STATE LIBRARY OF PENNSYLVANIA
3 0144 00281258 4

IRELAND,
and the
ISLANDS on that COAST
with
The ROADS &c
Engrav'd from a late SURVEY
By Mr. Mayhew
OCEAN
IRISH
SCOT
LAND
Isle of
MAN
Fair Head
Rathlin I
Malin Bay
Broad Haven
Callaugh Crum
Dogs Head
Slyne Head
North Bilange
Galway Bay
Black Head
Kilkeran
Kilkenora
Clifden
Clifden Bay
Dublin Harbour
Howth Head
Dunleary
Dunlaoghaire
Dunleary Bay
Dundrum Bay
Strangford Lough
Carlingford Bay
Dundalk Bay
Drogheda Bay
Wicklow Head
Kilkenny
Wexford
Waterford
Cork
Limerick
Galway
Sligo
Donegal
Londonderry
Tyrone
Fermanagh
Cavan
Monaghan
Armagh
Down
Antrim
Leitrim
Roscommon
Mayo
Clare
Tipperary
Queens County
Kildare
Wicklow
Meath
Louth
Longford
Westmeath
Dublin
Kings County
Carlow
Kilkenny
Wexford
Waterford
Cork
Limerick
Galway
Sligo
Donegal
Londonderry
Tyrone
Fermanagh
Cavan
Monaghan
Armagh
Down
Antrim
Leitrim
Roscommon
Mayo
Clare
Tipperary
Queens County
Kildare
Wicklow
Meath
Louth
Longford
Westmeath
Dublin
Kings County

THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE

BRITISH EMPIRE.

CONTAINING A

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

KINGDOMS, PRINCIPALITIES, ISLANDS, COLONIES, CONQUESTS,

AND OF THE

MILITARY AND COMMERCIAL ESTABLISHMENTS,

UNDER THE

BRITISH CROWN,

IN

EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA and *AMERICA.*

BY THE LATE REV. JOHN ENTICK, M. A.
AND OTHER GENTLEMEN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

MAPS of the ſeveral KINGDOMS, PROVINCES, ISLANDS, SETTLEMENTS, &c. thereunto belonging.

Engraved from the beſt Authorities, by T. KITCHEN, &c.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

Printed for B. LAW in Ave-Maria Lane; E. and C. DILLY, in the Poultry; Meſſrs. FADEN and JEFFERYS, the Corner of St Martin's Lane, Charing Croſs, and R. GOADBY, at Sherborne. 1774.

S
914.2
En 82p
v. 4

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE KINGDOM of *SCOTLAND*, AND THE ISLES thereunto belonging.

Of the KINGDOM *of SCOTLAND.*

Its SITUATION, BOUNDARIES, ANTIQUITY, *and* CHARACTER.

Situation.

THE Kingdom of *Scotland* is that northern part of the Iſland of *Britain*, which lies between one and ſix degrees weſt Longitude, and between fifty-four and fifty-nine north Latitude, being three hundred Miles in length, and one hundred and fifty Miles in breadth, where it is broadeſt: But according to *Straloch*'s Maps *Scotland* is ſituated between the tenth Degree, five Minutes, and the ſixteenth Degree of Longitude, and the fifty-fifth Degree, eleven Minutes, and the fifty-ninth Degree and twenty Minutes of Latitude; and he makes its greateſt length, even in the Diagonal, from *Dungſbay-head*, or *John of Grot's Houſe*, in *Caithneſs*, to the *Mull of Galloway*, towards *Ireland*, no more than two hundred and fifteen *Scots* Miles; and much leſs, if we meaſure directly north

from *Dumfries*, or the ſaid *Mull of Galloway*, to the utmoſt part of *Caithneſs*, or *Strathnavern*; and leſſer ſtill, if we reckon from *Berwick* to either of the ſaid places: Again, it's breadth from the Point of *Ard-namurchan*, near the Iſle of *Mull*, which is about the middle part of *Scotland*, in the weſt, to *Buchanneſs* in the eaſt, towards the north, is no more than a hundred and forty *Scots* Miles. In other parts the breath is very various and diſproportionable, occaſioned by the irregularity of the Sea coaſts, and the deep Bays that run up into the Land on both ſides of this Kingdom. So that in the ſouth parts it is ſcarce any where a hundred Miles broad, and much narrower in the north beyond *Inverneſs*.

Bounds. Theſe dimenſions are bounded by the *Caledonian Sea* on the north; by the *German Sea* on the eaſt; by the River *Tweed*, the *Tiviot Hills*, and the River *Eſk* on the ſouth, where it is divided from *England*; and by the *Iriſh Sea* and the *Atlantic Ocean* on the weſt: Or as it is more fully deſcribed by *John Monipennie* in 1612. "*Scotland*, ſays he, is divided from "*England* by certain Marſhes, from the Eaſt-ſea, called "the *Scottiſh Sea*, to the Weſt-ſeas, called the *Iriſh Sea*; "from the Mouth of *Tweed*, up the ſame River, till it "come between *Werke* and *Hadden*, where the Marſh "leaves the River; and paſſing ſouth-weſt by Dearneways, "known only to the Inhabitants of that Country, till it "come to *Redden-Burne* or Water; and ſo up the ſaid "*Burne*, while it come to the Height of the Fells of *Che-*"*viot*; and ſo weſt by the Tops of the Fells, till a Marſh-"ditch, called the *Meir Ditch*, and ſo end long in the "*Meir Ditch*, till it falls into the River of *Carſhope*; and "down *Carſhope*, while it falls into *Liddail*; and down "*Liddail*, while *Eſke* and *Liddail* meet; and taking *Aiffe* "at the north ſide of *Eſke*, goeth end long a Ditch, while "it comes to the River *Sarke*; and ſo down *Sarke*, while "it falls into *Salwait*, where the Waters of *Annan* and "*Nith*, running ſeverally into *Solway Frith*, empty them-"ſelves by one Channel into the *Iriſh Sea*."

Antiquity. It is with this Nation, as we find in the Hiſtory of all other Kingdoms and States, People and Languages; no certainty about their Origin. The beginnings of moſt national Hiſtories are ſo obſcure, or intermixed with fable, in order to eſtabliſh an early Foundation, that we muſt not attempt to vouch for every thing to be quoted for the Anti-

quity

quity of any People. The *Scots* boaſt of the great Antiquity of their Nation: They pretend to deduce their Original from *Gathelus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, King of *Athens*, who married SCOTA, the Daughter of *Pharaoh*, King of *Egypt*, and cotemporary with *Moſes*: That *Gathelus*, diſcontented with his ſituation in *Egypt*, and foreſeeing the evils that would come upon that Country, reſolved to ſeek his Fortune and a more agreeable Settlement in ſome diſtant part of the Earth, beyond the Seas: That he, accompanied by his Wife *Scota* and many valiant *Grecians* and *Egyptians*, ſailed from the Mouth of the *Nile* in the Year of the World 2453, and paſſing through the *Mediterranean* and the *Straits*, came to an anchor, and landed on that Shore we now call *Portugal*, corruptly from *Port-Gathel*, alluding to the Name of this Adventurer; where he built Cities, overpowered the Natives, eſtabliſhed a Nation of his own People, and gave them the Name of *Scots*, in honour of his Wife *Scota*, who bore him two Sons, Twins, *Hiber* and *Hemicus*.

Gathelus, continues our Hiſtorian, had brought a marble Chair from *Egypt*, in which he now ſate with royal dignity to govern his People; and they encreaſing vaſtly in number, he diſpatched *Hiber* and *Hemicus*, with a ſufficient force of Men and Ships, to make a new Settlement upon an Iſland, oppoſite to the north of *Gallicia*, diſcovered by ſome of his ſea-faring People, which was effected, and from that time called *Hibernia*, from *Hiber*, the Commander in Chief of that Expedition. *Hiber* made his Brother *Hemicus* Governor of *Hibernia*, and returned to *Gallicia*, and extended the Dominions on the Continent left him by his Father, and gave the Name of *Iberia* to his Territories in *Spain*. But it happened otherwiſe in *Hibernia*, which we call *Ireland*: The *Scots* ſettled there by *Hiber* were ſo maltreated by the Natives, that they were obliged to demand aid of their Mother-country in *Spain*, then governed by King *Metellius*, who diſpatched a powerful Army, under the Command of his Sons, *Hermoneus*, *Ptolomeus*, and *Hibert*, and once more ſubdued the *Iriſh*, and confirmed the *Scots* in full poſſeſſion of that Iſland.

After many years freſh diſturbances, ariſing about the Succeſſion to the ſupreme Power, they were prevailed upon to receive the King, whoſe Name was *Simon Brek*, deſcended from *Metellius*; who accordingly left his Country-

men in *Spain*, and was ſolemnly received and crowned in the marble Chair, which he carried with him out of *Spain*, about 651 years before the Birth of Chriſt; and after a peaceable Reign of forty years he departed this life, and was ſucceeded progreſſively by his Son *Fandus*, *Fanduf*, *Ethion*, *Glaucus*, *Nathaſil*, and *Rotheſay*.

Rotheſay made a Deſcent upon *Albion*, or *Britain*; gave his own Name to the Iſle of *Rotheſay*; and called the reſt of the Iſles in that quarter *Hebrides*, after *Hiber*, the eldeſt Son of *Gathelus*, about the Year of the World 3530. The *Scots* from this time extended themſelves into the northern parts of their new Acquiſitions, and particularly occupied the Iſles, dividing themſelves into Tribes, under their reſpective Captains, to whom they yielded themſelves up in abſolute ſubjection.

About a hundred and fifty years after this Settlement of the *Scots* from *Ireland*, a certain Vagabond People called *Picts*, expelled from *Denmark*, invaded the *Orkneys*, made a Lodgment there, and puſhed their Arms till they drove the old Inhabitants out of ſeveral Diſtricts in the Iſland of *Albion*, poſſeſſed themſelves of the Premiſes, and elected a King to rule over them: They only were in want of Women; to ſupply which deficiency the *Picts* demanded a League with the *Scots*, and liberty to intermarry with their Daughters, on condition, that as often as the Crown of the *Picts* ſhould happen to want an Heir, the King ſhould be elected out of the neareſt of the Woman's Blood.

However, the *Picts*, ſeduced by the neighbouring *Britons*, who grew jealous of the Power of the Union between the *Scots* and *Picts*, ſoon broke that League, and joined with the *Britons* to root out the *Scots*, who, on their part, had recourſe to *Ferquhardus*, King of the *Scots* in *Ireland*, for aid and aſſiſtance againſt their perfidious Neighbours, who ſent them a powerful Army, under the Command of his Son *Fergusius*, or *Fergus*, and alſo the marble Chair, whom the *Scots* in *Albion* received with great joy, made him their King, and crowned him in that marble Chair, as a token of the Permanency of that new-eſtabliſhed Kingdom, about the Year of the World 3641, *i. e.* four hundred and twenty-one years before the building of *Rome*.

Others date the beginning of this Kingdom from this epocha. This Prince, diſcovering the policy of the *Britons*, who,

who, hovering about with a powerful Army, only ſought an opportunity, after the *Picts* and *Scots* had deſtroyed their own ſtrength, to fall upon them both, and to extirpate them totally, propoſed an interview with the King and chief Men of the *Picts*; and having convinced them of his ſuſpicions, and propoſed a Treaty of mutual Amity and Friendſhip, and to aid and aſſiſt each other againſt the common Enemy, he eſtabliſhed his Kingdom in Peace.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* was made hereditary in the royal Houſe of *Fergus*; and the Lands at the ſame time were divided by lot amongſt the Nobles and Chief of the Tribes.

In proceſs of time the *Picts* deſerted their Brethren, and joined the *Romans*, both againſt the *Scots* and the *Britons*; and in the Year of Chriſt 357, their united Force expelled the whole *Scottiſh* Nation off the Iſland: But *Fergus* II. aſſiſted by the *Danes* and *Goths*, and his own Countrymen, that flocked to his Banner from all places, recovered the Kingdom of *Scotland* out of the hands of the *Romans* and *Picts*, in the Year of Chriſt 404: Yet he did not ſo effectually break the Strength of the perfidious *Picts*, as to have nothing to fear from them afterwards; for they maintained a War more or leſs fierce againſt the *Scots* till the Year of Chriſt 834, when, only three years after the *Picts* had taken King *Alpinus* in battle, and cut off his head, they were utterly overthrown by King *Kenneth* II. and driven entirely out of the Land. This King joined the Kingdom of the *Picts* to the Crown of *Scotland*; in which æra we have the undiſputed date of the Antiquity of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

Character. As to the Perſons of the *Scots*, they differ much from the ſouthern Inhabitants of *Britain*: Their Bodies and Limbs are generally ſtronger made, and capable of undergoing more fatigue; but their Countenances are thinner, and their Viſage is uſually longer than the *Engliſh*.

Their Frugality, Induſtry, and Temperance, deſerve imitation; they have a natural thirſt after Learning; and a laudable ambition to ſtrive to promote themſelves in life; and what greatly favours their endeavours to gain the Eſteem of Mankind, is that great Command they have of themſelves in the beginning of life, when the *Engliſh* Youths are loſt in Extravagances.

The People in general are naturally inclined to Civility, eſpecially to Strangers; but ſo national, that they cannot bear the leaſt pun or reflection upon their Country.

Their native Courage and Ability to endure Hardſhip and Fatigue recommend them for Soldiers to all the Courts and States in the known World; and it is an old obſervation, that there have been few great things done in *Europe* where the *Scots* have not been the firſt and laſt in the Field: And the experience *England* has had of their martial Abilities and Intrepidity at *Hochſtadt* and *Ramillies*, and in the different and hot Services againſt the *French* and *Spaniards*, both by Sea and Land, during the two laſt Wars, confirms that opinion of the Poet:

——— ——*Sine Milite* Scoto
Nulla unquam Francis *fulſit Victoria Caſtris.*

Theſe are the Deſcendants of that brave Nation, who, if defeated in the Field, retreated to the Mountains, and could never be at reſt till they avenged it on their Enemy. The Nobility and Gentry reckoned it glorious to fight in the Van; and if any of them were in danger, their Followers would either reſcue them or die with them. The very Women would go to the Army with their Huſbands and Friends, and thought it glorious to fight in the Field of Battle againſt the public Enemy.

Of the CONSTITUTION, GOVERNMENT, *and* LAWS.

Conſtitution.

IF we enquire into the Conſtitution of this Kingdom, we ſhall find that it was originally an Ariſtocracy, in which the Chieftains, or Heads of Tribes or Clans, governed the People in an arbitrary manner, till *Fergus* "made himſelf King," as *Boetius* words it, as well of the whole Land as of the Inhabitants. In him the Crown was ſettled by hereditary Right upon his deſcendants; and dying childleſs, *Fergus* was ſucceeded by his Brother *Feritharis*, in whoſe Reign there was made a Law, that if the Sons of the King departed were ſo young as not to be capable of governing, then, and in ſuch caſe, the neareſt in blood of the Royal Family, being of age to govern, ſhould aſcend the Throne, and reign during his life, and be ſucceeded by the King's Children, if come of age: And this Law continued till the Reign

Reign of *Kenneth* III. under whom it was enacted, "That "the eldeſt Son or Nephew, notwithſtanding what age "ſoever he were of, and though he were born after his Father's Death, ſhall ſucceed to the Crown;" the Nephew deſcended from the King's Son to have the precedence of the Nephew begotten on the King's Daughter, and the Nephew begotten by the King's Brother to be preferred before the Nephew born of the King's Daughter: And it was alſo ordained, that this Law of Succeſſion ſhould be obſerved amongſt all the Nobility in regard to their Inheritance.

It was alſo enacted, that the King, when a Minor, ſhould be under the Government of a Nobleman of great Prudence and Authority, till his Majeſty arrived at the age of fourteen years; and that the King's Minority ſhould then ceaſe, and his Majeſty ſhould take the Reins of Government into his own hands.

From this time we look upon the King of *Scotland* to have been an abſolute Monarch, or, as the Law * ſtiles him, "A free Prince, of a ſovereign Power, having as great "Liberties and Prerogatives, by the Laws of this Realm, "and Privilege of his Crown and Diadem, as any other "King, Prince, or Potentate whatſoever." So that it is delivered as a Maxim in the Heads of the *Scottiſh* Law †, "That all Juriſdiction ſtands and conſiſts in the King's "Perſon by reaſon of his royal Authority and Crown, and "is competent to no Subjects, but flows and proceeds from "the King having ſupreme Juriſdiction, and is given and "committed by him to ſuch Subjects as he pleaſeth." The Power of the King

Upon the Death of the King the next Heir became King immediately, the Coronation being no more than a ſolemn Inſtalment in that which was his Right before: However, they could not hold a Parliament, but only a Convention of the States, before that he was crowned.

In the King was the Power to make Peace and War; to raiſe and arm the People; to coin Money; to nominate and appoint all Miniſters of State, high Officers at Court, and in the Army, the Law, and Civil Government; to call, adjourn, and diſſolve Parliaments: And in the Reign of King *James* VI. it was enacted by Authority of Parliament, "That the external Government and Polity of the Church In civil Matters. In eccleſiaſtical Affairs

* 15 Parl. *Jac.* VI. c. 25. † Title 8 by Sir *John Skeen.*

" was wholly in the King's Power; and that his Orders, " ſent to the Privy Council, and publiſhed by them, about " all eccleſiaſtical Matters, Meetings, and Perſons, were " to be obeyed by the Subjects." So that in all Matters that relate to Church-government the King's Power was made abſolute.

In the Militia. By the ancient Laws of *Scotland*, all the King's Subjects were to aſſiſt him in his Wars *: And by two Acts † in the Reign of *Charles* II. the Kingdom of *Scotland* " was to " raiſe and arm twenty thouſand Foot and two thouſand " Horſe, and to furniſh them with forty days Proviſions, to " march into any of his Majeſty's Dominions of *Scotland*, " *England*, or *Ireland*, for ſuppreſſing any foreign Invaſion, " inteſtine Trouble or Inſurrection, or for any other Ser- " vice wherein his Majeſty's Honour, Authority, or " Greatneſs may be concerned:" And theſe Forces " were " to give due Obedience to all ſuch Directions as they ſhall " receive from his Majeſty's Privy Council."

In regard to Trade. In regard to Trade, the Kings of *Scotland* were inveſted with a Power to order and diſpoſe of Trade with foreign Nations, and to lay Reſtraints and Impoſitions upon foreign imported Commodities ‡.

In Parliament. Yet with all this Power we do not find that the King of *Scotland* made any part of the Eſtates of the Kingdom: Neither does it appear, by the ancient Conſtitution, that the King was allowed a negative Voice.

The Parliament. The Parliament of *Scotland* conſiſted of theſe three Eſtates: *Prelates*, (the Biſhops, or Lords Spiritual, made the firſt Eſtate) *Barons*, and *Burgeſſes*. Anciently all Freeholders, who held Lands of the Crown, *in Capite*, of a certain Value, had a Right to ſit in Parliament in Perſon, and were called *Lords of Parliament*, a Denomination which afterwards was appropriated to Peers, *viz.* Dukes, Earls, *&c.* But they never ſat in a diſtinct Houſe from thoſe other Members, whom later ages called *Commons:* Yet there was ſome ſmall diſtinction betwixt Peers and Commons in Title and Honour; but originally they derived their Right to ſit in

* The Laws of *Alexand.* II. 1 Parl. *Jac.* II. c. 57.

† 1 Parl. *Charles* II. 3 Seſſ. Act. 25. and 2 Parl. *Cha.* II. Act 2.

‡ 1 Parl. *Charles* II. 3 Seſſ. Act 26.

Parliament

Parliament from their Freeholds * and not from their Titles; for the Parliament of old was only the King's *Baron court*, in which all Freeholders were obliged to give Suit and Preſence, in the ſame manner that Men appear at this time in other Head-courts: And accordingly all ſuch Gentlemen as held their Lands of the King, and were called *Barons*, and as ſuch might be Electors of, or be elected, Members of Parliament, did not ſign any Papers, Letters, or Inſtruments, by their Names and Surnames, but by the Title of their Eſtates, till prohibited by Act of Parliament in the Year 1672.

Barons. In proceſs of time, the *Barons*, or leſſer Nobility, became ſo numerous, and the Parliaments being annual, it put them to great charge, and produced an Act in the Reign of *James* I. to empower the Freeholders, or petty Barons, to chuſe one or more wiſe Men, according to the bigneſs of each Shire, to repreſent them in Parliament: From which time theſe elective Repreſentatives have been diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Barons*, and the Peers, or chief Nobility, by the Name of *Lords*.

Peers. By ancient cuſtom, the *Scots* Peers were either named or declared in full Parliament, where the Cauſes of their being advanced to that Dignity were laid before them; and the Patent ratified by Parliament did generally ſpecify thoſe Cauſes of their Advancement to be great, evident, and reaſonable: And when any Borough was honoured with the Privilege of ſending Members to Parliament, it was always with the Conſent of the States; and theſe Borough-members made the *third* Eſtate: Each Borough choſe one; *Edinburgh*, the Metropolis, choſe two.

Borough-Members.

The Articles. The Parliament of *Scotland* had formerly a Committee, to prepare matters that came before them, called *The Articles*. They conſiſted of an equal number of each State, choſen by the Advice and Conſent of the whole Parliament.

The Power of Parliament frequently encroached on the Prerogative of the Crown, and took upon them at laſt to adjourn themſelves, to appoint the Time and Place of their next Meeting, and to appoint a Committee of their own

* See *Craig* de Feudis, Lib. I. Diegeſi XI. and Sir *George Mackenzie*'s Inſtitutions.

Body

Body to superintend the Administration during the Intervals of Parliament, to assist the King with their Advice, and to render an Account thereof at their next Session. But King *Charles* II. so managed the Disposition of the Times, that the Parliament surrendered all those Privileges, made an Act concerning the President and Oath of Parliament, and declared and acknowledged his Majesty's Prerogative in the Choice of the Officers of State, Counsellors, and Judges; in calling and dissolving Parliaments, in making of Laws, in making Peace and War, in making of Leagues, in the Militia, and in the Conventions of his Subjects, and consequently in condemning all pretended Conventions and Parliaments not called by the King, nor honoured by the Presence of him or of his Commissioner. And it is also to be observed, that the Act of Adjournment, and the appointing the Meeting of the then current Parliament, is in the King's own Name, without any Advice or Consent of the Estates.

Parliament resigns it's Privileges to King Charles II.

When the practice of making an Act in one Parliament, appointing a Time for the Meeting of the next, was laid aside, the Parliament was summoned by Proclamation, at the head Borough of every Shire, forty days before the time of meeting: And when the Freeholders, instead of attending in person, chose Representatives, every one that held Lands of the Crown, valued at 40*s. Scots*, according to the old Taxation, which is now equal to 10*l sterling per annum*, might elect, or be elected, if rightly infeft or seized in the Freehold, and be not at the *King's Horn*, *i. e.* under an Outlawry. In the Boroughs, the Common Council elected their Representative; and if there happened to be a controverted Election, it was to be determined in Parliament.

The Convention of Estates was made up of the same Members as constituted a Parliament: But they could make no Laws, only lay such Impositions upon the Subjects as the Exigencies of the State required; neither did they sit in State, or assemble with the Formalities of a Parliament. The Chancellor was President in both the Parliament and Convention; and the Votes were taken and numbered by the Clerk of Registers. Whatever Acts passed in Parliament or Convention were to be proclaimed with a great deal of State and Ceremony by *Lion* Herald, at the Mar-

Convention.

ket

ket-croſs of *Edinburgh*, ſoon after their Diſſolution, after which thoſe Acts became obligatory on the Subjects.

The Authority of theſe *three Eſtates* was ſupreme: And it was accordingly enacted (in the eighth Parliament of *James* VI. c. 13.), "That none of the Leiges ſhall preſume to impugn the Dignity and Authority of the *three Eſtates*, or to ſeek or procure the Innovation or Diminution of the Power and Authority of the ſame *three Eſtates*, or any of them, in time coming, under the pain of Treaſon." The ſupreme Authority of the Nation.

The Biſhopricks, *whoſe* Biſhops *compoſed the* firſt *of the* three Eſtates. Biſhopricks

The Archbiſhoprick of *St. Andrews*
Glaſgow
The Biſhoprick of *Edinburgh*
Galloway
Dunkeld
Roſs
Aberdeen
Orkney
Caithneſs
Sodor, or *the Iſles*
Dumblane
Breechin
Murray
Argyle.

The Shires *that ſent* Commiſſioners, *and the Number ſent to Parliament by each Shire.* The Shires.

Edinburgh	4	*Fife*	4	*Elgin*	2
Haddington	4	*Forfar*	4	*Stewarty of*	
Berwick	4	*Peebles*	2	*Orkney*	2
Roxburgh	4	*Wigton*	2	*Inverneſs*	2
Lanerk	4	*Dumbarton*	2	*Nairn*	2
Dumfries	4	*Bamf*	2	*Cromarty*	1
Air	4	*Kircudbright*	2	*Roſs*	2
Aberdeen	4	*Sutherland*	2	*Kinroſs*	1
Renfrew	3	*Bute*	2	*Clackmannan*	1
Stirling	3	*Linlithgow*	2		
Selkirk	2	*Kincardin*	2	In all	89
Argyle	3	*Caithneſs*	2		

The

The Boroughs, *and the Number of* Commiſſioners *elected and ſent to Parliament by each of them, were,*

Boroughs.								
	Edinburgh	2	*Kirkurdbright*	1	*Anſtruther Weſter*	1
	Perth	1	*Wigton*	1	*Cullen*	1
	Dundee	1	*Dumfermling*	1	*Lauder*	1
	Aberdeen	1	*Pittenween*	1	*Kintore*	1
	Sterling	1	*Selkirk*	1	*Annand*	1
	Linlithgow	1	*Dumbarton*	1	*Lochmabin*	1
	St. Andrew's	1	*Renfrew*	1	*Sanquhar*	1
	Galgow	1	*Dumbar*	1	*New Galloway*	1
	Air	1	*Lanerk*	1	*Killreny*	1
	Haddington	1	*Aberbrothick*	1	*Fortroſe*	1
	Dyſert	1	*Elgin*	1	*Dingwal*	1
	Kirkaldy	1	*Peebles*	1	*Dornoch*	1
	Montroſe	1	*Crail*	1	*Queensfery*	1
	Cowper	1	*Tayn*	1	*Inverury*	1
	Anſtruther Eaſter	1	*Culroſs*	1	*Invercrary*	1
	Dumfries	1	*Bamf*	1	*Wick*	1
	Inverneſs	1	*Whithorn*	1	*Kirkwal*	1
	Brunt-iſland	1	*Forfar*	1	*Inverbervie*	1
	Inverkeithing	1	*Rotheſay*	1	*Stranraver*	1
	Kinghorn	1	*Nairn*	1	*Campbeltown*	1
	Breechin	1	*Forres*	1		
	Irwin	1	*Rutherglen*	1	Total	67
	Jedburgh	1	*North Berwick*	1		

Concerning the Election of Peers.

Election of Peers.

The method of Election of the Peers of *Scotland*, to ſit and vote in a *Britiſh* Parliament, is preſcribed and regulated by the Act, 8 Seſſ. 4 Parl. Q. *Anne*, and 6 *Anne*, c. 23. and the Reſolutions of the Houſe of Peers in the laſt Parliament *.

In order to this Election, a Proclamation is iſſued out under the Great Seal of *Britain*, commanding all the Peers of *Scotland* to aſſemble and meet at the day and place therein appointed, to elect openly ſixteen out of their own number, to ſit and vote in the Houſe of Peers: which Proclamation

* 9 *Annæ.*

muſt

muſt be duly publiſhed at the Market-croſs of *Edinburgh*, and in all the County-towns of *Scotland*, twenty-five days at leaſt before the Election. The Peers muſt come to the place of meeting with their ordinary Attendants only, conformable to the Laws of *Scotland*, under the Penalties thereby inflicted againſt Subjects repairing to public Courts of Juſtice with unuſual numbers of Attendants. And if any of theſe Peers do, at the ſaid Meeting, debate or treat of any other matter, except the Election, he incurs the Penalty of *Premunire*, expreſſed in the Statute of 16 *Richard* II.

They muſt when aſſembled, before they proceed to the Election, take the Oaths of Allegiance and Abjuration, and ſubſcribe the Declaration againſt Popery. All give in the Names of ſuch as they vote to be the fifteen; and the Election is determined by the Plurality of Voices of the Peers preſent, and the Proxies or ſigned Liſts of abſent Peers duly qualified.

None can vote in this Election who is a Minor. And it was reſolved and declared by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal in the ſaid Parliament *, that a Peer of *Scotland*, claiming to ſit in the Houſe of Peers, by virtue of a Patent paſſed under the Great Seal of *Britain*, after the *Union*, and who now ſits there, hath no right to vote at the Election of the ſixteen Peers, who are to repreſent the Peers of *Scotland* in Parliament. 2. That a Proxy of a Peer to vote at this Election is not valid without Witneſſes ſubſcribing to it: But that it is not neceſſary, that either theſe Witneſſes or the Writer's Name be deſigned in the Body of the Proxy. 3. That a Proxy ſigned at *Weſtminſter*, before Witneſſes, and not ſealed, nor on ſtampt Parchment, was a good Proxy at the ſaid Election. 4. That a Liſt given in at the Election is not valid without ſubſcribing Witneſſes: But that it is valid without the Writer's Name deſigned in the Body of the Inſtrument, and that a Power to give in a Liſt, being ſigned and ſealed before Witneſſes, is valid without the Writer's Name and Deſignation.

A Peer living in *Scotland* may be qualified to ſend a Proxy, or a ſigned Liſt of the ſixteen he votes for, by taking the Oaths and Declaration above-written, in any Sheriff-court there, which the reſpective Judges are to return ſubſcribed

* 9 *Annæ*.

by

by the Peer who took the ſame with a written Certificate under their own Hands and Seals, bearing that he did ſo to the Aſſembly of Peers.

It was reſolved and declared, by the ſaid Lords in the ſaid Parliament, that the Sheriffs Certificate of a Peer of *Scotland*'s taking the Oaths to qualify himſelf to vote at ſuch Election, ought to be ſealed as well as ſigned. 2. That a Peer of *Scotland* was qualified to give his Vote at the ſaid Election, by taking the Oaths adminiſtered by the Sheriff of *Midlothian*, within the Caſtle of *Edinburgh*; in reſpect thoſe who reſide in the ſaid Caſtle are under the ſaid Sheriff's Juriſdiction.

And a Peer of *Scotland*, living in *England*, may be qualified to ſend a Proxy or a ſigned Liſt, before the High Court of Chancery, the King's Bench, Common Pleas, or Court of Exchequer there; which muſt be certified to the Peers in *Scotland* at their Meeting, under the Seal of the Court where he did qualify himſelf.

If any Peer abſent in the Sovereign's Service hath, before the Proclamation, been ſo qualified by taking the Oaths, and ſubſcribing the Declaration, in either of the aforeſaid Courts in *Scotland* or *England*, a Certification thereof in manner aforeſaid; and if in Parliament, a Certification under the Great Seal of *Britain* intitles him to make a Proxy, or ſend a ſigned Liſt. But ſuch Peers of *Scotland* as are alſo Peers of *England* muſt ſign their Proxies or Liſts by the Title of their Peerage in *Scotland*. None can have more than two Proxies at one time: And both the Conſtituent and Proxy muſt be qualified according to Law. And it was reſolved, by the ſaid Lords Spiritual and Temporal, that a Peer of *Scotland*, who hath not a right to vote at the Election of the ſixteen, hath no right to vote as Proxy at the ſaid Election.

The Lord Clerk Regiſter, or two of the principal Clerks of Seſſion appointed by him to officiate in his abſence, muſt attend all ſuch Meetings of the Peers, adminiſter the Oaths, and aſk the Votes: And having made up a Liſt of the ſixteen elected, muſt ſign and atteſt the ſame in preſence of the Peers, and return it to the High Court of Chancery of *Great Britain*, before the time appointed for the Meeting of the Parliament.

In

In case of the Death or supervening Incapacity of any Peer elected, his Majesty forthwith issues a Proclamation for electing another Peer of *Scotland* in his room in manner above-mentioned.

These sixteen Peers have all the Privileges that the Peers of *England* enjoy, and particularly the Right of sitting upon the Trials of Peers, with all the Powers and Privileges attending it, not only while the Parliament sits, but also during the time it is under Adjournment or Prorogation.

And if any Peers happen to be tried when no Parliament is in being, the sixteen Peers of *Scotland* who sat in the then last Parliament have the like Powers and Privileges at the Trial; which is not competent to any other Peers of *Scotland*.

The Persons who may elect Commissioners for Shires.

The Capacity or Incapacity to elect or vote is ruled and determined conformable to the Law of *Scotland*; whereby Freeholders are incapable, 1. Upon the account of their Quality; 2. Upon the account of their Religion, as Papists, and such as being suspected of Popery, and required, refuse to sign the *Formula* contained in the Act 3 Sess. 8 and 9 Par. King *William*; 3. In respect of personal Unfitness, as Minors, it being thought unreasonable to suffer those to act and direct in the Affairs of the Public, who are not trusted with the Management of their own private Business: And for the same reason Persons interdicted, upon the account of Weakness of Judgment, *Causa cognita*, are with-holden from the Privilege of a Voice in Elections. 4. Freeholders are barred from voting in the Election of Commissioners, if they have not a competent Estate. As by the Law of *England* Electors of Knights of the Shire must have a Freehold of 40*s.* sterling yearly, all Charges deducted, in the Counties they elect for; so none in *Scotland* are capable to vote in the Election of Commissioners for Shires or Stewartries, but such as are in possession by Infeoftment, either in Property, or Superiority, or Liferent, of a forty-shilling Land of old Extent, distinct from the Feu-duties, if it hold Feu, or Lands liable to Cess, or public Burdens in proportion to 400*l.* *Scots* of valued Rent (where the Extent appears not) holden Feu, Ward, or Blench of the Sovereign as such, or

The Electors.

as

as Prince of *Scotland*. Heretors of Church-lands of the aforesaid Extent or Valuation now holden of the Sovereign are habile Electors. Yea the Master of an Hospital infeft in a forty shilling Land, or Land of 400*l.* of Valuation, being Church-land, holden of the King, was found to have a Privilege to vote: But Vassals of Church-lands have no Vote, unless they hold of the King as their immediate Superior; and since it is their option to hold either of the Sovereign or of the Lord of Erection, it is presumed they still hold of the latter, till it be instructed that they hold of his Majesty. Yea, Infeoftment upon a Charter, not bearing expresly a forty-shilling Land of old Extent, but tacitly, in so far as it contained a third part of Land, instructed by an old Charter to be a thirty-seven-mark Land of old Extent, was sustained to afford a Right to vote. Here it may be questioned, if in the Case of Heirs-Portioners. By a Statute of *England*, Conveyances, Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments, in parcels to several Persons, to multiply Votes, are declared void, and of no effect: And no more than one Vote is to be admitted for one House or Tenement.

Not only single Heretors, but also Incorporations or Bodies Politic, infeft and in possession of a competent Freehold, have Right to vote in the Election of a Commissioner for the Shire. So it was resolved, that a Burgh of Barony might vote by their Delegates.

The Statutes of 1 *Hen.* V. c. 1. and 10 *Hen.* VI. c. 2. require the Electors of Knights of the Shire to be Residents therein at the Date of the Writ for Election; and so doth the Act 113 Par. 11 *Jac.* VI. But now Freeholders in *Scotland* may elect, tho' they be not actual Residenters within the Shire they elect for, seeing their Interest in the Shire ceased not by their Non-residence.

Of the Persons who may be elected Commissioners or Knights of Shires.

Qualifications for a Knight of a Shire.

THE same extent of Land-rent doth qualify Freeholders to be elected as to elect Commissioners or Knights of the Shires. But none are capable to be elected Commissioners of any Shire in *Scotland*, or to sit or vote in the House of Commons as such, who are disabled to be elected by the Laws

Laws of *Scotland*. And every Perſon that is incapable to be elected a Knight of the Shire by the Laws of *England*, is incapable to be elected, or to ſit or vote as ſuch in the Houſe of Commons. So that Diſability by the Law of *Scotland* reſpects only Commiſſioners from thence; but Diſability by the Law of *England* is more extenſive, and reſpects the Repreſentatives of any Shire in *Britain*. Some are incapable to be elected,

Diſqualifications.

1. Becauſe of their quality as Noblemen or their eldeſt Sons.

2. Freeholders are incapable to be Members of Parliament upon the account of their Religion, as *Roman Catholics*, or ſuch as refuſe, when required, to purge themſelves of the Suſpicion of Popery, by taking the *Formula* contained in the Act 3. Parl. 8 and 9. King *William*.

3. Some are diſabled to be elected Commiſſioners of Shires, becauſe of Immaturity and Weakneſs of Judgment, as Minors; Perſons judicially interdicted.

4. Some are incapable to be choſen, becauſe of the bad Circumſtance of their Affairs, as any who hath a Protection current is incapable to be elected till he renounce the ſame.

5. Others are incapable to be elected upon the account of their Office; as 1. Miniſters of the Goſpel having paſtoral Charges: So an Order of Parliament was iſſued 21ſt *May*, 1700, to elect a new Commiſſioner for the Burgh of *Linlithgow*, in reſpect that *William Heggins*, who formerly repreſented it, was turned a Miniſter, and therefore demitted. 2. The Sheriffs do ordinarily vote in the Election of Commiſſioners of the Shires: It is thought they cannot be elected for their own or any other Shire; and therefore the Writ of Election directed to every Sheriff bears this Clauſe, *Nolumus autem quod tu nec aliquis alius Vicecomes aliqualiter ſit electus*. 3. Commiſſioners of the Equivalent are not incapable to be Members of Parliament. But no other Perſon having in his own Name, or the Name of another to his Behoof, any new Office or Place of Profit created or erected ſince the 25th *October*, 1705, or to be created or erected hereafter, nor any Commiſſioner, Secretary or Receiver of Prizes, Comptroller of the Accompts of the Army, Commiſſioner of Tranſports or of the Sick and Wounded, Agent for any Regiment, Commiſſioner for Wine-licenſes, Governor or Deputy-governor of any of the Plantations, Commiſſioner of the Navy employed in any Out-port, nor yet

any Perſon having a Penſion from the Crown during pleaſure, is capable of being elected a Commiſſioner or Knight of any Shire, to ſit and vote in the Houſe of Commons. And if any Member of the Houſe of Commons accept any profitable Office from the Crown, his Election becomes void, as if he were naturally dead: But he is capable of being again elected; which is not extended to any Officer in the Navy or Army, who, being a Member of the Houſe of Commons, receives a new or other Commiſſion in the Navy or Army. 4. Perſons any ways employed or concerned, directly or indirectly, about the farming, managing, or collecting the Cuſtoms, or the Exciſe, or in determining Appeals concerning the Exciſe, or comptrolling or auditing Accompts thereof, are incapable to ſit, vote, or act as Members of the Houſe of Commons. And none who ſit there as Members can, directly or indirectly, be concerned in the farming, collecting, or managing any of the Duties or Aids granted or to be granted by Act of Parliament, except the Commiſſioners of the Treaſury, not exceeding the preſent number in Office, and Commiſſioners of the Land-tax.

Form of electing Knights of the Shires.

The Form and Method of electing Commiſſioners for Shires.

THE Freeholders of any Shire or Stewartry, who are qualified to elect Commiſſioners to repreſent the ſame, are inrolled in the Sheriff or Stewart-clerk's Books, and their particular Extents and Valuations are therein ſet down, that it may be known who hath Privilege to elect or be elected, and how the King's Supply and other public Burdens ſhould be levied. And becauſe Alterations frequently happen by Alienation, Death, or other accidents, they ought to meet and convene in the Head-burgh of their reſpective Juriſdictions, at the *Michaelmas* Head-court, yearly, to reviſe the Election-roll, and make ſuch Alterations therein as have occurred ſince their laſt Meeting. If Objections be made againſt any Perſon inſerted in the Roll, or craving to be inſerted, when no Parliament is ſitting or called, the Meeting ought to appoint and intimate a particular Diet to the contending Parties to wait upon the Lords of Seſſions, in order to a Determination, who will decide the Controverſy at the day prefixed, ſummarily according to Law, upon a Supplication, without farther Citation or Proceſs.

The

The Act 113, Parl. 11. *Jac.* VI. ordains the Commissioners for Shires to be elected at the first Head-court after *Michaelmas*, or when the Freeholders please, or the Sovereign shall require them. But now the Freeholders use not to elect at *Michaelmas*, or at any other time, till they be required by a Writ from the Sovereign under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, directed to the Sheriffs and Stewarts of the respective Shires and Stewartries. The Sheriffs or Stewarts are to publish the Call and Diet of the Parliament, and the Diet appointed for Election at the Head-burgh of the Shire or Stewartry, upon a Market-day, betwixt the hours of ten and eleven in the forenoon; and also make intimation thereof, on the next *Sunday* thereafter, at the door of every Parish-church, immediately after the Forenoon's Sermon, which Diet of Election must be twelve days before the Meeting of the Parliament. Albeit the Freeholders seldom ever chused Commissioners to represent them in Parliament, or Convention of the Estates, till they were required to do it; yet it was resolved, that where they chuse at *Michaelmas* Head-court, they cannot elect *de novo*, upon a Writ from the Sovereign; and an Election at the *Michaelmas* Head-court was sustained, though no previous intimation thereof was made to the Freeholders, in respect that the Act of Parliament, appointing the annual Elections to be at the said Head-court, served both for Warrant and Intimation of the Election.

The Freeholders meet on the day prefixed for the Election, in the Sheriff or Stewart Court, betwixt mid-day and two o'clock in the afternoon, where no other Persons are allowed to be present but such as they call in. The Commissioner last elected, or, in his absence, the Sheriff or Stewart-clerk, asketh the Votes (conformable to the last Roll) who shall be Preses, and who shall be Clerk. A Sheriff's assuming and continuing to preside at an Election of Knights of the Shire, notwithstanding that the same was protested against by some of the Electors, was sustained to annul the Election.

The Preses and Clerk being chosen, if there be any Freeholders present, that were not formerly inrolled, or have not taken the present Oaths to the Government, in the capacity of Electors, they produce their Charters and Seisins to instruct their Titles.

If no objection be made againſt the Freeholders Titles, the Oath of Allegiance is adminiſtered to them by the Preſident of the Meeting; and they muſt alſo, if required by any Voter, take the Oath of Abjuration and the *Formula* againſt Popery. But Law obligeth not *Quakers* to take a formal Oath, but only to make a ſolemn Affirmation in the Preſence of Almighty God, the Witneſs of the Truth of what they ſay. If any perſon ſtay and vote without qualifying himſelf in manner aforeſaid, his Vote is null, and he is liable to 1000*l. Scots* of Fine. After the new Electors are qualified to vote, their Names, with the particular Extent or Valuation of their Lands, are enrolled. And no objection will be received or heard againſt any Elector after voting, *pro iſta vice*, that was not proponed before: Nor are they bound to produce their Rights at every Election; but it ſufficeth, that they once produced them, and ſtand inrolled in the Books of the Juriſdiction as Electors who voted before.

Elections muſt be free, and Freeholders muſt not be overawed in the giving of their Votes: Therefore Noblemen coming in and remaining with them at the Election was found to be an Incroachment upon the Freedom of the Barons. And that Elections may proceed the more fairly, it is ſufficient to caſt any Knight of the Shire, that he, after the Teſte of the Writ of Summons to Parliament, or after the Place became vacant, did, before the Election, directly or indirectly, give, preſent, or allow, or promiſe or engage to give, preſent, or allow, Money, Meat, Drink, Entertainment, or Proviſion, to any Voter in particular, or to the County in general, or for their Behoof, in order to be elected: And Collectors, Superviſors, Gaugers, or other Officers or Perſons concerned or employed in the charging, collecting, levying, or managing the Exciſe, and Commiſſioners, Collectors, Comptrollers, Searchers, or other Officers or Perſons concerned or employed about the Cuſtoms, are diſcharged to tamper with Electors, or endeavour to influence them in their voting, by Word, Meſſage, Writing, or otherways, under the pain of 100*l.* ſterling, half to the Informer, and half to the Poor of the Pariſh where the Offence is committed; and further to be incapable for ever of any Office or Place of Truſt under the Crown.

All

All Commiſſions of Election for repreſenting a Shire muſt be ſigned by ſix Barons or Freeholders at leaſt, according to the Act 113 Parl. 11. *Jac.* VI. But Sir *George Mackenzie* inclines to think, that a Commiſſion ſubſcribed by fewer would be effectual, if intimation was duly made, and five only (for example) came to the Election; in reſpect that the abſence of the Barons ſhould not be prejudicial to the Shire.

The Commiſſion muſt be voted and ſigned by the Freeholders preſent at the Meeting, and not by Proxies: And herein the Election of Knights of the Shires differs from the Election of the ſixteen Peers, who are allowed to be voted by Proxies. So one having ſubſcribed a Commiſſion as Procurator for an abſent Freeholder, the Parliament ordered his Name to be blotted out. The Commiſſion muſt alſo be ſigned by the Clerk of the Meeting; for the Clerk, being a public Servant of the Shire, and anſwerable for his Adminiſtration, is preſumed to mark exactly what is done, and not to ſuffer falſe Subſcriptions to be put to Commiſſions, which hath been done. The Freeholders muſt not only be preſent at voting, but alſo muſt ſign the Commiſſion before the Diſſolution of the Meeting; otherwiſe their Votes will be rejected.

The Clerk of the Meeting, after the Election is over, returns the Name of the Perſon elected to the Sheriff or Stewart, who annexeth it to his Writ, and returns the ſame into the Court out of which the Writ iſſued.

In caſe of a Vacancy through the Death or legal Incapacity of any Commiſſioner for a Shire or Stewarty, a new Member ſhall be elected, in manner aforeſaid, in his room, by the Shire or Stewarty that choſe the former, though it has only Right to elect by turns with another Shire.

Union Repreſentatives for Shires.

The Shire of *Edinburgh*	1	*Air*	1
Haddington	1	*Dumbarton*	1
Berwick	1	*Bute* and *Gaithneſs*, by turns	1
Roxburgh	1	*Renfrew*	1
Selkirk	1	*Stirling*	1
Peebles	1	*Linlithgow*	1
Lanerk	1	*Perth*	1
Dumfries	1	*Kinkardin*	1
Wigton	1		

Aberdeen	1	*Sutherland*	1
Inverneſs	1	*Clackmannan* and *Kinroſs*, by turns	1
Nairn and *Cromarty*, by turns	1	*Roſs*	1
Argyle	1	*Elgin*	1
Fife	1	*Orkney*	1
Forfar	1		
Bamff	1	In all for the Shires	30
Kirkcudbright	1		

Concerning the Election of Commiſſioners for Burghs.

Election for Burghs.

ALL the Royal Burghs in *Scotland* are now repreſented in the Houſe of Commons by fifteen Commiſſioners, called *the Citizens and Burgeſſes*. The Town of *Edinburgh* is privileged to elect and ſend a Repreſentative for itſelf to the Parliament; but no other particular Burgh can do ſo; for all the reſt are divided into fourteen Claſſes or Diſtricts; and every Diſtrict of Burghs hath Right to elect and ſend but one Member to the Houſe of Commons.

The fourteen Diſtricts of Royal Burghs in Scotland.

1. Tayn, Dingwall, Dornock, Week and Kirkwall.
2. Inverneſs, Nairn, Forres and Fortroſe.
3. Elgin, Bamff, Cullen, Inverury, Kintore
4. Aberdeen, Montroſs, Brechin, Aberbrothick, Innerbervie
5. Perth, Dundee, St. Andrew's, Couper, Forfar
6. Anſtruther Eaſter, Pittenweem, Crail, Anſtruther Weſter, Kilrennie
7. Dyſart, Kirkaldie, Brunt-Iſland, Kinghorn
8. Innerkeithing, Stirling, Dumfermling, Culroſs, Queensferry
9. Glaſgow, Dumbarton, Renfrew, Rutherglen
10. Haddington, Jedburgh, Dumbar, North-Berwick, Lawder.
11. Linlithgow, Selkirk, Lanerk, Peebles
12. Dumfries, Kirkcudbright, Annan, Lochmaben, Sanquhar
13. Wigton, Whithorn, New Galloway, Stranrawer.
14. Air, Irving, Rothſay, Inverary, Cambelton

The

The Meeting for Election ſhould be held at each Burgh in every Diſtrict by turns; and each of theſe Burghs preſide by turns according to their ſeniority.

For electing the fifteen Repreſentatives of the Boroughs, Writs under the Great Seal of *Britain* are directed to the ſeveral Sheriffs and Stewarts in *Scotland* for that end. The Sheriff of *Mid-Lothian*, on receipt of the Writ directed to him, directs his Precept to the Lord Provoſt of *Edinburgh*, to cauſe a Burgeſs to be elected for that City; and thereupon the Town-council elect one by Plurality of Voices: Where the Votes are equal, the Provoſt hath the caſting Vote. The Common-clerk of the City certifies the Name of the Perſon elected to the Sheriff of *Mid-Lothian*, who annexeth it to his Writ, and returns the ſame to the Court from whence the Writ iſſued.

The other Sheriffs and Stewarts in *Scotland* do alſo, upon receipt of their ſeveral Writs, direct their Precepts to every Royal Burgh within their reſpective Shires or Stewarties, mentioning the Contents and Date of the Writ, and commanding each of them forthwith to elect a Commiſſioner (as they uſed formerly to elect Commiſſioners to the Parliament of *Scotland*) to meet at the preſiding Borough of their reſpective Diſtricts therein named, upon the thirtieth day after the Teſte of the Writ; and if that happen to be *Sunday*, upon the next day after, to chooſe their Burgeſs for the Parliament. In the Election of Commiſſioners for chuſing Burgeſſes to the Parliament, none are capable to vote but ſuch as take the Oath of Allegiance, and alſo (if required by any of the Voters) ſwear the Abjuration-oath, and ſign the *Formula* againſt Popery; unleſs they be *Quakers*, who, inſtead of ſwearing formally, are only bound to declare, in the Preſence of Almighty God, the Witneſs of the Truth of what they ſay. And the Provoſt, or chief Magiſtrate, where the Votes are equal, caſts the ballance by his deciſive Vote.

Such only as are capable by the Laws of *Scotland* can be choſen to repreſent a Burgh, or Diſtrict of Burghs there, in the Houſe of Commons of *Great Britain*. And every Perſon diſabled by the Law of *England* to repreſent any City or Burgh, is diſabled to be elected, or to ſit as a Citizen or Burgeſs in the ſaid Houſe of Commons.

A Peer's eldeſt Son was found incapable to repreſent a Burgh in Parliament.

By the Statute of 1 *Hen.* V. c. 1. Citizens and Burgeſſes ſhould be reſident and free in the Cities or Boroughs they are elected for. And it hath been reſolved by the Parliament of *Scotland*, that no Perſon can be elected Commiſſioner for a Royal Burgh, unleſs he be a Burgeſs, and a reſiding trafficking Merchant therein: But this is not obſerved. However, no Perſon can be elected a Burgeſs for Parliament but he who is twenty-one years of age compleat, and a Proteſtant, and hath previouſly taken the Oaths to the Government, and purged himſelf of any Suſpicion of Popery, by taking the *Formula*, if required to do it. No Sheriff can be choſen a Burgeſs of Parliament; nor yet can any Perſon who hath a Protection be elected till he renounce the ſame: Neither can any Perſon who is concerned, directly or indirectly, in any Employment about the Cuſtoms or the Exciſe, or in the Deciſion of Appeals about the Exciſe, or comptrolling or auditing Accompts thereof, is capable to ſit, vote, or act as Members of the Houſe of Commons: And none who ſit there as Members can be, directly or indirectly, employed in the farming, collecting, or managing any of the Duties or Aids granted or to be granted by the Parliament, except the Commiſſioners of the Treaſury, not exceeding the preſent number in Office, and Commiſſioners of the Land-tax. Where the Votes of the Commiſſioners from the ſeveral Burghs of any Diſtrict are equal, the Commiſſioner of the preſiding Borough hath the caſting or deciſive Vote, beſides his Vote as Commiſſioner for the Burgh he was ſent from.

The Law-givers have uſed the ſame precaution, to prevent tampering and bribery in the Election of Burgeſſes and Citizens, as in the Election of Knights of the Shires: And both the Election of the Citizens and Burgeſſes, and the Election of Commiſſioners for chuſing them muſt be free, without any conſtraint upon the Voters. Therefore a Commiſſion to repreſent a Burgh was found null and void, for that the Magiſtrates had menaced thoſe who offered to proteſt againſt clandeſtine marking of the Votes, and threatened to break their heads who voted for another man.

By the Law of *England*, that Writs may be timely returned, any Sheriff or other Officer, to whom the Execution

of any Writ to Parliament is intruſted, not making Return thereof to the Clerk of the Crown in the High Court of Chancery, on or before the day that the Parliament is called to meet, till after fourteen days from the Election, forfeits for each Offence 500*l.* ſterling, half to the Sovereign, and half to him that ſhall ſue by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint or Information, in any Court of Record at *Weſtminſter*, wherein no eſſoign, protection, or Wager of Law, ſhall be allowed, and but one Imparlance: and for preventing undue, falſe, or double Returns, Sheriffs not returning the Commiſſioners elected for Shires or Burghs, forfeit and pay 100*l.* to the King, and as much with Coſts to the Perſon elected, and not duly returned: And farther are liable to a year's Impriſonment without Bail. And the chief Magiſtrate of any City or Burgh returning others to the Sheriff than ſuch as are elected, forfeits 40*l.* to the King, and the like Sum with coſts to the Perſon choſen, and not returned. And if a Knight, Citizen or Burgeſs returned by the Sheriff, is put out by another coming and ſerving in his Place, that other forfeits 100*l.* to the King, and as much to the Party aggrieved; which Penalties muſt be ſued for within three Months after the Parliament commenceth, by the Parties; and in caſe of their neglect, by any Perſon thereafter. Action is given to any Perſon duly elected, againſt the Officers or Perſons making or procuring falſe or double Elections in any of the Courts of Record at *Weſtminſter* for double Damages, and full coſts of the Suit. And Contracts Promiſes, Bonds, or Securities given to procure any ſuch Return, are not only void, but alſo the giver forfeits 300*l.*; one third part thereof to the Sovereign, a third to the Poor of the County, City, or Place concerned; and a third to the Informer, with his Coſts to be recovered in any of the aforeſaid Courts.

The Clerk of the Crown keeps a Record of all Returns, and Amendments thereof patent to all Perſons. And if he fail to enter any Return within ſix days; or if he alter it without Order of the Houſe of Commons, or give a Certificate of any Perſon not returned; he forfeits 500*l.* *Toties quoties*, to the Party grieved, and irrecoverably loſeth his Office, if ſued within two years after Action was competent.

If

If any Perſon having in his own Name, or in the Name of another to his Behoof, any new Office or Place of Profit to be erected, or erected ſince the 25th of *Feb.* 1705, or any Commiſſioner, Secretary or Reciever of Prizes, Comptroller of the Accompts of the Army, Commiſſioner of Tranſports; or of the Sick and Wounded, Agent of any Regiment, Commiſſioner for Wine Licences, Governor or Deputy Governor of any of the Plantations, Commiſſioners of the Navy in Out-ports, or any Perſon having a Penſion from the Crown, *durante beneplacito*, returned as a Member of the Houſe of Commons; or if any Member thereof having accepted from the Crown any profitable Office, not concerning the Navy or Army, without being again elected; preſume to ſit or vote in the Houſe, the Perſon ſo doing forfeits 500*l. ſterl.* to be recovered by any that will ſue for it in *England*, by Action of Debt, Bill, Plaint or Information, wherein no Eſſoign, Protection or Wager of Law ſhall be allowed, and only one Imparlance.

Government in whom. The Government of the Kingdom being wholly in the Crown, the King adminiſtered the ſame by his Officers of State and Privy-council.

Officers of State. The Officers of State were eight in Number; *viz.* four *Greater* and four *Leſſer*. The *Great* Officers were the *Lord*

Ld. Chancellor. *High Chancellor*, who did not hold a Court of Equity, as in *England*; but was only Keeper of the Great-ſeal, firſt Miniſter of State, and preſided in all Courts where ever he ſate, except the Exchequer.—Under him was a *Director of Chancery*, who obſerved the legal Forms, and kept the Records.

Ld, Treaſurer. *Lord High Treaſurer* who manage the Revenue, and preſided in the Exchequer.

Ld. Privy Seal. *Lord Privy Seal*, *N. B.* Theſe three took place of all the Nobility.

Ld. Secretary. *Lord Secretary*, who kept the Signet; was a Lord by his Office, and took place of all his Rank.

The inferior Officers of State were

Ld, Regiſter, The *Lord Regiſter*, or *Lord Clerk of Regiſter*, to whoſe charge were committed all the public Records, Rolls and Regiſters, the names of all the Clerks in Parliament and Seſſions, *&c.* the Keepers of the public Regiſters.

Ld. Advocate. The *King's Advocate*, called *Lord Advocate*, who was commonly Judge, except in Cauſes, in which the King was

was concerned, in which Cauſes he pleaded in the King's name.

The *Lord Treaſurer's Deputy*, who was not only an aſſiſtant to the Lord Treaſurer, and preſided in the Exchequer in his abſence; but alſo a check upon him. Ld. Deputy.

The *Lord Juſtice's Clerk (Juſticiarius pro Clero)* who aſſiſted the Lord Juſtice General in criminal Caſes. Lord Juſtices's Clerk.

All theſe Officers were appointed by the King under the Great Seal; and even ſince the UNION there are the *Lord Privy Seal* with a Salary of 2000*l. per an.* The *Lord Regiſter* with a Salary of 1200*l. per an.* The *Lord Advocate*, with a Salary of 1000*l. per an.* The *Lord Juſtice's Clerk*, and a *Keeper of the Great Seal* (part of the Lord Chancellor's Office) with a Salary of 3000*l. per annum.* By whom appointed. Salaries.

Theſe are often in the *Scots* Records, called alſo *Officers of the Crown.* But Sir *George Mackenzie* takes notice of a diſtinction betwixt the *Officers of the Crown* and *Officers of State.* In the reign of King *James* VI. the *Officers of the Crown* were declared in Parliament to be the *Treaſurer*, *Secretary*, Collector, the Juſtice General, Juſtice Clerk, Advocate, Maſter of Requeſts and Clerk of Regiſter: But the *High Chamberlain*, *Conſtable*, *Admiral*, and *Mareſchal* were Officers of the Crown, and not Officers of the State. The ſpecial Difference being, that in all Acts and Meetings, which concerned the State, they ſit as Members by virtue of their Office; as in Conventions, Parliaments, *&c.* whereas the *Chamberlain*, *Admiral*, *Conſtable* and *Mareſchal*, ſate not as ſuch, but as they were Noblemen. Officers of the Crown.

N. B. The Office of *Collector* was afterwards joined with the *Treaſurer*, and the *Maſter of Requeſts* with the Office of Secretary of State.

The *Privy-Council* of *Scotland* was looked upon as the Spring of the Government, for all Proclamations for calling Parliaments and Conventions of the States, and for the more effectual Execution of the Laws and preſerving the Peace and Tranquility of the Kingdom were iſſued by the King with the Advice of this Council, and in it the Management of all State Affairs was lodged, it being the Support of the King and his Government; and upon the prudent Adminiſtration whereof the public Honour and Welfare depended. This Council was conſtituted by Commiſſion from the King under the Great Seal, and he could remove Privy-council.

move or add to the Number by a Letter under his ſign Manual. The Great Officers of State were Members of this Council by virtue of their Office: And, if neither the Lord Chancellor, nor Lord Preſident, was preſent, the Members (whereof *nine* made a *Quorum*) elected a Preſes, *pro tempore*, or *pro hac vice*. This Court had its own Signet and Seal, two principal Clerks, Macers and other Officers.

Its Power. The buſineſs of this Court, and its Power, did formerly extend to judge in Matters of *Right*; but it was afterwards reſtrained to Matters of *Fact*. However, its great Work conſiſted in taking care of the Peace and Welfare of the Kingdom: In ſuppreſſing Rebellions; in puniſhing Tumults, and notorious Breaches of the Peace; in raiſing the Militia; granting Commiſſions, Office and Sword; and, in caſe of Rebellion, in granting Commiſſions of Lieutenancy and Juſticiary, and in ordering the advancing of Money out of the Treaſury, required in ſuch Emergencies. It could mitigate, and alter inferior Puniſhments, adjourn the Seſſions or any other Court, and aſſign the Times and Places where they ſhould ſit; raiſed or lowered the Value of Money; impoſed Fines or Tolls at Bridges and Ferries; ſequeſter Pupils and allow them Alimony, and allow a ſeparate maintenance to Wives ill-treated by their Huſbands. They ordered Noblemen, as well as others, who abſconded, or evaded Captions for Debt, to deliver themſelves up unto one of the King's Caſtles, under Pain of Treaſon. The explication of Acts of Parliament, and the preſcribed Methods for putting them in execution (not otherwiſe provided for in the Statutes) was uſually remitted by the King to the Privy-council. All their Proclamations, and Acts and Orders founded upon Law, were binding to the Subject; and when the Public ſafely required it, the King and Privy-council might uſe a latitude of Power ſuitable to the Occaſion for ſpeedy Redreſs. And as the Power, Honour and Burthen of the Office of a Privy-counſellor were great; ſo it was death by Law to invade or purſue them for doing the King's Service.

This Court was intirely aboliſhed by the *Britiſh* Parliament after the Union.

College of Juſtice, or the Seſſions. Next under the ſupreme Court of Parliament, the *ſcotiſh* Conſtitution had originally a Court, called *the College of Juſtice*,

Juſtice, afterwards known by the name of *the Seſſion*. In this Court, Juſtice was adminiſtred by a Committee of the *three Eſtates*, named in Parliament from time to time, without being allowed any thing for their attendance and trouble, but the Fines ariſing to the King in their adminiſtration; the Parliament being of opinion that they ought to bear their own Charges, ſince they were not to ſit above forty Days; and that it might not come to their turn again once in ſeveral Years. From which Diſpoſition of this ſeat of Juſtice aroſe two extraordinary Benefits, *viz.* Rotation of Judicial Power among the whole three Eſtates, without putting the Country to any Charge, and a neceſſity for thoſe that ſat in Parliament to ſtudy the Laws and Conſtitution of their Country, that they might be able to adminiſter Juſtice with Knowledge and ſatisfaction, when it came to their turn to ſit in the College of Juſtice.

However, many were the Complaints againſt this Method of adminiſtring Juſtice, and it was thought fit to appoint this College in imitation of the Parliament at *Paris*, to conſiſt of a Preſident and fourteen fix'd Senators or Judges, whereof the Preſident and ſeven others to be eccleſiaſtics, called *ordinary Lords of Seſſions*, to whom were added afterwards four extraordinary Lords of the ſecret Council, and they had three Clerks augmented to ſix, called *Clerks of the Seſſion*, to write down their Proceedings. This Court was inſtituted in the reign of *James* V. *Anno Domini* 1533, and confirmed by authority of Parliament. By rhis Act the Lords were named, the time and place of their meeting were appointed, and the manner of their proceeding was regulated; and alſo the King did thereby oblige himſelf, not to deſire the Lords of this Court to do otherwiſe, at the inſtance of any Perſon, by private writing, charge or command, but as juſtice ſhould require. Nevertheleſs ſuch was the corruption of this Court, and the influence of the Crown upon theſe Judges, that in the reign of King *James* VI. it was neceſſary to paſs an Act for regulating the Juriſdiction, Preſentation, Qualification and Age of the Judges, which you will find at large in the ſixth Parliament of *James* VI. c. 92, 93.

The extraordinary Lords had no Salary, and were not obliged to give attendance; but when preſent they had a right

to

to vote The Lord Chancellor alſo had a right to ſit in this Court, and to preſide therein.

Outer-houſe. This Court was alſo divided into an *Outer-houſe* and an *Inner-houſe*. In the *Outer-houſe* every Senator (except the Preſident) ſat in turn one whole Week to hear all Cauſes originally; and where the Caſe was clear he could give Sentence; but where there ſtarted any Difficulty, or either Party required it, the Judge for the Week reported the ſame to the reſt of the Senators, who either ſent out their anſwer by him, or appointed a hearing before themſelves. This was a Court of great Diſpatch. But beſides the Judge on the Bench, there was a Side-bar, to which one of the Judges came out weekly alſo by turns, to receive and anſwer all Petitions and Bills.

Inner-houſe. The *Inner-houſe*, where all the reſt of the Judges ſat, was a Court of great State and Order. In this Court the Judges ſat in a ſemi-circle in Robes; under them were placed the Clerks, who wrote the moſt material Heads of all that was pleaded at the Bar, when the Pleadings were ended, and the Parties withdrawn, the Judges re-conſidered the Arguments on both Sides;

Sentence. and Sentence was then given by a Majority of Votes. They determined Cauſes by Acts of Parliament, and the Cuſtom of the Nation; and where they happened to be defective, they determined according to the imperial and civil Law; not according to the rigour of the Law, but according to Equity and Juſtice. Theſe Determinations were called *Decrees*, from the *Latin* Word *Decreta*; and the Preſence of nine Judges was required to make their Decree valid. There laid no Appeal from this Court but to Parliament, which had, and ſtill has full Power to affirm or reverſe, with Coſts not exceeding 200*l.* ſterling.

Officers. The *Preſident* has a Salary of 1000*l.* ſterling *per an.*

The *fourteen* Judges, or Senators, have 500*l.* each *per annum.*

The *extraordinary Lords* are now reduced to *two.*

The *ſix Clerks* are paid out of the Emoluments ariſing from their Places, which commonly amounts yearly to about 400*l.* *ſterling* each.

There are alſo *ſix under Clerks*, depending upon the ſix principal Clerks, who divide annually about 150*l.* each, out of the Profits of their Office.

There

There are other Officers, as, an *Extractor* and *two joint* principal Clerks to the Bills, whoſe Perquiſites are about 40*l. per an.* each. A Clerk to the Bills of Suſpenſion; two Clerks to the Law-boroughs (or Recognizances) looſing of Arreſtments and Adjudications: A Clerk of his Majeſty's Proceſſes before the Lords of Seſſions: A Keeper of the Regiſter of Hornings: A Keeper of the Minute-book: A Keeper of the Book of Enrollments: Four Macers or Tipſtaffs, at 10*l. per an.* Salary, beſides Pequiſites, and are in the King's Gift; and two Keepers of the Seſſions-houſe, at 4*l.* 3*s.* 4*d. per an.* each, beſides Perquiſites.

In fine, this Court has diſtributive Juſtice only, both in Law and Equity; but no authority as to Life and Limb, unleſs for ſome Faults competent to themſelves.

Since the Union, the *Lords of Seſſion* have a Power veſted in them by Parliament of being a Committee for planning of Churches, and valuation of Tythes; for which there uſed to be a parliamentary Committee appointed on purpoſe. Committee for Churches.

This Commiſſion (whoſe Decrees are final) molifies and augments Stipends, and values Tythes; for the titular of the *Fiends*, or Impropriator, or Appropriator, is not ſo abſolutely veſted in the Property of Tythes, but he muſt allow a reaſonable and comfortable Subſiſtence to the Incumbent, according to the Improvement of Rents, and real value of the Tythes, as this Court ſhall think fit; which has alſo Power to erect new Churches, unite or diſmember Pariſhes, &c. For which Purpoſes they meet every *Wedneſday* at three o'Clock in Seſſion-time, judging Cauſes in the Courſe of their Entry on commencement. The Diets are peremptory, and the Cauſes adviſed (after the Pleadings are done) with cloſe Doors.

The Salary of the *Clerk* to this Committee, is about 100*l. per an.* which ariſeth out of the Perquiſites.

Here is alſo an under Clerk.

The *Law* of *Scotland* is made up of the *municipal* and *civil* Laws. The municipal conſiſts either of Acts of Parliament, or of the Cuſtoms and Practices of the College of Juſtice; and where neither of theſe contradicts the civil Law, the *Roman* Law is of force.—It is alſo eaſy and regular, by reaſon of Regiſters. For no Man can give a right to Public Regiſter. Law of Scotland.

to an Eſtate, but by his being ſeiſed of it; which is done by the delivery of Earth and Stone, upon which an Inſtrument is formed, called a *Saſine*, and this muſt be regiſtred within ſixty Days, otherwiſe it can be of no force. Thus all clandeſtine Conveyances are prevented. For if no *Saſine* has paſſed upon them, or if they be not entered in the public Regiſter (which any Body may ſearch) the Conveyance is not valid.

All Bonds have a Clauſe in them for inſerting in the public Regiſters; and they being regiſtred, the Debtor, without any further Action, by a Charge of ſix Days, muſt make payment; otherwiſe Writs, called *Letters* of *Horning*, *Caption*, and *Poynding* are iſſued. By the firſt of theſe Writs, the Party is under outlawry and rebellion, and forfeits his perſonal Eſtate to the King, out of which the Creditor is to be ſatisfied, and the remainder paid into the Exchequer. By Letters of *Caption*, the Party is arreſted aed impriſoned; neither is his Houſe a Place of Security, but may be ſearched for him. By Letters of *Poynding* the Debtor's Goods may be diſtrained, where ever they ſhall be found.

There is alſo a Writ called *Letters of Inhibition*, by which a Debtor can make no Diſpoſition of his Goods or Eſtate, till the Creditor ſhall be ſatisfied; provided the ſaid Letters be returned and regiſtred within twenty-one Days after they have been ſerved.

The Juſticiary or Juſtice Court.

The next ſupreme Court is the *Juſticiary*, otherwiſe called the *Juſtice Court*, or *Criminal Court*; becauſe all Crimes are tried in this Court. This is what originally was called the *Juſtice Eyre*, or *Juſtice General*; and conſiſted of a Lord Juſtice General, and a Lord Juſtice Clerk his Aſſiſtant. This was an Office of Inheritance in the noble family of *Argyle*. But this being thought a Place of too great Power to be hereditary in a Subject, King *Charles* II. prevailed with the Duke of *Argyle* to exchange it for the hereditary Juſticiary-ſhip in the *Highlands*. The Juſtice General, before that Time, executed that important Truſt by two Deputies; which being alſo deemed inconvenient and injurious to the Subject, an Act of Parliament paſſed in the Year 1669, appointing four of the Judges to ſit in this Court, together with the Lord Juſtice General, and the Lord Juſtice Clerk. And another Act

con-

concerning the Regulation of the Judicatories in the Year 1672, enacted, "That the Office of Deputies in the Juſ-"tice Court be ſuppreſſed, and that five of the Lords of "Seſſions be joined to the Juſtice General and Juſtice "Clerk, and all of them veſted with the ſame and equal "Power and Juriſdiction in all criminal Caſes." This Court in time of Seſſion ſits on *Fridays*; out of Seſſion time on *Mondays*; and has four Macers or Tipſtaffs, and one Demſter, *i. e.* Doomſter, who pronounceth the Doom of the Priſoner, or Sentence of the Court upon the Criminal.

All trials for Crimes are in this Court; and Peers as well as Commoners uſed to be tried here; with only this difference, that the greateſt part of a Jury (which conſiſts of fifteen) for Peers, and is called an *Aſſize* in the *ſcottiſh* Law, muſt be Peers. But note the Judges are on the Grand Inqueſt, or Jury; for as much as they are ſole Judges of the *Relevency of the Libel*, *i. e.* whether the Indictment be a *true Bill* or not? *i. e.* If the Fact be *true*, as alledged, will it infer *ſuch or ſuch* a Puniſhment, or not? And if it ſhould not be *relevent*, they may reſtrict it to a leſſer Puniſhment; and then it comes to a Jury of fifteen Men, who are called the Aſſize; who, having choſe one of their Number to be their Chancellor or Foreman, do by a Majority of Voices, after hearing and conſulting upon the whole Trial, return their Verdict; not, whether the Criminal (whom they call the *Pannel)* be *guilty*, or *not guilty*; but what *Facts* (alledged againſt the Priſoner, and referred to them by the Court) they have found fully proved. And the Judges paſs Sentence accordingly.

All Proſecutions in this Court are raiſed by the King's Advocate; and the greateſt Traitor is here allowed an Advocate to plead for him. See Sir *George Mackenzie*'s account of this Court.

The *Lord Juſtice General* has a Salary of 2000*l. ſterling*, *per annum*, and 200*l.* yearly for going the Circuit.

Lord Juſtice Clerk, 400*l.* and 100*l.* for the Circuit.

Five *ordinary Lords of Juſticiary*, 100*l.* each, and 100*l.* each, for going the Circuit.

The *Clerk of the Juſtice Court*, has 100*l. per annum*, beſides Fees.

A *Deputy Clerk*.

Four *Macers* (who carry an iron Mace) at 10*l. per an.* each.

The *Demſter*, 5*l. per annum.*

To theſe add an Advocate at 50*l.* one Clerk at 30*l.* one Macer at 10*l.* and two Trumpeters at 10*l.* each for their Expences, at their going each of the Circuits.

Exchequer. The laſt ſupreme civil Court was the *Exchequer*, and conſiſted of the Lord Treaſurer (or the Commiſſioners of the Treaſury, when it was in commiſſion) the Lord Treaſurer, Deputy, and Aſſiſtants, called *Lords of Exchequer*, who had little Power; for the Lord Treaſurer and Deputy acted and ruled every thing in this Court, as they pleaſed. In which all Royal Grants, Gifts of Wards, Penſions, Letters Patent, *&c.* paſſed.

This was called the King's Chamberlain Court, and was ſuppreſſed by an Act of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, 6 *Anne*. Which alſo eſtabliſhed a new Court with the ſame Power, Authority, Privilege and Juriſdiction over the Revenues of *Scotland*, as the Court of Exchequer of *England* has over the Revenues there; and all Matters and Things competent to the Court of Exchequer in *England*, relating thereto, are likewiſe competent to the Exchequer in *Scotland*. The Judges are likewiſe inveſted with the Power of paſſing Signatures, Gifts and Tutories, and to reviſe and compound in the ſame manner as was done by the Lord High Treaſurer, Commiſſioners of the Treaſury, and *Court* of *Exchequer* of *Scotland* before the *Union*, and to receive Reſignations in his Majeſty's Name in the *Exchequer*, at the Time of the Union, and to appoint Officers, as was in uſe to be done before. The Barons of this Court held their Commiſſions, *Quam diu benè ſe geſſerint.*

Barons and Officers, In this Court is a Lord *Chief Baron*, Salary 1000*l. per annum.*

Four *Puiſne Barons* at 500*l. per annum* each.

Two *King's Remembrancers*, one at 400*l.* the other at 200*l. per annum.*

Lord *Treaſurer's Remembrancer* at 200*l. per annum:*

Two *Attornies* at 50*l. per annum* each

Two other Attornies, *no Salary.*

An *Auditor General* at 1200*l. per annum.*

Deputy Auditor at 200*l. per annum.*

Keeper of the Exchequer-Seal at 100*l. per annum.*

Preſenter

Preſenter of Signatures, Salary 52*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*

King's Solicitor to the Court, Salary for himſelf and Clerk 150*l.* *per annum*, beſides for defraying Proſecutions.

Marſhal, Salary 80*l.* *per annum.*

Examiner to the Court, Salary 50*l.* *per annum.*

Clerk to the Port Bonds in the Exchequer, at 40*l.* *per annum.*

Clerk to the Property Roll.

Three *Macers*, Salary 50*l.* *per annum* each.

Hereditary Uſher, at 11*l.* 11*s.* 1*d.*

Deputy Uſher and *Serjeant* at Arms, Salary 300*l.* *per an.*

Meſſenger, Salary, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* *per annum.*

Two Door-keepers, at 15*l.* *per annum* each.

Keeper of the Regiſter at 40*l.* *per annum.*

Receiver-General of his Majeſty's Rents and Caſualties, and Paymaſter of his Majeſty's Civil Eſtabliſhment, for himſelf and Clerks, 650*l.* *per annum.*

For his Majeſty's Charities and Bounties to ſuch indigent Perſons, as ſhall be approved of by the Barons of the Exchequer (to be diſtributed quarterly) 2000*l.* *per annum.*

For Beads-mens Gowns, and diſtributive Charity on his Majeſty's Birth-day, 108*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* *per annum.*

OFFICERS *of the* CHANCERY.

Officers of the Chancery.

The *Keeper* of the *Great Seal* with a Salary of 3000*l.* *per annum.*

A *Deputy* Keeper.

A *Director* of the *Chancery*, Salary 25*l.* *per annum*, and Perquiſites.

A *Deputy* Director.

Two *Chancery Clerks.*

Lord PRIVY-SEAL *and his* OFFICERS.

Privy Seal.

Lord Privy Seal with a Salary of 2000*l.* *per annum.*

His *Deputy*, and a Writer.

Lord CLERK REGISTER *and his* OFFICERS.

Lord Clerk Regiſter.

Lord *Clerk Regiſter*, Salary 1200*l.* *per annum* and Perquiſites.

Six *Principal Clerks* of Seſſion.
Two *joint principal Clerks* to the Bills.
Three *under Clerks* to the Bills.
Clerk to the Regiſter of *Seſſions*.
Clerk to the *Admiſſion* of public *Notaries*.
Keeper of the *Regiſter* of *Hornings* at 20*l*. *per annum*, and Perquiſites.
Six *under Clerks* of *Seſſion*.
Two *under Keepers* of the laigh (or lower) Houſe of Parliament.

Of the FACULTY *of* ADVOCATES.

Advocates. Upon the Inſtitution of the *College of Juſtice*, otherwiſe the *Seſſion*, ten Perſons of the beſt Reputation, Knowledge, and Experience, were appointed to plead in all Actions before that Court; and when any more were neceſſary, the Numbers were ſupplied by Advice of the Senators, or Lords; but Buſineſs increaſing, their Number increaſed alſo. So that now it is reckoned there are about three-hundred, many of whom are Gentlemen of good Families and Eſtates. The Body meet on the firſt *Tueſday* of *January* annually, and chuſe a Dean, Treaſurer, Clerks, Examiner and Librarians. And they enjoy many great and valuable Privileges, with the reſt of their College of Juſtice.

Writers to the Signet. The *Writers* to the *Signet* are a numerous Body. All Summonſes and Writs, that paſs the Signet, muſt be ſubſcribed by one of their Society; and they are capable of being made *ordinary* Lords.

Next to the ſupreme Courts, there were the following inferior Courts.

Regalities. There were many *Regalities* in *Scotland*, where the Lord of Regality had a royal Juriſdiction within his Lands, and power of Life and Death; beſides many other Immunities and Privileges. The Judge is ſtiled the *Bailiff* of the *Regality*; who ſate as often, as there was cauſe.

Government of Shires. In every *Shire*, or *County*, there is a chief Magiſtrate, who is ordinary Judge in all civil and criminal Caſes, if there be a Proſecutor; provided the Criminal be brought before him within twenty-four Hours after the Murder has been committed. He has both a miniſterial and magiſterial Power. All Breves and Precepts of Chancery are directed

to

to him for impoſing Heirs in Lands held by their Predeceſſors. There lies an Appeal from this Court, in moſt Caſes, to the *Seſſion*, and Court of *Juſticiary*; either of which Courts can both advocate their Proceedings, and ſuſpend the Sentences of the County Court, or Sheriff's Court. Some Juriſdictions are called *Stewarties*, *Bailiaries*, or *Conſtabalaries*, which is only a different Name; for the *Stewart*, *Bailie*, and *Conſtable* have the ſame Juriſdiction in their reſpective Diſtricts, as a Sheriff has in the *Shire*. Though there are ſome *Stewarties*, *&c.* included in Shires, where the *Sheriff* and *Stewart* have concurrent Authority, and either of them can judge *jure præventionis*. In effect, the Sheriff is the ſupreme Juſtice of Peace, to whom is entirely entruſted by the Law, the ſecuring of the Quiet and Tranquility of that part of the Kingdom, which is ſubject to their juriſdiction.

There are three ſorts of *Burghs* in *Scotland*, *viz*: *Royal* Burghers.
Burghs, *Burghs* of *Regality*, and *Burghs* of *Barony*, every one of which is a Corporation; but only the *Royal Burghs* ſend Members to Parliament. And beſides the *Royal Burghs* are a diſtinct Body, governed by, and accountable to one general Court, which meets annually, and is called *The Convention of Burroughs*, compoſed of a Commiſſioner from every one of them, and is generally convened at *Edinburgh*. And in theſe Conventions they make Laws for themſelves about Trade, and other Matters relating to their reſpective Corporations. At the concluſion of one Convention they appoint the Time and Place for their next Meeting; and the Commiſſioner of that Burgh, in which they aſſemble, is always *Preſes*, or Preſident of the Convention, for the Time they ſit in his Burgh.

In each of theſe Burghs is a Provoſt, in whom reſides the chief Power; and under whom are four Bailiffs to aſſiſt him in the Government. There is alſo a Dean of Gild, who is chief Judge amongſt the Merchants; and a Treaſurer, and Common-council; of which Council, one half is choſen annually by the Merchants, the other half by the Tradeſmen. And theſe hold a Court, conſiſting of a Member from every Trade, called a Deacon of the Trade, under a *Deacon Conveener*, who is their Preſident, and ſummons a Meeting of thoſe Deacons when he pleaſes. The *Deacons* are choſen annually by all the Freemen of their

Trade, and have some few Privileges and small Jurisdiction over their Fellow-craft.

A *Catalogue* of the *Free Corporations* or *Royal Burghs* in SCOTLAND.

Edinburgh, *Linlithgow*, *Hadington*, *North Berwick*, *Dunbar* — In *Lothian*

St. *Andrews*, *Cowper*, *Dumferline*, *Kirkaldy*, *Crail*, *Anstruther*, *Pittenweem*, *Dysert*, *Earls-ferry*, *Queens-ferry*, *Kinghorn*, *Burnt Island*, *Culross*, *Clackmannan* — In *Fife*

Dundee, *Montross*, *Forfar*, *Brachen* — In *Angus*

Irbroath, *Kirkudbright*, *Wigton*, *Whithorn*, *Stranraver* — In *Galloway*

Glasgow, *Lanerk* — In *Clididail*

Elgin, *Nairn*, *Forres* — In *Murray*

Ranfrew, *Paisley*, *Ruglen* — In *Ranfrewshire*

Aberdeen, *Kintor* — In *Mar*

Bamff, *Cullen* — In *Boyn*

Inverness, *Tayne* — In *Ross*

Stir in *Kyle*
Irwing in *Cunninghame*
Rothsay in *Bute*
Dumbarton in *Lennox*
Innerara in *Argyle*
Jedburgh in *Teveoddale*
Peebles in *Tweedale*
Selkirk in *Forrestershire*
Striviling upon *Forth*
Dunblain in *Menteith*
Innerkeithing in *Fife*
Dornoch in *Sutherland*
Annand in *Annandale*
Dumfreis, *Sanquar* — In *Nithisdale*
Bewic in *Mernis*
Innerowrie in *Gareoch*

Court of Regalities.

The Kings of *Scotland* in times past, were wont to grant certain Tenures, called *Regalities*; whose Authority and Jurisdiction were very extensive, both in civil and criminal Cases. And when they were erected, there was a Burgh of

of Regality expreſſed in the Inſtrument or Charter of erection. By which Means, though the Burgh continued to chuſe its own Magiſtrates, the Lord of the Regality, or his Bailiff, had not only the Power of *Pit and Gallows*, *i. e. furca & foſſa*, but alſo a cumulative Juriſdiction with the Bailies of the *Burgh* in *civilibus*. The *Burghs of Regality* were very numerous before the Reformation, when many were granted to the *Eccleſiaſtics*. But they were reduced to *twelve* at the Time of the *Union*, *viz.* *Aberbrothick*, *Bathgate*, *Cunningham*, *Carrick*, *Dumfermling*, *Fife Stewarty*, *Kyle*, *Lauderdale*, *Menteith*, *Strathern*, *Muſelburgh*, *Pittenweem*. The Burghs enjoyed great Privileges, almoſt equal to the Royal Burghs. But they had no right to have Commiſſioners in Parliament. The Lord names the chief Magiſtrates; the reſt they chuſe themſelves. Burghs of Regalities.

The laſt that I ſhall mention is the *Baron Court*. Every one that held a Barony of the Crown had a Court, wherein leſſer Cauſes, both Civil and Criminal, might be tried. Burghs of Barony were Mercat-towns, in which the Lord of the Barony, or Manor, named one Magiſtrate, and the Corporation choſe the reſt. Baron Courts.

Of the Eccleſiaſtical CONSTITUTION *of* SCOTLAND.

Scotland received the *Chriſtian* Faith in or before the Year of Chriſt, 203. In which Year her King *Donald* was baptized. But we don't pretend to particularize the eccleſiaſtical Government and Diſcipline in thoſe ancient Days. It is moſt probable that *Scotland* did not differ in her practice from all other Chriſtian Churches; which, notwithſtanding there was no diſtinction of Dioceſes and Pariſhes in thoſe Days, had their Biſhops and Preſbyters or Paſtors. And in after Ages we find two Archbiſhops and twelve Biſhops: Nine Convents of *Benedictine* Monks: Two Convents of *Cluniac* Monks: Fourteen Convents of *Ciſtercian* Monks: Four Convents of reformed *Ciſtercians*, called the *Valley of Reeds*: Nineteen Convents of *Auſtin-friars*: Five Convents of *Premonſtratenſian* Monks: Three Convents of reformed *Auguſtinians*, diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Ordinis Tironenſis*, or *Turonenſis*: One Convent of Monks of St. *Anthony* the *Egyptian*: One Convent of *Carthuſians*: Twenty-three Convents of *Dominicans*, or *Friars Preachers*: Epiſcopal Churches. Religious Houſes.

Fourteen Convents of *Franciſcan* Friars: Seven Convents of *Carmelite* Friars: Seven Convents of *Trinitarians* for the Redemption of Captives: Ten Convents more of different Orders, not deſcribed in Hiſtory: Nine Convents of *Nuns* of different Orders: And twenty-ſix Houſes called Colleges of *ſecular Prieſts* or *Canons*. To theſe add one Houſe of *Knights Templars*, which was the Hoſpital of St. *Germains* in *Lothian*, diſſolved in the Year 1494. And King *James* IV. gave the greateſt Part of its Revenues to King's College of *Aberdeen*.

Diſſolved. The Religious Houſes in general were diſſolved, and their great Eſtates were diſpoſed of to the Favourites of the Court, or annexed to the Crown.

The Hierarchy, or Government by Biſhops, ſtill continued; but with ſuch Difficulty, that even the Sovereign could not, at times, ſupport it againſt the Fury of *Preſbyterians*. King *James* VI. ſupported Epiſcopacy. In the Reign of King *Charles* I. the Biſhops were driven out; but in the ſecond Seſſion, 1662, the Hierarchy was reſtored, and conſiſted of

The Archbiſhops of St. *Andrews* and *Glaſgow*,

The Biſhops of *Edinburgh*, *Galloway*, *Dunkell*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Roſs*, *Brechin*, *Dumblane*, *Caithneſs*, the *Iſles*, *Argyle* and *Orkney*.

Preſbyteries. Yet the eccleſiaſtical State was not ſo ſettled, as to pleaſe the Nation. Archbiſhop *Sharp* felt their Reſentment, and was aſſaſſinated. Notwithſtanding theſe Troubles, the Clergy with their Biſhop, or a Mediator appointed by him, in the ſeveral Diſtricts, called a *Preſbytery*, had all manner of ordinary Juriſdiction, and Power of making By-laws, for the more regular executing the ſame. And every Archbiſhop and Biſhop held dioceſan Synods twice every Year, wherein all the Acts of the ſeveral Preſbyteries were reviſed, and all Appeals, or References from them, were heard and determined. And theſe Synods were inveſted with legiſlative eccleſiaſtical Power, as well as an executive Juriſdiction within their reſpective Diſtricts. From hence iſſued Warrants for viſiting of Churches. And here the Lives of ſcandalous Miniſters were tried; and they that were found guilty were depoſed or degraded, ſuſpended or excommunicated, according to their Crimes. But the higheſt eccleſiaſtical Court was the *General Aſſembly*, inſtituted and eſtabliſhed

Synods.

General Aſſembly.

eſtabliſhed during the Minority of King *James* VI. and conſiſted of two Commiſſioners from every Preſbytery and one Lay-elder, a Commiſſioner from every Royal Burgh, one from every Univerſity, and one from the King. This Court had ſupreme Authority about all Affairs of the Church. Afterwards the ſupreme eccleſiaſtical Court was declared to be a national Synod, made up of Biſhops and Deans, and two Members from every Preſbytery, one of whom was in the Biſhop's Nomination, and of a Commiſſioner from each Univerſity. But as nothing could be propoſed in this national Synod, but by the King or his Commiſſioner; and the ſummoning of this Synod was wholly in the Crown, and the King's Supremacy ſo large, there was very little need for this Court.

In order to maintain an Intereſt with the Party diſcontented with the Re-eſtabliſhment of Epiſcopacy, King *Charles* II. permitted, and even promoted ſeveral Preſbyterian Miniſters to hold Benefices, and exempted them from epiſcopal Juriſdiction. King *James* II. went further, and gave them a general Toleration. By theſe means the Preſbyterians gained ſo much Strength and Influence, that upon the arrival of the Prince of *Orange*, they ejected almoſt all the epiſcopal Clergy from their Livings in ſome of the weſtern Shires; and in the *Convention*, which brought about the *Revolution*, and placed *William* and *Mary* on the Throne, they voted *Epiſcopacy* a *Grievance*, and totally aboliſhed the Hierarchy in *Scotland*.

From this time nothing was omitted to prevent the Reſtoration of Epiſcopacy. New Oaths were invented with the Penalty of Expulſion from their Livings for not taking of them, which drove out the epiſcopal Clergy, who refuſed to take them. Then they got the Patronages abrogated, and the Nomination placed in the qualified Heretors and Kirk ſeſſion, who were ſure never to admit of a Probationer of prelatic Principles. And finally they ſeized the Opportunity to procure a Repeal of the Laws, that eſtabliſhed the King's Supremacy: So that whatever Points the King retained over their Perſons, he reſerved none to overawe or controul their Deſigns in eccleſiaſtical Affairs. Now they met in Preſbyteries, Synods, and General Aſſemblies by their own Authority, and likewiſe adjourned themſelves, appointing Committees with plenary Power, and indict their

next

next Meeting in Assembly once a Year at least, at such a Time and Place as they think fit. So that the King's Commissioner sits there only to honour the Assembly with his Presence, and not as a necessary Member, or according to the present Constitution of their Church.

This Assembly consists of Ministers from the several Presbyteries, and of ruling Elders, *viz.* one Elder to two Ministers. This Court has a supreme jurisdictive and legislative ecclesiastical Power. Their Sentence is final, and admits of no Appeal.

Church-Officers. According to the present Establishment of the Church of *Scotland*, the Church Officers are *Pastors*, *Teachers*, *Elders*, and *Deacons*.

The Office of a *Pastor* and *Teacher* are so like one another, that not only they may be exercised by one and the same Man, but they never make any Man a *Teacher* or Doctor, who is not also a Feeder or *Pastor*. The Pastor is properly a Minister, who has the Charge of some Congregation, to preach the Word, to administer the Sacraments, to preside in Worship, and to concur or assist in Censures and Ordinations. A Doctor or *Teacher* is supposed to be more learned and excellent in expounding Scripture, in teaching sound Doctrine, and convincing Gainsayers.

A Pastor.

A Teacher.

The *Pastor* only is capable of a Flock. He having past his Trials or Examination, is licensed to preach, and must have a Call from the Kirk-session, Senators, or People; which also must be approved of by the Presbytery, though a Presentation from the Patron is the legal Way. He is ordained by the Ministers of the Presbytery wherein his Parish lies. His Income is generally about 60 or 70*l.* sterling, *per ann.* seldom less; besides a House and Garden, Fuel and a small Glebe, if in the Country. But in corporate Towns, their Stipend is generally better, with an equivalent in Money for House and Glebe; all free from Taxes.

Income.

How disposed of. A Minister, that enters upon his Living before the 15th of *May*, has a right to the whole Stipend for that Year; if after that Day and before *Michaelmas*, he has half the Income, and his Predecessors has the other Moiety. But if the Predecessor serve till after *Michaelmas*, he has the next Half-year's Profits.

Again,

Again, the Widow, Children, and Heir at Law to a deceaſed Miniſter, have a right by Law to an *Annate i. e.* an Half-year's Stipend, over and above what is due for his Incumbency. This Annate is not liable to pay Debts.: Neither is it deviſable by the Incumbent, but muſt be equally divided between the Widow and Children; and in Default of ſuch, it goes to the Heir at Law.

A Preſbyter or Elder.

The *Preſbyter*, or *Ruling Elder*, is choſen by the Miniſter and People, and is admitted on ſome *Sunday*, when the Miniſter inſerts a Petition in his Prayer ſuitable to the Caſe in Hand. His Office is to catechiſe Children, pray with the Sick, give private Admonitions, and to aſſiſt the Paſtor at the Communion, and in overſeeing and correcting the Manners of the People. The Ruling Elder has alſo a Vote in all Affairs, relating to Church-government, in judging and condemning falſe Doctrines, examining, and approving, or rejecting of Candidates for Orders or Benefices; and in Excommunications, Abſolutions, and all other Matters that come before their Courts in a judicial Way. He differs from the other Elder or Preſbyter only in that he cannot preſide in public Worſhip, nor preach, nor adminiſter the Sacraments, nor impoſe Hands at Ordination.

So politick are the Paſtors in allowing the People this Feather in the Government of their Congregations and Pariſhes, that though in a parochial Court there may be ten or twenty ruling Elders, beſides Deacons, to one preaching Elder: Yet, if the Miniſter cannot manage Matters to his own Mind, he can make a *Reference*, as they call it to the Preſbytery, where the Number of preaching and ruling Elders are equal; and again from thence to a provincial Synod, and to a general Aſſembly, where the Miniſters are double in Number, and can carry their Point with Eaſe.

Deacons.

The Deacons have no Ordination, but are called to that Office by the Miniſter and Congregation, to aſſiſt the Miniſter and Elders in things belonging to the Poor, the ſupport of the Church, and in enquiring into, and cenſuring the Manners of the Congregation to which they belong.

Under theſe Officers the Government of the *Scottiſh* Church is thus formed.

There

Kirk-seſſion. There is a *Kirk ſeſſion*, conſiſting of the Miniſter or Paſtor, Elders and Deacons in each Pariſh; who, conſidering the Affairs of the Pariſh as a religious Society, judge in all Matters of leſſer Scandals, ſuſpend from Communion, and regulate all Particulars relating to the Poor and to public Worſhip.

A Preſbyter. A *Preſbyter*, conſiſting of the Miniſter, and one Elder from a certain Number of neighbouring Pariſhes, who chuſe one of theſe Miniſters their *Preſes* or Moderator, and he then ſummoneth the Preſbyter to meet, at ſuch a Time and Place, and takes care that they proceed regularly in their Debates, Conſultations and Deciſions. Here are tried Appeals from the Kirk-ſeſſions. They inſpect the Behaviour of the Miniſters and Elders within their reſpective Bounds. They ſupply Pariſhes during a Vacancy. Examine School-maſters, and probationary Preachers; and are judges on whom to inflict the Sentence of the greater Excommunication.

Provincial Synod. A *Provincial Synod*, which is compoſed of all the ſeveral Members of the Preſbyteries within that Province. This meets twice a Year, at ſome principal Town within that Diſtrict: and is opened by a Sermon preached by the preceding Moderator, who is choſen every Synod. This Aſſembly receives Correſpondents from the neighbouring Synods, as a Check upon one another. They determine Appeals from the Preſbyteries within their Bounds. Enquire into the Behaviour of thoſe Preſbyteries; and take up and cenſure ſuch Scandals, which particular Preſbyteries durſt not, or did not think proper to meddle with. They will not allow a Miniſter to change his Pariſh, or accept of another, except they pleaſe; but can oblige him to change, if they think fit. However, from hence lies an Appeal to the general Aſſembly, of which we ſhall add no more than that all the Members of it are elected annually; and the laſt Moderator opens the new Seſſion with a Sermon.

Members of Pariſhes. There are about 950 Pariſhes, and a few Chapels; which make up ſixty-eight Preſbyteries, and thirteen provincial Synods, as follow:

Preſbyteries.

Presbyteries.	Provincial Synods
Edinburgh *Linlithgow* *Biggan* *Peeblis* *Dalkeith* *Haddington* *Dumbar*	In *Lothian* and *Tweedale*
Dunse *Chirafide* *Kelfo* *Jedburgh* *Selkirk* *Erfilton*	In *Merfe* and *Teviotdale*
Middlebee *Lochmaban* *Pentpont* *Dumfries*	In *Dumfries*
Wigton *Stranraver* *Kirkendbright*	In *Galloway*
Air *Irvin* *Paifley* *Hamilton* *Lanark* *Glafgow* *Dumbarton*	In *Glafgow* and *Air*
Denorn *Campleton* *Inverary* *Kilmoir* *Skye*	In *Argyle* and the *Ifles*
Dunkeld *Perth* *Dumblane* *Stirling* *Anchterarder*	In *Perth* and *Stirling*

Presbyteries.	Provincial Synods
Dunfermling *Kirkalday* St. *Andrews* *Cowpar*	In *Fife*
Meigle *Dundee* *Forfar* *Breechin* *Aberbrothick* *Fordan*	In *Angus* and *Mearnis*
Kincardin *Aberdeen* *Alford* *Garioch* *Deer* *Turreff* *Fordre* *Ellon*	In *Aberdeen-fhire*
Strathbogie *Elgin* *Forreſs* *Inverneſs* *Abernethy* *Aberloner*	In *Murray*
Charonry *Tain* *Dingwal* *Dornoch*	In *Roſs*
Caithneſs *Orkney* *Zetland*	In *Orkney*

To

To conclude; it is worthy of Obſervation, That the ſame Diſcipline, as to the Main of the ſeveral Forms and Proceedings was obſerved in the epiſcopal Times; only they had no *Lay Elders* under the Hierarchy. The Biſhop by himſelf, or his Deputy, or Commiſſary, being a Miniſter, or Miniſters within the Diſtricts, preſided in all Preſbyteries and dioceſan Synods; as the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew*'s did in the national, or general Aſſembly. So that the Tranſition from that to the preſbyterian Form of Church-government was not ſo difficult and contradictory as ſome have imagined.

Commiſſariot Court. During the Time of Epiſcopacy there was a Court called the *Commiſſariot-court*, depending upon the Biſhops, who appointed Commiſſaries in every Dioceſe. In which Courts they judged in Caſes of Teſtaments, Defamations, and ſeveral other Matters of eccleſiaſtical Cognizance. But all their Sentences or Decrees were liable to an Appeal. The four Commiſſaries of *Edinburgh* had, and ſtill have a remarkable Power, to try matrimonial Cauſes, and Cauſes of Adultery, in order to a plenary Divorce, *à vinculo matrimonii*, enabling the innocent Party to marry. Theſe Commiſſaries were formerly in the Nomination of the two Archbiſhops, and the Biſhop of *Edinburgh*; but now in the King's Gift, as are all thoſe Churches, where the Biſhops were Patrons, if the Preſbytery pleaſes.

Of the Military Government of SCOTLAND.

Military Government. If we conſult Antiquity concerning the martial Genius and Character of the *Scots*, *Tacitus* writes, That *Galgacus*, King of the *Caledonians* or ancient *Scots*, *was preferable to all the Captains in the* Roman *Army*. And as to the military Government, it is certain, that, according to the Conſtitution, their Kings could make neither Peace nor War without the conſent of the States. But ſince the Union of the Crowns, their Prerogative has been advanced in this particular: For, from that Date, Peace and War, and the naming of military Offices, has been in the Crown, as in *England*; with this difference, the Militia of *Scotland* is not ſubject to Lord Lieutenants, or their Deputies; but all their Officers are named by the Sovereign, as in a ſtanding Army: Before that Time all the Subjects were armed

armed and disciplined, and commanded in War by the greater or lesser Barons, and Commissioners of Boroughs, upon whom they immediately depended. And by the Constitution, the Nobility, Gentry, and Boroughs were obliged to appear with their Men (between sixteen and sixty Years old) in Arms, and to continue in the Field six Weeks for the Defence of their Country, at their own Charge. So in case of a defensive War, the several Parts of the Kingdom sent their Men to the Army by turns; and in case of an offensive War, every County and Burgh sent a Number, and they were maintained by such Methods, as the King and Parliament thought fit. After this, in the reign of King *Charles* II. a Militia was established, to consist of 20,000 Foot and 2000 Horse, to be in readiness, with forty days Provisions, if called forth by his Majesty, to march to any Part of his Dominions against foreign Invasion, or intestine Rebellion. And by this Act the King was empowered to name Officers, to a Captain of Horse inclusive, and the Privy-council had the naming of all Officers under a Captain of Horse. The pay of a Footman was 6*d.* *per* Day, and of a Horseman one Shilling and Six-pence, to be mounted on a Horse, value 10*l.* *sterling*. This Militia was laid aside by Act of Parliament after the Revolution, except in case of any Invasion; and in consideration thereof, a present Levy of 2700 Foot was granted for the Defence of the Kingdom, and 1000 Men yearly for Recruits.

By an Act of *Security* before the *Union*, the People were to be exercised in Arms; but that is now repealed. Neither is there any certain Number of standing Forces in *Scotland* (unless it be some independent Companies) but just as it pleaseth his Majesty. But there are the following Garrisons.

Garrisons.

Edinburgh-Castle, where there is a Constable, Governor or Captain; a Deputy-governor; a Lieutenant-major, a Lieutenant, two Ensigns, a Storekeepers, a Deputy-storekeeper, a Chaplain, a Surgeon, a Master-gunner, three Under-gunners, a Gunsmith, four Serjeants, four Corporals, three Drummers, and one hundred Centinels.

Sterling-Castle, where there is a Garrison consisting of a Constable, a Governor, Lieutenant, Ensign, Storekeeper,

two

two Serjeants, three Corporals, two Drummers, three Gunners and ſixty Centinels.

Dumbarton-Caſtle, where are a Governor, Lieutenant, two Serjeants, two Corporals, a Drummer, a Gunner, and fifteen Centinels.

Blackneſs-Caſtle, whoſe Garriſon conſiſts of a Governor, Deputy-governor, a Lieutenant, Serjeant, Corporal, Drummer, Gunner, Porter, and fifteen Centinels.

Inverlochy and *Fort-Auguſtus* are uncertain.

The *Guards* are on the ſame foot as in *England*.

The *Artillery Company* conſiſts of a Captain, Lieutenant, Bombardier, Clerk, Commiſſary, Corporal, ten Gunners, and ſix Practitioners.

Of the Admiralty of SCOTLAND.

The Admiralty. It does not appear that the *Scots* ever delighted in a Royal Navy. But that they did not altogether neglect it, may be ſeen in an Act of Parliament (140th) of King *James* I. whereby it was enacted, "That all Barons and "Lords having Lands and Lordſhips near the Sea, on the "weſt and north Parts, and eſpecially againſt the Iſles, "ſhould have Galleys, and maintain them according to "their ancient Tenure; and that all Lands within ſix "Miles of the Coaſts, ſhould contribute to their main-"tenance." And Hiſtory affords ſeveral Inſtances of the naval Exploits of the *Scots* upon their own Coaſts, and againſt their Enemies in diſtant Seas.

Court. Nevertheleſs, the Court of Admiralty is as ancient as in moſt other Kingdoms and States in *Europe*; and the Office of Lord High Admiral has been uſually entruſted with Perſons of the greateſt Quality. By Act 16. Parl. 3. *Charles* II. the Admiralty is declared to be a ſupreme Court in all Cauſes competent to its own Juriſdiction; and the Lord High Admiral is declared to be the King's Lieutenant and Juſtice General upon the Seas, and in all Ports, Harbours, and Creeks of the ſame; and upon Freſh-water, and navigable Rivers, below the firſt Bridge, or within Floodmark: So that nothing competent to his Juriſdiction can be meddled with, *in prima inſtantia*, but by the Lord High Admiral, and the Judge and Judges of his Court; and no Advocation or Appeal lies from it to the Lords of Seſſion,

Seſſion, or any other Court of Judicature, unleſs in caſes not maritime. Sentence paſſed in all inferior Courts of Admiralty may be brought again before this Court. No Suſpenſion, or other Step to his Decrees can be paſſed, except by the Lords aſſembled together in Seſſion-time, and by three Lords met together for that purpoſe in vocation time; and, if they find that the Suſpenſion was unjuſtly procured, they may give Damages to the Perſons aggrieved, over and above the Expences of their Plea, before the Lords. This Court alſo may review its own Acts, wherein it is controulable by no other Court; and in this Power it is confirmed by the 19th Article of the Act of Union; ſubject to ſuch Regulations and Alterations, as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall think fit.

All maritime Cauſes, Crimes, Treſpaſſes, Actions, *&c.* are triable before the Judge of this Court; for the Lord High Admiral never judges in Perſon by the civil Law and Cuſtoms of *Scotland*; in which the Court is aſſiſted in deciding ſome particular Caſes by the Laws of *Oleron*, *Wiſby*, and other maritime Conſtitutions.

The Judge's Salary is 100*l.* *per annum*, and a Fee, called *Sentence-Silver*, for every Decree he pronounces; a *Gold-penny* for every new Ship built in *Scotland*, and Fees for all Paſſes and ſafe conducts to Ships. His Clerks have Dues or Fees out of all Summons or Precepts, and for all Extracts of Decrees, Acts, and Sentences paſſed in this Court.

Officers. The Officers of the Admiralty are, a Lord Vice-Admiral of *Scotland*, with a Salary of 1000*l.* ſterling, *per ann.* An Advocate, or Judge, of the High Court of Admiralty; an Advocate, or Procurator, and, an Advocate Clerk; a Secretary, a Clerk Deputy, and three Macers.

Hereditary Admiralties. There are alſo peculiar Juriſdictions of Admiralty, hereditary in ſome Families. Thus the Duke of *Argyle* is hereditary Admiral of the *weſtern Iſles*; the Earl of *Sutherland* of the Shire of *Sutherland*; the Earl of *Morton* of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. Again, many Noblemen and Gentlemen are conſtituted deputy Admirals on ſeveral Coaſts by the Lord High Admiral, changeable at his Pleaſure. The Magiſtrates of great Towns, on the Coaſt, are appointed Admirals Deputies within their own Precincts; and ſuch of his Majeſty's Ships, which at any time are ſtationed in the

Firth, for guarding and ſecuring the Coaſts, receive their Orders from the Lord Provoſt of *Edinburgh*.

But to attain to a true and perfect State of the Premiſes, and of what relates to the Trade, Cuſtoms, Exciſe, Rights, *&c.* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, you muſt attend carefully to the *Articles of Union*; and the Proceedings and Regulations in the *Britiſh* Parliament, concerning the *Scottiſh* Affairs in conſequence of the ſaid Articles.

The Articles of the UNION *as they paſſed with amendments in the Parliament of* Scotland, *and ratified by the touch of the Royal Scepter at* Edinburgh, January 16, 1707, *by* James *Duke of* Queenſberry, *her Majeſty's High Commiſſioner for that Kingdom.*

Note, *That the Amendments are marked thus* ['] *that they may the better appear to the Reader's View.*

Articles of Union.

I. THAT the two Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *England*, ſhall, upon the firſt Day of *May* next enſuing the Date hereof, and for ever after, be united into one Kingdom, by the Name of *Great-Britain*, and that the Enſigns armorial of the ſaid united Kingdom, be ſuch as her Majeſty ſhall appoint; and the Croſſes of St. *Andrew* and St. *George* be conjoined in ſuch a manner as her Majeſty ſhall think fit, and uſed in all Flags, Banners, Standards, and Enſigns, both at Sea and Land.

Succeſſion ſettled.

II. That the Succeſſion to the Monarchy of the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, and of the Dominions thereunto belonging, after her moſt ſacred Majeſty, and in default of iſſue of her Majeſty, be, remain, and continue to the moſt excellent Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs and Ducheſs Dowager of *Hanover*, and the Heirs of her Body, being Proteſtants, upon whom the Crown of *England*, is ſettled, by an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the twelfth Year of the Reign of his late Majeſty King *William* the third, entituled, An Act for further limitation of the Crown, and better ſecuring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject. And that all Papiſts, and Perſons marrying Papiſts, ſhall be excluded from, and for ever incapable to inherit, poſſeſs, or enjoy the imperial Crown of *Great-Britain*,

Britain, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, or any Part thereof. And in every ſuch caſe, the Crown and Government ſhall from time to time deſcend to, and be enjoyed by, ſuch Perſon, being a Proteſtant, as ſhould have inherited and enjoyed the ſame, in caſe ſuch Papiſt, or Perſon marrying a Papiſt, was naturally dead, according to the Proviſion for the Deſcent of the Crown of *England*, made by another Act of Parliament in *England*, in the firſt Year of the Reign of their late Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, entituled, An Act declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and ſettling the Succeſſion of the Crown.

III. That the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain* be repreſented by one and the ſame Parliament, to be ſtiled the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

IV. That all the Subjects of the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain* ſhall, from and after the Union, have full freedom and intercourſe of Trade and Navigation, to and from any Port or Place within the ſaid united Kingdom, and the Dominions and Plantations thereunto belonging: and that there be a Communication of all other Rights, Privileges, and Advantages, which do or may belong to the Subjects of either Kingdom, except where it is otherwiſe expreſsly agreed in theſe Articles.

V. That all Ships or Veſſels, belonging to her Majeſty's Subjects of *Scotland*, at the time of 'ratifying the Treaty 'of Union of the two Kingdoms, in the Parliament of '*Scotland*,' though foreign built, be deemed, and paſs as Ships of the build of *Great-Britain*; the Owner, or where there are more Owners, one or more of the Owners, within twelve Months after the firſt of *May* next, making Oath, that at the time of 'ratifying the Treaty of Union in the Parliament of *Scotland*,' the ſame did, 'in whole, or 'in part,' belong to him or them, or to ſome other Subject or Subjects of *Scotland*, to be particularly named, with the Place of their reſpective Abodes: and that the ſame doth then, 'at the time of the ſaid Depoſition,' wholly belong to him, or them, and that no Foreigner, directly or indirectly, hath any Share, Part, or Intereſt therein. Which Oath ſhall be made before the chief Officer or Officers of the Cuſtoms, in the Port next to the Abode of the ſaid Owner or Owners: And the ſaid Officer or Officers,

ſhall be empowered to adminiſtrate the ſaid Oath: And the Oath being ſo adminiſtrated, ſhall be atteſted by the Officer or Officers, who adminiſtrated the ſame. And being regiſtred by the ſaid Officer or Officers, ſhall be delivered to the Maſter of the Ship for ſecurity of her Navigation; and a Duplicate thereof ſhall be tranſmitted by the ſaid Officer or Officers, to the chief Officer or Officers of the Cuſtoms in the Port of *Edinburgh*, to be there entred in a Regiſter, and from thence to be ſent to the Port of *London*, to be there entred in the general Regiſter of all trading Ships belonging to *Great-Britain*.

VI. That all Parts of the united Kingdom, for ever, from and after the *Union*, ſhall have the ſame Allowances, Encouragements, and Draw-backs, and be under the ſame Prohibitions, Reſtrictions, and Regulations of Trade, and liable to the ſame Cuſtoms and Duties, and import and export. And that the Allowances, Encouragements, *and Drawbacks*, Prohibitions, Reſtrictions, and Regulations, of Trade, and the Cuſtoms and Duties on import and export ſettled in *England*, when the Union commences, ſhall, from, and after the Union, take Place throughout the whole united Kingdom: 'Excepting and reſerving the 'Duties upon Export and Import, of ſuch particular Com-'modities, from which any Perſons, the Subjects of either 'Kingdom, are ſpecially liberated and exempted by their 'private Rights, which after the Union are to remain ſafe 'and entire to them in all reſpects, as before the ſame. 'And that from, and after the Union, no *Scots* Cattle car-'ried into *England*, ſhall be liable to any other Duties, 'either on the publick or private Accompts, than theſe 'Duties, to which the Cattle of *England* are, or ſhall be 'liable within the ſaid Kingdom. And ſeeing by the 'Laws of *England*, there are rewards granted upon the 'exportation of certain kinds of Grain, wherein Oats 'grinded or ungrinded, are not expreſſed, that from, and 'after the Union, when Oats ſhall be ſold at fifteen Shil-'lings ſterling *per* Quarter, or under, there ſhall be paid 'two Shillings and Six-pence ſterling for every quarter of 'the Oatmeal exported, in the Terms of the Law where-'by, and ſo long as rewards are granted for exportation of 'other Grains; and that the Beer of *Scotland*, have the 'ſame reward as Barley: And in reſpect to the Exporta-

'tion

'tion of Victual into *Scotland* from any Place beyond Sea, 'would prove a diſcouragement to Tillage, therefore that 'the Prohibition, as now in force by the Law of *Scotland*, 'againſt importation of Victual from *Ireland*, or any o-'ther Place beyond Sea into *Scotland*, do, after the Union, 'remain in the ſame Force as now it is, until more pro-'per and effectual Ways be provided by the Parliament of '*Great-Britain*, for diſcouraging the importation of the 'ſaid Victual from beyond ſea.'

VII. That all Parts of the united Kingdom be for ever, from, and after the Union, liable to the ſame Exciſes upon all exciſeable Liquors. 'Excepting only that the 'thirty-four Gallons *Engliſh* Barrel of Beer or Ale, a-'mounting to twelve Gallons *Scots* preſent Meaſure, ſold 'in *Scotland* by the Brewer at nine Shillings Six-pence 'Sterling, excluding all Duties, and retailed, including 'Duties, and the Retailers Profit at Two-pence the *Scots* 'Pint, or eighth Part of the *Scots* Gallon, be not after the 'Union liable on account of the preſent Exciſe upon ex-'ciſeable Liquors in *England*, to any higher Impoſition 'than two Shillings Sterling upon the foreſaid thirty-four 'Gallons *Engliſh* Barrel, being twelve Gallons the preſent '*Scots* Meaſure.' And that the Exciſe ſettled in *England* on all other Liquors, when the Union commences, take Place throughout the whole united Kingdom.'

VIII. That from and after the Union, all foreign Salt which ſhall be imported into *Scotland*, ſhall be charged at the Importation there, with the ſame Duties as the like Salt is now charged with being imported into *England*, and to be levied and ſecured in the ſame manner. 'But in re-'gard the Duties of great Quantities of foreign Salt im-'ported, may be very heavy upon the Merchants Impor-'ters, that therefore all foreign Salt imported into *Scotland*, 'ſhall be cellered and locked up under the Cuſtody of the 'Merchant Importer, and the Officers employed for levy-'ing the Duties upon Salt; and that the Merchant may 'have what Quantities thereof his Occaſions may require, 'not under a Wey, or forty Buſhels, at a time, giving 'Security for the Duty of what Quantities he receives 'payable in ſix Months.' But *Scotland* ſhall, for the Space of ſeven Years, from the ſaid Union, be exempted from paying in *Scotland* for Salt made there, the Duty or

Exciſe now payable for Salt made in *England*; but from the expiration of the ſaid ſeven Years, ſhall be ſubject and liable to the ſame Duties as Salt made in *England*, to be levied and ſecured in the ſame manner, and with proportionable Drawbacks and Allowances as in *England*, with this Exception, 'That *Scotland* ſhall, after the ſaid ſeven 'Years remain exempted from the Duty of two Shillings 'and Four-pence the Buſhel on home Salt, impoſed by an 'Act made in *England* in the ninth and tenth Years of 'King *William* the third of *England*; and if the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall, at, or before the expiring of 'the ſaid ſeven Years, ſubſtitute any other Fund, in place 'of the ſaid two Shillings and Four-pence of Exciſe upon 'the Buſhel of home Salt, *Scotland* ſhall, after the ſaid 'ſeven Years, bear a Proportion of the ſaid Fund, and 'have an equivalent in the Terms of this Treaty.' And that during the ſaid ſeven Years, there ſhall be paid in *England* for all Salt made in *Scotland*, and imported from thence into *England*, the ſame Duties upon the Importation, as ſhall be payable for Salt made in *England*, to be levied and ſecured in the ſame manner as the Duties on foreign Salt are to be levied and ſecured in *England*. And that after the ſaid ſeven Years, 'how long the ſaid Duty 'of two Shillings and Four-pence a Buſhel upon Salt is 'continued in *England*, the ſaid two Shillings Four-pence a 'Buſhel, ſhall be payable for all Salt made in *Scotland* and 'imported into *England*, to be levied and ſecured in the 'ſame manner; and that during the continuance of the 'Duty of two Shillings Four-pence a Buſhel upon Salt 'made in *England*,' No Salt whatſoever be brought from *Scotland* to *England* by Land in any manner, under the Penalty of forfeiting the Salt, and the Cattle and Carriages made uſe of in bringing the ſame, and paying twenty Shillings for every buſhel of ſuch Salt, and proportionably for a greater or leſſer Quantity, for which the Carrier as well as the Owner ſhall be liable, jointly and ſeverally, and the Perſons bringing and carrying the ſame, to be impriſoned by any one Juſtice of the Peace, by the Space of ſix Months without Bail, and until the Penalty be paid. And for eſtabliſhing an equality in Trade, that all Fleſh exported from *Scotland* to *England*, and put on Board in *Scotland*, to be exported to Ports beyond the Sea, 'and

'Proviſions

'Proviſions for Ships in *Scotland*, and for foreign Voyages, 'may be ſalted with *Scots* Salt, paying the ſame Duty for 'what Salt is ſo employed, as the like Quantity of ſuch 'Salt pays in *England*, and under the ſame Penalties, For-'feitures, and Proviſions, for preventing of ſuch Frauds 'as are mentioned in the Laws of *England*:' And that from and after the Union, the Laws and Acts of Parliament in *Scotland* for pineing, curing and packing of Herrings, white Fiſh and Salmon, for exportation with foreign Salt only, *without any Mixture of* Britiſh *or* Iriſh *Salt*; and for preventing of Frauds, in curing and packing of Fiſh, be continued in force in *Scotland*, ſubject to ſuch Alterations as ſhall be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that all Fiſh exported from *Scotland* to Parts beyond the Seas, which ſhall be cured with foreign Salt only, 'and without Mixture of *Britiſh* or *Iriſh* Salt, ſhall 'have the ſame Eaſes, Premiums and Drawbacks, as are 'or ſhall be allowed to ſuch Perſons as export the like 'Fiſh from *England*:' And that for Encouragement of the Herring fiſhing, 'there ſhall be allowed and paid to the 'Subjects, Inhabitants of *Great-Britain*, during the pre-'ſent Allowances for other Fiſhes, ten Shillings Five-'pence Sterling for every Barrel of white Herrings, which 'ſhall be exported from *Scotland*; and that they ſhall be 'allowed five Shillings Sterling for every Barrel of Beef or 'Pork ſalted with foreign Salt, without mixture of *Britiſh* 'or *Iriſh* Salt, and exported for ſale from *Scotland* to Parts 'beyond Sea, alterable by the Parliament of *Great-Bri-'tain*.' And if any Matters of Frauds, relating to the ſaid Duties on Salt, ſhall hereafter appear, which are not ſufficiently provided againſt by this Article, the ſame ſhall be ſubject to ſuch further Proviſions, as ſhall be thought fit by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

IX. That whenever the Sum of one million nine hundred ninety ſeven thouſand, ſeven hundred and ſixty-three Pounds, eight Shillings Four-pence Half-penny, ſhall be enacted by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to be raiſed in that Part of the united Kingdom, now called *England*, on Land and other Things uſually charged in Acts of Parliament there, for granting an aid to the Crown by a Land-tax; that Part of the united Kingdom, now called *Scotland*, ſhall be charged by the ſame Act, with a further Sum

of forty-eight thouſand Pounds, free of all Charges, as the quota of *Scotland* to ſuch Tax, and ſo proportionably for any greater or leſſer Sum raiſed in *England*, by any Tax on Land, and other Things uſually charged, together with the Land; and that ſuch Quota for *Scotland*, in the caſes aforeſaid, be raiſed and collected in the ſame manner as the Ceſs now is in *Scotland*, but ſubject to ſuch Regulations in the manner of collecting, as ſhall be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

X. That during the continuance of the reſpective Duties on ſtamped Paper, Vellom and Parchment, by the ſeveral Acts now in force in *England*, *Scotland* ſhall not be charged with the ſame reſpective Duties.

XI. That during the continuance of the Duties payable in *England* on Windows and Lights, which determines on the firſt Day of *Auguſt*, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ten, *Scotland* ſhall not be charged with the ſame Duties.

XII. That during the Continuance of the Duties payable in *England* on Coals, Culm and Cinders, which determines the thirtieth Day of *September*, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ten, *Scotland* ſhall not be charged therewith for Coals, Culm and Cinders conſumed there, but ſhall be charged with the ſame Duties as in *England*, for all Coals, Culm and Cinders not conſumed in *Scotland*.

XIII. That during the continuance of the Duty payable in *England* on Malt, which determines the twenty-fourth Day of *June*, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeven, *Scotland* ſhall not be charged with that Duty.

XIV. That the Kingdom of *Scotland* be not charged with any other Duties, laid on by the Parliament of *England* before the Union, except thoſe conſented to in this Treaty: In regard it is agreed, that all neceſſary Proviſion ſhall be made by the Parliament of *Scotland*, for the public charge and ſervice of that Kingdom, for the Year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeven; provided nevertheleſs, that if the Parliament of *England* ſhall think fit to lay any further Impoſitions, by way of Cuſtom, or ſuch Exciſes, with which, by virtue of this Treaty, *Scotland* is to be charged equally with *England*; in ſuch caſe, *Scotland* ſhall be liable to the ſame Cuſtoms and Exciſes, and have an equivalent to be ſettled, by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, with this further Proviſion, 'That any Malt to be made

'and

'and consumed in that Part of the united Kingdom now 'called *Scotland*, shall not be charged with any imposition 'on Malt during this War.' And seeing it cannot be supposed, that the Parliament of *Great-Britain* will ever lay any sort of Burthens upon the united Kingdom, but what they shall find of necessity, at that time, for the preservation and good of the whole; and with due regard to the Circumstances and Abilities of every part of the united Kingdom; therefore, *It is agreed*, that there be no further Exemption insisted on for any part of the united Kingdom, but that the Consideration of any Exemptions beyond what is already agreed on in this Treaty, shall be left to the determination of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

XV. That whereas by the Terms of this Treaty, the Subjects of *Scotland*, for preserving an equality of Trade throughout the united Kingdom, will be liable to several Customs and Excises now payable in *England*, which will be applicable towards payment of the Debts of *England*, contracted before the Union; *It is agreed*, That *Scotland* shall have an equivalent for what the Subjects thereof shall be so charged, towards payment of the said Debts of *England*, in all particulars whatsoever, in manner following, *viz.* That before the Union of the said Kingdoms, the Sum of three hundred, ninety-eight thousand, and eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, be granted to her Majesty by the Parliament of *England*, for the uses after-mentioned, being the equivalent, to be answered to *Scotland*, for such Parts of the said Customs, and Excises upon all exciseable Liquors, with which that Kingdom is to be charged upon the Union, as will be applicable to the payment of the said Debts of *England*, according to the Proportions which the present Customs in *Scotland*, being thirty thousand Pounds *per annum*, do bear to the Customs in *England*, computed at one million, three hundred forty-one thousand, five hundred and fifty-nine Pounds *per annum*: And which the present Excises on exciseable Liquors in *Scotland*, being thirty-three thousand and five hundred Pounds *per annum*, do bear to the Excises on exciseable Liquors in *England*, computed at nine hundred, forty-seven thousand, six hundred and two Pounds *per annum*; which Sum of three hundred, ninety-eight thousand, eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, shall be due and payable from the time of the

Union:

Union: And in regard, that after the *Union*, *Scotland* becoming liable to the ſame Cuſtoms and Duties payable on import and export, and to the ſame Exciſes on all exciſeable Liquors, as in *England*, as well upon that account, as upon the account of the increaſe of Trade and People, (which will be the happy Conſequence of the *Union*) the ſaid Revenues will much improve beyond the before-mentioned annual Values thereof, of which no preſent eſtimate can be made; yet, nevertheleſs, for the Reaſons aforeſaid, there ought to be a proportionable equivalent anſwered to *Scotland*; *It is agreed*, That after the Union, there ſhall be an account kept of the ſaid Duties ariſing in *Scotland*, to the end it may appear, what ought to be anſwered to *Scotland*, as an equivalent for ſuch proportion of the ſaid Increaſe, as ſhall be applicable to the payment of the Debts of *England*. And for the further, and more effectual anſwering the ſeveral Ends hereafter-mentioned, *it is agreed*, That from and after the Union, the whole Increaſe of the Revenues of Cuſtoms, and Duties on import and export, and Exciſes upon exciſeable Liquors in *Scotland*, over and above the annual produce of the ſaid reſpective Duties, as above ſtated, ſhall go, and be applied, for the Term of ſeven Years, to the uſes hereafter mentioned, and that upon the ſaid account there ſhall be anſwered to *Scotland*, annually, from the End of ſeven Years after the Union, an equivalent in proportion to ſuch Part of the ſaid Increaſe, as ſhall be applicable to the Debts of *England*: 'And generally, that an equivalent ſhall be anſwered to *Scotland*, for ſuch Parts of the *Engliſh* Debts as '*Scotland* may hereafter become liable to pay, by reaſon of 'the Union, other than ſuch for which Appropriations 'have been made by Parliament in *England*, of the Cu-'ſtoms or other Duties on export and import, Exciſes on 'all exciſeable Liquors, in reſpect of which Debts, equi-'valents are herein before provided.' And as for the uſes to which the ſaid Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, to be granted as aforeſaid, and all other Monies which are to be anſwered or allowed to *Scotland* as ſaid is, are to be applied, it is agreed, That in the firſt Place out of the foreſaid Sum, what Conſideration ſhall be found neceſſary to be had for any Loſſes which private Perſons may ſuſtain, by reducing the

the Coin of *Scotland*, to the Standard and Value of the Coin of *England*, may be made good. In the next place, that the capital Stock, or Fund of the *African* and *Indian* Company of *Scotland*, advanced together with the Intereſt for the ſaid capital Stock, after the rate of 5 *per cent. per annum*, from the reſpective times of Payment thereof, ſhall be paid; upon payment of which capital Stock and Intereſt, *it is agreed*, The ſaid Company be diſſolved and ceaſe; and alſo, that from the time of paſſing the Act of Parliament in *England*, for raiſing the ſaid Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand, eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, the ſaid Company ſhall neither trade, nor grant Licence to Trade, providing, 'That if the ſaid Stock and 'Intereſt ſhall not be paid in twelve Months after the com-'mencement of the Union, that then the ſaid Company 'may from thence forward Trade, or give licence to 'Trade, until the ſaid whole capital Stock and Intereſt 'ſhall be paid.' And as to the Overplus of the ſaid Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings, after payment of what Conſideration ſhall be had for Loſſes, in repairing the Coin, and paying the ſaid capital Stock and Intereſt; and alſo the whole increaſe of the ſaid Revenues of Cuſtoms, Duties and Exciſes, above the preſent Value, which ſhall ariſe in *Scotland*, during the ſaid Term of ſeven Years, together with the Equivalent which ſhall become due, upon the Improvement thereof in *Scotland* after the ſaid Term of ſeven Years: And alſo, as to all other Sums, which, according to the Agreements aforeſaid, may become payable to *Scotland*, by way of Equivalent, for what that Kingdom ſhall hereafter become liable, towards payment of the Debts of *England*; it is agreed, That the ſame may be applied in the manner following, *viz.* 'That all the public Debts of the Kingdom 'of *Scotland*, as ſhall be adjuſted by this preſent Parliament, ſhall be paid: And that two thouſand Pounds *per* '*annum* for the ſpace of ſeven Years, ſhall be applied to-'wards encouraging and promoting the Manufacture of 'coarſe Wool, within thoſe Shires which produce the 'Wool; and that the firſt two thouſand Pounds *Sterling* 'be paid at *Martinmas* next, and ſo yearly at *Martinmas* 'during the Space aforeſaid.' And afterwards the ſame ſhall be wholly applied towards the encouraging and promoting

moting the Fiſheries, and ſuch other Manufactories and Improvements in *Scotland*, as may moſt conduce to the general good of the united Kingdom. *And it is agreed*, That her Majeſty be empowered to appoint Commiſſioners, who ſhall be accountable to the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, for diſpoſing the ſaid Sum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand and eighty-five Pounds ten Shillings; and all other Monies which ſhall ariſe to *Scotland*, upon the Agreements aforeſaid, to the Purpoſes before-mentioned: Which Commiſſioners ſhall be empowered to call for, receive, and diſpoſe of the ſaid Monies in manner aforeſaid; and to inſpect the Books of the ſeveral Collectors of the ſaid Revenues, and of all other Duties, from whence an equivalent may ariſe, and that the Collectors and Managers of the ſaid Revenues and Duties, be obliged to give to the ſaid Commiſſioners, ſubſcribed authentick Abbreviates of the Produce of ſuch Revenues and Duties ariſing in their reſpective Diſtricts: And that the ſaid Commiſſioners ſhall have their Office within the Limits of *Scotland*, and ſhall in ſuch Office keep Books, containing Accounts of the amount of the Equivalents, and how the ſame ſhall have been diſpoſed of from time to time; which may be inſpected by any of the Subjects who ſhall deſire the ſame.

XVI. That from and after the Union, the Coin ſhall be of the ſame Standard and Value throughout the united Kingdom, as now in *England*, and a Mint ſhall be continued in *Scotland*, under the ſame Rules as the Mint in *England*, and the preſent Offices of the Mint continued, ſubject to ſuch Regulations and Alterations as her Majeſty, her Heirs and Succeſſors, or the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall think fit.

XVII. That from and after the Union, the ſame Weights and Meaſures ſhall be uſed throughout the united Kingdom, as are now eſtabliſhed in *England*; and Standards of Weights and Meaſures ſhall be kept by thoſe Burghs in *Scotland*, to whom the keeping the Standards of Weights and Meaſures, now in uſe there, does of ſpecial right belong. All which Standards ſhall be ſent down to ſuch reſpective Burghs, from the Standards kept in the *Exchequer* at *Weſtminſter*, ſubject nevertheleſs to ſuch Regulations as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall think fit.

XVIII.

XVIII. That the Laws concerning Regulations of Trade, Cuſtoms and ſuch Exciſes, to which *Scotland* is, by virtue of this Treaty, to be liable, be the ſame in *Scotland*, from and after the Union, as in *England*; and that all other Laws in uſe, within the Kingdom of *Scotland*, do after the Union, and notwithſtanding thereof, remain in the ſame Force as before, (except ſuch as are contrary to, or inconſiſtent with this Treaty) but alterable by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, with this Difference betwixt the Laws concerning public Right, Polity and civil Government, and thoſe which concern private Right; that the Laws which concern public Right, Polity and civil Government, may be made the ſame thoughout the whole united Kingdom; but that no Alteration be made in Laws which concern private Right, except for evident utility of the Subjects within *Scotland*.

XIX. That the Court of Seſſion, or College of Juſtice, do after the Union, and notwithſtanding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now conſtituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the ſame Authority and Privileges as before the Union, ſubject nevertheleſs to ſuch Regulations for the better Adminiſtration of Juſtice, as ſhall be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; 'And that hereafter none ſhall be named by her Majeſty 'and her royal Succeſſors, to be ordinary Lords of Seſſion, 'but ſuch who have ſerved in the College of Juſtice as Ad-'vocates, or principal Clerks of Seſſion for the Space of 'five Years; or as Writers to the Signet, for the Space of 'ten Years; with this Proviſion, that no Writer to the 'Signet, be capable to be admitted a Lord of the Seſſion, 'unleſs he undergo a private and public Trial on the civil 'Law before the Faculty of Advocates, and be found by 'them qualified for the ſaid Office, two Years before he 'be named to be a Lord of the Seſſion: Yet ſo, as the 'Qualification made, or to be made, for capacitating Per-'ſons to be named ordinary Lords of Seſſion, may be al-'tered by the Parliament of *Great Britain*.' And that the Court of Juſticiary, do alſo, after the Union, and notwithſtanding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now conſtituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the ſame Authority and Privileges as before the Union, ſubject nevertheleſs to ſuch Regulations as ſhall

be

be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and without prejudice of other Rights of Juſticiary: And that all admiralty Juriſdictions be under the Lord High-Admiral, or Commiſſioners for the Admiralty of *Great Britain*, for the time being; and that the Court of Admiralty, now eſtabliſhed in *Scotland*, be continued, and that all Reviews, Reductions, or Suſpenſions of the Sentences in maritime caſes, competent to the Juriſdiction of that Court, remain in the ſame manner after the Union, as now in *Scotland*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall make ſuch Regulations and Alterations, as ſhall be judged expedient for the whole united Kingdom, ſo as there be always continued in *Scotland*, a Court of Admiralty ſuch as in *England*, for Determination of all maritime Caſes relating to private Rights in *Scotland*, competent to the Juriſdiction of the Admiralty-court, ſubject nevertheleſs to ſuch Regulations and Alterations, as ſhall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that the heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-admiralties in *Scotland*, be reſerved to the reſpective Proprietors, as Rights of Property; ſubject nevertheleſs, as to the manner of exerciſing ſuch heretable Rights, to ſuch Regulations and Alterations, as ſhall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that all other Courts now in being within the Kingdom of *Scotland*, do remain, but ſubject to Alterations by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that all inferior Courts, within the ſaid Limits, do remain ſubordinate, as they are now to the ſupreme Courts of Juſtice within the ſame in all Time coming; and that no Cauſes in *Scotland* be cognizable by the Courts of *Chancery*, *Queen's-bench*, *Common-pleas*, or any other Court in *Weſtminſter-hall*; and that the ſaid Courts, or any other of the like nature, after the Union, ſhall have no power to cognize, review, or alter the Acts or Sentences of the Judicatures within *Scotland*, to ſtop the Execution of the ſame. And that there be a Court of *Exchequer* in *Scotland*, after the Union, for deciding Queſtions, concerning the Revenues of Cuſtoms and Exciſes there, having the ſame Power and Authority in ſuch Caſes, as the Court of *Exchequer* has in *England*; and that the ſaid Court of *Exchequer* in *Scotland* have Power of paſſing Signatures, Gifts, Tutories, and in other Things, as the Court of

Exchequer

Exchequer at preſent in *Scotland* hath; and that the Court of *Exchequer* that now is in *Scotland*, do remain until a new Court of *Exchequer* be ſettled by the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, in *Scotland*, after the Union; and that after the Union, the Queen's Majeſty, and her royal Succeſſors, may continue, a Privy-Council in *Scotland*, for preſerving the public Peace and Order, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall think fit to alter it, or eſtabliſh any other effectual Method for that End.

XX. That all heretable Offices, Superiorities, heretable Juriſdictions, Offices for Life, and Juriſdictions for Life, be reſerved for the Owners thereof, as Rights of Property, in the ſame manner as they are now enjoyed by the Laws of *Scotland*, notwithſtanding this Treaty.

XXI. That the Rights and Privileges of the royal Burghs in *Scotland* as they are, do remain entire after the Union, and notwithſtanding thereof.

XXII. That by virtue of this Treaty, of the Peers of *Scotland*, at the time of the Union, ſixteen ſhall be the Number to ſit and vote in the Houſe of Lords, and forty-five the Number of the Repreſentatives of *Scotland* in the Houſe of Commons of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that when her Majeſty, her Heirs, or Succeſſors, ſhall declare her or their Pleaſure, for holding the firſt or any ſubſequent Parliament of *Great-Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall make further Proviſion therein, a Writ do iſſue under the Great-Seal of the united Kingdoms, directed to the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, commanding them to cauſe ſixteen Peers, who are to ſit in the Houſe of Lords, to be ſummoned to Parliament, and forty-five Members to be elected to ſit in the Houſe of Commons in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, according to the Agreement in this Treaty, in ſuch manner as by an Act of this preſent Seſſion of the Parliament of *Scotland* is, or ſhall be ſettled; 'Which Act is hereby declared to 'be as valid as if it were a Part of, and engroſſed in this 'Treaty:' And that the Names of the Perſons ſo ſummoned and elected, ſhall be returned by the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, into the Court from whence the ſaid Writ did iſſue. And that if her Majeſty, on, or before the firſt Day of *May* next, on which Day the Union is to take Place, ſhall declare under the Great-Seal of *England*, that

it

it is expedient, that the Lords of Parliament of *England*, and Commons of the preſent Parliament of *England*, ſhould be the Members of the reſpective Houſes of the firſt Parliament of *Great-Britain*, for, and on the Part of *England*, then the ſaid Lords of Parliament of *England*, and Commons of the preſent Parliament of *England*, ſhall be the Members of the reſpective Houſes of the firſt Parliament of *Great Britain*, for, and on the Part of *England*. And her Majeſty may by her royal Proclamation, under the Great-Seal of *Great-Britain*, appoint the ſaid firſt Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to meet at ſuch Time and Place as her Majeſty ſhall think fit, which Time ſhall not be leſs than fifty Days after the Date of ſuch Proclamation, and the Time and Place of the Meeting of ſuch Parliament being ſo appointed, a Writ ſhall be immediately iſſued under the Great-Seal of *Great-Britain*, directed to the Privy-Council of *Scotland*, for the ſummoning the ſixteen Peers, and for electing forty-five Members, by whom *Scotland* is to be repreſented in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: And the Lords of Parliament of *England*, and the ſixteen Peers of *Scotland*, ſuch ſixteen Peers being ſummoned and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty; and the Members of the Houſe of Commons of the ſaid Parliament of *England*, and the forty-five Members for *Scotland*, ſuch forty-five Members being elected and returned in the manner agreed in this Treaty, ſhall aſſemble and meet reſpectively, in their reſpective Houſes of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, at ſuch Time and Place as ſhall be ſo appointed by her Majeſty, and ſhall be the Houſes of the firſt Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and that Parliament may continue for ſuch Time only as the preſent Parliament of *England* might have continued, if the *Union* of the two Kingdoms had not been made, unleſs ſooner diſſolved by her Majeſty: And that every one of the Lords of Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and every Member of the Houſe of Commons of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, in the firſt, and all ſucceeding Parliaments of *Great-Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall otherways direct, ſhall take the reſpective Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, by an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the firſt Year of the Reign of the late King *William* and Queen *Mary*, entituled, An Act for the abrogating of

the

'Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, and appointing o-'ther Oaths,' and make, ſubſcribe, and audibly repeat the Declaration mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the thirtieth Year of the Reign of King *Charles* the ſecond, entituled, 'An Act for the more ef-'fectual preſerving the King's Perſon and Government, by 'diſabling Papiſts from ſitting in either Houſe of Parlia-'ment,' and ſhall take and ſubſcribe the Oath mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in *England*, in the firſt Year of her Majeſty's Reign, entituled, 'An Act to declare 'the Alterations in the Oath appointed to be taken by the 'Act, entituled, An Act for the further Security of his 'Majeſty's Perſon, and the Succeſſion of the Crown in the 'Proteſtant Line, and for extinguiſhing the Hopes of the 'pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, 'and their open and ſecret Abettors, and for declaring the 'Aſſociation, to be determined at ſuch time, and in ſuch 'manner, as the Members of both Houſes of Parliament 'of *England* are by the ſaid reſpective Acts, directed to 'take, make, and ſubſcribe the ſame, upon the Penalties 'and Diſabilities in the ſaid reſpective Acts contained.' And it is declared and agreed, that theſe Words, this Realm, the Crown of this Realm, and the Queen of this Realm, mentioned in the Oaths and Declaration contained in the aforeſaid Acts, which were intended to ſignify the Crown and Realm of *England*, ſhall be underſtood of the Crown and Realm of *Great-Britain*; and that in that Senſe, the ſaid Oaths and Declaration be taken and ſub-ſcribed by the Members of both Houſes of Parliament of *Great-Britain*.

XXIII. That the aforeſaid ſixteen Peers of *Scotland*, mentioned in the laſt preceding Article, to ſit in the Houſe of Lords of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, ſhall have all Privileges of Parliament, which the Peers of *England* now have, and which they, or any Peers of *Great-Britain*, ſhall have after the Union; and particularly the right of ſit-ting upon the Trials of Peers: And in caſe of the Trial of any Peer, in time of adjournment or prorogation of Parliament, the ſaid ſixteen Peers ſhall be ſummoned in the ſame man-ner, and have the ſame Powers and Privileges at ſuch Trials, as any other Peers of *Great-Britain*: And that, in caſe any Trials of Peers ſhall hereafter happen, when

there is no Parliament in being, the ſixteen Peers of *Scotland*, who ſat in the laſt preceding Parliament, ſhall be ſummoned in the ſame manner, and have the ſame Powers and Privileges at ſuch Trials, as any other Peers of *Great-Britain*, and that all Peers of *Scotland*, and their Succeſſors to their Honours and Dignities, ſhall, from and after the Union, be Peers of *Great-Britain*, and have Rank and Precedency next, and immediately after the Peers of the like Orders and Degrees in *England* at the time of the Union, and before all Peers of *Great-Britain*, of the like Orders and Degrees, who may be created after the Union, and ſhall be tried as Peers of *Great-Britain*, and ſhall enjoy all Privileges of Peers as fully as the Peers of *England* do now, or as they, or any other Peers of *Great-Britain* may hereafter enjoy the ſame, except the Right and Privilege of ſitting in the Houſe of Lords, and the Privileges depending thereon, and particularly the right of ſitting upon the Trials of Peers.

XXIV. That from and after the Union, there be one great Seal for the united Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, which ſhall be different from the Great-Seal now uſed in either Kingdom; and that the quartering the Arms, 'and the 'Rank and Precedency of Lyon King of Arms of the 'Kingdom of *Scotland*,' as may beſt ſuit the *Union*, be left to her Majeſty: And that in the mean time, the Great-Seal of *England* be uſed as the Great-Seal of the united Kingdom, to be uſed for ſealing Writs to elect and ſummon the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, and for ſealing all Treaties with foreign Princes and States, and all publick Acts, Inſtruments, and Orders of State, which concern the whole united Kingdom, and in all other Matters relating to *England*, as the Great-Seal of *England* is now uſed; and that a Seal in *Scotland*, after the *Union*, be always kept, and made uſe of in all things relating to private Rights or Grants, which have uſually paſſed the Great-Seal of *Scotland*, and which only concern Offices, Grants, Commiſſions, and private Rights within that Kingdom: And that until ſuch Seal ſhall be appointed by her Majeſty, the preſent Great-Seal of *Scotland* ſhall be uſed for ſuch Purpoſes: And that the Privy-ſeal, Signet-Caſſet, Signet of the Juſticiary-Court, Quarter-Seal, and Seals of Courts now uſed in *Scotland*, be continued: But that the ſaid Seals be

be altered and adapted to the State of the Union, as her Majeſty ſhall think fit; and the ſaid Seals, and all of them, and the Keepers of them, ſhall be ſubject to ſuch Regulations as the Parliament of *Great-Britain* ſhall hereafter make: 'And that the Crown, Sceptre, and Sword of 'State, the Records of Parliament, and all other Records, 'Rolls and Regiſters whatſoever, both public and private, 'general and particular, and Warrants thereof, continue 'to be kept as they are within that part of the united 'Kingdom now called *Scotland*; and that they ſhall ſo re-'remain in all time coming, notwithſtanding of the Union.'

XXV. That all Laws and Statutes in either Kingdom, ſo far as they are contrary to, or inconſiſtent with, the Terms of theſe Articles, or any of them, ſhall, from, and after the Union, ceaſe, and become void, and ſhall be ſo declared to be, by the reſpective Parliaments of the ſaid Kingdoms.

The Preamble *to the* ARTICLES.

The Eſtates of Parliament conſidering that the Articles of Union of the Kingdoms of *Scotland* and *England*, were agreed on the twenty-ſecond of *July*, 1706 Years, by the Commiſſioners nominated on behalf of this Kingdom, under her Majeſty's Greal-Seal of this Kingdom of *Scotland*, bearing Date the twenty-ſeventh of *February* laſt paſt, in purſuance of the fourth Act of the third Seſſion of this Parliament, and the Commiſſioners nominated on behalf of the Kingdom of *England*, under her Majeſty's Great-Seal of *England*, bearing date at *Weſtminſter*, the tenth Day of *April* laſt, in purſuance of an Act of Parliament made in *England* the third Year of her Majeſty's Reign, to treat of, and concerning an Union of the ſaid Kingdoms: Which Articles were in all humility preſented to her Majeſty upon the twenty-third of the ſame Month of *July*, and were recommended to this Parliament, by her Majeſty's royal Letter of the Date of the thirty-firſt Day of *July*, 1706 Years: And that the ſaid Eſtates of Parliament have agreed to, and approven of the ſaid Articles of Union, with ſome Additions and Explanations, as is contained in the Articles hereafter inſerted: And ſicklike her Majeſty, with advice and conſent of the Eſtates of Parliament, re-

ſolving to eſtabliſh the Proteſtant Religion, and Preſbyterian Church Government within this Kingdom, has paſt in this Seſſion of Parliament, an Act, entitled, 'An Act for 'ſecuring the Proteſtant Religion, and Preſbyterian Church 'Government,' which by the Tenor thereof is appointed to be inſerted in any Act ratifying the Treaty; and expreſsly declared to be a fundamental and eſſential Condition of the ſaid Treaty of Union, in all time coming. Therefore her Majeſty, with advice and conſent of the Eſtates of Parliament, in fortification of the approbation of the Articles as above-mentioned, and for the further and better Eſtabliſhment of the ſame, upon full and mature Deliberation upon the aforeſaid Articles of Union, and Act of Parliament, doth ratify, approve, and confirm the ſame, with the Additions and Explanations contained in the ſaid Articles, in manner, and under the Proviſion after-mentioned.

The *Abolition* of *heretable Juriſdictions.*

The heretable Juriſdictions having in proceſs of Time proved a moſt dangerous Power, lodged in the Subject; and an egregious Oppreſſion of the inferior Ranks of the People, who were under thoſe Juriſdictions, at the Will of the Lord, and frequently forced by them, as if it were their Duty, to take up Arms and follow their Commands, even in open Rebellion, againſt their lawful Sovereign: It was thought proper by the King and his Council, with the conſent of both Houſes of Parliament, to aboliſh the ſaid *Juriſdictions* by an abſolute Purchaſe; reſerving to every one his juſt Claim to his Inheritance, and paying him for the ſame, according to the Value that ſhould be fixed upon each Juriſdiction by the Court of Seſſion. When this was propoſed the Claimants made a Demand of ſums of Money, which in the whole amounted to 598,527*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for heretable Juriſdictions and Clerkſhips, on or about the 24th of *December* 1747. But the Court of Seſſion, on the 8th of *March* following, reduced thoſe exorbitant Claims to the Sum of 164,232*l.* 16*s.*

Viz.

Viz.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
For 16 heretable Sheriff-ſhips - -	59553	12	0
Four Sheriffs redeemable, ſtated at the Redemption-money, and for the D. of *Argyle*'s Office of heretable Juſtice-General.	25666	00	0
Two Sheriff-ſhips for Life, *Perth* and *Air*	4179	00	0
All the Regalities ſuſtained - - -	34390	04	0
Baillies of Regality - - - - - -	19116	00	0
Royal Stewarties, Part of Shires -	6834	10	0
Royal Bailliaries - - - - - -	8551	00	0
Conſtabularies - - - - - - -	3500	00	0
Clerkſhips - - - - - - - -	2442	10	0
Total	164232	16	0

The ARMS *of* SCOTLAND, *Symbols and Knights of* St. ANDREW.

Arms of Scotland and Knights of St. Andrew.

Sir *George Mackenzie*, thus deſcribes the Atchievements of the Sovereigns of *Scotland*; *Or*, a Lion Rampant, *Gules*, armed and languid *Azure*, within a double Treſſe flowered and counterflowered with Flower-de-luces of the ſecond, incircled with the Order of *Scotland*, compoſed of Rue and Thiſtles, having the Image of St. *Andrew*, with his Croſs on his Breaſt appendent to it; and this Motto round the Image, *Nemo me impunè laceſſet*. Above the Shield, an Helmet anſwerable to the Sovereign's high Quality and Juriſdiction, a Mantle *Or*, faced with Ermine, adorned with an imperial Crown, beautified with Croſſes-floree, and Flower-de-luces ſurmounted on the Top for a Creſt, with a Lion-ſejent, full faced *Gules*, crowned *Or*, holding in his *Dexter*-paw, a naked Sword proper, and in the *ſiniſter* a Scepter; both erected pale-ways, ſupported by two Unicorns *Argent*, crowned with imperial, and gorged with open Crowns, to the laſt Chains affixed paſſing between their Fore-legs, and reflexed over their Backs *Or*; he on the *Dexter* embracing, and bearing up a Banner of Cloth of Gold, charged with the royal Arms of *Scotland*, and he on the *ſiniſter* another banner *Azure*, charged with St. *Andrew*'s

drew's Croſs *Argent*, both ſtanding on a Compartment placed underneath, from which iſſue two Thiſtles, one towards each ſide of the Eſcutcheon; and for the Sovereign's royal Motto in a Scroll above all, IN DEFENCE: And under in the Table of the Compartment, NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET. If this Deſcription be exact, they who paint theſe Arms and don't crown the Unicorn, are guilty of a great Miſtake. The *Scots* and ſome foreign Hiſtorians write, That *Fergus* took the Lion for his Arms after he had defeated the *Picts*, in token whereof the Lion was then, and ought now to be crowned with a *Corona Vallaris*; though the Moderns have put him on an *imperial Crown*. The double Treſſure flowered, counter-flowered, was added by *Charlemain*, when he entered into league with *Achaius*, King of *Scots*; to ſignify that the *French* Lillies ſhould defend and guard the *ſcottiſh* Lion. But *Hopingius* ſays, That *Charlemain* adorned the Crown of *Scotland* with four Lillies and four Croſſes, by virtue of his imperial Power, as a Symbol of the *Chriſtian* Religion, and of the inviolable Fidelity of the *Scots*.

The royal Badges and ordinary Symbols of *Scotland* are a Thiſtle of Gold crowned, the white Croſs of St. *Andrew*, in a blue Field, the Standard bearing St. *Andrew*'s Croſs. The Order of *Thiſtle* was erected by *Achaius*, about the Year 819. The Collar of the Order is compoſed of Thiſtles, intervowen with Sprigs or Leaves of Rue, all of Gold; having thereunto appendent on a blue Rundle, the Image of St. *Andrew*, his Veſture of Cloth of Gold, with a white Croſs of his Martyrdom on his Breaſt, and in a Circle environing the Figure, adorned with Pearls, this Motto, *Nemo me impune laceſſet*. The ordinary Enſign worn by the Knight of this Order was a *blue* Ribbon, till Queen *Anne* altered it into a *Green*; (on *Dec.* 31, 1703.) to which was affixed a Thiſtle of Gold, and the Motto aforeſaid; and the ſame was alſo embroidered on their Breaſts.

Officers under the Crown.

The Lord *Preſident*, of the *Council*, aboliſhed.

Lord *High-Chamberlain*, diſuſed.

Lord *Steward* of *Scotland*, aboliſhed.

Lord *High-Conſtable*, a naked Sword, the Badge of Office.

Earl

Earl *Mariſchal*, an Ax, the Badge of Office.

The *High-Conſtable* and *Earl Mariſchal*, before the Union, were Poſts of that Dignity, that they kept their Guards; the Conſtable *without*, and the *Mariſchal within* the Parliament-houſe, where they exerciſed their Juriſdictions in time of Parliament, or Convention; extending to all Crimes whatever committed within the Houſe, and four Miles of the Parliament, or Convention; and they were attended by an Uſher or Maſter of the Ceremonies; a Crown-bearer, a Scepter-bearer and a Sword-bearer before the King in time of Parliament; and by a Purſe-bearer, before a Lord High-Commiſſioner.

There is alſo a Knight *Mariſchal*, with a Salary of 400*l.* *per annum.*

Officers of Houſhold.

Hereditary Maſter of the King's Houſhold, at 2000*l.* *Deputy-maſter*, at *Uſher*, at 250*l.* *Carver*, at *Keeper* of *Holyrood-Houſe*, at 40*l.* *Under-keeper* of *ditto*, at 50*l.* *Porter* to *ditto*, at 37*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* *per annum.*

Officers of the King's Works.

The *Maſter* of the *Works*, at 400*l.* *Clerk* of the *Stores*, at 30*l.* *per annum.*

Maſter of the *Wardrobe*, at 55*l.* 11*s.* 2*d.* *Firſt Under-keeper*, at 40*l.* *Second Under-keeper*, at 20*l.* *Clerk*, at 30*l.* *per annum.*

Mint.

Though the *Mint* in *Scotland* has been almoſt intirely diſuſed ſince the *Union*, yet there are ſubſiſting ſeveral Officers with yearly Salaries, *viz.*

The *Maſter*, or *General* of the *Mint*, at 300*l.* *Maſter-worker*, at 200*l.* *Principal-warden*, 150*l.* *Counter-warden* and *Comptroller*, 60*l.* *Aſſay-maſter*, 100*l.* *Surveyor* of the *Meltings*, 50*l.* *Sinker* and *Graver*, 50*l.* *King's Clerk*, 40*l.* *Maſter-ſmith*, at 30*l.*

Every one of theſe Officers have Apartments within the Precincts of the *Mint*, called the *Cuinzie-houſe*, and is a Sanctuary againſt common and ordinary Debts.

General Poſt-Office.

There was eſtabliſhed at *Edinburgh* a *General Poſt-Office*, by Act of Parliament, in the Year 1695, and a Poſtmaſter was appointed by Letters-patent; but ſince the Union, this *Poſt* has been managed by Commiſſion from the *Poſt-maſter*, or *Poſtmaſters-general* of *Great-Britain*; and its Officers are,

A *Poſtmaſter-general* in *Scotland*. An *Accomptant*, 50*l.* *Secretary* to the Poſtmaſter. *Principal Clerk*, 50*l.* *Second Clerk*,

Clerk, 30*l.* *Clerk's Aſſiſtant*, 25*l.* Apprehender of private Letter-carriers. Clerk to the *Iriſh* Correſpondents. Three Letter carriers, at 5*s.* *per Week* each.

Officers of Stamp-Duties.

A *Principal* or *Head-diſtributer*, 180*l.* *Comptroller*, 150*l.* *Diſtributor* for *Edinburgh* and *Léith*, 60*l.* *Sollicitor*, 50*l.* *per annum.*

Officers of Exciſe.

Five *Commiſſioners*, with a Salary of 500*l.* each. *Comptroller* for himſelf and *Clerks*, 500*l.* The *Secretary*, who is alſo *Sollicitor* and *Clerk* of Securities and Correſpondent, for himſelf and *Clerks*, 340*l.* An *Auditor*, for himſelf and *Clerks*, 310*l.* *Caſhier* for himſelf and Clerks, 450*l.* *Sollicitor* for himſelf and Clerk, 180*l.* *Agent* at *London*, 50*l.* *Accomptant-general* for Duties of *Exciſe*, 120*l.*—— For the other Dutles, 100*l.* *Accomptant* for *Edinburgh-brewery* and *Diſtillery*, 60*l.* ——— For the *Country Exciſe* Account, 50*l.* *Clerk*, 50*l.* *Firſt Clerk*, in Accomptant-general's Office, 50*l.* *Accomptant* for Duty upon *Malt*, 50*l.* *Clerk* for imported Liquors, &c. 50*l.* Two *Aſſiſtant-Clerks* in Accomptant-general's Office, 50*l.* each. Two *Aſſiſtant Clerks* in Comptroller's Office, 50*l* each. *Clerk* of the *Edinburgh* Fines, 20*l.* *Agent*, 80*l.* *Billman*, at 30*l.* *Houſekeeper*, 40*l.* *Door* and *Store-keeper*, 55*l.* *Aſſiſtant Door-keeper*, 25*l.* *Hall-keeper*, 8*l.* *Aſſiſtant Watchman*, 12*l.* *General Examiner*, and Clerk of the Diaries, &c. 90*l.* *Five Superviſors*, Libert. 60*l.* Thirty-one *Officers* for *Edinburgh-brewery* and *Diſtillery*, 35*l.* each. Four *Aſſiſtants*, 25*l* each. Six *Examiners*, 40*l.* each. Thirteen *Collectors*, 90*l.* each. Four *General Superviſors*, 150*l.* each, excluſive of 30*l.* for a Clerk and riding Charges each. Twenty-four *Superviſors*, 65*l.* each. Two-hundred ninety-five Officers, 35*l.* each. *Porter*, *Warehouſe-keeper* and *Yard keeper*, 25*l.*

Officers of Cuſtoms.

The *General-Officers* are *ſeven Commiſſioners*, called *Commiſſioners* of the *Cuſtoms* and *Salt-duties*, whoſe Salary is 1000*l.* each. *Secretary*, 350*l.* and for Clerks 90*l.* *Firſt Clerk*, 60*l.* *Receiver general*, 300*l.* For Clerks, 230*l.* *Comptroller-General* for himſelf and Clerks, 350*l.* *Sollicitor*, 150*l.* *Aſſiſtant* or *firſt Clerk*, 80*l.* *Aſſiſtant-Sollicitor* 30*l.* Two *Inſpector-Generals* of *Out-ports*, 130*l.* each. *Inſpector* of *Securities*, 70*l.* *Regiſter* of *Seizures*, 50*l.* *Examiner* of *Out-Ports*, 100*l.* *Regiſter* of *North-Britiſh* Ships, and *Inſpectien*

ſpection of Coaſt Buſineſs, 50*l.* *Houſe-keeper*, 35*l.* *Meſſenger*, 20*l.* *Watchman*, 20*l.*

In *Edinburgh*, four *Surveyors* of *Land-carriage*, 30*l.* each. Twelve *Land-carriage-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

In *Leith*, a *Collector*, 150*l.* *Comptroller*, 100*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 50*l.* *Tide ſurveyor*, 40*l.* Five *Land waiters*, 35*l.* each. Two *Coaſt-waiters*, 35*l.* each. *Sworn-appraiſer*, 30*l.* *Cooper*, 24*l.* Twelve *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Six *Boatmen*, 20*l.* each; and two *weighing Porters*, 10*l.* each.

At *Dunbar*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* *Land waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* and *ten Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

At *Preſton-Pans*, A *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Collector*, 50*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eight *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each; and two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Borough-ſtonneſs*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 30*l.* *Tide-ſurveyor*, 30*l.* Three *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. *Surveyor-general*, 100*l.* Eighteen *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each; and two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Queens-ferry*, A *Tide-ſurveyor*, 30*l.* and four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Alloa*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land* and *Tide-ſurveyor*, 40*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Six *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Kirkaldy*, A *Collector*, 60*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 40*l.* Two *Land-waiters*, and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eleven *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Two *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Anſtruther*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 40*l.* Four *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Nine *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Dundee*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land* and *Tide-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* *Tide-ſurveyor* at *Broughty*, 25*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Seven *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Perth*, A *Collector* 30*l.* *Comptroller* 20*l.* *Surveyor* and *Searcher* 25*l.* Three *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each.

At *Montroſe*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land* and

and *Tide-ſurveyor* 35*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Eight *Tide-waiters* 18*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Aberdeen*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* *Tide-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* *Tide-ſurveyor* at *Peterhead*, 25*l* Eighteen *Tide-waiters*, 18*l.* each. *Cooper*, 5*l.* Two *Boatmen*, 14*l.* each; and two *Boatmen* at *Peterhead*, 14*l* each.

At *Inverneſs*, A *Surveyor-general*, 150*l.* *Collector* 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 50*l.* *Land ſurveyor*, 50*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Nineteen *Tide-waiters* 18*l.* each. *Boatmen* uncertain.

At *Fortroſe* and *Cromarty*, A *Tide-ſurvyor* 40*l.* and four *Boatmen* 14*l.* each.

At *Caithneſs*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-ſurveyor* 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Orkney*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor* and *Searcher*, 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. *Boatmen*, uncertain.

At *Lewis*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-ſurveyor* and *Searchers*, 20*l.* Four *Tide-waiters*, 12*l.* each.

At *Fort-William*, A *Collector*, 25*l.* *Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land-ſurveyor* and *Searcher*, 20*l.* Three *Tide-waiters*, 12*l.* each.

At *Shetland*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor*, 30*l.* *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Two *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Glaſgow*, A *Collector*, 100*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* Two *Surveyors*, 30*l.* each. Ten *Land-carriage-waiters*, 20*l.* each.

At *Port-Glaſgow*, A *Surveyor-General*, over ten riding Officers for preventing the Importation of Cattle and Victuals from *Ireland*, 1500*l.* *Surveyor-general*, 350*l.* *Collector*, 200*l.* *Comptroller* 100*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 100*l.* *Tide-ſurveyors*, 60*l.* *Land* and *Tide-ſurveyors* at *Greenock*, 60*l.* Six *Land-waiters*, 60*l.* each. Thirty-ſeven *Tide-waiters*, 20*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 20*l.* each. Two *weighing Porters*, 35*l.* each.

At *Greenoch*, A *Surveyor-general*, 150*l.* Six *Boat-men*, 20*l.* each.

At *Irving*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 25*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Ten *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At

At *Combraes*, A *Tide-ſurveyor*, 30*l.* Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Air*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Land* and *Tide-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* Two *Land-waiters* and *Searchers*, 25*l.* each. Eight *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each,

At *Stranraer*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Deputy-Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 35*l.* *Deputy-Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land* and *Tide-ſurveyor*, 35*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* Nine *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Lochryan*, Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

At *Wigtoun*, A *Collector*, 40*l.* *Comptroller*, 25*l.* *Surveyor* and *Land-waiter*, 30*l.* Six *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each.

At *Whithorn*, A *Tide-ſurveyor*, 30*l.* Six *Boatmen* 15*l.* each.

At *Campbeltoun*, A *Collector*, 30*l.* *Comptroller*, 30*l.* *Surveyor* and *Land-waiter*, 25*l.* Ten *Tide-waiters* 14*l.* each; and ten *Boatmen*, 14*l.* each.

At *Dumfries*, A *Collector*, 50*l.* *Comptroller*, 40*l.* *Deputy-Collector*, 25*l.* *Deputy-Comptroller*, 20*l.* *Land-ſurveyor*, 40*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher*, 25*l.* *Land-waiter* and *Searcher* to take care of the Boat, 30*l.* *Surveyor-General*, 100*l.* Two *Surveyor-Generals* from *Saikfoot* to the River *Dee*, 150*l.* Ten *Tide-waiters*, 15*l.* each. Four *Boatmen*, 15*l.* each.

The Eſtabliſhment for each *Sloop*, employed in the Service of the Revenue, under the Management of the Commiſſioners of the *Cuſtoms* in *Scotland*.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
To the Commander — — — — —	50	00	0
——— Mate — — — — — — —	25	00	0
Eleven Men, at 15*l.* each — — —	165	00	0
A Boy — — — — — — — —	6	00	0
Victualing 14 Men, at 6*d.* *per* Day each	127	15	0
Wear and Tare, *per annum.* — — —	80	00	0
Total	453	15	0

Officers of the Salt Duty.

A *Comptroller-General*, 100*l.* *Aſſiſtant*, or *firſt Clerk*, 20*l.* *Secretary*, *Sollicitor*, *Examiner*, &c. 150*l.* *Surviſor-General*, 130*l.* *Aſſiſtant Sollicitor*, 50*l.* *Clerk* to the *Secretary*, 40*l.*

At

At *Preſton-Pans*, A *Collector*. 30*l*. *Surveyor*, 50*l*. Ten *Officers*, 25*l*. each. Fourteen *Watchmen*, 15*l*. each.

At *Borrowſtonneſs*, A *Collector*, 30*l*. *Surveyor*, 50*l*. Five *Officers*, 24*l*. each. Seven *Watchmen*, 15*l*. each.

At *Alloa*, A *Surveyor*, 50*l*. *Collector*, 30*l*. Ten *Officers*, 25*l*. each. Ten *Watchmen*, 15*l*. each.

At *Kirkaldy*, A *Surveyor*, 50*l*. *Collector*, 30*l*. Eight *Officers*, 25*l*. each; and ten *Watchmen*, 15*l*. each.

At *Irving*, A *Collector*, 5*l*. *Surveyor*, 5*l*. Two *Officers*, 25*l*. each; and one *Watchman*, 15*l*.

At *Air*, A *Collector* and *Surveyor*, 5*l*. each Two *Officers*, 25*l*. each. Two *Watchmen*, 15*l*. each.

At *Campbeltoun*, and *Ilay*, A *Surveyor* and *Collector*, 5*l*. each. Two *Officers*, 25*l*. each. One *Watchman* 15*l*.

At *Stranraer*, A *Surveyor* and *Collector*, 5*l*. each.

The Revenues.

The *Revenues* at preſent, which fall under the Management of the *Exchequer* and *Treaſury*, as they are ſtated in the Treaty of *Union*, are raiſed and eſtimated as follows.

The Exciſe on Ale and Beer at 2*s*. *Scots*, or 2*d*. *ſterling per Scots* Gallon, if exacted in the ſame manner as in *England*, might amount to £ 50000 : 0 : 0

The Cuſtoms may alſo be reckoned at 50000 : 0 : 0

The Crown Rents, *com. annis*. at about 5500 : 0 : 0

Caſualties and Compoſitions in the *Exchequer*, *com. annis*. about 3000 : 0 : 0

The *Poſt-Office*, if collected, might be 2000 : 0 : 0

The *Ceſs* or *Land-Tax*. — — 48000 : 0 : 0

Total 158500 : 0 : 0

Of the Herald's Office.

There has been from ancient Times a College of Arms, deſigned to give Coats of Armour, and other Enſigns of Honour to ſuch, as had done ſignal Services to their King and Country; and to prevent the aſſuming of Arms by ſuch as have no Title to them. He alſo takes care of proper Diſtinctions between the Arms of the Chiefs of Families, and their Cadets.

The chief of this Office is ſtiled, *Lord Lion, King at Arms*, becauſe the *Lion* is the royal Bearing of *Scotland*, and

and is created by Patent under the Great-Seal. His Fees are very conſiderable. He attended formerly on the Parliament, aſſiſted at Coronations, and ſtill walks or rides in Proceſſions and Cavalcades. At Coronations he wore a Crown gilt. He is, or ought to be, preſent at all ſolemn Proclamations: On which occaſions he wears a Tabard, or a rich Coat of Arms, and ſometimes a long crimſon velvet Robe. In Cavalcades he has a rich Suit, Mantle, and ſuitable Horſe-ornaments, and a Battoon *ſemée* of Thiſtles. He is alſo principal Herald of the Order of St. *Andrew*, or the *Thiſtle*, and wears the Order in Gold, appended to a golden Chain, hanging about his Neck down to his Breaſt. He admits all the Heralds, Purſuivants, and Meſſengers at Arms, who only can ſerve Summonſes to the Seſſion, and execute its Decreets. He holds two annual Courts, one on the 6th of *May*, the other on the 6th of *November*; on which occaſion there is one, or more Deputies, that ſit with him. The Heralds alſo and the Purſuivants ſit with him; but the Heralds only have a right to Vote. There is a Clerk, Fiſcal, and Officers belonging to this Court. And the civil Magiſtrate is obliged to execute the Sentence paſſed in the Herald's Court. *Lion* alſo atteſts all Genealogies under his Hand and Seal, which bear Faith, as Records, beyond the Seas, as well as at home. The Members of this Court, according to their reſpective Stations denounce War; proclaim Peace; command Rebels to return to their Obedience, and lay down their Arms, and make Citations in caſes of High-treaſon. And there are ſix Trumpets, called *The King's ordinary Trumpets*, who are obliged to attend upon the Herald's Office. The Office of *Lion* is of ſuch great Dignity, that he is ſolemnly crowned at his Inveſtiture.

The Officers and their Salaries are, *Lord Lion King at Arms*, with a Salary of 300*l. per an.* His *Clerk*, ſix *Heralds*, intitled *Roſs*, *Albany*, *Rothſay*, *Iſley*, *Marchmont*, *Snowdon*, at 25*l. per an.* each, beſides Perquiſites: Six *Purſuivants*, intitled *Carrick*, *Dingwell*, *Unicorn*, *Bute*, *Kintre*, *Ormond*, at 16*l.* 13*s.* 4*d. per an.* each, beſides Perquiſites: Six *Trumpets*, at 16*l.* 13*s* 4*d. per an.* each, beſides Perquiſites. Officers &c.

A Description *of* Scotland.

We have already given the *Situation* or *Bounds*, *Character*, *Foundation*, *Eſtabliſhment* and *Antiquity* of the *Scottiſh* Nation; and ſhall now proceed to deſcribe it in its *natural* and *commercial* State.

Of the Soil *and* Produce.

Soil. The *Soil* of *Scotland*, in general, if we draw a Line from the River *Clyde* to *Inverneſs*, or S.W. to N.E. which is computed to be about one half of *Scotland*: That which lies northward is called the *Highlands*, is very craggy and mountainous, not fit for tillage, and not very fruitful; though not altogether barren: For there are many Vallies of a black and blackiſh Soil, that is fit for all ſorts of Corn and Fruits. And though in ſome places the Hills are almoſt perpetually covered with Snow; and at other times the Aſpect looks melancholy, with Lakes and Rocks and Hills covered with Heath: Yet, in other Places, there are fruitful Corn-fields and lovely Paſtures. The *Lowlands*, or that part which lies to ſouthward, is more plain and level, and ſufficiently fertile.

Neither are the *Scots* to be upbraided for the number and height of their Mountains; for they abound either with Wood and Mines of divers Sorts, or afford Paſture for great Flocks of Sheep, and Goats, and Herds of Swine and black Cattle, and a Multitude of Horſes. And amongſt other advantages a Country reaps from its Mountains, I muſt not forget a judicious Obſervation, "That "Mountains are an addition of Extent to a Country; "they afford more room for Paſture for Flocks, for "Woods, and for other uſes, than can be in a plain Coun- "try of equal Circumference." They alſo contribute greatly to temper the heat of the Sun, to break high Winds, and to make the Air wholeſome.

Remarkable Mountains. Some of theſe Mountains are remarkably high; as the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from near *Aberdeen* in the Eaſt to *Corwal* in *Argyleſhire*, in the Weſt, which is almoſt the whole breadth of *Scotland*. Next to theſe are the Chain of Mountains of *Lammermoor*, which run from the

the eaſtern Coaſt in the *Mers*, to a great way Weſtward. Then *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweedale*, and theſe being continued by others, they run through the whole breadth of the Iſland. To theſe ſome add *Cheviot* Hills, on the Borders between *England* and *Scotland*; *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *Eaſt-Lothian*; *Arthur's-ſeat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple* in *Weſt-Lothian*; *Tentock* in *Clidſdale*; *Binmore* in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains in *Perthſhire*; the *Lowmonds* and *Largolaw* in *Fife*; the *Dundee Law* in *Angus*; the *Ord* in *Caithneſs*, and the Mountains of *Hoy* in the *Orkneys*.

Such a Soil cannot be ſuppoſed to have a bad Air, on the contrary, the Air of *Scotland*, in general, is allowed to be pure, ſweet, and beautiful, and more temperate than in any Country of the ſame Latitude; and though colder than *England*, it is more ſerene and clear, being purified with more frequent and ſtronger Winds, which contribute much to the Health of the Inhabitants, many of whom, and more in proportion, than upon any other part of the Iſland, live ſtrong and hearty to a very old Age.

In the ſouthern Parts, the longeſt Day is about ſixteen Hours, and in the northern about eighteen Hours and a half, perfect Sun-light; and for the other five Hours and a half there is bright Twi-light: And on ſome of the high Mountains, in *Sky*, *Orkney* and *Zetland*, they can ſee to read and work all Night; the Sun ſeeming only to be a little obſcured with a Cloud. Yet, though the Days are longer, and the Air clearer, and the Country not ſo infeſted with Miſts, Fogs, and unhealthy Vapours, which are the cauſe of Agues, and many other Diſeaſes; the Winter is longer, ſharper, and more ſevere than in *England*. Length of Days.

The produce of theſe Lands is Wood, Corn, wheat, Oats, Rye, Peaſe, Beans, Barley, Flax, Hemp, and Fruits of various Sorts, and good Meadows and Paſtures. Produce.

There are many large and pleaſant Plantations in the *Lowlands*, with a good Specimen of what might be improved by Timber in thoſe Parts; and the large Foreſts of Fir in the *Highlands*, and the North of *Tay*, ſhew that the Soil of this Country is more proper for that kind of Timber. Timber.

ber, than any part of *England*. For, in theſe Foreſts are Trees fit for Maſts for a firſt rate Man of War.

There are alſo many large Woods of Oak in *Scotland*, fit for Ship-building, and for building of Houſes; and for Pipe-ſtaves and Barrels, the Bark of which is uſed by Tanners, and is exported in great Quantities to *Ireland*, &c. There is alſo a ſufficient growth of Aſh, Elm, and other Timber-trees required for Buildings, and other domeſtic Uſes. The moſt remarkable Foreſts in the *Lowlands*, are thoſe of *Hamilton*, *Calendar*, and *Forwood*. In the North, eſpecially in *Perthſhire*, *Lochabar*, *Badenoch*, and *Man*, there are many Woods from twenty to thirty Miles in length.

Fruits. It is certain no Part of *Scotland* can vie with *England* in its Fruits; yet moſt of the Fruits, that grow in *England* are found alſo in *Scotland*, and may be cultivated with due Care and Induſtry.

Corn. The Cultivation of Corn has been much improved, and there is no better Bread in *Europe* for whiteneſs, lightneſs, and eaſy Digeſtion, than what is made of *Scotch* Wheat; eſpecially that which grows in *Mers*, *Lothian*, and *Gowrie*.

Oats. But the moſt univerſal Grain of this Kingdom are Oats, which exceed thoſe of other Nations and Countries, for all Uſes. The *Scots* ſow great Quantities of this Grain. For though they feed their Horſes with the Grain, and expend vaſt Quantities in Meal for the Uſe of the People, both in Bread and Drink, they export every Year as much as they conſume at home.

Barley. Barley thrives alſo very well in *Scotland*. But they ſow more of that ſort called *Beer*, or *Big*, which has four rows of Grain upon an Ear, whereas Barley has but two. Of this they make good Bread, excellent Malt, good Ale, Beer and Broth; and export great Quantities.

Rye. Though Rye grows very well in *Scotland*, and makes good Bread, much uſed in the North of *England*, even as far as *Berwick*; yet the *Scots* don't cultivate this Grain ſo much as thoſe above-mentioned.

Peaſe, Beans. They have great plenty of Peaſe and Beans, both for their own Conſumption and Exportation; and the Peaſe are ſo good in their kind, that in ſome Parts the labouring People make Bread of them.

The

The Land alſo bears excellent and abundance of good *Flax*, of which the Natives manufacture vaſt quantities of Linnen-cloth, coarſe and fine, and Thread, Tape, Lines, *&c.* And they grow as good Hemp as any Country, and might be improved greatly was it encouraged by the Manufacturers of Sail-cloth, Canvas and Ropes. Flax and Hemp.

The produce in Cattle is ſtill more abundant. In the *High-lands*, and the northern Parts, there are vaſt Herds of Black-cattle. From whence they are driven to find a Market to the *Low-lands*, and to all the great Fairs for Beaſts in *England*; eſpecially to St. *Faith*'s near *Norwich*, and make very good Meat when fattened. In the *Low-lands* they breed Black-cattle of a larger Size, fit for cultivating the Ground, and to be killed and ſalted for exportation and ſhipping, as well as for home conſumption. And ſome People prefer the *Scotch* to *Engliſh* Beaves for ſweetneſs of their Fleſh. Black Cattle.

Scotland breeds alſo great Flocks of Sheep, both large and ſmall; and their Meat in general is preferred to *Engliſh* Mutton. The Inhabitants gain conſiderable Profit, not only from their Wool and Skins; but from their Lambs and Milk. For their Wool, eſpecially in *Galloway* and *Tweedale*, and in ſome of the Iſles is good for Stuffs, Serges, Shalloons, Stockings and Cloth; of which the *Scots*' manufacture enough, not only to ſupply their Demands at home; but to export a coarſe ſort to the northern Parts of *Europe*. But their greateſt Trade for that, and their other Commodities, has for many Years been with the *United Provinces*, where they have a Conſervator, who ſerves for a Conſul and Envoy to take care of their mercantile Affairs: A Privilege derived to *Scotland* from ancient Treaties this Nation had with the Dukes of *Burgundy*, &c. Sovereigns of the *Netherlands*. And from this Trade the Towns of *Rotterdam* and *Ter-veer* have acquired conſiderable Wealth: In Conſideration of which, the *Scots* have been always eſteemed in thoſe Provinces; and the States allow them Churches and Maintenance for their Miniſters. Sheep. Wool.

From the Milk of the Cow and the Ewe, the *Scotch* make great Quantities of good Butter and Cheeſe, ſo as to vie with ſome Parts of *England* in the goodneſs of thoſe Butter and Cheeſe.

Commodities; and to export conſiderable Quantity thereof.

Goats. They alſo make Cheeſe of Goats-milk, in the *Highlands*; whoſe, almoſt inacceſſible Rocks are covered with this Creature, which yield much Profit by their Kids, and their Skins to make fine Gloves. Their Fleſh is accounted very delicate. Their Milk is reported to be a grand Specific againſt Conſumptions and other inward Decays; and the Cheeſe made thereof is valued for its good Taſte.

Deer. There are no Deer in the *Low-lands*, except in Gentlemens Parks; but the *High-lands*, and Iſles, the Mountains and Waſtes breed vaſt Quantities of them wild, which are excellent Food, and are capable of yielding great Profit by their Skins, Horns, *&c.*

Hogs. Though it is almoſt become a Proverb that the *Scots* don't eat Pork, it is certain that no Country can boaſt of better Hogs, for their Size than *Scotland*; But their Fleſh is generally pickled for exportation and ſhipping.

Fowl. This exceeds every Country in *Europe*, both in variety and plenty of Fowl; not only domeſtic Fowl, but many peculiar to this Kingdom and its Iſlands; where they are ſo numerous that the Inhabitants of the Iſles can ſcarce either conſume or find a Market for them. Theſe Fowls and their Eggs afford a large Fund of Trade for Food; their Feathers for bedding and other Uſes; and their Fat anſwers in many caſes for Oil, and for Phyſic. Of which we ſhall have frequent Opportunities to give a more particular Account in the Deſcription of thoſe Places remarkable for their Production.

Mines. If we deſcend to the ſubterraneous Parts, and examine the Bowels of this Country, we ſhall diſcover Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, white and black Lead: Quarries of Free-ſtone for building, ordinary, grey and blue coloured Slates called Skelley, for covering Houſes; fine Greek-ſtone, Culm-ſtone, and Lime-ſtone; and whole Mountains of Marble in the North, little if any thing inferior, in Beauty and Subſtance to that brought from *Italy*. To theſe we may add Coals, Iron, and precious Stones.

Gold. It is properly authenticated, that Gold has been found on *Crawford-moor*; and thoſe Pieces called the *Bonnet* coined before the *Union*, were of that Gold.

A

A Silver Mine was discovered in *Caunpapell-hill*, three Miles South of *Linlithgow*, in *West-Lothian*, in the Reign of King *James* VI. And it is notorious that a good proportion of Silver is extracted from the Earl of *Hoptoun*'s Copper Mines, in *Airthey*, two Miles from *Sterling*. His Lordship is also possessed of rich Lead Mines in *Clisdale*: Besides which, there are Mines of Lead, and some affirm, of Tin also in *Orkney*. Silver. Copper. Lead.

There are Iron Mines at *Dumfermling*, in the Isles of *Lewis*, and in many Hills in *Scotland*. Iron.

Coal Mines are very frequent in *Lothian*, *Fife*, &c. of which great Quantities are exported: *Scotch* Coal being in high Esteem amongst those, who like a brisk Fire, and no Smoak. Coals.

Mr. *Martin* affirms, that the Loadstone is found in a Hill on the North-side of the Isle of *Cannay*. Loadstone

Some have related strange Stories of Rubies, Carbuncles, Jaspers, Jacinths, and Diamonds to be found in different Parts. But we cannot with any certainty enumerate any sort of Stones, than a sort of blue Amethists, some small Pebbles found about the Rivers, and, when cut and polished resemble Diamonds, *&c.* Agate of different Colours and Sizes; Mercasites both black and white, and resembling Silver Oar; and great Quantities of Chrystal of various Colours, found in the Rocks on the Isle of St. *Kilda*, and in several Places on the Isle of *Skye*. Precious Stones.

To this Produce we shall add *Fish*. The Fishery on the Coast of this Kingdom, including the Isles, is an inexhaustible Fund. On the Coast of the Islands *Fludda*, *Lewis*, and *Orkney*, there are great Numbers of Whales, which are accounted good Food, and called *Sea-Pork*, by the Inhabitants. Their Fat is good against the Itch. Fishery. Whales.

On the Coast of the Island of *Norvist*, they take great Numbers of Seals; cut their Flesh, make great Profit of their Oil, and Ropes of their Skins, cut into Thongs, and export a great many for covering of divers sorts of Boxes, *&c.*. Seals.

Herrings abound on all the Coasts of this Kingdom, more especially on the *western Isles*. These are the best and fatest; but not so large as those on the East and North Coast. They are at sometimes bought in the Isles at 6*d.* *per* Barrel. The most remarkable Places for Herring fish- Herrings.

ing, are *Braſſas-ſound* in *Shetland*; the Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands; *Lochbroun* in *Roſs*; the Coaſts and Bays of *Lewis*, *Harris*, and *Skye*, and the eaſtern Iſlands adjacent to each. In the Bays of *Altvig*, adjacent to *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are ſo thick, that many times they endanger the Boats. Again there are very large and numerous Shoals of Herrings about the Iſles of *Mull*, *Ila*, *Jurah*, and all along the Coaſts of *Argyle*, *Lochſon*, in *Argyle*, the Iſles of *Arran*, *Bute*, &c. In *Clyde*, and the River Forth on both the Coaſts, eſpecially toward *Dunbar*.

Bays, &c. The Number, Safety, and Commodiouſneſs of the Bays and Harbours in the *Scotch* Iſlands, and the abundance of Fiſh in them all, prompt us to think that Nature had deſigned them to promote a Fiſhing-trade.

Salmon, &c Here we find Salmon, accounted the beſt in *Europe*, in the Rivers *Dee* and *Don*, at *Aberdeen*; and Cod, Ling, Haddock, Sturgeon, Turbot, Scate, Thornback, Mackerels, Whitings, Soles, Flukes, *&c.* and in the weſtern Iſlands, the Number of Shell-fiſh is incredible; ſuch as Lobſters, Crabs, Scollops, Cockles, Muſcles, and Oyſters, in ſome Places ſo large, that they require to be divided into three or four Pieces before they can be eaten.

Pearls. In the Rivers *Kilmartin* and *Ord*, and on the South-ſide of *Locheinardſtad*, a freſh-water Lake, there are found Pearls of a conſiderable Value; beſides thoſe found in Muſcles. And on the Coaſts of the Iſle of *Lewis*, *Skye*, and *Jurah*, they find red and white Coral, and Coraline; but the Branches are both ſhort and ſmall.

Of the MANUFACTURE, TRADE *and* COMMERCE.

Manufactures. From the Premiſes it will be eaſy to form ſome Ideas of the Trade of *Scotland*. But to be more accurate in the Articles of *Trade* and *Commerce*, we muſt likewiſe obſerve, that there are divers Manufactures eſtabliſhed in this Kingdom, which contribute greatly to its Advantage, both at home and in foreign Markets.

Linnen. Linnen is the Staple of *Scotland*, and of as great conſequence to the Nation in general; and equally deſerves the ſame Care, Countenance, and Encouragement from the Public, as the Woollen in *England*. This was ſo well underſtood by the Government and Legiſlature, that an Act of

of Parliament paſſed in 1727, for regulating the Linnen Manufacture of *Scotland*; ſince which time the *Scots* have brought this Manufacture to great Excellency and Perfection: For they raiſed from 2,183,978 Yards in 1728, to 9,422,593 Yards in 1753; and no leſs than 50,000 Pair of Hands were employed in the Articles of Long-Lawns, Kentings, and Cambricks. This is a very extraordinary increaſe of the Linnen Manufacture, in the Space of 26 Years; it being above four times the Number of Yards and Value, amounting to near half a Million of Money, *per ann.* But, beſides this Quantity of Linnen, there has been a very conſiderable Quantity manufactured by private People, for Bedding, Table-linnen, Shirting, home uſe of every ſort; Tape, Incle, and Thread exported, of which there is no account taken by the Officers of the Truſtees; and the Country in general is remarkably well ſtocked with Linnen Cloth.

The Woollen Manufacture, in this Kingdom, does not make the grand Figure, as in *England*; but ſtill it is conſiderable, if we take in all its Branches. They make a good coarſe Cloth, called Houſe-wife's Cloth, with which moſt of the labouring People are clothed; and ſome is exported to the northern Nations. They alſo make a kind of Broad-cloth, and more Serges, Bays, Crapes, Camblets, and other Stuffs: But they excel all other Nations in the Manufacture of *Plaids*, both in Colour and Fineneſs; and theſe Plaids, which at one time was almoſt the univerſal Covering of the native *Scots*, though now reduced almoſt to a Prohibition by the Act of Parliament, which aboliſhed the Juriſdictions, are ſtill worn by the Highlanders, and are uſed both in *Scotland* and *England* for Night-gowns, Bed, and Window-curtains, *&c.* To theſe we muſt add the Manufactures of Stockings and woollen Caps; both for home Conſumption and Exportation. Woollen. Plaids. Stockings.

Of late Years a variety of Incidents has induced many conſiderable Manufacturers in the ſouthern Parts of *Britain*, to eſtabliſh new Manufactures in *Scotland*. The Price of Labour, which is much lower beyond the *Tweed*, than any Part of *England*, ſuited to ſuch Works, has induced ſome, and the turbulent Spirit of the Weavers, about *London*, &c. who are frequently deſtroying the Works of thoſe, who do not chuſe to comply with their arbitrary,

illegal and oppreſſive Demands, have determined others to ſettle Silk and other Manufactories, eſpecially in the Branch of Gauze.

Gauze.

Trade and Commerce.

Thus we find that *Scotland* is enabled to import into *England*, Linnen-cloth of all Sorts, Lawns, Gauzes, Coals, Salt, ſmall black Cattle, ſmall Horſes, Sheep, Salmon, Ling, Cod, and many other Things produced or manufactured in this Country.

To *Ireland* the *Scots* ſend red and white Herrings, Oak, Oak-bark, Fir-timber, and all other Things they ſend to *England*.

To *Norway* and the *Baltick*, they ſend Oatmeal, Malt, Linnen, and woollen Manufactures, Tallow, ſalt Beef, and Tobacco. Alom-leather, Gloves, Lamb-ſkins, Lead, fine and coarſe Stockings.

To *Holland* they import Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Wheat, Barley, Oatmeal, Butter, Hides; coarſe woollen Cloth, Wool, Sheep-ſkins, Baize, Plaids, Stuffs, Worſted, Yarn, Stockings, Gloves, Lead, *&c.*

To *France* they ſell Herrings, Salmon, Cod, Coals, Lead, Wool, coarſe woollen Cloth, Stockings, Dog-ſkins, *&c.*

To *Spain* they ſend Salmon, Herrings, Cod; Linnens of all Sorts; coarſe woollen Cloth, Serges, Stockings, Raw-hides, Beef, Tallow, Candles, Bees-wax.

To *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Gallipoli*, they ſend red and white Herrings, Salmon, Pigs of Lead, tanned Leather, Calf-ſkins, Cotten-wick'd Candles.

To *Venice* and *Cephalonia*, they trade as to *Naples*, and with Bees-wax, Logwood, fine Stockings, Baize, Serge, Cod and Ling.

To *Barbary* they ſend woollen and linnen Cloth, Lead, Arms, and Gun-locks.

To the *Canaries* they ſend red and white Herrings, linnen and woollen Manufactures, ſalt Beef, Butter, Candles, and Lead.

To the *Madeiras* they trade with red and white Herrings, Salmon, linnen and woollen Manufacture.

To the *Weſt-Indies* and *North-America*, the *Scots* ſend ſalt Beef, Herrings red and white, Wheat and Flour, Oatmeal, Candles, Butter, *&c.*

They

They trade to the Coaſt of Guinea, with Linnen and woollen Cloth, Knives, Sciſſars, ſmall Looking-glaſſes, and other Toys; ſuch as Beads, Glaſs-bugles, *&c.* and with Malt-ſpirits, Strong-waters of all Sorts, and Pewter-diſhes.

In return for theſe Commodities, what is not made in Money, is the following Goods, Woollen Manufactory of all Sorts, Silks and Cotton, Mohair, *&c.* Manufactures. Iron, Hops, Steel, Braſs, and all Sorts of *Eaſt-India* Goods from *England*. Black Cattle, Sheep from *Ireland*. Fir-timber, Deals, Tar, Oil, Copper, Wainſcot, Pipe-ſtaves, and ſometimes Horſes from *Denmark* and *Norway*. Iron, Copper and Copper-wire, Iron-wire, Bullets, Fir-timber, and Deals from the *Baltick*. The beſt Hemp, Flax of all Sorts; Tar, Linſeed, Fir-timber, Pot-aſhes and Train-oil from *Riga*, *Narva*, and *Revel*: Hemp, Flax, Linſeed, tared Ropes, Pitch, Steelkits, Wainſcot, Glaſs, Mum or black Beer; Pot-aſhes, white Peaſe, Rye, and other Grain from *Poland* and *Dantzick*. Grocery-ware, Materials for dying, fine *Hollands*, Silks, Toys, Spices of all Sorts; Currants, Raiſins, Figs, Rice, Sugar, Sugar-candy, Tobacco, Pickles of all Sorts; Gun-powder, Arms, Starch, Pot-aſhes, Soap, Ivory, Silk and Worſted, Stuffs, Thread, Callicoes, Muſlins, *Eaſt-India* Goods, Oils, Drugs, Ship-rigging, Flax, Hemp, Roſin, Tobacco, Linſeed, Garden-ſeed, Trees, Statues, Lime-juice, Books, Vinegar, Reniſh-wine, Sack, Brandy, Wainſcot, Planks, Hops, Earthen-ware, and all Sorts of Houſhold-furniture from *Holland*: Wines, Brandy, Silks, Hats, Gauzes, Toys, Prunes, Cheſnuts, Salt, and Writing-paper from *France*: Wine, Fruit, Lemons, Oranges, Raiſins, Cochineal, Salt, *&c.* from *Spain*: Gold-duſt and Elephants-teeth, Gum-araback, *&c.* from *Guinea*.

What conduceth much to the Trade of this Country is the Conveniency of the Banks eſtabliſhed for that purpoſe. There was a Bank now called the *Old Bank*, erected by an Act of the *Scotch* Parliament on the 7th of *July* 1695. Another was erected by the Name of the *Royal Bank* on the 13th of *May* 1727. Both theſe Banks lend Money upon Security in Lands, and upon perſonal Bonds and Bills payable in ſixty Days, and adding the legal Intereſt for that time to the Sum lent. But neither of them diſcount Bank.

Bills, or lend upon Depoſits, or Pledges of any Sort. To prevent Extortion by the private Dealers in *Edinburgh*, who did hurt Trade very much, by taking two *per cent.* for Bills on *London*; the *Royal Bank* deal in that Branch of Exchange, and take no more than one *per cent.* for Draughts on the Bank of *England* payable at ſight.

Both Banks allow Caſh-accounts with them to Merchants, capital Manufacturers, manufacturing Companies, and other Men of Buſineſs, and give them Credit to draw on them beyond their Monies lodged, from 100*l.* to 5000*l. Sterling*, ſuitable to their reſpective Circumſtances, Trade, or Buſineſs: The Benefit of which is, that thoſe, who have ſuch Caſh-accounts, chuſe always to be ſomewhat indebted to the Bank, and may pay in at any time not leſs than 10*l.* which reduceth the Debt; and by which means the Merchants never have any Sum above 10*l.* lying dead, the Bank charging Intereſt only for what Balance is due to them upon every Payment. In ſuch Accounts the two Banks give Credit for above 300,000*l. Sterling*, which create conſtant Operations in paying in, and taking out by theſe Compt-holders, and is a very great encouragement to Traders and great Manufacturers.

Each of theſe Banks receive the Notes of the other in payment; which, once in the Week they exchange, and take ſurplus Notes of the other.

There were four Merchants at *Aberdeen*, who commenced a Banking-company: But thoſe Gentlemen ſoon called in their Notes, and were diſſolved. But this did not diſcourage the Merchants at *Glaſgow*, where two different Societies commenced each of them a Banking-Company; and ſtill continue, though they have no Charter, as we are informed.

Weights and Meaſures.

As a part of Trade it is neceſſary to conſider *Weights* and *Meaſures*.

The Weight in *Scotland*, upon which not only their other Weights, but likewiſe their liquid and dry Meaſures are founded, is the *French* Troy Ounce, being about one and four fifths *per cent.* lighter than the *Engliſh*: But their *Pound* conſiſts of ſixteen Ounces; whereas the *Engliſh* Troy Pound contains no more than twelve Ounces.

The *Scotch* Pint, upon which all their wet and dry Meaſures are founded, ought to weigh of the running Water

Water of *Leith* fifty-five *Troy Ounces*, and to contain about ninety-nine ſquare Inches.

Their ordinary *Peck* conſiſts of twenty-one and a quarter of *Scotch* Pints, but the Peck uſed for Oats, Barley and Malt, contains near thirty-one *Scotch* Pints, and their Boll conſiſts of four ſuch Pints; their ordinary Peck is about one fifteenth part leſs than our buſhel; but the extraordinary about a fourth part more.

In this Kingdom they did uſe to keep their Accounts three different ways, *viz.* in *Scotch* Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; in *Scotch* Marks, and in *Engliſh* Pounds, Shillings, and Pence; counting twenty *Scotch* Shillings to a Pound, and thirteen *Scotch* Shillings and four *Scotch* Pence to a Mark; a *Scotch* Shilling being then valued at the Price of an *Engliſh* Penny; and their Mark at no more than Thirteen-pence Half-penny *Engliſh*. But ſince the *Union*, *Engliſh* Money paſſes current. Accounts in Money.

Of the Calidonian *now called the* Scottiſh SEAS.

The Kingdom of *Scotland* as already obſerved, is three parts waſhed by the *Atlantick*, *German*, and *Iriſh* Seas. The *Atlantick* is that part of the Ocean betwixt *America* and the weſtern Coaſts of *Europe*, whence it happens that the *Scottiſh* Seas abounds with the Fowl and Fiſh of both.

In the *Scottiſh* Seas there is a great increaſe and decreaſe of Water in the Flux and Reflux; and the Reflux particularly is remarkable, becauſe of the Declivity of the Country.

The moſt remarkable Tides are (1.) in the narrow Paſſage, to where *Kintire* is joined to *Knapdale*, and is about a Mile in length. When the Tide is out this Paſſage becomes a low Sand, over which the Seamen draw their ſmall Veſſels, to cut their Paſſage ſhort. And what is moſt wonderful, providence has ſo ordained, for the preſervation of this little Iſthmus, that, as the Tide flows in at one Side, it flows back at the other. (2.) Near to this, and between the Iſlands *Jurah* and *Scarba*, lies a Gulph, called *Cove Urekan*; which has a moſt impetuous Current. The Sea begins to ferment with the Tide of Flood, reſembling the boiling of a Pot, and increaſeth gradually till it appears in many Whirl-pools, which immediately after ſpout up in ſhape of Pyramids, with great noiſe, as high Tides.

as

as the Maſt of a little Ship; and the foaming Waves run two Leagues with the Wind before they break, till half Flood, when it decreaſeth gradually; but continues to boil till within an Hour of Low-water. Yet this Sea becomes ſo calm in the laſt Hour of the Tide of Ebb, and the laſt Hour of the Tide of Flood, that the ſmalleſt Fiſhing-boat may then croſs the Gulph till the Pyramids of Water begin to riſe. (3.) On the Coaſt of *Bernera*, is one of *Harris*'s Iſlands, where the Tides increaſe and decreaſe gradually, according to the Age of the Moon, ſo as about the third Day after the new and full Moon, in the weſtern Iſlands and the Continent, they are commonly at the higheſt, and about quarter Moons at the loweſt. The Tides from the Quarter to the higheſt Spring-tide increaſe to a certain Proportion; and from the Spring-tide to the Quarter-tide in like Proportion; and the Ebbs always riſe and fall after the ſame manner, which is accounted for the Proportion of Signs: For the firſt increaſe exceeds the loweſt in a ſmall Proportion; the next in a greater, *&c.* diminiſhing again from that to the higheſt Spring-tide, ſo as the Proportions before and after the Middle, do anſwer one another. In like manner, from the higheſt Spring-tide to the loweſt Neap-tide, the decreaſe ſeems to keep the like Proportion; provided there happens no extraordinary Wind or other accident to prevent it. And it muſt be obſerved, that the Proportion cannot hold preciſely and exactly in regard to the Inequalities, that fall out in the Periods of the Tides, which are ſuppoſed to depend upon the Motions of the Moon, in regard to the Equinox, which are known not to keep a preciſe conſtant Courſe. So that there not being equal Portions of Time between one new Moon and another, the Moon's return to the ſame Meridian cannot be always performed in the ſame Time: And the Tides from a new Moon being not always the ſame in Number, or ſometimes 57, 58, or 59, (without any certain Order or Succeſſion) makes it very difficult to reduce it to any exactneſs.

Again, there is a ſtrange Reciprocation of the Flux and Reflux of the Sea at the Eaſt-end of this Continent; and there is as remarkable a one upon the Weſt-ſide of the *Long-Iſland*. The Tides which come from the S. W. run along the Coaſt Northward: So that during the ordinary

nary Course of the Tides, the Flood runs East in the *Frith*, where *Bernera* lies, and the Ebb West. After this manner the Sea ebbs and flows orderly about four Days before the Full and Change, and as long after; the ordinary Spring-tides rising 14 or 15 Feet upright, and all the rest proportionably, as in other Places. But there is a great and singular Variation for four Days before and after the quarter Moons; for then (a southerly Moon making there the full Sea) the Course of the Tide being Eastward, when it begins to flow, about half an Hour after nine o'Clock, it not only continues so till High-water (about half past three in the Afternoon) but the Current runs on still Eastward during the whole Ebb, *i. e.* till half past nine at Night. And then, when the night Tide begins to flow, the Current turns and runs Westward, and continues so to do for twelve Hours. Thus the Reciprocations of Flood and Ebb continue twelve Hours East, and twelve Hours West, till four Days before the full and new Moon; and then they resume their ordinary regular Course, runing East the six Hours of Flood, and West the six Hours of Ebb.

The Tides on this Coast furnish us with another extraordinary Phænomenon. For six Months, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, the Course of irregular Tides about the quarter Moons, is to run exactly to Eastward for twelve Hours by Day, and twelve Hours West by Night; for six Months from the autumnal to the vernal Equinox, the Current runs all Day West and all Night East.

Of Rivers, Lakes, *or* Springs.

We don't know any Spot of the whole Earth, of the same Extent, so well watered as this part of *Britain*. It abounds with Bays and Harbours, Rivers and Lakes; but we shall at present confine our Description of them to these which follow.

The *Forth*, which is the noblest and largest of all the Rivers in *Scotland*, riseth near the Bottom of *Leimonhill*, runs from West to East; but in such Meanders, that though it be no more than four Miles between *Sterling* and *Alloway*, it becomes twenty-four Miles by Water down the *Forth*. It receives several other Rivers by the Way, opens Forth.

opens ſeveral Miles in breadth betwixt *Fife* and *Lothian*; and is again reduced to two Miles at *Queen's Ferry*, by the ſhooting out of two Promontories. Below theſe Promontories, the *Forth* enlarges itſelf, is a ſafe Harbour for the greateſt Fleets of Men of War, or Merchant Ships to lie in ſafety, both from Enemies and Tempeſts; and when the Communication ſhall be completed between the *German* and *Atlantic* Ocean, by the Canal now cutting by Authority of Parliament, to join the *Forth* and the *Clyde*, it will be a vaſt advantage to Trade. Below the narrow Part, the Shore, on both Sides, is beautified with conſiderable Towns and Harbours; and with ſeveral Iſlands, till the *Forth* empties itſelf into the *Scottiſh* Sea, at St. *Ebbſhead*.

Clyde. The *Clyde*, which is the greateſt River next to the *Forth*, in the *Lowlands*, riſes above *Tinto-hill*, near *Annandale*, and falls into the Weſt Sea, after it has paſſed *Hamilton* and *Glaſgow*. This River is conſiderable for Salmon-fiſhing, and its convenient ſituation for all Parts in or on the Coaſts of the *Atlantic* Ocean, is ſo well underſtood, that the Legiſlature have thought proper to encourage the preſent Undertaking, to make it navigable for Shipping of Burden, and to join it with the *Forth*, to make that long wiſhed for Communication betwixt the *German* and *Atlantic* Ocean.

Tay. But the largeſt River in *Scotland*, next the *Forth*, is the *Tay*, that deſcends from a Lake, called *Loch-Tay*, twenty-four Miles long, in *Braidalbin*. It takes its Courſe under the *Grampian* Mountains, through the Country of *Athol*; waſhes the Towns of *Dunkeld* and St. *John's-town*; waters the fruitful Country of *Gowrie*, and falls into the Sea at *Dundee*. This River is two Miles broad at *Dundee*, is navigable at St. *John's-town*; but is deprived of that Advantage higher up, by a great Cataract a little below *Stob-hall*.

Spey. The next moſt conſiderable River in *North-Britain* is the *Spey*, which flows from a Loch or Lake of its own Name, riſing betwixt the Hills of *Badenoch* and *Lochabar*. It runs from Eaſt to Weſt with a quick Current, till it comes within ſix Miles of the Sea, and then takes its Courſe North through a flat Country; receives the Tide for about one Mile, and empties itſelf into the *German* Ocean, a little below *Bogie*, a Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*.

don. In this River is a good Salmon-fishery. And it is observed, that this River will swell by a westerly Wind without Rain, and in the driest Part of the Summer.

The *Don* and *Dee* fall into the Sea at *Aberdeen*, and are very considerable for Salmon-fishing, as is also the River *Nesse*, whose Water never Freezes; and when Ice is thrown into this River, it immediately dissolves. It flows from a Lake of its own Name, and falls into the Sea at *Inverness*. The Don and Dee. Nesse.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dorrock*, rise from Lakes of the same Names, and taking their Course from West to East, in the North of *Scotland*, discharge themselves into the *German* Ocean. Murray. Cromarty, Dorrock.

The most noted Lakes are *Loch-tay*, *Loch-nesse*, *Loch-levin*, *Loch-lomand*, *Loch-jern*; all of which send forth Rivers of their own Names. The *Loch-tay*, *Loch-nesse*, and *Loch-jern*, seldom freeze. In *Galloway* there is a *Loch*, called *Myrton*, one part of which freezes in the Winter Season, the other Part seldom freezes: Again the *Loch* in *Straith-errick*, in the late Lord *Lovat*'s Estate, never freezes till *February*, let the Frost be ever so severe. Again, the Water of the *Loch-monar*, in the Estate of the late Earl of *Cromarty*, in the North, and of the *Loch Strayllash*, near *Glencanick*, lying betwixt the top of two Mountains fully exposed to the Sun, is always frozen throughout the Year in the Middle of the Lakes. Lakes.

There are several more remarkable Lakes, but shall only remark that called *Loch-Coat-Lough*, in *Linlithgowshire*, from whence runs a Stream under a Mountain for about two hundred Paces, and then forms a Head of Water, and a Stream that turns a Mill.

We also find various Springs of medicinal Waters; as Springs.

At *Moffat*, a Village, in *Annandale*, about sixty Miles South by West of *Edinburgh*, and about five Miles North of *Carlisle*, there is one of the most eminent sulphureous Waters in *Great-Britain*. Here are two Wells, or Springs, separated from each other by a Rock; the upper of which is most commonly used for Bathing, as having a stronger sulphureous Smell than the other. It has a Smell, says Dr. *Russel*, of a Gun newly discharged, which is soon lost in the open Air; but continues in Bottles well corked. This Water is milky, or blueish, turns milky with Oil and Spirit of Moffat.

Vitriol,

Vitriol, and Spirit of Nitre; but without Precipitation, changes to a Green with Syrup of Violets, tinges Silver of a deep Copper-colour, and lets fall a blackiſh Sediment with the Solution of Silver, or of Sugar of Lead. A Gallon of this Water yields about ſixty Grains of Sediment; of which four are calcarious Earth, and fifty-ſix chiefly of Sea-ſalt.

When taken inwardly, it will ſometimes purge; though it is chiefly diuretic and alterative; if drank under proper Care and Preſcription; then it is eſteemed to excel in all kinds of Cholics, and Pains of the Stomach. It is a Specific in the Gravel, and helps to reſtore an Appetite loſt by drinking of Drams. It is alſo famous in all female Weakneſſes, and for curing Barrenneſs. And it is good, both inwardly and outwardly, for cutaneous Diſorders, even when the Limbs are monſtrouſly ſwelled, and the Skin covered over with Scales, Scurff, and Scabs, and afflicted with ſcrophulous Sores; except the Conſtitution be quite worn out.

Mahon's Well. *Mahon*'s Well, near St. *Mahon*'s Church, has the ſame Virtue; though not in the ſame Degree of Strength. And there is another Spring of the ſame nature, at *Hall-yards*, within ſix Miles of *Edinburgh*.

Kinghorne. At *Kinghorne*, there flows from the Clefts of a Rock, a very clear and cold Water, excellent for the recovering of a loſt Appetite, and to cure the Gravel and Stone; and when outwardly applied, it relieves watry and itching Eyes, and is good againſt Redneſs and Pimples in the Face: And from the ſame Rock we have a whitiſh viſcid Liquor, which is an excellent Coſmetic.

St Catharine's Well. About two Miles from *Edinburgh*, there is a Spring called St. *Catharine*'s Well; on which there ſwims an Oil of a blackiſh Colour. This Oil is found of uſe to ſoften the Skin, to take away Roughneſs or Scabs; and when applied warm to the Part affected, to remove Pains proceeding from cold Cauſes, and to reſtore Strength to decayed Limbs.

Newmills. At *Newmills*, in the Weſt of *Scotland*, there is a Spring much commended in hypochondriac and ſcorbutic Caſes; and there are ſeveral Springs tinctured with Steel and Vitriol, eſpecially near *Aberdeen*, and at *Peterhead* in *Aberdeenſhire*, good againſt Cholicks, Obſtructions of the Bowels, nephritic Pains and Dropſies.

The

The MODERN DIVISION *of* SCOTLAND.

The common Diviſion of *North-Britain* is into *Highlands* and *Lowlands*, as obſerved before. But that is too general; and we ſhall conſider this ancient Kingdom as it is now divided into *Shires*, *Counties*, and other *Sub-diviſions*, and *Chief-towns*. Diviſion.

Shires.	*Counties and other Sub-diviſions.*	*Chief Towns.*
1 Edinburgh	Mid-Lothian	Edinburgh
2 Haddington	Eaſt-Lothian	Dunbar and Haddington
3 Berwick	The Mers and Bailiary of Lauderdale	Berwick, Duns, & Lauder
4 Roxborough	Tiviotdale, Lidſdale and Eſkdale	Jedburgh, Hermitage and Roxborough
5 Selkirk	Ettorick Foreſt	Selkirk
6 Peebles	Tweedale	Peebles
7 Lanerk	Clydſdale	Glaſgow, Hamilton, and Lanerk
8 Dumfries	Nithſdale, Annandale	Dumfries, Annand
9 Wigtoun	Galloway, Weſtpart	Wigtoun
10 Aire	Kyle, Carrick, Cunningham	Aire, Balgenny, Irwin
11 Dumbarton	Lenox	Dumbarton
12 Bute and 13 Caithneſs	Bute, Arran, and Caithneſs	Rothſay, Wick
14 Renfrew	Renfrew	Renfrew
15 Stirling	Stirling	Stirling
16 Linlithgow	Weſt-Lothian	Linlithgow
17 Perth	Perth, Athol, Gawry, Strahern, Broadalbin, Monteith, Glenſhield, and Rayrork	Perth, Athol, Scone, Blair, and Dunkeld
18 Kincardin	Merns	Bervey

19 Aber-

Shires.	*Counties and other Sub-Divisions.*	*Chief Towns.*
19 Aberdeen	Mar, Buchan, Strathlogie	Old Aberdeen, New Aberdeen, Buchan, Peterhead.
20 Inverneſs	Badenoch, Lochabar, part of Roſs and Murray	Inverneſs, Inverlochy.
21 Nairne and 22 Cromartie	Weſtern part of Murray and Cromartie	Nairn, Cromartie, Tayne, and Tarbat
23 Argyle	Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintire, and Lorn, with part of the Weſt Iſles, *viz.* Iſla, Jurah, Mull, Wiſt, Feriſſ, Col, Liſmore	Inverary, Dunſtafnag, Killonmer, and Campbletown
24 Fife	Fife	St. Andrews, Burnt Iſland, Dumfermlin, Dyſart, Anſtruther
25 Forfar	Forfar, Angus	Montroſe, Forfar
26 Bamff	Bamff, Strathdovern, Boytie, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin	Bamff
27 Kircudbright	Galloway, *Eaſt part*	Kircudbright
28 Sutherland	Strathnaver *part* and Dornoch	Strathy, Dornoch
29 Clacmannan 30 Kinroſs	Fife *part*	Kinroſe, Clacmannan
31 Roſs	Roſs, Iſles of Sky, Lewis, Harris, Ardroſs, Glanlelg	Roſs
32 Elgin	Murray	Elgin
33 Orkney	Iſles of Orkney, and Shetland	Kirkwall, Skalloway

Of

Of EDINBURGHSHIRE, *or* MID-LOTHIAN.

This is the principal Shire in *Scotland*, about twelve Miles long; in ſome Places about ten, and in others not above ſix Miles broad; is bounded on the Eaſt by the Shire of *Haddington*, or Eaſt *Lothian*; on the South by *Selkirk* and *Tweedale*; on the Weſt by *Lenerick*, and on the North by the *Firth* of *Forth*; and yields conſiderable Quantities of Corn, with good Paſturage; and is abundantly furniſhed with Coal, Limeſtone, and all Neceſſaries. Here is a Manufacture of Plaids and Shalloons, of an extraordinary Quality. Extent, Boundaries.

The chief Town in this Shire is the City of *Edinburgh*, the Metropolis of *Scotland*; in which the Kings of this Nation for many Ages reſided; the Parliament did uſually meet; the Courts of Judicature did ſit; and the chief Nobility had noble Manſions for their convenience to attend the Court. Edinburgh City.

This City is ſuppoſed to have its Foundation from the ſituation of its old Caſtle, accounted the ſtrongeſt by Art and Nature, before the uſe of Cannon, of any in *Europe*. In which the Kings of the *Picts* kept their Daughters, and was therefore called *The Maiden Caſtle*. Though before that time it was known by the Name of *The Winged Caſtle*, according to *Ptolomy*, on account of its Form or Structure. *Edinburgh* was built here under the Protection of this Caſtle: From whoſe Gates runs a moſt magnificent ſpacious Street on the Ridge of a Hill to the King's Palace; being a full *Scotch* Mile in length, in a very healthy Air, and from each Side of this principal Street, there are branched out a vaſt Number of Lanes or Streets as far as the Lake, on the North Side, and to another Street called the *Cowgate* on the South Side; and from the *Cowgate* many more Lanes run up the Hill on the South towards the Univerſity, and *Herriot*'s Hoſpital, and the principal Suburbs on that Side, which, taken together, makes better than half a Mile in the breadth of the City. It was naturally fortified by a Lake on the North, and by a ſtrong Wall on the other Parts, without which there are many fair Suburbs; and it is accounted to be four Miles in compaſs, and more populous than any City in *Europe* of the ſame Extent; Foundation. Contents.

the Houſes being very contiguous, large, and high: The firſt Founders having more regard to Strength than Trade; of which there was in thoſe Days very little Idea in theſe Parts. The Markets are kept in diſtinct Places, walled in and very well ſupplied with all Neceſſaries.

Since the writing of the above Account of the ancient City of *Edinburgh*, there has been a Plan formed and began to be carried into execution in the Year 1767, in which Year the Right Honourable *Gilbert Laurie*, Eſq, was Lord Provoſt, to erect ſuch an Addition of *Streets* and *Squares* to the ancient Capital of *North-Britain*; as for its regularity and beauty promiſes to excel moſt other Cities, and in a manner to found a new Town upon ſuch a Situation, as ſhall take from *Edinburgh* the Objection of which naturally ariſes from its Declivity, and the inconveniencies of its Buildings, *&c.*

This new Town, or Addition to the Capital, lies North Weſt of the ancient City, conſiſting of three capital Streets, running Eaſt and Weſt, *viz. George-ſtreet*, through the Middle, one hundred Feet broad, *i. e.* eighty Feet the Carriage-way and ten Feet for a Foot-path on each Side. *Queen-ſtreet* which runs parallel with *George-ſtreet*, from Eaſt to Weſt on the North Side of the Town: And *Prince's-ſtreet* that alſo runs parallel with them both on the South Side of the Town. The breadth of which and of all the others, which run croſs-ways from North to South, is ſixty Feet in the Carriage-way, and ten Feet in the Foot-way on each Side; whoſe Names are *Hanover-ſtreet*, *Frederick*, and *Caſtle-ſtreet*, which interſect the three great Streets in ſuch Angles, that the intermediate Spaces become ſo many Squares of Buildings with *Mews* in the Center of each. And at each End of *George's-ſtreet* is a fine Square of five hundred Feet; that at the Weſt End called St. *George's-ſquare*, with an equeſtrian Statue in the Middle; and that at the Eaſt-End called St. *Andrew's-ſquare*, with an equeſtrian Statue alſo in the Center. And beyond St. *George's-ſquare* on the Weſt ſtands a Church; and again on the Eaſt of St. *Andrew's-ſquare*, there is another Church North; beſides the Foot-way in each Street, there is an Area of eight Feet between the Buildings and the Foot-path.

The

The preſent City and the new Buildings are connected by a Bridge now building from over the to the Eaſt extremity of *Prince's-ſtreet*.

Situation.

Edinburgh lies in a County where every neceſſary of Life is both plentiful and cheap; and it is well watered by Fountains erected at convenient Places, and ſupplied by leaden Pipes bringing good and wholeſome Water from the neighbouring Springs. You enter this City through ſix Gates, two to the Eaſt, two to the South, one to the Weſt, and one to the North. The chief Gate to the Eaſt is very magnificent, and called the *Nether-Bow*, built in 1606, with Towers on both Sdies, and is the Entrance from the Palace, and the *Cannongate* Suburb. The other Eaſt Gate is called the *Cowgate-Port*, and gives entrance into the *Cowgate*. One of the South-gates is named the *Potter-row Port*, and gives entrance from the Suburb of that Name. The other is called the *Society Port*, from the Society of Brewers, who have a grand Square of ſtately Houſes and other Buildings. The *Weſt Port*, which gives entrance from the Weſt Suburb, lies below the Caſtle. The North-gate, that ſtands at the lower End of the North Lake, conſiſts of an inner and outer Gate, and gives entrance from *Mutter's-Hill* Suburb.

Gates.

This City is governed by a Lord Provoſt, a Magiſtrate much the ſame as a Lord-mayor of *London*; four Bailiffs, whoſe Power is both of Aldermen and Sheriffs; and a Common-council of twenty-five Members, or thirty-eight on extraordinary Occaſions. To whom we muſt add the Deacons of Trade.

Civil Government.

Here is a Manufacture of the beſt Shalloons and Plaids in the whole Kingdom.

The military Power of this City conſiſts in a Company of Town-guards, and ſixteen Companies of Trained-bands.

Military.

The Caſtle mentioned before, is ſituate at the Weſt End of the City, on the ſummit of a very high and ſteep Rock, ſo as to be inacceſſible on the South, Weſt, and North Sides. The enterance into this Citadel is only from the Town, where the Rock alſo is very high; and the enterance is defended by a round Battery, and an outer-work at the Foot of it. Within this Caſtle is a royal Palace of hewn Stone, where the Regalia and chief Records of the Nation are kept; and there is alſo a Magazine and

Buildings.

The Caſtle

ſome Arms and Ammunition, and a Chapel for the uſe of the Garriſon, and a good ſupply of Water from two Wells ſunk through the Rock. The Governor is always a Man of great Quality, and General of the Forces in this Kingdom.

Holy-rood-Houſe. The King's Palace is ſituate at the Eaſt extremity of this great Street, founded by King *David* I. for his own Reſidence, and a Convent of Canon regulars of St. *Auſtin*, by the Name of *Holy-rood-Houſe*. The Palace conſiſts of ſeveral Courts. The Outer-court is very large, and has ſeveral Entrances, beſides Paſſages from adjacent Gardens. The Enterance from thence into the Palace is adorned with great ſtone Pillars, with a Cupola like a Crown over it. The fore-part has two Wings; on each of which are two Turrets, that towards the North built by King *James* V. the other on the South by King *Charles* II. The Inner-court is very ſtately, of Stone alſo, and with Piazzas round it; under which you paſs, in divers Places, into the ſeveral royal and magnificent Apartments: Amongſt which there is a long Gallery adorned with Pictures of all the *Scottiſh* Kings from *Fergus* I. to *James* VII. done by maſterly Hands. The part called the Abbey, *i. e.* the Church is now uſed only for a burial Place for Perſons of Quality. In which lies the Body of Lord *Darnley*, embalmed and preſerved in a kind of Pickle; contrary to the baſe invidious Account delivered of that unhappy Lord's burial by *Buchanan*. I am ſorry to add, That there is not the care taken to maintain and uphold, and to keep this ancient and magnificent royal Palace in repair, as becomes the honour and dignity of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and of the Crown of *Great Britain*; it being ſuffered every Day to go to ruin, in one Part or the other.

Parliament Houſe. In a large Square called the *Parliament Cloſe*, well paved, ſtands an equeſtrian Statue of King *Charles* II. in the Center. This Square, or Cloſe, is ſo called from the Parliament-houſe; a ſtately, convenient, and large Structure built therein: Over the Enterance into this Houſe are the Arms of *Scotland*, ſupported by *Mercy* and *Truth*, with this Inſcription, *Stant his fælicia Regna*, i. e. *By theſe Virtues Kingdoms are made happy*; and this Motto, *Unio Unionum*; under the Arms, importing not only the

Union

Union of the two Kingdom; but that their Advice was neceſſary for the Maintenance of it. This Building ſomewhat reſembles *Weſtminſter-Hall*; and, as that, it is the place of the ſupreme Seats of Judicature. For, in the South, or at the upper End, one of the ordinary Judges ſits every Week in Seſſions time to hear Cauſes in the firſt Inſtance. At the Weſt End are the ſheriff and commiſſary Courts. At the South-eaſt part there is a Door from the Outer-houſe, where the Lord Ordinary ſits, into the Inner-houſe, where the other fourteen Judges, or Lords of Seſſion, the ſupreme Civil Judicature in *Scotland* ſit; over which are Apartments for the Lords of Exchequer, and Privy-council, when in being. Near the North-end is the town Council-houſe, or Guild-hall; and over that the juſticiary or criminal Court. Under the Parliament-houſe there is a noble Library of Books and Manuſcripts appropriated to Gentlemen of the Law. Courts of Judicature.

In this City and its Suburbs we find twelve Churches and four Chapels, including that in the Caſtle, and twenty *Epiſcopal* Meeting-houſes. The principal of which Churches, dedicated to St. *Giles*, is ſo large an Edifice, that it is divided into four Churches, or ſet a-part for the Uſe of four Congregations; with a very high Steeple, and of good ancient Architecture; whoſe ſummit reſembles an imperial Crown, and is ſituate on the North-ſide of the Cloſe.

Edinburgh is an Univerſity. The College ſtands on the South-ſide of the City. It was founded by King *James* VI. in the Year 1580. But the Foundation was not compleat till 1582. By which this College was made an Univerſity, under the government of a Principal or Primate, a Profeſſor of Divinity, four Regents or Maſters of Philoſophy; a Regent of Humanity, or *Profeſſor humaniorum Literarum:* The whole ſubordinate to a Chancellor and Vice-chancellor; which dignity is in the Lord Provoſt and Town Council. The College has large Precincts incloſed with high Walls, and divided into three Courts, encompaſſed with neat Buildings. Over the great Gate is a high Tower. The public Schools are large and commodious; the Accommodations and Dwellings for the Students and Profeſſors, are good and handſome; and there are fine Gardens for their Recreation. Univerſity. College.

Library. Here is a very good Library founded by *Clement Little*, and greatly augmented by Donations, neatly kept, not only for Order, but for Security, with Doors to each Stall made of Wire; and over the Books hang the Pictures of ſeveral Princes and of moſt of the Reformers at home and abroad. Near them is kept the Skull of *Buchanan* the famous Hiſtorian; and amongſt other Curioſities, the Librarian can ſhew the Original of the *Buchanan* Proteſt againſt the Council of *Conſtance*, for burning *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague* in 1417. At the further End of the Library, a Stair-caſe leads to the higher and lower common Halls, where they have their Commencements and college Entertainments. In this Place there are ſeveral Maps, Globes, Books, and Rarities; and amongſt others a Horn (ſeveral Inches long) cut out of a Woman's Head on the 4th of *May* 1671, who was fifty Years old, and lived twelve Years after that Operation. This higher common Hall, is a very ſpacious Room, in which are placed the Books bought by or given to the College ſince the Library was full; and at the South-end thereof is a curious and noble *Muſæum*, containing a vaſt treaſure of Curioſities of Art and Nature, collected from all Parts of the known World.

High School. Eaſtward from the College ſtands the high School for *Grammar* and *Rhetoric* well endowed, and containing commodious Apartments for one Maſter and four Uſhers.

College of Phyſicians. The Phyſicians, who were incorporated in 1682, by King *Charles* II. are a Society of great Reputation, and have their College near the *Nether-Bow* in the *Fountain Cloſe*; and an excellent Phyſic-Garden on the North-Side of the City.

Exchange. Near the Council-Chamber ſtands the Royal Exchange, made up of a double row of Shops, and another inferior to this. But if we would ſee one of the moſt magnificent Buildings of the kind in *Europe*, we muſt look for *Herriot*'s Hoſpital, which is a large ſtately Building, with a Chapel, large Walks, and pleaſant Gardens, ſituate on the South-ſide of the City, inclining to the Weſt. For the founding of which 200000*l.* left by *Geo. Herriot*, Jeweller, to King *James* VI. for pious uſes, were appropriated; and the Magiſtrates of *Edinburgh* are Curators or Truſtees of this great Charity, for the Sons of poor Freemen. who are maintained, clothed, and educated in all uſeful learning,

Herriot's Hoſpital.

and

and then placed out Apprentices, or ſent to, and maintained at the Univerſity.

Though the Coinage of Money is not continued ſince the *Union*, in this City, there ſtill remains a Place called *The Mint Houſe*, in *Gray's Cloſe*, near the *Cowgate Port*. It is a large Court, with neat and convenient Buildings, and Accommodations for the Maſters (or general) Officers and Workmen, and is a privileged Place. Mint-houſe.

In the way to *Leith*, there is a beautiful collegiate Church, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, built by the Queen of King *James* II. but only the Chancel part was finiſhed. It is now parochial. Holy Trinity.

Near *Holy Trinity* is St. *Thomas*'s Hoſpital for decayed Freemen and their Widows; they are handſomely maintained, and allowed a Chaplain. There are two late Foundations for Female Orphans. St. Thomas's Hoſpital, &c.

Facing St. *Thomas*'s ſtands Bridewell, or the Houſe of Correction, called *Paul's Work*, in which Vagrants are kept to hard Labour and otherwiſe puniſhed; and there are Cells for mad Folks. Bridewell.

We ſhall conclude our Account of *Edinburgh*, with the common burial Ground, or *Gray-Fryar's* Church-Yard; which contains about two Acres of Ground, and abundance of fine Monuments. Burial-ground.

Leith is the Port of *Edinburgh*. This Port lies on the *Forth*, and has a good Mole or Harbour, and the moſt frequented of any other in *Scotland*. The Enterance is made good by a long Jet, or Pier on the Eaſt Side. The Mouth of it is dry at Low-water, and the Sea ebbs about half a Mile out from it North. The Merchants of *Edinburgh* generally keep the groſs Quantity of all their heavy Goods here, to be ready for Carriage, by Sea or Land. Here are alſo a Glaſs-houſe for making Bottles and Green-glaſs; a Sugar-houſe, and a Saw-mill for cutting Timber, ſlitting Deals, &c. Leith.

There are two other Towns in this little Shire worthy of notice, (1.) *Muſſelburgh* and (2.) *Dalkeith*; both of them large Towns and Sea-ports. But *Dalkeith* is more pleaſantly ſituated on the River *North Eſk*, carries on a good Trade, eſpecially in Corn; and is ornamented with a grand and magnificent Palace, built by the Duke of *Buccleugh*, to whoſe eldeſt Son it gives the Title of Earl. Muſſelburgh Dalkeith.

At *Dalkeith* is a conſiderable Manufacture of Bed-coverlids, *&c.* and at *Muſſelburgh*, there are made ſome broad Cloths; but the principal Manufacture is a ſort of narrow Stuffs of various colours, ſold by the Weaver at Twopence Half-penny *per* Yard; and a ſort of white yard-wide Stuffs, uſed for Bed-curtains, *&c.*

Seats. This Shire abounds with Noblemen and Gentlemen's Seats. Beſides thoſe already mentioned, there is the Marquis of *Lothian*'s at *Newbottle*; the Earl of *Dalhouſie*'s at *Dalhouſie*; the Earl of *Roſeberry*'s at *Roſeberry*; Sir — *Dalrymple*'s at *Brothwick*; ——— *Sinclair*, deſcended from the Earls of *Orkney* at *Roſline*, where there is a moſt beautiful Chapel; Viſcount *Oxenford*'s at *Cranſtoun-Ridel*, *Mac Gill*; Sir *James Mackenzie*'s at *Royſtoun*; the Earl of *Reutherglen*'s at *Barntoun*; the Earl of *Lauderdale*'s at *Haltoun*; the Marquis of *Tweedale*'s at *Penkie*; Lord *Roſs*'s at *Melvin-Caſtle*; Viſcount *Primroſe*'s at *Elphinſtoun*; Lord *Forreſter*'s at *Coſtorfin*; the *Wallace*'s at *Wolmet*; Sir *James Dick*'s at *Prieſtfield*; Sir *Alexander Gilmore*'s at *Inch*; Sir *Cheſley*'s at *Bonningſtoun*; Sir *James Fowle*'s at *Collingſtoun*, and many more.

Of HADDINGTONSHIRE *in Eaſt*-LOTHIAN.

Haddington-ſhire. *Haddingtonſhire* is bounded on the North and Eaſt by the *Frith*; on the South by the Hills of *Lammarmoor*, and on the Weſt by *Mid-Lothian*, or *Edinburghſhire*. This Shire abounds with all ſorts of Corn; and it has good ſtore of Graſs, Coal, Lime-ſtone, and conſiderable Woods. Here are alſo many Salt-pans for white Salt; ſeveral convenient Harbours; Herring-fiſhery after *Lammas* at *Dunbar*, and ſeveral other fiſhing Towns.

Haddington. *Haddington*, ſituate on the River *Tine*, is a Burgh and Market-town in good repute for Corn, and a woollen Manufacture of Broad-cloth, Baize, Shalloons, Worſted, Pluſhes, *&c.* for Corn and Oatmeal. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illuſtrious Houſe of *Hamilton*.

Dunbar. *Dunbar* or *Dumbar*, is a handſome well built Town, and a Sea-port, with a good Market, and a Herring-fiſhery, that ſerves both for home conſumption and exportation. They cure their Herrings here, as done at *Yarmouth*, and have this advantage, that the *Dunbar* Herrings

are

are larger and fatter. There was an Act of Parliament paſſed in 1718, for improving and preſerving the Port or Harbour of *Dumbar*. Which, though difficult of acceſs, by reaſon of ſteep Rocks at the Entrance thereof, is found of great utility to Ships in caſe of bad Weather.

The other Towns of note in this Shire, are *Linton*, *Tranent*, and *Preſton-pans*, near which the King's Forces were defeated, and cruelly treated by the Rebels in 1745 Other Towns.

The chief Seats in *Eaſt-Lothian* are *Geſter*, the Marquis of *Tweedale*'s Seat; *Seaton* and *Wilton*, the Earl of *Winton*'s; *Ryers*, Earl *Hopton*'s, *Lidington*, Lord *Blantyre*'s; *Tynningham*, Earl of *Haddington*'s; *Broxburn*, the Duke of *Roxburgh*'s, and many others. Seats.

There are ſeveral Iſlands on the Coaſt of this County, of which the *Baſs* is the moſt remarkable, on account of the ſtrong Caſtle *Tantallon*, and the *Soland Geeſe*; which, having detached ſix Scouts, or Birds, of their own Breed, to fix the Place for them to ſettle upon, come thither in *April*, and continue till *September*. They lay no more than one Egg at a time, which the Gooſe hatches with its Foot. They are good Meat when young, and their Feathers turn to a very good account in Traffic. It is not known whither theſe Geeſe retire during the Winter. This Iſland is about a Mile round; riſes very high about a Mile from the Shore, covered with Graſs at the ſummit, and has a Spring of good Water. The Baſs.

Of BERWICKSHIRE.

Berwickſhire is bounded on the South by the *Tweed* and *Teviotdale*; on the North by *Lothian*; on the Weſt by *Tweedale*; and on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean. This is the South-eaſt Shire of all *Scotland*, divided from the Town of *Berwick*, by the Bound Road; and from *Northumberland* by the River *Tweed* for near eight Miles, riſing out of the ſame Tract of Hills as the *Clyde* and the *Anand*; running ſwift between Hills through *Tweedale* Foreſt and *Teviotdale*, and at the length of fifty Miles emptying itſelf into the Ocean. *Templeman* divides this Shire into *Mers* and *Lauderdale* Bailiary, and makes it thirty Miles long, and ſixteen Miles broad, with an Area of three hundred and thirty-eight ſquare Miles. The Editor of *Camden* divides Berwickſhire.

it

it into three Parts, *viz.* *Lammermoor*, and *Lauderdale*; and further ſaith, That *Mers* is a pleaſant low Ground, open to the Influence of the Sun, guarded from Storms by *Lammermoor*; and that it is a fruitful Soil, abounding with Corn, Pulſe, and Hay.

Lammermoor. *Lammermoor*, is a great Tract of Hills on the North-ſide of this Shire, about ſixteen Miles long and ſix broad, on which are bred and fed an infinite number of black Cattle and Sheep. This Land is much more noted for Paſturage, than for Corn. And in the Summer Seaſon there is great plenty of Moor-fowl, Partridges, and other Game.

Lauder. *Lauder*, pleaſantly ſituated on the ſmall River *Lauder*, or *Leeder*, is a royal Burgh; and chiefly remarkable for the Execution done upon the Favourites of King *James* III. by the Nobility, who, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Angus*, took them out of the Court and hanged them over *Lauder-Bridge*.

Lauderdale. *Lauderdale* takes its Name from the River *Lauder*, which runs through this Tract; abounding with pleaſant Villages, and with Hills, Woods, and with corn Land and paſture Ground. This *Bailiary* gave Title of Duke to the moſt noble Family of the *Maitlands*.

Produce. This Shire, in general, is very fruitful in Corn and Graſs; abounds with Sheep, black Cattle and Horſes; and contains many Seats of Perſons of Quality. But the moſt fruitful and popular Parts lie on the *Tweed*, *Whitewater*, *Blackwater*, and the *Eye*. The common Fuel is Turf and Peat. They fetch Coals from *Northumberland*.

Principal Places. The principal Places are *Duns*, *Eymouth*, *Coldſtream*, *Greenlaw*, *Eyton*, and *Cockburn's Path*.

Duns or Dunce. *Duns* is a pretty large and populous market Town, with a Caſtle, ſtands on a riſing Ground in the center of the Shire; is a Burgh of Barony, has a Manufacture of Plaid, Carpets, Serges, *&c.* and enjoys the beſt Trade in the County. This is the reputed Place of the Nativity of the great Schoolman *Duns Scotus*.

Eymouth. *Eymouth*, ſituate at the Mouth of the *Eye*, is the only Port in the Shire for Shipping; is a good fiſhing Town, and enjoys a weekly Market. It gave Title of Baron to his Grace the late Duke of *Marlborough*.

Coldſtream

Coldſtream is a market Town on the Banks of the *Tweed*, Coldſtream.

Greenlaw is a Burgh of Regality, and the chief Burgh of the Shire, with a weekly Market. Here alſo is kept the Sheriff's Court. Greenlaw.

Eyton is a large pleaſant Village, on the River *Eymouth*, and enjoys the privilege of an annual Fair. Eyton.

Cockburn's Path ſtands upon the Coaſt, and has ſometimes a great Herring-fiſhery. It has alſo an annual Fair. Cockburn's Path.

In this County is *Coldingham*, once famous for its Abbey; whoſe Abbeſs *Ebba*, during a *Daniſh* Invaſion, diſfigured herſelf, and perſuaded her Nuns to do the like by ſlitting their Noſes, to prevent their being debauched by the *Danes*. Coldingham.

This County has alſo produced many great Families; amongſt whom we find ſtill exiſting, the *Humes*, *Cockburns*, *Gordons*, *Wedderburns*, *Swintons*, *Ridpaths*, *Spotſwoods*, *Niſbets*, *Rentors*, *Blackadors*, *Duns* and *Polwarths*, who did all take their Names from the Eſtates poſſeſſed by their Anceſtors; when that way of taking Surnames came in uſe, which had this conveniency. That in a few Generations it loſt the Memory of the Common Family, from whence thoſe Gentlemen were deſcended. Thus the *Dunbars* and *Humes*, or *Homes*, though originally of the ſame Family, came to be thought different. Thus alſo the *Gordons* and the *Swintons*, the *Ridpaths*, *Neſbits*, and perhaps the *Spotſwoods*, though all of the ſame Original, muſt have loſt the Knowledge of it, had it not been for Tradition, or the armorial Bearings of the ſeveral Families, which denote them to be of the ſame Lineage. Ancient Families.

This hint may ſerve, as to thoſe Families called *of that Ilk*, *i. e.* whoſe Surname and paternal Eſtate are the ſame; which are always accounted to be ancient and honourable.

This County gives Title of Earl of *March* to the ancient Family of *Douglas*; by the Creation of King *William* III. who gave the Title of Earl of *March* to *William Douglas*, Brother to the Earl of *Queenſberry*. And the Barony of *Hume*, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Hume*, deſcended from the *Dunbars*, who derived their Pedigree from *Goſpatric*, Earl of *Northumberland*. Earl of March. Earl of Hume.

Among the chief Seats in this Shire, we reckon the Earl of *Marchmont*'s at *Polwarth*; the Earl of *Hume*'s at Seats.

Hirſel

Hirſel and *Hume-Caſtle*. Sir — *Steward*'s at *Alenbark*; and other Seats at *Blackader*, *Harcaſs*, *Langton*, *Mirtin*, and *Swinton*.

Of ROXBOROUGHSIRE.

Roxboroughſhire. Teviotdale.

Roxboroughſhire conſiſts of three Parts, *Teviotdale*, *Liddiſdale*, and *Eſkdale*; *Teviotdale* is twenty-ſix Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about ſeventeen from North to South, bounded on the Eaſt by the *Merſe*, and part of *Northumberland*; on the Weſt by *Liddiſdale*; on the North by the Shire of *Selkirk*, and on the South by *Northumberland*; takes its Name from the *Teviot*, a ſmall River, that runs through it. The Soil is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage; and abounds with Flocks of Sheep and Cattle.

The chief places of note in this County were the ancient Town and Caſtle of *Roxborough*, from whence the whole Shire was named; but now demoliſhed.

Jedburgh.

Jedburgh ſituate on the River *Jed* is a royal Burgh, and give Title of Lord to *Ker* of *Farniherſt*.

Kelſo.

Kelſo, pleaſantly ſituated on the River *Tweed*, is a Town of good Trade. Near which ſtands *Fleurs*, one of the Duke of *Roxborough*'s noble Seats.

Hawick.

Hawick is a Market-town on the River *Teviot*, in whoſe neighbourhood we find *Branxholm*, the ancient Reſidence of the *Buccleugh*'s. Here is a Manufacture of Plaids, Carpets, Serges, *&c.*

The Noblemen's and Gentlemen's Seats, in this Shire, are too numerous to be mentioned in this Place ſeparately.

Liddiſdale.

Liddiſdale another part of this Shire, meaſures about twenty Miles from South weſt to North-eaſt, and about twelve Miles from South to North.

Eſkdale.

The third Part called *Eſkdale*, meaſures about ſeventeen Miles South and North, and twelve Miles Eaſt and Weſt.

In *Liddiſdale* there formerly ſtood a ſtrong Caſtle, called the *Hermitage*: And the moſt remarkable Place in *Eſkdale*, is the Caſtle of *Langham*.

Of SELKIRKSHIRE.

Selkirkſhire.

Selkirkſhire, commonly called *Elrick Foreſt*, through which runs the River *Elrick*; which with *Yarrow* and *Gallowater*, are the principal Rivers in this County. This Shire

Shire is bounded on the East by the *Merse*; on the West by *Annandale*; on the South by *Teviotdale*; and on the North by *Tweedale*; and takes its Name from *Selkirk*, the principal Town therein; where the Sheriff keeps his Court. Here is a good Market. Selkirk.

Galloshiels is another Market-town in *Elrick-forest*. Galloshiels

This County was formerly a Forest, and is at present woody and mountainous, and more adapted to grazing Cattle, than growing Corn. It measures about twenty-two Miles from East to West, and about ten Miles, where broadest, from North to South.

The most remarkable Seats are Lord *Elibank*'s at *Newark*, and Sir *Gilbert Elliot*'s called *Minto*.

Of the Shire of PEEBLES *or* TWEEDALE.

Tweedale so called from the River *Tweed*, which runs through it, is bounded by the Shire of *Selkirk* on the South-east; by that of *Lanerk*, on the West; by *Annandale*, on the South-west, and by *Lothian* on the North, extending twenty-eight Miles in length, and eighteen in breadth; and is by some called the Shire of *Peebles*, from its chief Town *Peebles*, which is the only Borough in this County; and is situate between the Rivers *Tweed* and *Peebles*, remarkable for having three Streets, three Churches, three Gates, and three Bridges. The Bridge over the *Tweed* consists of five Arches; that over *Peebles* but of two. There are fourteen Parishes belonging to the Presbytery of *Peebles*; and four to that of *Bigger* in this County. Tweedale, Name, Bounds, Extent. Peebles.

There are other Rivers full of Salmon which water this County, and fall into the *Tweed*; and here is what they call the *West-water Lake*, which is so full of Eels and other Fish, that they sometimes overturn the People, who go into the Lake to catch them: Also a Lake upon *Genenhill*, called *Loch-genen*, which falls into *Annandale* down a Precipice two hundred and fifty Feet high. West-water Lake, &c.

The Climate is temperate, the Air clear, the Vallies are fruitful in Corn and Grass, and the Mountains are covered with good Grass, and great Flocks of Sheep, that produce excellent wool; as for Fuel, here is some Coal, and great plenty of Turff. Climate, Air, Produce.

At

Merlin's Sepulchre, &c.

At *Drumelzier*, they relate, that *Merlin* is buried in that Church-yard, who propheſied, That *the Kingdoms of* England *and* Scotland *ſhould be united, when* Tweed *and* Pauſel *met at his Grave*; which, they add, was fulfilled by an Inundation in the Year 1603, the Year in which King *James* VI. of *Scotland* came to a Crown of *England*.

Gives Title of Marquis.

Tweedale gives Title of Marquis to a Branch of the noble and ancient Family of *Hay*, Earls of *Errol*.

Seats.

Here are many fine Seats, of which theſe are accounted the moſt remarkable, *viz.* the Earl of *March*'s at *Nidpath*; the Earl of *Traquair*'s at *Traquair*, and others at *Davick*, *Horſeburgh-Caſtle*, *Manners-Caſtle*, *Grieſton*, *Pern*, *Barns*, *Ormiſton*, *Cardron*, *Drumelzier*, *Smithfield*, *Kuttlehall*, *Poſſau-caverhille*, *Stenhop*, *Kinglidores*, *Hawkſhaw*, *Pormud*, *Littlehop*, *Urd-Church*, &c.

Of the Shire of LANERK *in the County of* CLYDSDALE.

Clydſdale, Name, Diviſion,

Clydſdale, ſo called from the River *Clyde*, running thro' the Middle thereof into the *Iriſh* Sea, is divided into two Wards, diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Upper* and *Nether*,

Bounds,

bounded on the Weſt by *Kyle*, *Cunningham*, and *Renfrew*; on the Eaſt by *Lothian* and *Tweedale*; on the South by *Nithſdale*; and on the North by *Sterlingſhire*;

Extent.

meaſuring thirty ſix Miles from South to North. and about twenty from Eaſt to Weſt.

Produce.

The Country in general is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, is well furniſhed with Fleſh and Fiſh, and abounds with all neceſſaries of human Life. It alſo abounds with Coal, Turff, Peat, Limeſtone, and Lead-mines. belonging to the Earl of *Hoptoun*; and we have it from good Authority, that Gold has been found in the Sand of the Brooks on *Crawford-moor* after haſty Rains.

Clyſdale, *Annandale*, and *Nithſdale*, are great Sheep Counties; where ſome Store-maſters have thirty thouſand Sheep and upwards, and Rent one thouſand Pounds *per annum*. But being ſcarce of firing, they are thinly inhabited, and manufacture little of their own Wool.

Lanerk.

It is alſo called the Shire of *Lanerk* from *Lanerk* * the

* Qu. *Lanarum Arca*, i. e. The Store-houſe or Repoſitory of Wool, for which Commodity this Place was formerly noted. *Biſhop Leſly*.

County-

County-town. But it is more famous for the City and Univerſity of *Glaſgow*.

Glaſgow, the *Emporium* of the Weſt of *Scotland*, ſituate in the nether Diviſion of *Clydſdale*, (Weſt Long. 4. North Lat. 55-50) very pleaſantly ſituated upon the Eaſt Bank of the River *Clyde*, which is navigable to the Town for ſmall Veſſels, is a large, ſtately, and well built City; and for its Commerce and Riches, the ſecond in the Kingdom of *Scotland*. Moſt of the City ſtands on a Plain, and lies in a manner four Square. The four principal Streets, which divide the City into four Parts, are adorned with ſeveral public Buildings, and center at the *Tolbooth*; a magnificent ſtructure of hewn Stone with a lofty Tower, and delightful Chimes, that play at the End of every Hour; and five Churches. Glaſgow. Tolbooth.

The great Church, formerly the Cathedral, and dedicated to St. *Mungo*, who was Biſhop of this See, in the Year 560, is a magnificent Edifice, ſtupendious both for its bigneſs and curious Workmanſhip, erected on the higher part of the City; and is divided into divers preaching Places, one above the other. Church.

Near this Church ſtands the Caſtle, formerly the Palace of the Archbiſhop, who was Lord-paramount of this City, made it a Corporation, and endowed it with many Priviledges; and this Caſtle is encompaſſed with an exceeding high Stone-wall. Caſtle.

The City is joined to the Suburbs on the Weſt-bank of the *Clyde*, by a noble and beautiful Bridge of eight Arches, built of ſquare hewn Stone; and its Port is *Newport-Glaſgow*, a Harbour at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, for Ships of the largeſt Burden, where there is a Cuſtom-Houſe for all the Coaſt; and the Merchants of *Glaſgow* are obliged to load and unload.

It is a Place of ſuch conſiderable Trade, that in ſome Years the Merchants of this City have imported 23000 Hogſheads of Tobacco, beſides Sugars, and other Commodities from *America*. Beſides, they have a large concern in the Herring fiſhery, in the Frith of *Clyde* and the *Highlands*, which are exported to the *Baltic*. They alſo ſend ſome Ships, for the Whale-fiſhing to *Greenland* and *Davis*'s Streights; all which has increaſed their ſhipping very much, and encouraged every kind of Manufactures; eſpecially fine and

and coarſe Linnens, Cheques, Tape, Incle, Thread, Stocking, Handkerchiefs, and Plaids.

Here are ſeveral Sugar-Houſes, an Iron ſlitting Mill, all ſorts of Iron-manufacture, a Glaſs-Houſe, Rope-walks, Soaperies, a Delf-work, and a very conſiderable Tannery.

Univerſity. This is not only an Archbiſhoprick by its Foundation; (though totally deſtroyed) but it is an Univerſity founded by Archbiſhop *Turnbul*; and King *James* II. in 1453. when Pope *Nicholas* V. according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, granted it all the Privileges, Liberties, Honours, Immunities, and Exemptions, granted to the College of *Bononia* in *Italy*, for teaching univerſal Learning. And this College or Univerſity, a magnificent Fabrick, conſiſting of ſeveral Courts, is become the chief Ornament of the City; from which it is ſeparated by a very high Wall.

Government. The Government eſtabliſhed in this Univerſity by King *James* VI. in the Year 1577, is in a Principal; three Profeſſors of Philoſophy, four Burſers, and a Steward to furniſh the Table; to whom were added a Cook; a Janitor or Porter to take care of the Gate, and a Servant to wait on the Principal. And the great *Buchanan*, the

Great Men bred here. learned and famous *Cameron*, Dr. *John Sharp*, Mr. *Robert Boyd*, Sir *Robert Spotſwood*, Mr. *James Ferguſon*, and many others, that have done honour to the literary World, were bred and inſtructed in this Univerſity.

In this County we alſo meet with *Hamilton*, *Ruglen*, *Douglas*, and *Crawford Landſey*, as Places derſerving our notice.

Hamilton. *Hamilton* is a pleaſant and well built Town, and it gives both Surname and the Title of Duke to that rich and illuſtrious Family, which has a magnificent Palace, with fine and extenſive Gardens, well furniſhed with Fruit and Flowers; and a noble Park, about ſeven Miles round, famous for tall Oaks and Firs, and watered with the River *Aven*, which runs through it. The Family of *Hamilton* have alſo their Burial-place in the Church of this Town.

Ruglen. *Ruglen* is another Town in this County diſtinguiſhed for giving the Title of Earl to a Branch of the *Hamiltons*.

Douglas. The Town and Caſtle of *Douglas*, in the Upper-ward, gives Surname and Title of Duke alſo to another ancient, noble,

noble, and heroic Family, to which for their great Services to their Country, it was allowed them by the King in Parliament, (1) That they ſhould have the firſt Vote in Parliament. (2) That they ſhould lead the Van in the Army. (3) And ſhould carry the Crown, if preſent, at public Solemnities.

Crawford Lindſey gives the Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of the Surname of *Lindſey*. Crawford Lindſey.

The Remains of a *Roman* Cauſeway, on a military Way, are viſible from one end to the other of this County; and there is another, which is ſuppoſed to have reached from *Lanerk* to *Falkirk*. Antiquities,

There are ſeveral fine Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen; as, the Duke of *Douglas*'s at *Douglas-Caſtle*; the Duke of *Hamilton*'s at *Hamilton*; the Earl of *Hyndford*'s at *Carmichael*; Lord *Roſſe*'s at *Halk-head*; the Earl of *Selkirk*'s at *Crawford*; and others at *Carnwath*; at *Lee*; at *Meleſley*; at *Lamington*; at *Roſe-hall*; at *Dolphington*, &c. Seats.

Of the Shire of DUMFRIES, *or Counties of* NITHSDALE, *and* ANNANDALE.

The Shire of *Dumfries*, conſiſts of the Counties of *Nithſdale* and *Annandale*. *Nithſdale* takes its Name from the *Nith*, which is a River of clear Water and runs thro' it, receiving ſeveral others from North to South. This Shire is bounded on the South by *Solway Firth*; on the North by *Clydſdale*; on the Weſt by *Galloway*; and on the Eaſt by *Liddiſdale* and *Selkirk*; meaſuring in length thirty-ſix Miles, and twenty-four Miles in breadth. Near the Head of the *Nith* lies the Town of *Sanquhar*, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Queenſberry*; and near its Mouth ſtands the conſiderable pleaſant, and flouriſhing Town of *Dumfries*, noted for its Trade and a Stone Bridge of nine Arches, to which the Tide flows. There is a convenient Harbour, and alſo an Exchange for the Merchants. Its Market and Fairs for Cattle, on *Candlemas*, *Holyrood*, and *Martinmas* Days, each a Week, are the beſt in the South of *Scotland*. Shire of Dumfries, Name, Bounds. Extent. Diviſion. Sanquhar. Dumfries.

There are many conſiderable Woods in this County; one of which called *Holywood*, was adorned formerly with Holywood.

an Abbey, which gave Surname to the famous Aſtrologer, called *Joannes de Sacro Boſco*. Within two Miles of this Town we ſee the famous *Loch* of *Locher*, ten Miles long, which furniſhes all the County with Fuel. The Water of *Locher* runs through this *Moſs*, in the bed of which River we meet with *The Iſle*, ſaid to be an impregnable Fort.

Locher.

Drumlanrick.

Drumlanrick gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Queenſberry*, and is remarkable for a Wood of Oak, ſix Miles in length, and a noble Palace and delightful Gardens.

Annandale.

Annandale is the fartheſt County on the weſtern Border, ſo called from the River *Annand*, which runs through the County, and after a Courſe of thirty Miles, and receiving ſeveral Rivers both from North and South, falls into *Solway Firth*. It has many pleaſant Woods and fruitful Fields on both Sides of the River *Annand*; and gives Title of Marquis to the chief of the *Johnſtouns*. See the Shire of *Dumfries*.

Name.

Annand.

Lochmaben.

The principal Places of *Annandale*, are the Town and Caſtle of *Annand*, on the Mouth of the River of that Name; the Town and Caſtle of *Lochmaben*, three Parts of which are ſurrounded by Lakes. Both theſe Villages are royal Burghs; but their Caſtles are demoliſhed.

Moffet.

Wells.

Moffet, about ſixty Miles from *Edinburgh*, and about five Miles North of *Carliſle*, is remarkable for having one of the moſt ancient ſulphureous Waters in *Great-Britain*. Here are two Springs ſeparated by a Rock. The upper Spring, or Well, being the ſtrongeſt, is commonly uſed for bathing. The Water turns milky with Oil and Spirits of Nitre and Vitriol, but without Precipitation. It changes to a greeniſh with Syrup of Violets, and tinges Silver of a deep copper Colour. It lets fall a blackiſh Sediment with the Solution of Silver, or with the Sugar of Lead. A Gallon of this Water yields about ſixty Quarts of Sediment, of which four are of calcarious Earth, and the reſt chiefly of Sea-ſalt.

Thoſe that bathe in the Waters have them lukewarm, and don't ſtay in longer than a quarter of an Hour or little more, except for Ulcers or Tumours, in which caſes, they keep the Part affected in the Bath about half an Hour, and lay Rags there to dip in the Water, the reſt of the Day, moiſtening them as they grow dry. When taken inwardly, this Water is chiefly diuretic and alterative. Sometimes it will purge; and is thought to have no equal

equal in Pains of the Stomach, and in all kinds of Cholics. It is good in the Gravel, and in an Appetite loſt by drinking Drams. It is famous for curing Barrenneſs, and of great ſervice in all female Weakneſſes. But muſt not be drank when the Patient has a Cough, or in a diſpoſition to a hectic Fever. It is good for Diſeaſes of the Skin both inwardly and outwardly, even when the Limbs have been monſtruouſly ſwelled, and the Skin covered over with Scales, Scurf, and Scabs. Finally it has cured many afflicted with ſcrophulous Sores, and hardly ever fails, unleſs the Conſtitution be decayed*.

Seats. The Seats in this Shire of moſt Conſideration are the Duke of *Queenſberry*'s Palace at *Drumlanrig*; the Earl of *Nithſdale*'s at *Tercles*; the Marquis of *Annandale* at *Lochwood*; and thoſe at *Weſt-hall*, *Lithen-hall*, *Applegirth*, *Kelhead*, *Springkel*, *Howmains*, *Caſtlemilk*, *Erkleton*, *Ranerſkale*, *Derby*, *Dornock*, *Kelburn*, &c.

Note, Though *Annandale* and *Nithſdale* make but one Shire, they are two diſtinct *Stewartries*.

Of the Shire of WIGTOUN.

The Shire of *Wigtoun* conſiſts of the Weſt-part of the County of *Galloway*. A County ſo called from its ancient Inhabitants, deſcended from the *Gauls*, governed by their own Princes, and bounded by the Sea from the Mouth of the *Clyde* on the Weſt; by the River *Nith* on the Eaſt; by the *Iriſh* Sea on the South; and by the Counties of *Kyle* and *Carrick* on the North; meaſuring ſeventy Miles in length from Eaſt to Weſt; and in breadth ſixteen Miles, in ſome Places twenty Miles, and in other Places twenty-four Miles. This County is divided into two Diſtricts, *viz.* The *Shire* and the *Stewartry*. The Shire Diſtrict is named, the Shire of *Wigtoun*, from *Wigtoun*, the principal Town therein.

The Shire of Wigtoun, Galloway, Name, Bounds, Extent.

Climate, Soil, Produce. The Climate in general is healthy, and the Soil very fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and though their Oats be ſmall and hard, they make excellent Meal. In a Word, this County produces all the Neceſſaries of Life; and is remarkable for its excellent Wool, and thoſe briſk little

* See Dr. *Ruſſel*'s Account of Mineral-waters, Octavo Edit. 1769. *Owen*.

Horſes called *Galloways*. It is watered by five Rivers, the *Or*, *Dee*, *Kem*, *Cree*, and *Loſſe*; which abound with Salmon and fall into the *Iriſh* Sea. There are alſo many Lakes full of Eels and other Fiſh, and it is well wooded; the chief of which Woods are *Kenmure*, *Cree*, and *Garlies*. The Soil is hilly, and there are three very high Mountains, *viz.* *Craneſmoor*, at the Mouth of the River *Cree*; *Marrick* not far from *Craneſmoor*, and *Crefall* at the Mouth of the *Nith*.

Rivers.

Lakes.

Preſbyteries. This County contains the Preſbyteries of *Kircudbright*, *Wigtoun*, and *Stranraven*; making in all thirty-ſix Pariſhes, beſides ſeveral more that belong to the Preſbytery of *Dumfries*. There are alſo many Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats.

The Rins. The Country beyond the *Loſſe*, is called the *Rins*, or Beak of *Galloway*, and the fartheſt Promontory of it called the *Mull*, the Novatum of *Ptolomy*; under which is the Bay, which *Ptolomy* calls *Reviganius*; and from the Mouth of the *Clyde*, on the other Side we find *Loch-Rian*, or the *Vidogara* of the ſame Author.

Mull.

Sea-ports. In this County we find five Sea-ports, *viz.* *Kircudbright*, a very large, ſafe, and commodious Harbour; *Gavellan*, a very ſecure Harbour; and *Neſſock*, *Loch-rian*, and *Portpatrick* in the *Rins*.

Towns. The moſt remarkable Towns are *Kircudbright*, *Whitehorn*, *Wigtoun*, and *Stranraven*,—*Kircudbright*, ſituate at the Mouth of the *Dee*, is a royal Borough, and a Seaport with a commodious Harbour, and a good Trade. It alſo gives Title of Lord to the chief of the *Macclellans*.—*Wigtoun*, which is the Shire-town, is well ſituated for an *Emporium*, and gives the Title of Earl to the ancient Family of *Flemmings*.—*Whitehorn* is that Place which ancient Hiſtory mentions by the Name of *Candida-laſſa*, then a Monaſtery at the Mouth of the River *Cree*, and from whence the Biſhops of *Galloway* took their Title—*Stranraven* is a Borough in *Loch-rien* and *New Galloway*, built by the Viſcount *Kenmure*, a Branch of the Family of *Gordon*.

Seats. This Shire is adorned with many Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats, *viz.* *Caſtle-Kennedy*, *Caſtle-Kenmure*, the Earl of *Galloway*'s Seats at *Clarie*, *Glaſton*, and *Garlies*, &c.

Of

Of the Shire of AIR.

The Shire of *Air* consists of the Counties of *Carrick*, *Kyle*, and *Cunningham*, the three greatest Baileries in *Scotland*. Shire of Air.

Carrick lies next to *Galloway*, and is fruitful in Corn, Pasture, and all necessary Commodities, by Sea and Land; in which County stands the Town of *Bargeny*, said to be the *Rerigonium* or *Berigonium* of *Ptolomy*; and it is dignified by giving Title of Earl to the Prince of *Wales*. Carrick.

The chief Town is *Maybole*. It stands near the Coast and has a very good Market for the adjacent Country, but no Harbour. Maybole.

Kyle, bounded on the North by *Cunningham*; on the South by *Carrick*; on the West by the Mouth of the *Clyde*; and on the East by *Clysdale*; and extending itself twenty-two Miles westward to the Sea, and about ten Miles in breadth, has only two narrow Passes on the East-side into it, the rest being Heath and Mos, of which the largest is at *Rawdon-water*; and the narrowest at *Packenholm*, passable only by one Man at a time; and it takes its Name from *Coilus*, a *British* King defeated and killed at a Place called *Coilfield* to this Day, in this County, by *Fergus* the first, King of *Scotland*. The River, near which that Battle was fought, and which falls into the *Air*, four Miles below the Town of *Air*, is also called *Coil*. Not far distant there is a Lake named *Fergus*, near which the *Scots* did encamp. This Baillery is more populous than *Carrick*, and the Soil is better. Kyle.

The River *Dun*, which divides *Kyle* from *Carrick*, has a Bridge in the Road to *Air*, consisting of one Arch of ninety Feet, reputed to be the largest Arch in *Scotland*. And there is another Bridge of four Arches over the River *Irwin*, which divides it from *Cunningham*. River Dun.

The chief Town in this County is *Air*, at the Mouth of the River *Air*; conveniently situated for Trade, with a good Harbour; and was once deemed the fifth best Town in *Scotland*; yet, by some means, it has lost its Trade and Importance, and become one of the worst. Air.

Betwixt the Mountains and the Mos, above-mentioned, springs the Water of the *Air*; which divides the Rivers.

County into two Stewartries; the one called *Kyle Stewart*, on the North, bounded by the *Irwin*; the other the *King's Coil*, bounded by the River *Dun*. The River *Air* is very pleaſant, increaſed by ſeveral Rivulets that fall into it; and its Banks are beautified with Woods, Caſtles, and Gentlemens Seats. This River alſo has a Bridge of four Arches over it near the new Town of *Air*; and on the South of the ſaid Bridge ſtands the old Town of *Air*, or *Erigena*, famous for its Antiquity and Privileges. It was built by the King's Patent, and has a Juriſdiction of near ſixty-four Miles, from the Mouth of *Clyde* to the Borders of *Galloway*. This Town ſtands in a ſandy Plain, encompaſſed with pleaſant green Fields, in which ſtands a very handſome Church. It is the ſhire Town; lies conveniently for Trade, and has a very good Harbour.

Treachery rewarded.

Here they ſhew the Ruins of ſome large Barns preſerved in Memory of the following Facts, as they relate them. King *Edward* I. having over-run the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and ſettled a truce, ſummoned the Nobles and Gentlemen to aſſiſt him in holding a Court of Juſtice, erected or appointed to be held in thoſe Barns; but as the ſaid Nobles, *&c.* entered, they were treacherouſly ſeized and hanged up immediately. When this was reported to *Wallace*, Warder of *Scotland*, with whom the Truce had been made, and had caution enough not to be deceived by fair Pretences, he came with his Army in that very Night after thoſe Murders, ſurpriſed them in the midſt of their Jovialties; and taking ſuch meaſures as to prevent any ones eſcaping, he ſet fire to the Barns, where they were rejoicing, and burnt all the *Engliſh* who were in them.

Cunningham.

Cunningham, which in the *Daniſh* Tongue ſignifies, *The King's Habitation*, is ſuppoſed to have been anciently dignified with the Reſidence either of ſome *Daniſh* King, that made a lodgment on this Coaſt, or of ſome of the ancient Kings of *Scotland*, that took a delight in this Tract of Land; and is bounded on the South by the County of *Kyle*; on the North by *Renfrew*; on the Eaſt by *Clyſdale*, and on the Weſt by the Mouth of *Clyde*. This is a rich and fruitful County, abounding with fine Paſtures and Incloſures.

Irwin.

The chief Town in this County is *Irwin*, at the Mouth of the River *Irwin*, well ſituated for Trade; though the

Port.

Port, being choaked up with Sand, is only fit for ſmall Veſſels. There is a ſtone Bridge over the River: However this Town is in a fair way of being reſtored to its priſtine grandeur by an Act of Parliament, in the Year 1736, which laid a Duty of Two-pence *Scots* upon every *Scots* Pint of Ale or Beer ſold in the Town of *Irwin*, and its Liberties; and a Duty of One-penny ſterling upon every Ton of Coals ſhipped off for Tranſportation. The chief Trade of this Port is in *Scots* Coal, with which the neighbouring Hills abound.

Kilmarnock.

At the Head of the *Irwin*, ſtands the Town of *Kilmarnock*, which gave the Title of Earl to the chief of the Family of the *Boyds*.

In this Town, and the adjacent Country, they make cloth Serges, which they export to *Holland* and *Hamburgh*. From thence they are ſent into *Germany*; and there milled and dyed for Soldier's cloathing. Here alſo they make Carpets, coarſe Floor-cloths, and Cloths in imitation of thoſe made at *Kendal*. Not far from *Irwin* we find the Caſtle of *Eglinton*, which gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of *Montgomery*.

Seats.

There are many Caſtles and Seats of other Noblemen and Gentlemen, as *Killwinning*, once a ſtately monaſtery, now the Seat of the Earl of *Eglington*, about two Miles from *Irwin*; *Stair*, the Earl of *Stair*'s; *Kilbirny*, Viſcount *Garnock*'s; and others at *Cove*, *Craigy*, *Dunchannon*; *Aſkins*, *Cloſeburn*, *Girvenmains Enterkin*, *Garthgirth*, &c. &c.

Of the Shire of DUMBARTON, *and County of* LENOX.

Lenox.

The County of *Lenox*, ſo named from the River *Leven*, qu. *Levenax*, which runs from *Lochlomond*, into the *Clyde*, is called the Shire of *Dumbarton*, from its chief Town, which the ancients named *Britannodunum*, and is bounded on the North and Weſt by *Argyle-ſhire*; on the South by the *Clyde*; on the Eaſt by *Monteith* and *Sterling-ſhire*; and meaſures twenty-ſix Miles and a Half in length, and about eighteen Miles where broadeſt.

Bounds.

Extent.

Soil and Produce.

This County is mountainous in ſome Parts, but even there fit for grazing Sheep and Cattle; and near to the Rivers the Land is very fruitful in Corn. Here are alſo

two Bays, *Lochlong* and *Lochfin*, which break into it from the Mouth of *Clyde*, and yield a noble *Herring-fishery*.

Lochlomond.

The Lake *Lochlomond* is twenty-four Miles in length from South to North, eight Miles in the broadeſt part, and two Miles where narroweſt; containing thirty Iſlands, many of which are inhabited, and three of them have Churches. The principal Iſle is called *Inchmurin*, about two Miles and a Half in length, well inhabited and ſtocked with Deer; and alſo very fruitful in Corn and Graſs. The other remarkable Iſlands are *Nachaſtal*, ſo called from having a Caſtle upon it, now in ruins; *Inchdavanan* noted for Broom, Fruit-trees, Gardens, abundance of Wild-berries, and pleaſant Habitations.—*Inchonnangan* noted for Birch-trees and Corn-fields. *Inchnolaig* noted for Yew-trees, which don't grow any where elſe but in theſe Iſlands.

Thirty Iſles.

Inchmurin.

Nachaſtal.

Inchonnangan.

This Lake abounds with Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts; amongſt which is a ſort of an Eel very delicious and peculiar to this Lake. And near this Lake the *Grampian* Mountains begin and run North towards *Aberdeen*.

Lenox gives Title of Duke.

The Shire of *Lenox* at preſent gives Title of Duke to the Duke of *Richmond*, a deſcendant of King *Charles* II. by his Miſtreſs the Ducheſs of *Portſmouth*.

Dumbarton.

The County-town is called *Dumbarton*, a compound of *Dun* (in the old *Scottiſh* Tongue) a *Hill*, and *Bar* a *Caſtle* or *Tower*. Its Caſtle ſtill exiſts, and is deemed one of the ſtrongeſt by nature in *Europe*; and it ſtill has a Trade, but much decayed. Of which *Buchannan* gives this Deſcription: There is a Plain, ſays he, of about a Mile long, betwixt the Conflux of the *Clyde* and *Leven*; at the end of which, where the Rivers join, there is a Rock with two Summits; on the weſternmoſt there is a Watch-tower, with an extenſive Proſpect. The eaſtern Summit is lower; and betwixt them there are Steps cut out of the Rock, and paſſable by one Man only at a time. When any Part is cut out, or falls from the Rock, it emits a ſulphureous Smell. At the upper part of the Caſtle there is a great Rock of Load-ſtone. The Rock is very ſteep on all Sides; but towards the *Clyde*, where the Aſſent is more eaſy, and betwixt the two Rocks, there is a Space of Ground incloſed by Art and Nature, covered with many Houſes, that makes a ſafe Harbour for Ships under the Protection of the Caſtle, and opens a Paſſage for Boats up to the very Gate. On the Aſſent, in the Middle, there

are

are Houſes, which look like another Caſtle, ſeparated from the former. The ſame ſerves for a Ditch on the Weſt, and the *Clyde* waſhes the South; the Tide comes up to the Eaſt-ſide; and on the North, where the Rock is ſteep, there is a green Plain, within them are three Wells always full of Water, and divers more Springs; ſo that it is impregnable.

The *Roman Mull* runs from *Abercorn* through this County and ends at *Kilpatrick* on the *Clyde*. Roman Mull.

The Duke of *Montroſs*'s Caſtle at *Maydock*, the Duke of *Argyle*'s at *Roſemouth*, and ſome others deſerves the attention of thoſe who travel into and through this County. Seats.

Of the Shires of BUTE *and* CAITHNESS.

The Shire of *Bute* contains the Iſles of *Bute* and *Arran*, and is ſuppoſed to derive its Name from a Cell or Monaſtery, which the Word ſignifies in the olds *Scots* Language. Shire of Bute. Name,

It is ten Miles, others ſay only eight Miles in length, and four broad; and lies at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, eight Miles Weſt from *Arran*, within half a Mile of *Argyle* on the Weſt, and about ſix Miles from *Cunningham* on the Eaſt; generally allowed to be fruitful in Corn and Paſturage. Extent, Situation, Produce,

On this Iſland we find a royal Burgh, called *Rothſay*, with an ancient Caſtle, which gave Title of Earl formerly to the Princes of *Scotland*, of the Family of *Stewart*, from the time of *David*, Son of King *Robert* the third, *A. D.* 1390; and afterwards the Title of Duke to the ſaid Prince, who was the firſt with the Title of Duke in *Scotland*. And Queen *Mary* conferred the Title of Duke of *Rothſay* on Lord *Darnly*, before ſhe married him; and now it continues amongſt the Titles and Dignities of the Prince of *Wales*, who is ſtiled Duke of *Cornwal* and *Rothſay*. In this Iſle is another Caſtle called *Kems*, and there are four Churches. Rothſay. Gives Title of Duke.

The Iſle of *Arran*, which with the Iſle of *Bute*, makes up the Sheriffdom, lies alſo at the Mouth of the *Clyde*, twenty-four Miles long, and near ſixteen in breadth, well watered by ſeveral Rivers that abound with Salmon, and is very fruitful in Corn and Paſturage. The Midland is mountainous, and the higheſt Mountain, called *Capra*, abounds with Deer. Here are two Churches, and ſeveral Caſtles, Iſle of Arran. Extent, Rivers, Produce,

Caſtles, of which *Brodich*, the Reſidence of the Family of *Hamilton* occaſionally, is the ſtrongeſt and moſt remarkable. This Iſland gives Title of Earl to that noble Family. It is well inhabited upon the Coaſt, which abounds with Herrings, Cod, and Whitings, and affords an excellent ſafe Harbour, covered by *Lamlaſh* or the *Holy Iſle*.

Gives Title of Earl.

Caithneſs.

Caithneſs, otherwiſe called the Shire of *Wick* or *Weick*, is bounded on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean; on the North by *Peatland Firth*; and is divided from *Sutherland* by the Mountain *Ord*, and a Tract of Mountains running from thence to *Krackfin*, meaſuring about twenty-one Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about thirty-five from North to South. The Soil on the Coaſt is low and produceth good Corn; but being moiſt and clayey, the harveſt comes late; it is covered with many little Towns and Villages, well inhabited; and with Gentlemens Seats and Caſtles. Amongſt which *Marble*, *Thurle-Caſtle*, and *Caſtle-Sinclair*, are accounted the moſt remarkable. The Coaſt and Rivers abound with Fiſh, and the Mountains are well ſtocked with black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, *&c.*

Bounds,

Soil,

Condition.

The People here are ſo induſtrious, that in ſome Places between *Wick* and *Dumbeth*, which is about twelve Miles, where there is no Harbour, nor Bay, but one continued Tract of rugged hard Rocks; yet they have forced ſeveral Harbours by Art, and erected many laborious Conveniencies for ſelling and drying Fiſh for the Market.

Wick.

Wick is the chief Town and the only Burgh in this County; and it has a good Harbour for Ships on the eaſtern Coaſt, well ſituated for Trade.

Thurſo.

Thurſo, on the Weſt-coaſt of this Shire, is a ſecure Place for Ships of Burden to ride in. It ſtands upon a ſmall River called the Water of *Thurſo*, in which there is a good Salmon fiſhery throughout the whole Year.

Of the Shire of RENFREW.

Renfrewſhire.

Bounds,

Extent,

Soil,

Renfrew commonly called the *Barony*, is bounded on the South by *Cunningham*; on the North and Eaſt by the River *Clyde*, which ſeparates this Shire from *Lenox*, and meaſures about twenty-ſix Miles in length; and thirteen in breadth. The Soil is not ſo fruitful as ſome other Parts deſcribed; but the Country is very pleaſant, furniſhes all Neceſſaries

Neceſſaries for the Inhabitants, and enjoys a very wholeſome Air. Here are two Rivers called the *Cart*, and the *Black-Cart*, which join before they fall into the *Clyde*; on the left ſide of which River ſtands *Renfrew*, the chief Town in this Shire, a royal Burgh, and from whence the whole Shire takes its Name. It gives Title of Baron to the Prince of *Wales*, who amongſt other Titles is ſtyled Baron *Tewkſbury* and *Renfrew*. Air, Gives Title of Baron.

The Town of *Paiſley*, ſituate in the River *Cart*, is a much larger Town than *Renfrew*, and gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Abercorn*; but this Town is not a Borough. At the Weſt-end of this Town they ſhew you the Remains of a *Roman* Camp and *Prætorium*. And this is the Place from whence *Mary* Queen of *Scots* retreated to *England*, after her defeat by her rebellious Subjects, headed by the baſtard Earl of *Murray*; and was on that occaſion impriſoned and beheaded by Queen *Elizabeth*. Paiſley. Gives Title of Baron.

In the Lands of *Newyards* near *Paiſly*, there is a well on high Ground, which ebbs and flows with the Tide. Newyards.

Paiſley is remarkable for the Induſtry of its Inhabitants, and the increaſe of Buildings, Churches, and an Hoſpital. In the beginning of this Century here were not above ſixty Weavers, including Journeymen and Apprentices. Now there are one thouſand four hundred Weavers, and ninety-three Thread-mills. They make Cambricks, Lawns, Minionets, Linnens, Handkerchiefs, Threads, Tapes, *&c.*

That Part of the County, on the *Clyde*, is pleaſant and fruitful, and abounds with the Seats of Noblemen; as for example, the Earl of *Dundonald*'s at *Paiſly*; the Earl of *Glencairn*'s at *Finlaſton*; Lord *Semple*'s at *Caſtle-Semple*; Lord *Blantyre*'s at *Arſkine* and *Cardonel*, and others at *Caſtle-Cruikſton*, *Inchinnen*, *Greenock*, *Houſton*, *Nether-Pollock*, &c. Seats.

At the Weſt-end of the Bay, on the *Firth*, lies *Gumrock*, or *Gourock*, Town and Caſtle, well built, with a good Road; and it is the chief Seat of the weſtern Herring-fiſhery. Gourock.

Of STERLING-SHIRE.

The Shire and County of *Sterling*, takes its Name from the Town of *Sterling*, is bounded on the Eaſt by Sterling-ſhire. Bounds,

Weſt-

West-Lothian; on the South by *Clyddisdale*; on the West by *Locklomond*; and the Rivers *Blane* and *Anerick*; and on the North by the River *Forth*; and is fruitful in Corn and Grass. This County abounds with Sheep and black Cattle, Coal, and Peat; Salmon and great variety of other Fish taken in the *Forth*, and other Rivers.

Produce.

Sterling-town.

The Town of *Sterling* is of very ancient Foundation. For by an Inscription upon a Stone below the Castle, towards the Bridge, it appears to have been one of the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire in *Britain*; and that one of the Wings of the *Roman* Army kept guard at this Station. *Ptolomy* calls it *Vindovora*, quasi *Binabara*, which in the old *Scots* Language, signifies the same as *Sterling*; that is a Rock or Mountain on the River; alluding to the situation of this Town and Castle.

Sterling is a City situated in a pleasant and fruitful Country; and is reckoned the Key of the Kingdom; because it opens a Passage from South to North, there being no such easy Passage over the *Forth*, as over *Stirling-bridge*, which is built of Stone; containing four stately Arches, and is fortified with an Iron-gate, and covered with a noble and magnificent Castle, that is very strong both by Art and Nature, secured by a Garrison, and is generally well stored with Ordnance to defend this Pass. It is worthy of notice, that the *Forth* in this Neighbourhood winds and turns in such an extraordinary manner, that though it be no more than four Miles by Land to *Alloway*, from *Sterling*, it is twenty Miles by Water. The situation of *Sterling* is not very unlike that of *Edinburgh*, on the Ridge of a Hill facing the South. It is walled round, and is further secured on the North-side by the River *Forth*. The King has a Park here which lies at the Foot of the Castle; and in the upper part of the Town towards the East, stands a fine Church adorned with a very lofty Tower, adjoining to which are two very large and magnificent Houses belonging to the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar*. The greatest Quantities of Shalloons and Plaids are made in the environs of this City, where many hundreds of Looms are employed in the Manufactures of Shalloons, Serges, *&c.*

Rivers.

The Rivers in this Shire are the *Forth*, *Aven*, *Bannockburn*, and the *Carron*. Upon the last of which, there are several

ſeveral *Roman* Monuments, as the little Hills, called *Dunipace*, or *The Hills of Peace*. About two Miles lower ſtands a round Building of Stone, ſuppoſed to have been a Temple dedicated to *Terminus*; and near this Place began the *Roman* Wall, built either by *Antoninus Pius*, or by the Emperor *Severus*. The *Scotch* Hiſtorians give it the Name of *Grayham's Dyke*.

In this Shire we find divers fine Seats, as *Elphinton-Caſtle*, *Bannochburn*, *Carden*, *Kilſyth*, *Dunipace*, *Keir*, *Herbert-ſhire*, *Pal-houſe*, &c. Seats.

Of the Shire of LINLITHGOW, *or County of* WEST-LOTHIAN.

Weſt-Lothian, or Shire of *Linlithgow*, is about fourteen Miles long, and nine Miles broad, and abounds with every Neceſſary of Life. Its principal Town is *Linlithgow*: from whence the Shire takes its Name. This Town gives Title of Earl to the chief of the Family of *Leviſtoun*, and is dignified alſo with a royal Palace, which is a very ſtately Pile of Buildings, and ſtands upon a riſing Ground, running into a Lake, well ſtored with Fiſh, in form of an amphitheatre, with a Deſcent reſembling Terras-walks. There are Towers at each Corner of the Court with Apartments, and a curious Fountain in the Middle, adorned with ſeveral fine Statues, that throw up the Water a conſiderable height, and there is a fine Park adjoining to this Palace. The Church is alſo a curious Edifice, built with Stone, and the Town-houſe is a ſtately Building, that does honour to the Corporation. Weſt-Lothian. Linlithgow.

Linlinthgow has a good Harbour, and carries the face of great Buſineſs. Here is a large Cuſtom-houſe, and other good Buildings, which thrive under the Advantages of a great Linnen-manufacture; and by bleaching great Quantities of Linnen, brought from other Places to the Lake adjoining, which is reckoned to have an extraordinary quality for that purpoſe.

Burrowſtoneſs, on the Coaſt, has a great export of Coals and Salt; and the greateſt Traffick both to *Holland* and *France*, except *Leith*. Burrowſtoneſs.

At the Point of St. *Margaret's* Bay is *Queen's Ferry*, the common Paſſage at all times of Tide, from *Lothian* to *Fife*; Queen's Ferry.

Fife; to which it is about two Miles over. And it is the fureſt way from all Parts of the North to *Edinburgh*.

Torfichen. Two Miles South of *Linlithgow*, we come to *Torfichen*, formerly a Preceptory belonging to the Knights of *Malta*, and now gives Title of Lord to the chief of the Name of *Sandilands*.

To the ſouthward of *Linlithgow*, near to a Place called the *Kips*, we find a *Roman* Monument. It is an Altar, or Chapel, compiled of great unpoliſhed Stones leaning ſo as to ſupport one another, thought to be a Temple of *Terminus*, built by the *Romans*, now vulgarly called *Arthur*'s Oven. Near this Altar there are ſeveral huge Stones placed upright in a Circle; and upon two adjacent Hills there are the Remains of old Camps, with great Heaps of Stones, and ancient Sepulchres, which the Antiquarians aſcribe to the *Romans*.

Arthur's Oven.

Abercon. About four Miles North-eaſt of *Linlithgow*, ſtands the Caſtle of *Abercorn*, the *Keburcurnig* of *Bede*, where the *Roman* Wall began.

Seats In this Shire the principal Seats are *Linlithgow*, *Palace Royal*, *Craigy-Hall*, the Marquis of *Annandale*'s, *New-Liſton*, the Earl of *Stairs*, *Kenneil* Duke *Hamilton*'s, *Dalmeny* the Earl of *Roſeberries*, *Caridden* the Earl of *Dalhouſie*'s, *Hoptoun* Earl *Hoptoun*'s, &c. and *Blackneſs-Caſtle* a Garriſon.

Of the Shire of PERTH.

Perthſhire. This Shire takes its Name from the City of *Perth*, the chief Town therein, and contains the Counties of *Perth*, *Athol*, *Gowry*, *Broadalbin*, *Monteith*, *Strathern*, *Glenſhield*, and *Raynork*, &c. extending ſixty Miles in length, and thirty-eight in breadth; and is bounded on the North and North-weſt by *Badenock* and *Lochaber*; on the Eaſt by *Angus*, and *Fife*; on the Weſt and South-weſt by *Argyle* and *Lenox*; and on the South by *Clackmannan*, *Stirlingſhire*, and the *Forth*. This County, eſpecially in that Part called *Gowry*, is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage.

Perth. The principal Town is *Perth*, otherwiſe St. *Johnſtoun*, the ſecond Town in the Kingdom for dignity, pleaſantly ſituate upon the South-bank of the *Tay*. Veſſels come up to the Town in High-tides.

Near

Near *Perth* there anciently ſtood the Town of *Berth*, which being deſtroyed by an Inundation of the River, gave occaſion to King *William* to build this Town in a more commodious Place. And *Perth* alſo gives the Title of Earl to the chief of the ancient Family of *Drummond*.

Perth-ſhire, *Fife*, and *Angus-ſhire*, have the greateſt ſhare of the Linnen-manufacture, Yarn, and Thread; particularly in and about the Towns of *Cowpar*, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Arbroath*, and *Montroſe*. Ships are loaded from the four laſt-mentioned Places to *London*, with Quantities of Goods of great Value; and they have otherwiſe a very good Trade.

Dunkeld.

Dunkeld, ſituate at the Foot of the *Grampian-hills*, on the North-ſide of the *Tay*, and ſurrounded with Woods, is thought to have been anciently the chief Town in *Caledonia*, and had once a very ſtately Cathedral. It is now the chief Market-town in the *Highlands* and can boaſt of no other Ornament than a noble Palace belonging to the Duke of *Atlol*.

Dunblain.

Dunblain, another Town, is ſituate on the Banks of the River *Allan*; and was formerly noted for its Church, an excellent Structure; and for the Battle fought near it in the Year 1715, In which the King's Army, under the Duke of *Argyle*, entirely routed the rebel Forces under the *Pretender* and his Commander in chief the Earl of *Marr*.

Scoon. Marble-chair.

Scoon, near *Perth*, is the Place where the Kings of *Scotland* were crowned in former Times, in that *Marble-chair* on which was cut theſe Words,

Prophecy.

Ni fallet fatum, *Scoti* quocunque locatum
Invenient Lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

In Engliſh.

Unleſs *old Proverbs* fail, and *Wizard-wits* be blind,
The *Scots* ſhall ſurely reign, where they this Stone ſhall find.

Compleated.

A Prophecy, which ſome think to have been compleated by the Acceſſion of King *James* VI. of *Scotland* to the Throne of *England*; that Marble-chair having been brought from *Scoon*, and placed in *Weſtminſter-abbey*, by King *Edward* I. for the ſame uſe at Coronations.

Before

Errol. Gives Title of Earl.

Before we leave the Banks of the *Tay*, let us look at *Errol*, the Manſion of the Earl of that Title, who is chief of the ancient and noble Family of *Hay*, who glory in the Father of their preſent grandeur. He was a Countryman, who, in the Reign of *Kenneth* III. when this Country was invaded by the *Danes*, being at plough with his two Sons, and perceiving the *Scots* flying before the *Danes*, they three only ſtopped their Flight, prevailed with them to renew the Battle, and gained the Victory. For which ſervice King *Kenneth* gave the Father and his Sons the Land of *Errol* for an Inheritance for ever. And in Memory of that glorious Action, by which *Scotland* was ſaved, their Arms are three bloody Shields, ſupported by two bloody Men with Yokes, ſignifying that they defeated the Enemy without any other Weapons than the Yokes they took from their Ploughs.

Strathern.

Another Diviſion of this Shire is named *Strathern*, ſo called from the River *Ern*, (the *Terne* of the *Roman* Poets and Hiſtorians) which runs through this Land into the *Tay*.

Tullibardin. Gives Title of Marquis.

In this County of *Strathern* we meet with the Caſtle of *Tullibardin*, which gives Title of Marquis to the Duke of *Athol*'s eldeſt Son; and is the ancienteſt Seat of the chief of the *Murrays*.

Drummond. Gives Title of Viſcount.

Near the ſame River ſtands the Caſtle of *Drummond*, the ancient Seat of the Family of *Drummond*, and alſo the Caſtle of *Duplin*, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Kinnoul*; and is further remarkable for the greateſt defeat, that ever the *Scots* received from the *Engliſh*, when they came to aſſiſt *Edward Beliol*.

Monteith.

Another Part of this County, called *Monteith*, takes its Name from the River *Teith*; upon which ſtands the Town of *Dumblain*, where they ſhew the Ruins of a beautiful Church.

Braidalbin. Gives Title of Earl.

That Part of the County called *Braidalbin*, lies amongſt the *Grampian* Hills, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*. Where note, that *Braid-Albin*, in *old Scotch*, ſignifies the higheſt Part of *Scotland*, and *Drumalbin*, which is the Name of a Part thereof, ſignifies the Ridge or Back of *Scotland*. Hence it is collected, that this is the County, which the Ancients called *Albany*, and part of the Reſidence of the ancient *Scots*, who ſtill retain the

Albany.

the Name, and call themſelves *Albinnich*; together with the ancient Language and Habit; continuing to be a hardy, brave, and warlike People, and very parſimonious in their way of living. And from this County the Sons of the Royal Family of *Scotland*, took the Title of Duke of *Albany*; and ſince the Union of the two Crowns it has been found amongſt the Royal Titles of the Dukes of *York*. Gives Title of Duke.

In the Extremity of this Shire ſtands the Burgh *Culroſs*, upon the *Forth*, where there is a new Palace, an old Abbey, and a good Trade in Coal, Salt, and Girdles. Culroſs.

The *Tay* is the principal River in *Perthſhire*, flowing from a Lake of the ſame Name ten Miles long, and one broad. In its courſe many ſmall Rivers run into it, one of which is famous for Salmon, and a Cataract near *Blair-Drummond*; and there are ſeveral more Lakes in this Shire. Tay.

Amongſt the Seats in this Shire, we have *Blair-Caſtle* and *Hunting-Tower*, belonging to the Duke of *Athol*; *Taymouth*, the Earl of *Braid-Albin*'s; *Kincardin*, the Duke of *Montroſs*'s; *Duplin*, the Earl of *Kennoul*'s; *Stobhall*, the Earl of *Perth*'s; *Machiney*, and *Incheffery*, Viſcount *Strathallan*'s; *Scone*, Viſcount *Stormont*'s; *Duncrob*, Lord *Rollo*'s, &c. Seats.

Of the Shire of KINCARDIN *and County of* MERNS.

The County of *Merns* is called the Shire of *Kincardin*, from the ancient County-town of that Name, which gives the Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble and ancient Family of *Bruce*. It is about twenty-ſix Miles in length and twenty broad; bounded on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, on the South by *Angus*; on the Weſt by *Perthſhire*, and on the North by *Mar*; and is fruitful, not only in Corn and Graſs; but abounds much in Fir-timber. There are ſeveral convenient Creeks, and ſome good Harbours in this Shire. Merns.

Stonehyve is now the County-town by Statute, and one of the beſt Harbours, made ſafe by a Stone-pier, and has a Salmon-fiſhery on the North-ſide of it; *Innerbereg* is a Royal Burgh on the Sea-coaſt; *Fordan* was a famous Place in the Days of Superſtition, when frequented by Pilgrims, that flocked thither to worſhip the Relicks of St. *Palladius*, firſt Biſhop of the *Scots*; and to whom was dedicated *Pal-*

dykirk, now remarkable for a Fair kept there annually for three Days, chiefly for coarſe Cloth for exportation to the *Netherlands*.

Seats. The chef Seats are *Halkerton*, *Arbuthnot*, *Fettereſſe*, *Elſick*, *Balmains*, *Leys*, *Glenbervy*, *Fettercairn*, *Kirkſide*, *Benholm*, *Pheſdo*, *Pittarow*, *Faſque*, *Fordon*, &c. &c.

Of the Shire of ABERDEEN.

Aberdeenſhire. *Aberdeenſhire* conſiſts of the Counties of *Mar*, *Buchan*, and the barony of *Strathbogie*; and though it be near fifty Miles long, it is of a very unequal breadth; bounded on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean, on the South by the County of *Merns*, on the South-weſt by part of *Perthſhire*, on the Weſt by *Bamf*, and on the North by *Murray-Firth*.

The Air in this Shire is healthful and temperate. The Soil, in general, if duly cultivated, produceth good Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats in abundance, and Peas and Beans: Neither is there any want of Roots and Herbs for Food and Phyſic. Even the mountainous Parts afford very good Paſturage, and Quarries of variagated Marbles, Slate, &c. As for Fiſh, the adjoining Sea and the Rivers, which abound with Salmon and Trouts, furniſh the Inhabitants with a Quantity of all Sorts, not only for home uſe, but for Exportation; and in ſome of the Rivers are found Pearls of a large Size, and fine Colour. There is abundance of wild Fowl of ſeveral Sorts, that breed and frequent the Rivers and Mountains in this Shire. But it excels moſt other Parts of the Kingdom in fine Linnen-yarn ſpun here by Women for the uſe of the Merchants.

Aberdeen. The chief Places in this Shire, are *Old* and *New Aberdeen*; by ſome diſtinguiſhed under the Names of *Aberdeen* and *Aberdon*, ſo called from the Rivers; on whoſe Banks they are built. *Aberdon*, or the old Town, lies on the River *Don*, a Mile northward from the new Town, ſometimes called *Bonaccord*, alluding to its Motto. The Town derives its Name from the River *Don*, and the old *Scotch* Word *Aber*, i. e. *a Bay*, or *Mouth of a River*. This was formerly an epiſcopal Seat, with a Cathedral dedicated to St. *Machar*; and though this Church haſt loſt much

much of its ancient Magnificence, it is ſtill a large ſtately Structure. It is an Univerſity, and the chief ornament of this Town is *King's College*, founded in 1500, by Biſhop *Elphinſton* and King *James* VI. This College ſtands on the South-ſide of the Town, and is a neat and ſtately Structure, with a Church and Steeple built of hewn Stone, whoſe ſummit reſembles an imperial Crown. The Bull for the Foundation of this Univerſity was procured from Pope *Alexander* VI. in 1510. By which his Holineſs endowed this College and Univerſity with all and every privilege enjoyed by, or that had been granted to the Univerſities of *Paris* and *Bononia*. There is in *King's College* a Principal, Sub-principal, who is alſo one of the Regents, or Profeſſors of Philoſophy; a Profeſſor of Humanity or Philology; a Profeſſor of Divinity; a Doctor of Phyſic; a Profeſſor of oriental Tongues; a Profeſſor of the civil Law; and a Profeſſor of the Mathematics. Near the Town there is a ſtately Bridge of one Arch. Univerſity.

At the diſtance of a Mile or thereabouts, ſtands *New Aberdeen*, ſituate upon the River *Dee* or *Deen*, from whence this River takes its Name. This is the County-town, the Seat of the Sheriff's-Court, and an Univerſity of itſelf. *New Aberdeen*, exceeds all other Cities and Towns in the North of *Scotland*, for largeneſs, trade, and beauty. It ſtands upon three Hills; but the greateſt part thereof is built upon the higheſt of them, extending into the Plain. The Air is wholeſome, the Houſes are neatly built, generally four Stories or higher, with Gardens and Orchards to moſt of them. In the High-ſtreet there is a handſome ſtone Church. There is alſo a Grammar-ſchool, with a Maſter and three Uſhers; a Muſic-ſchool; a Priſon and Town-work-houſe; an Alms-houſe; three Hoſpitals; a Meeting-houſe of the epiſcopal Perſwaſion in almoſt every Pariſh. A Cuſtom-houſe near the Harbour; a Church dedicated to St. *Nicholas*, ſo capacious, that it has been formerly divided into three Churches; and it is adorned with a Tower and a Steeple with Pinnacles. But the glory of all is the *Marſhal-College*, ſo called from *George* Earl-marſhal in the Year 1593, to which the City has added many Buildings at their own expence; and this College was erected into an Univerſity, and obtained a Conſtitution and many Privileges (independent of *King's College* in *Old Aberdeen*) by New.

University. the King and Parliament. It is therefore a diſtinct Univerſity of itſelf, under a Principal, four Profeſſors of Philoſophy; a Profeſſor of Divinity; a Profeſſor of Mathematics; and a Profeſſor of Phyſic. The Library, which was founded by the City, is well furniſhed with Books and mathematical Inſtruments. Near this City alſo is a ſtone Bridge of ſeven Arches over the River *Dee*, built by Biſhop *Gawen Dunbar*

From a round Hill, at the Weſt-end of this City, there flow two Springs, one of clear ſweet Water; the other of Water, which in taſte and quality comes very near to the *German Spa*.

The quantity of Salmon and Perch, taken in the *Don* and *Dee*, is a kind of Prodigy. The Proprietors are united into a Company, divided into Shares, of which no Perſon can enjoy more than one at a Time. The Profits are very conſiderable upon exportation; and a great Revenue ariſeth thence alſo to the Town; and the Merchants at this Port are enabled to carry on a trade to *Dantzick*, *Konningſberg*, *Riga*, *Narva*, *Wybourg*, and *Stockholm*.

Manufactures. Here alſo is a good Manufacture of thread and worſted Stockings; which they ſend to *England* in great quantities. Some are ſo fine as to ſell from fourteen to thirty Shillings the Pair, They alſo ſend Stockings to *Holland*, and other Places in the North and Eaſt-ſeas; yet the poor who knit them, think they make a good Days work, if they earn Two-pence ſterling a Day.

They have alſo a great exportation of pickled Pork, packed up in Barrels; ſuppoſed to be the beſt cured for long Voyages of any in *Europe*; and chiefly bought up by the *Dutch* for victualling their Men of War, and *Eaſt-India* Ships.

They alſo export Corn and Meal brought from about *Inverneſs*. In a Word, the People of *Aberdeen* are univerſal Merchants in the northern Parts of the World.

Seats. *Aberdeenſhire* is adorned alſo with many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats, as the Earl of *Aberdeen*'s at *Kelly*; the late Earl of *Mar*'s at *Kildrummy*; Earl *Marſhal*'s at *Inverogy*; Earl of *Aboyn*'s at *Aboyn*; Earl *Errol*'s at *Dalgety*; Earl *Kintore*'s at *Keith-hall*; Lord *Forbeſs*'s at Caſtle *Forbes*, &c.

Peterhead. In that part of *Aberdeenſhire* called *Buchan*, there is a Sea-

port

port called *Peterhead*, which ſtand on the South-ſide of the Water *Ugie*, and is a Sea port, with a Bay, or Road, that will contain one hundred Sail of ſhips, in nine or ten Fathoms of Water. It is High-water here when the Moon is directly South.

Strathbogy, in this Shire, is fruitful in Corn and Paſture; breeds a vaſt quantity of Black-cattle, Horſes, and Sheep for exportation; and is moſt remarkable for its fine Linnen-yarn, ſpun here by Women, and ſold by the Merchants. Several Springs of petrifying Water near the Ruins of the Caſtle of *Slains*, of which the Inhabitants make very white and excellent Lime. Strathbogy. Petrefying Springs.

The Village or Burgh of *Turref*, is deemed the moſt pleaſant ſituation in the whole County; and as ſuch is frequented much by the Gentry, who delight in hunting and hawking. Turref.

The tract of Land called *Cromar*, lying on the ſide of the River *Dee*, abounds ſo much with Corn, that it is called the Granary of the neighbouring Country. Cromar.

Of the Shire of INVERNESS.

The Shire of *Inverneſs* contains *Bradenoch*, *Lochabar*, and part of *Murray*, which lies near the Town of *Inverneſs*, and the South and Weſt parts of *Roſs*. In this Shire there are Iron-mines, and large Woods of Fir and Oak. It takes its Name from the Town of *Inverneſs*, once dignified with the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, who lived in the Caſtle, ſituated on a pleaſant Hill. This Town takes its Name from the River *Neſs*, on which it is conveniently ſituated for trade. The *Neſs* runs from a great and long *Loch* of the ſame Name; and has a Bridge over it at this Town; and the Mouth makes a good Harbour for Ships of ſmall Burden. It has been remarked, that the Natives of this Town ſpeak the beſt *Engliſh* of any part in *Scotland*; ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by their Forefathers converſing with numerous *Engliſh* Garriſons placed by *Cromwell* in a ſtrong Citadel he built in this Town. This Town is clean, well built and pleaſant; has two very good Streets, accommodated with Coffee-houſes and Taverns; and the People are more polite, than in moſt Towns in *Scotland*. Inverneſs-ſhire. Town.

This Town has a good Trade with the Highlands, and a Chamber for the Herring-fiſhery from *Inverneſs* to *Fort-William*, which is forty-eight Miles from the Eaſt to the Weſt-ſea; all a Valley, with fine made Roads, great Lochs or Lakes in the middle, with Mountains on each ſide. From *Inverneſs* to the Eaſt-end of *Lochneſs* is four Miles. The Loch is twenty Miles long, and has *Fort-Auguſtus* at its Upper-end, ſupplied with Stores and Proviſions by Water-carriage. From *Fort-Auguſtus*, to *Loch-Oich* is two Miles and a half; the Loch five Miles long, and one Mile to *Loch-Lochy*, which is ten Miles long; from thence to *Fort-William* five Miles and a half. From *Fort-William* is an inlet of the Sea to *Caſtle-Denart*, in the Iſland of *Mull*, thirty Miles.

Upon the *Murray-Firth*, oppoſite to the Town of *Fortroſe*, about ſix Miles from *Inverneſs*, is a large new Fort at *Airderfier* well fortified, and Barracks to accommodate 1500 Men; and there is a free acceſs to the Sea. This comes in the Place of *Fort George* at *Inverneſs*, demoliſhed, as is alſo the old Fort, on the other ſide of the Town, built by *Oliver Cromwell*.

Fort-Auguſtus and *Fort-William* make a Chain from the Eaſt to the Weſt-ſea, and divide the Highlands.

To all theſe Forts there are fine ſpacious Roads, made fit for any wheel Carriages, from the Sea and Low-Countries.

The Legiſlature has annexed the Highland forfeited Eſtates for the improvement of the Shire of *Inverneſs*, *Roſs*, &c. in Manufactures, *&c.*

Badenoch. *Badenoch*, a Member of this Shire, lies Weſt from *Mar*, and South from *Nairn*, and is a wild mountaneous Country. It has but few Villages; but plenty of Goats and Deer. *Riffen* is the beſt Village in this Diſtrict.

Lochabar. Weſtward from *Badenoch*, lies *Lochabar* *, one of the moſt barren Counties in this part of *Great-Britain*; for,

* *Lochabar* is noted in Hiſtory for *Bancho*, its famous *Thane*, about the Year 1050, who was murdered by *Macbeth*, the Tyrant; becauſe of a Prophecy, *That his Poſterity ſhould enjoy the Crown for a ſeries of Years*, which accordingly happened; for his Son eſcaping into *Wales* married the Daughter of the Prince of *North-Wales*, by whom he had *Walter*, afterwards *Steward* of *Scotland*, from whom the Royal Family of *Stewarts* deſcended.

though

though there is Wood, Goats, dear, and Fish in very great plenty, there is scarce a Town or Place of any note, except *Glenco*, remarkable for the massacre of Men, Women, and Children, by the Soldiers in the Reign of King *William* III.

Inverlochy is a place of most note in this District, has always been held to be a place of great Strength; was several times destroyed by the *Danes* and *Norwegians*; but has been restored and fortified since the Revolution. The Castle is now called *Fort William*, and the Town has changed its name to *Maryburgh*, in compliment to King *William* and Queen *Mary*. From hence to *Lochness*, General *Wade*, by the command of the late King *George* II. cut a communication and completed a most convenient Road, through almost inaccessible Mountains and Mosses, to, and with a new built Fort, called *Fort-Augustus*, intended to keep the Highlanders in subjection. Inverlochy. Fort-William.

Of the Shires of CROMARTY *and* NAIRN.

Cromarty, which lies North of *Inverness*, takes its name from the little Town of *Cromarty*. This Shire comprehends a part of *Ross*, and extends about fifteen Miles in length, and from two to ten Miles in breadth. It abounds with Wood and Game; and the Bay of *Cromarty* is allowed to be so large and so safe an Harbour, that the Geographers and Mariners give it the name of *The Harbour of Safety*. Cromarty. Cromarty-Bay.

The Waters of *Connel* are noted for Pearls found in them. Connel.

The Shire of *Nairn* takes its name from a small Town at the Mouth of the River *Nairn*; upon whose Banks there are many Seats of Persons of Quality. Near the Castle of *Caddel*, or *Calder*, upon the same River, there is a Vein of Fire-stone. And upon the River *Findern*, there stands the old Castle *Tarnaway*, the Seat of the Earls of *Murray*, and many more Gentlemens Seats. Nairn.

Of ARGYLESHIRE.

The Shire of *Argyle*, otherwise the Shire of *Innerara*, from *Innerara*, the principal Town, and Residence of the Dukes of *Argyle*, is bounded on the East by *Lenox*; on the Argyle-shire.

South by the Firth of *Clyde*; on the West by the *Deucalidonian* Sea-ocean; and on the North by *Lochabar*; and contains *Argyle*, properly so called, *Cowal*, *Knapdale*, *Kintoire*, and *Lorn*, with part of the western Isles; particularly *Isla*, *Jura*, *Mull*, *Wist*, *Teriff*, *Col*, and *Lismore*.

Argyle. *Argyle*, properly so called, and bounded by *Knopdale* and *Cowal* on the South, *Lenox* and the *Grampian* Hills on the East, *Lochabar* on the North, and *Lorn* on the West; and, taking in all the constituents Parts above-mentioned, is mountaneous. The Coast is full of high Rocks and black Mountains covered with Heath; on which are fed great numbers of black Cattle, which are generally wild, Deer, and wild Beasts. And as they are excellent Meat, the Inhabitants live mostly by hunting and fishing in the *Loughs*, which are numerous, and some of them very large, and all abounding with excellent Fish of all Sorts.

Kintoire. *Kintoire* is a Peninsula, which runs thirty Miles out into the *Irish* sea, to within sixteen Miles of the *Irish* Shore, is a very fruitful populous Tract inhabited chiefly by Lowlanders.

Campbeltown. *Campbel-town* made a royal Burgh by King *William* III. lies in this County, and has a safe Harbour for Ships.

Knapdale. *Knapdale* is joined to *Kintoire*, on the North, by such a narrow slip of Land, scarce one Mile broad, so that the People, Natives of the Place, draw their small Vessels across this neck of Land, to save the time of sailing about to *Kintoire*. This County has *Lochfyn* on the East; the *Irish* Sea on the West and South; and *Lorn* on the North, and abounds with Lakes and Bays: Several of which contain Islands and Castles; and in general this County is fitter for Pasturage than Cultivation. But the part towards *Lochew* is fruitful both in Corn and Pasture.

Lochfyn. *Lochfyn*, about forty Miles long, and four Miles broad, is famous for the number and goodness of its Herrings. *Loch-hew* contains twelve Islands, on two of which, *Enconel* and *Glenarquhart* are Castles. From which *Loch* the Family of *Argyle* derived their Title of *Lairds*.

The Coast. The Coast of *Argyle*, on the Sea, as far as *Lochfyn*, is covered with high Rocks and black Mountains; and tho' they produce nothing but Heath, they find good Pasturage thereon for black Cattle and Deer.

Lorn

Lorn is the moſt pleaſant and fruitful part of *Argyle-ſhire*, eſpecially in Barley; abounds with Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats, and gives Title of Lord to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Argyle*. Here we meet with the Caſtle of *Dunſtafage*, an ancient royal Palace; and where many of the Kings of *Scotland* were buried. Lorn.

There is an old Cuſtom on the *Argyle* Eſtates, which we ſhall mention here. When they marry a Daughter, their Vaſſals are obliged to pay the Portion, and are taxed, for that purpoſe, according to the number of their Cattle.

Of the Shire and County of FIFE.

The Shire of *Fife* takes it name from *Fifus*, ſurnamed *Duffus*, a brave Champion for his King and Country againſt the *Picts*. For whoſe good Services King *Kenneth* II. granted to him this Diſtrict in the Year 840, with the Title of *Thane* of *Fife*; which Title *Malchom* II. in the Year 1057, changed into that of *Earl of Fife*, with more Privileges than were enjoyed by any other of the ſame Rank and Degree in *Scotland*, in reward for the great Services his Poſterity did, in ſubduing the Tyrant *Macbeth*, as appeared by an Inſcription upon that famous Monument, called *Clan Macduff's Croſs*, erected upon the public Road near to *Abernethy*, ſetting forth, That if any Perſon within the ninth Degree of kindred to the great *Macduff*, who was the chief Inſtrument in the ſubduing of the Tyrant *Macbeth*, ſhould fly to this Croſs in caſe of Manſlaughter, he ſhall be pardoned on condition of paying a ſmall number of Cattle. Fife. Macduff's Croſs.

There are thirteen royal Burghs in this County, and four Preſbyteries, one at *Cowpar*; another at St. *Andrews*; one at *Kilkaldy*; and the fourth at *Dumfermling*.

This Shire is thirty Miles in length from *Fifeneſs* to *Culroſs*, and about twenty Miles in breadth; bounded on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean; on the South by the River *Forth*; and on the North by the Mouth of the *Tay*.

The Air is remarkably good for both preſerving and recovering Health.

The Soil is unequal and various; on the Eaſt, it is much the plaineſt; on the Weſt it is high, but the ſkirts of the

County

County are very fruitful in all ſorts of Grain and Graſs; watered with five Rivers. The Commodities of this County are Corn, Fiſh, Coals, Salt, Hides, and Sheep, and Lamb-ſkins. The North and South parts are very fruitful in Corn, and full of Towns, with good Bays and Harbours. In the Mid-lands are plenty of Cattle, and Sheep, whoſe Wool is much eſteemed, and of black Cattle, Deer, and Goats, with whoſe Hides they carry on a lucrative Trade; on the South-ſide there is plenty of Coals and many Salt-pans.

At *Dalgate* is a Quarry of excellent Free-ſtone. Near the Water of *Ore* they find Lead, and many fine Chryſtals of divers Colours at the *Bin*, and the *Orrock*. At *Kinghorn* and *Balgrigie*, there is an excellent Spaw. The *Lever* and the *Edin* abound with Salmon, *&c.* and the ſea Coaſt with little Towns, that are Nurſeries of Seamen, and with Oyſters, and other Shel-fiſh, as well as Herrings, *&c.*

The chief Rivers are the *Lever*; which riſes from a Lake of the ſame Name, noted for its Iſlands and a Caſtle, and falls into the *Forth*; and the *Edin*, which riſes in *Falkland-wood*, and running through the middle of the County by *Cowpar*, &c. falls into the *German* Ocean. Both theſe Rivers abound with Fiſh, and have ſeveral ſtone Bridges over them.

Harbours. Here are alſo many ſafe Harbours, amongſt which they account *Innerkithing*, *Brunt-Iſland*, and *Ely* the beſt.

The ſouth Coaſt of this County abounds with Towns, and before the Union, ſent more Members to Parliament, than any other County.

Dumfermlin. *Dumfermlin*, a pretty Town at the Weſt-end of this Shire, is ſupported chiefly by a Manufacture of Diaper, and a better ſort of Linnen. But

St. Andrews. St. *Andrews* * is the Chief Town of *Fife*. It is a City; once an archiepiſcopal See; and now particularly

* It was ſometimes called *Kill ri-mont*, from the Church built by *Herguſt* King of the *Picts*, in the fourth Century. But for many Ages the Name of St. *Andrews* has prevailed, on account of ſome of his Relicks brought thither from *Patras* in *Peloponneſus* by *Regulus*, a *Grecian* Monk, about the Year 368. The *Highlanders* retained ſo great a Reſpect for the Holy Monk *Regulus*, that they gave this City the Name of *Fanum Reguli*, or *Kill-Rule*, as the Highlanders call it to this Day.

famous

famous for its Univerſity. It is pleaſantly ſituated, due Eaſt and Weſt on a Plain, that lies open to the *German* Ocean; and has a Harbour on the Eaſt part for ſmall Veſſels. It was formerly very conſiderable in Buildings, conſiſting of ſeveral broad Streets, which croſſed one another. Two of them ſtretch from Eaſt to Weſt, up to the Ruins of the famous Monaſtery of *Auguſtine* Friars. Here alſo you ſee the Ruins of the Archbiſhop's Palace, and of a Cathedral, which was ſeven Feet longer, and two Feet broader than St. *Peter*'s at *Rome*; and for its height, the beauty of it Pillars, and the ſymmetry and proportion of the whole, was one of the beſt *Gothic* Structures in the World. The Tower whereof now ſtanding, is eſteemed to be one of the moſt ancient and remarkable Monuments of Chriſtianity.

There is only one Pariſh-church, which is dedicated to the *Holy-Trinity*; but there are two Chapels, one in our *Saviour*'s College, of no uſe, having no Endowment; the other is dedicated to St. *Leonard*, for the uſe of that College and ſome adjacent Families, belonging to the College; the Provoſt whereof muſt be in Orders. Churches.

St. *Andrews*, or what is left of it, is particularly famous for its Univerſity, founded by Biſhop *Wardlow* in the Year 1412, and endowed with many extraordinary Privileges; and during Epiſcopacy, the Archbiſhops were Chancellors of it. It conſiſteth of three Colleges, St. *Saviour*'s, alias *Salvator*'s, St. *Leonard*'s, and *New College*; out of one of which Societies the Rector of this Univerſity ought to be annually choſen. Univerſity.

St. *Saviour*'s or *Salvator*'s College was founded by Biſhop *James Kennedy*, who not only compleated the Edifice and furniſhed it at a great Coſt; but endowed it with a ſufficiency to maintain a Doctor, a Batchelor, and a Licentiate of Divinity; four Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and eight poor Scholars. To whom has been added a Profeſſor of Philology by the Earl of *Caſtils*; and a good Library by Dr. *Skeen*. St. Salvator's College.

St. *Leonard*'s College was founded *A. D.* 1524, by *John Hepburn*, Prior of St. *Andrew*'s, who endowed it with Salaries for a Principal or Warden; four Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and eight poor Scholars. To whom have been added, a Profeſſor of Philoſophy, with a competent Salary, St. Leonard's.

Salary, by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-tarvet*, who was alſo a good Benefactor to the Library.

New College. *New College* was founded *A. D.* 1536, by Archbiſhop *James Beaton*, who endowed it for a Principal and Profeſſor of Divinity only, and ſome Students in the ſame Faculty.

Medicine. Mathematics. Of late Years the Duke of *Chandois*, Chancellor of this Univerſity, added a Profeſſor of Medicine; and there has been alſo a mathematical Profeſſorſhip founded here.

Brunt-iſland. *Brunt-iſland* is a Market-town on the *Forth*, over againſt *Leith*, to which a Paſſage-boat goes from hence every Day. The Harbour is ſafe, and Ships can lie cloſe to the Houſes. At Spring-tides there are twenty-ſix fathoms of Water, and one hundred Sail may ride here at one time. Here is a manufacture of Linnen, as there is upon all the Coaſt of *Fife*, eſpecially for green Cloth (as they call it) for printing or ſtaining.

Kinghorn. At *Kinghorn*, on the ſame Coaſt, is another Ferry to *Leith*; and a noted manufacture of Thread carried on by the Women, for the Men upon this Coaſt are generally Mariners.

Kirkaldy. On the ſame Coaſt ſtands *Kirkaldy*, larger, more populous, and better built than any other Town on this Coaſt. It is a Place of conſiderable Trade. For here are ſome Merchants of good Repute, and large Dealers in Corn for exportation, and others who trade in Linnen to *England*.

Dyſert. *Dyſert*, on the ſame Coaſt, has a Harbour and a good trade in Corn and Salt. And the Town receives conſiderable advantage from Nail-makers and workers in Hardware.

Seats. This County excels the reſt of the Kingdom in noble and magnificent Seats. There is a Palace at *Dumfermling*, noted for being the place of King *Charles* the *Firſt*'s Nativity; and near to it are the Ruins of a ſtately Monaſtery; and another Palace at *Falkland*, a very ſtately and majeſtick Building, with a noble Park adjoining. This Town of *Falkland* gives Title of Viſcount to a Branch of the *Engliſh* Family of *Cary*. The Earl of *Murray* has a magnificent Seat at *Dunniberſel*; the Earl of *Rothes* at *Caſtle-Leſley*, on the Water of *Leven*; the Earl of *Crawford* at *Struthers*; the Earl of *Weems* at the Caſtle of *Weems*;

Weems; the Earl of *Kelly* at Caſtle *Kelly*; the Earl of *Leven* at *Balgorry*; the Earl of *Balcarras* at *Balcarras*; the Earl of *Morton* at *Aberdour*, which giveth Title of Lord to the Earl's eldeſt Son, and many more.

Of the Shire of FORFAR.

Forfar ſhire.

This Shire conſiſts of the County of *Angus*, taking its name from *Forfar*, which is the county Town; and it meaſures about twenty-eight Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth; bounded on the Eaſt by the *German* Ocean; on the South by the River *Tay*, and on the Weſt by *Perthſhire*.

Gives Title of Earl.

The County of *Angus* gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of *Dowglas*; and *Forfar* gave the Title of Earl to a Son of the ſame Family.

This Shire is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, has many Lakes and Hills, which contain Quarries of Free-ſtone, and Slate, and Mines of Lead, near the Caſtle of *Inner-Markie*; and of Iron-ore, near the Wood of *Dalbog*; and abounds with Deer, Fowl, Salmon and other Fiſh.

Dundee.

Though *Forfar* is the County-town, *Dundee* (ſituate on the *Tay*) is the moſt noted for Situation, Trade, and Strength; famous on many accounts in the Hiſtory of *Scotland*. The Conſtable of this Town, of the Family of *Scrimgar*, was the King's hereditary Standard-bearer. It held out a Siege againſt *Cromwell*, and being taken by Storm, felt the ſevere effects of his Fury and Tyranny. It is now replete with excellent Buildings; has two Churches, a large Hoſpital for decayed Tradeſmen, and a good Harbour. It is one of the beſt Ports for Trade in all *Scotland*, not only by Sea, but an inland Trade alſo; eſpecially for Corn and Linnen-cloth, which makes the neighbouring Parts both rich and populous, maintained by the Quantities of Goods bought up by the Merchants of this Town for exportation. They particularly ſhip off large Quantities of Corn for *London* and *Amſterdam*.

Brockty Craig.

Near to this Town, in the very Mouth of the River, lies *Brockty-Craig*, which has been well fortified; and now is remarkable for a grand Salmon-fiſhery in its neighbourhood.

On

Brechin. On the River *Southeſk*, in this County, we find *Brechin*, once an epiſcopal Seat; and now gives Title of Lord to the noble Family of *Maule*, Earls of *Panmure*. Here was a great Victory obtained over the *Danes*, in Memory of which was erected a Monument over *Camus*, the *Daniſh* General, called *Camus's Croſs*. It is conſiderable for its Market of Salmon and Cattle. There is a ſtately Bridge of two Arches over the *Southeſk* in this Town.

Montroſs. At the Mouth of the ſame River ſtands the Town of *Montroſs*, with a Harbour for Ships of conſiderable Burden, by which it is become a place of good Trade. The Buildings in this Town are very handſome, and there is an Hoſpital for the poorer Inhabitants.

Gives Title of Duke. *Montroſs* gives Title of Duke, as it did heretofore of Earl and Marquis to the noble and ancient Family of *Graham*.

Aberbrothock. *Aberbrothock*, or *Arbroth*, a royal Burgh in this County, where King *William* I. was buried, has been a place of great Reputation, and is ſtill capable of being reſtored to a better State and Condition, as it enjoys a good Harbour for Ships, convenient for foreign Trade.

Seats. From amongſt the many fine Seats in this Shire, we ſhall ſelect the Earl of *Middleton*'s at *Montroſs*; the Earl of *Strathmore*'s at *Glame*'s; the Earl of *Panmure*'s at *Brechin*, and *Panmure*; the Earl of *Southeſk*'s at *Kinnard*; the Earl of *Northeſk*'s at *Ethie*, &c.

Of the Shire of BAMFF.

Bamffſhire. The Shire of *Bamff* contains part of *Buchan*, *Strathdovern*, *Boyne*, *Enzie*, *Strathawin*, *Strathſpey*, *Balvery*, &c. takes its Name from *Bamff*, the Shire-town, extends thirty-two Miles in length, and about twenty in breadth, and is bounded on the Eaſt and South by *Aberdeenſhire*; on the North by the Bay of *Cromarty*, or *Murray-Firth*, and on the Weſt by *Murray*. Its Soil and Climate are much the ſame as in *Aberdeenſhire*.

Bamff. *Bamff*, the chief Town in this Shire, lies at the Mouth of the *Dovern*; but has no Harbour, nor any Trade except for Corn, and Salmon caught in the River.

Boyne. *Boyne* is a ſmall County, very Mountainous; but very fruitful on the Coaſt. In this Diſtrict, ſtands the Town

of

of *Cullen*, a royal Burgh, and has a good Market, but a place of no Commerce. Yet it is noted for the Fertility of the Land about it, and the Earl of *Finlater*'s Houſe in the Neighbourhood.

Frazerburgh, which is the chief Town of the Diſtrict of *Buchan*, and a Sea-port on the Coaſt of *Murray-Firth*; has an excellent Pier and Bulwark, which renders it ſafe and commodious; the Water at full Sea is eighteen or twenty Feet, and there is convenience enough for thirty Sail of Ships to Winter here at a time. Frazerburgh.

Strathſpey is fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and Lime-ſtone. Here is a good proſpect of Trade in fat Cattle and fine Linnen, which are carried to *Keith* and other weekly Markets. Strathſpey.

On the North of *Strathſpey* lies *Enzie*, fruitful in Corn alſo; and upon the Banks of the *Spey*, which runs through this County, lies the *Bog of Gicht*, now *Gordon-Caſtle*, the Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*, and the moſt magnificent Seat in the North. Enzie.

Strathawin, the paternal Inheritance of the Family of *Gordon*, is only fit for paſture Land, and lies upon the River *Awin*. Strathawin

Balvery, though mountainious, abounds with Wood and Graſs; and has a Rock that produces Whet-ſtones and Hones in ſuch quantities, that they cover their Houſes with them inſtead of Slates. This County is watered with the River *Fiddich* and *Glenfiddich*. Here is the Caſtle of *Achindown*, that belongs to the Family of *Gordon*; and Springs of Allom-water. Balvery.

The Shire of *Kirkudbright* is a Stewarty, and conſiſts of only the Eaſt-part of *Galloway*. It begins at the middle of the Bridge of *Dumfries*, lies between the Water of *Cree* on the Weſt, and *Nithſdale* on the Eaſt; is bounded by part of *Kyle* on the North, and has the *Iriſh* Sea on the South; it abounds with ſuch plenty of Paſture, that vaſt Flocks of ſmall Cattle and ſheep are grazed here for the *Engliſh* Markets. Kirkudbright.

Kirkudbright, the Town that gives name to this Diſtrict, ſtands at the Mouth of the River *Dee*, noted for its Salmon-fiſhery. But though here is a Harbour with Water and room enough to accommodate the whole *Britiſh* Navy, the Trade is very inſignificant. Kirkudbright.

New Galloway. *New Galloway*, on the River *Ken*, has a good weekly Market, well frequented, and ſupplied with Corn and all ſorts of Proviſions. See the Shire of *Galloway*.

Of SUTHERLANDSHIRE, *or the Shire of* DORNOCH.

Sutherland ſhire. *Sutherlandſhire* conſiſts of the County of *Dornoch*, and of part of *Strathnaver*, and is frequently called the Shire of *Dornoch*, from the chief Town of that County, noted for a Caſtle belonging to the Earls of *Sutherland*; for its cathedral Church and for its four annual Fairs.

Dornoch. The County of *Dornoch* is fifty-two Miles long, and twenty-two broad; bounded on the South by the County of *Roſſe*, on the North-eaſt by *Caithneſs*, and on the Weſt by the County of *Strathnaver*, a part of this Shire. The Vallies are very pleaſant and well inhabited, and *Sutherland* is, in general, very fruitful in Corn, eſpecially *Beer* or *Big*, and Paſturage, and abounds with black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Goats, Fiſh, and Fowl; and the Hills yield Free-ſtone, Coals, Iron, and even Silver.

The Air and Soil is much better than could be expected in theſe northern Regions. Here are three remarkable Foreſts that abound with Wood and Deer, and afford pleaſant hunting and fowling; many Rivers that contribute to the fertility of the Valleys, and about ſixty Lakes full of Fiſh; various ſorts of Fowl, as Swans, Geeſe, Ducks, *&c.* *Loch-ſkin*, one of the Lakes, is fourteen Miles in length. In the Iſle of *Brora*, the Earl of *Sutherland* has an hunting Houſe; and in ſome of the Rivers and Lakes they have found Pearls of great Value. In a Word, *Sutherland* abounds ſo much with Rivers, Lakes, and Bays, that there is ſcarce a Farm-houſe, in the whole County, but is waſhed with freſh or ſalt Water. There are many commodious Harbours, by which they carry on a lucrative Trade in ſalt Beef, Cod-fiſh, Salmon, Hides, Skins, and Wool; Butter, Cheeſe, Tallow, *&c.* for exportation. And the Bays and Coaſts abound with Seals, and ſometimes with Whales, and with Shell fiſh of all ſorts.

Strathnaver. *Strathnaver*, the other part of the Shire of *Sutherland*, meaſures from Eaſt to Weſt thirty-four Miles, and

Extent. from North to South twelve Miles in ſome places, and no

no more than ſix in ſome others. It is ſeparated from the County of *Sutherland* by Mountains, and bounded on the North by the Ocean, and derives it Name from the River *Navern*, which runs through it. Here are many very high Mountains, (ſome of white Marble) almoſt always covered with Snow; and many Lakes in the Vallies. It grows a great deal of Wood, and has good Harbours, little Corn; but vaſt Quantities of black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Goats, and Horſes. They carry the Horſes and black Cattle to the neighbouring Fairs, and they export ſalt Beef, Hides, Deer-ſkins, and Sheep-ſkins; Tallow, Butter, and Cheeſe. Trade.

The Inhabitants are ſo expert in hunting, and take ſo much delight in it, that they deſpiſe ſuch as do not; and they live in ſmall Villages, the Country not being convenient for Towns. But the People of this and the contiguous Counties are capable of enduring fatigue, are ſtout, brave, frugal, chearful, open-hearted, and civil to Strangers.

The Places of moſt note, in this County, are *Borwe*, and *Young*. The latter of which gives Title of Lord to the Earl of *Sutherland*'s eldeſt Son, and is the principal Seat of Lord *Rea*. Borwe and Young.

There are many Lakes in this County, the chief of which is *Lochnavern* and *Lochlyol*, and there are ſeveral Iſlands on the Northern-weſt of this County.

Of the Shires of CLACKMANNAN *and* KINROSS.

Both theſe Shires conſiſt of no more than part of *Fife*. *Clackmannan* is not above eight Miles long and five broad, watered by the River *Devon*; takes its name from *Clackmannan*, the Seat of *Bruce*, a Branch of that ancient and noble Family, and is bounded on the Eaſt and North-weſt by *Perthſhire*, and on the South by the *Forth* and *Stirlingſhire*. In which there is good Corn, and Paſturage; ſtore of Coal and Salt, which Commodities they export in great Quantities, both to *England* and other Countries. This is properly what the *Engliſh* call *Scotch* Coal. Clackmannan.

In this Shire ſtands *Alloa*, or *Alloway*, ſituate at the Mouth of the *Forth*, where that River falls into the *Firth*, is a conſiderable ſea-port Town, with ſeveral good Ships belonging to it; and furniſhing Manufactures of Sail-cloth, Alloa.

of an extraordinary quality; and of Cordage and other matters relating to Trade and Navigation. Here are alſo four ſmall Mills for cutting and ſliting Timber, Deals, and Wainſcot; and a large Ware-houſe for naval Stores, imported from *Ruſſia*, *Norway*, &c. In return for which Commodities, the Merchants here ſhip off great quantities of Salt, made in great abundance on this ſhore; and alſo Tobacco, Sugar, and other Goods imported from the *Britiſh* Colonies in *America*, and depoſited in Ware-houſes at *Alloa*, by the Merchants of *Glaſgow*, for the convenience of re-exporting them to *Holland*, *Bremen*, the *Baltic*, *London*, &c. And they alſo ſtow ſuch Commodities at this Port, as they import from *Ruſſia* and other northern and eaſtern Countries, till they have a demand for them elſewhere. So that *Alloa* bids fair to become the chief Mart of all the inland Parts of *Scotland*, and one of its moſt conſiderable Sea-ports: For the River here is as broad as the *Thames* at *London-Bridge*, the Water deep, and the Tide ſo high, that Ships may lay their Sides to the Wharf, which is at ſome diſtance from the Town, and deliver and load without the leaſt difficulty.

Kinroſs. *Kinroſs-ſhire* lies eaſtward between *Ochelhills* and *Lochlevin*; takes its name from the Town of *Kinroſs*, which ſtands about the middle of it, near a Lake, almoſt four Miles ſquare, abounding with Pike, Trout, and all ſorts of water Fowl. Here is a Caſtle noted for the impriſonment of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, under the care of Earl *Murray*, the Baſtard's Mother, by whoſe cruel uſage her Majeſty was compelled to reſign her Crown and Dignity. Between the Town of *Kinroſs* and the Lake, Sir *William Bruce* built a Manſion-houſe upon a Plain, which is not to be excelled in *Great-Britain* for the goodneſs of the Stone; its Architecture, Gardens, Incloſures, and the pleaſantneſs of the Proſpect.

Of the Shire of Ross.

Roſs-ſhire. *Roſs*, in the old *Scots* Tongue, ſignifies a Promontory, or Peninſula, and it is a Peninſula lying between the eaſt and weſt Seas. In which Tract there are many Inlets or Bays, eſpecially on the weſtern Coaſt, that abound with Herring, in particular, and other Fiſh. The Land bears but

but little Corn, but it yields good Pasturage and Wood; numerous Flocks of Cattle, Goats, Deer, &c. See *Inverness*.

Toward the South-west is a Tract called *Kintail*, which is separated from the Isle of *Sky* by a narrow *Firth*. Kintail.

Next to this lies another Tract called *Glenelchey*; the paternal Estate of the Earl of *Seaford*, or chief of the noble and ancient Family of the *Mackenzies*, whose Mansion is *Castle-Glendenen*, situate upon an Island in the *Firth* last mentioned, and into which there run several small Rivers. Glenelchey.

More North, on the same Coast, lies *Loch-ew*, whose Banks are well covered with Wood. Loch-ew.

A little farther to the North, there is *Loch-brien*, which runs up into the Country, and is remarkable for its Herring-fishery. Loch-brien.

That part of *Ross* next to *Murray-Firth*, though somewhat mountainous bears a much better Aspect, and is fruitful, not only in Corn towards the Coast, and Banks of the Rivers; but in fruit-trees and Garden-herbs.

The Peninsula, which lies between the Bay of *Cromarty* and *Murray*, is called *Ardmeanack*. On the Shore of which stands *Chanory* of *Ross*, a Town that was formerly a Bishop's See, and is pleasantly situated in a fruitful Valley. Here was in those Days a stately cathedral Church, also a Castle. The Earl of *Seaforth* has a noble Mansion at this Place. Chanory of Ross.

Near the Mouth of the River *Farrar*, is a pleasant Place, called *Beaulieu*, formerly a rich Abbey; afterwards it became the property of Lord *Lovat*, who forfeited his Estate and his Life for Rebellion in the Year 1745. Beaulieu.

About a Mile from the Mouth of the *Connel*, which falls into the Bay of *Cromarty*, and is remarkable for curious Pearl, stands *Dingwal*, a small borough Town in a fruitful Soil. Dingwal.

On the North of the *Firth* we meet with Castle *Fowlis*, the Seat of the chief of the *Monros*; the Castle of *Balnagowan*, the Seat of the chief of the ancient Name of *Rosse* in this Shire; and *Milton* House, the Mansion of the ancient Family of *Innes*. Castle Fowlis. Balnagowan. Milton.

The next Bay, called the *Firth of Tayn*, takes its Name from the Town of *Tayn*, that lies upon it, and is the chief Town of the County of *Tayn*; which with part Tayne.

of the Shire of *Inverneſs*, and the Iſles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Androſs*, and *Glanlely*, comprehends the whole Shire of *Roſs*. *Tayn* is ſituated in a fruitful Country, and was particularly noted for a Pilgrimage, which, in popiſh Times, was made to the Shrine of St. *Duthac*, depoſited in the Church of this Town. As to the Bay it runs far up into the Country; has a very fruitful Shore, but is not a ſafe Harbour for Ships. It divides *Roſs* from *Sutherland*, and ends at the Promontory of *Tarbat*.

Seats. Amongſt the Seats in this Shire, and not mentioned, the chief are the royal Caſtle of *Glendorer*, which is a Garriſon; *Innerbrochy*, *Pittonarchy*, *Braghan-caſtle*, *Craig-houſe*, and *Red-caſtle*.

Of EGLINSHIRE, *or County of* MURRAY.

Murray. Notwithſtanding this is called *Eglinſhire*, it muſt be noted that we muſt now profeſſedly take a ſurvey of the County of *Murray*, which is divided into the Shire of *Eglin*, and the Shire of *Nairn*. That part called the Shire of *Nairn*, has been already deſcribed.

Murray is bounded on the Eaſt by *Bamff*, on the South by *Badenoch* and *Mar*; on the Weſt by the Shire of *Nairn*; and on the North by *Murray Firth*, otherwiſe the Bay of *Cromarty*; and extends thirty-four *Scots* Miles, from the Mouth of *Neſſe*, to the Mouth of *Spey*; but the breadth is unequal.

The Climate and Soil of this County is accounted the beſt of any in the North of *Scotland*. It is generally champain and low, moſt part ſandy, but always mixed with Clay; fruitful when manured; but the moſt fruitful Soil ſeldom exceeds ten Miles in breadth. However the other Parts bear Corn and Fruits in their proper Seaſons.

Beſides, the *Neſſe* and *Spey*, there are the Rivers *Nairn*, *Findorn*, and *Loſſie*.

Neſſe. The River *Neſſe*, riſing from Lake *Coich*, in *Lochaber*, near the Coaſt of the *Iriſh* Sea, bears the name of that Lake *Coich*, till it runs North-eaſt into *Loch-garriff*, and takes the name of *Garriff*; then running into Lake *Eawich*, it runs South-eaſt by that name for two Miles, till it falls into *Loch-Neſſe*; and there takes the name of *Neſſe*.

The

The *Nairn* ſprings out of the Mountains, that divide *Strath-herin* from *Glentarf*, runs South eaſt and falls into *Murray-Firth*; having firſt given the name of *Strathnairn* to a Valley, through which it runs. Nairn.

The *Findorn* ſprings out of the Hills near *Badenoch*, and carrying the name of *Herin* for a long way, gives the name of *Strath-herin* to a Valley, through which it takes its courſe. Aftes which, having taken the name of *Findorn*. it runs by *Tarnanay*, the Town of *Forreſs*, and Abbey of *Kinloſs*; and is loſt in the *Murray Firth*, where it helps to form a very ſafe Harbour. Findorn.

The *Loſſie* riſes a few Miles above the Town of *Elgin*, and after a ſhort courſe falls into the Sea a little below it; and abounds more with Salmon than any other in the Iſland, except *Don* and *Dee*. On this River the Inhabitants make uſe of a Wicker-boat covered with Hides to fiſh in. Loſſie.

The Town of *Forreſs*, a Burgh, is pleaſantly ſeated upon the Banks of the *Loſſie*. In which there appear the Ruins of a royal Palace or Caſtle; and on the Road to this Town, ſtands a large Pillar of one Stone, in Memory of a Victory obtained by *Malcom Mac-Kenneth*, againſt the Forces of the King of *Denmark*. And between this Place and *Elgin* there are a great many Villages, and Gentlemens Seats. Forreſs. Loſſie.

Elgin, anciently a Biſhop's See, is waſhed on the North and Eaſt by the River *Loſſie*. It is ſituated on a very fruitful, though ſandy Soil. Here are to be ſeen the Ruins of a very ancient Caſtle, on the Eaſt of the Town, demoliſhed by the *Danes*. The Cathedral ſcarce had its equal in the Kingdom for largeneſs, workmanſhip, and magnificence. The Biſhop's uſual Reſidence was at the Caſtle of *Spynic*, about a Mile from Town. Elgin.

Above *Elgin* and *Nairn* lies the *Brae* of *Murray*; a Land neither ſo pleaſant nor fruitful as the other Parts of the County; and beyond this the Country is covered with Woods, on the Mountains, and with green Vallies. The Brae of Murray.

Strath-herin, a Valley ſo called from the River *Herin*, which runs through it, abounds with Lakes, Mountains, Rivulets, and Villages well inhabited, and did belong to Lord *Lovat*, who was beheaded for Rebellion in 1745. Strath-herin.

In this County lies *Loch-moy*. In which is an Iſland, Lochmoy.

where the Laird of *Mackintoſh*, the chief of that Clan, called *Clan-Chattan* has his Seat.

Title of Earl. This County of *Murray* gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Stewarts*, deſcended by the Female ſide from the Earl of *Murray* Regent, during the Minority of *James* VI. And there are many fine Seats, ſuch as *Caſtle-Forres*, *Caſtle-Grant*; the Earl of *Murray*'s at *Tarnaway*; the Duke of *Gordon*'s at *Elgin*, &c.

The thirty-third Shire is *Orkney*. But that will be more properly deſcribed amongſt the Iſlands.

Of the ISLANDS *of* SCOTLAND.

Scotch-Iſlands. The Iſlands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Claſſes, *viz.* (1.) The *Hebrides* or *Weſtern-iſlands*, which ancient Authors mention under the name of *Ebudæ*. (2.) The *Orkney*, or *Orcades*, called the *Weſtern-iſlands*, becauſe they lie in the *Caledonian* Sea, on the North of *Scotland*; and (3) the Iſles of *Shetland*, that lie more to the North-eaſt.

Of the WESTERN-ISLANDS.

Weſtern-Iſlands. The *Weſtern-iſlands* are very numerous, and ſome of them large, ſituate between fifty-five and fifty-nine Degrees of North Latitude.

Ailſa. We begin with *Ailſa*, a ſteep Rock in the Mouth of the *Clyde*, inacceſſible, except by one Paſs, and never inhabited but during the Cod-fiſhery. It is the property of the Earl of *Caſſil*'s, and abounds with *Soland* Geeſe, Rabbits, and a variety of Wild-fowl.

Cumbra. There are two Iſlands under the name of *Cumbra*; the one diſtinugiſhed by the name of *Great-Cumbra*, about a Mile in length, with a Church in it; is fruitful in Corn, and has a Well in it of that ſalubrious quality, that the Natives ſay, its Water is good againſt all Diſtempers.—

Greater.

Leſſer. The leſſer Iſland is well ſtocked with Deer; and both of them are the property of *Montgomery* of *Skelmerley*.

Flada. *Flada*, a ſmall Iſland near the Iſle of *Arran*, abounds with Rabbits.

Mernoch. South-weſt from the Iſle of *Bute*, lies *Mernock*, about a Mile long, and half a Mile broad, which yields plentifully both Oats and Barley.

About

About a Mile from the Promontory of *Kintoire*, lies *Avona*, which ſignifies *a good Harbour*; and was the Place of Rendezvous for the *Daniſh* Fleets, when they were Maſters of the Iſles. Avona.

Four Miles from the ſaid *Kintoire*, lies the Iſland of *Gigaia*, ſix Miles long, and one Mile and a half broad. It is the property of the *Macknails*; and has a good Church upon it, in which the Proprietor's Family are buried. Here alſo is a medicinal Well, ſaid to be good againſt all Diſeaſes. And the Soil or rather the Stones of this Iſland produce *Corker*, which dies a crimſon Colour, and *Croſtil*, which dies a Philamote. Gigaia.

Cloſe along the South-ſide of this Iſland, lies the Iſle of *Cary*, about a Mile in compaſs, on which we find good Paſturage, and a vaſt quantity of Rabbits. Cary.

Jura lies about twelve Miles from the laſt mentioned Iſlands; and meaſures twenty-four Miles in length, and about ſeven in breadth; and, though very barren, is eſteemed, and by the longevity and healthfulneſs of the Inhabitants, proved to be one of the moſt healthy parts of *Scotland*. This Iſland makes a part of *Argyleſhire*, and is the property of the chief of the Family of *Campbels*. However, here is tolerable Paſture for Cattle; and there are abundance of Deer. Here are many good Springs, and one that is particularly noted for giving relief in the Stone, and a nauſeouſneſs in the Stomach. There is no more than one Church in this Iſland, which is called *Killearn*. Jura.

Scarba, an Iſle four Miles long and one broad, lies two Miles from *Jura*; chiefly noted for the extraordinary Tides, of which an account has been given. Scarba.

Again, South-weſt from *Jura*, lies the Iſle of *Ila*, twenty-four Miles long, and in ſome Places eight, in others ſixteen Miles broad. It abounds with Corn and Cattle; Lead-mines, Lime-ſtone, and Deer. In the center of it lies *Loch-Finlagan*, three Miles in circumference, full of fine Salmon, Trouts, and Eels; and an Iſland, on which are ſtill to be ſeen the Ruins of the royal Palace of *Mackdonald*, King of the Iſles, who reſided here, and made it the ſeat of his Government *Ila* has ſeveral freſh-water Lakes with Forts upon them, and a medicinal Spring, which the Natives makes uſe of for all Diſeaſes; but the greateſt Curioſity are the ſubterraneous Caves; one of which is capable of holding two hundred men. Ila.

There are four Churches and a Chapel upon *Ila*; the chief of which is dedicated to St. *Columbus*. This Iſland gave Title of Earl to the eldeſt Son of the Duke of *Argyle*. But *Campbel* of *Calder* is the chief Proprietor thereof.

Colonſa. and Oronſa.

It is needleſs to particularize the very ſmall Iſlands about *Ila*. The next deſerving our notice is *Colonſa*, which lies two Leagues North from *Ila*, and is ſeparated from *Oronſa* only by Tide of Flood. *Colonſa* is four Miles long, and one Mile broad, not ſo fruitful as *Oronſa*; has one Church and two ruinous Chapels; and ſome freſh-water Lakes defended by Forts, and full of Trouts. *Oronſa* is four Miles in circumference, and is fruitful in Corn and Graſs; chiefly inhabited by the *Mackduffs*, and has a Church and a Chapel upon it.

Dowhirta.

Farther Weſt, lies the ſmall Iſle of *Dowhirta*, or the Iſland of *Pigmies*, who, tradition ſays, inhabited this Iſle.

Mull.

North-eaſt from *Ila*, lies the Iſle of *Mull*, part of the Shire of *Argyle*. It is twenty-four Miles long, and as many Miles broad in ſome Places; and affords good Paſture, Barley and Oats, and plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fiſh, Fowl, other game and very fine Hawks. The Air is temperate, the cold and moiſt being qualified by the Breezes from the Mountains. The Bay of *Duart*, on the Weſt-ſide, is a good anchoring place. There is a Caſtle at *Duart*, and two more. Here are ſeveral freſh-water Lakes full of Trout, *&c.* and ſeveral Rivers which afford Salmon, and abound with black Muſcles, which breed Pearl. *Mull* is environed with ſeveral ſmall Iſles; ſome of which are fruitful and ſome impregnable. The Bay called *Loch-leſſan*, abounds with Herring and Shell-fiſh. There are at preſent no more than two Churches on this large Iſland; but there are the Ruins of ſeveral more places of Devotion, which are ſuffered to go to decay.

In the Sound or Bay of *Mull*, betwixt this Iſle and *Lochabar*, a great Ship called the *Florida*, one of the *Spaniſh invincible Armada*, was loſt after their defeat by the *Engliſh* Fleet in the Straits of *Dover*, attempting to eſcape, North about, in the Year 1588. Many of whoſe Guns and valuable Effects have from time to time been got out of her by Divers.

Liſmore.

Liſmore, or *Leſſimore*, an Iſland about eight Miles long and two Miles broad, lies Eaſt of *Mull*, in the Mouth of

of *Loch-yiol*, which goes up to *Innerlochy* in *Lochaber*. *Lifmore* was anciently the Seat of the Biſhop of *Argyle*.

Near *Mull* lies alſo the Iſle of St. *Columbus*, two Miles in length, and above one Mile in breadth. In the *Iriſh* Tongue it is called *J-cohn kil*, others call it *Jona*. It abounds in all things produced in this Climate; is noted for having been the Reſidence of St. *Columbus* and his Diſciples; was the Reſidence of the Biſhop of the Iſles, and of ſome of their Kings; and the burial place of ſeveral *Iriſh* and *Norwegian* Kings, whoſe Monuments, and the remains of two Monaſteries and ſeveral Chapels, endowed by the King's of *Scotland*, are ſhewn to this Day. This Iſland is famous in Hiſtory for being a ſeminary of Eccleſiaſticks, and in a manner the mother Church of the *Scots* and *Picts*; and it is very remarkable, if true what *Bede* writes, that all the Clergy of the Province, and the Biſhops themſelves, were ſubject to the Abbot of St. *Columbus*, though he was no more than a Preſbyter. St. Columbus on Jona.

St. *Mary*'s Church in this Iſland was a curious Piece of Antiquity; built in the form of a Croſs, with a Choir ſixty Feet long, and the Cupola one and twenty feet ſquare; the Body of the Church was alſo ſixty Feet long, and the croſs Iſle thirty Feet each way. There were two Chapels on each ſide of the Choir; the entrance to which opened with large Pillars neatly carved in baſs relievo. The Steeple was large, and the Doors, Windows, *&c.* were curiouſly carved. There was alſo a large Altar of very fine Marble. South from this was another Church dedicated to St. *Ouren*, whoſe reliques are ſaid to have been depoſited therein. But theſe Places of Worſhip are entirely deſtroyed; neither can I learn that there is any regular Place of Worſhip upon the whole Iſland.

Tyre-iy, eight Miles long and three broad, ſix Miles Weſt from *Jona*, is reckoned the moſt fruitful of all the weſtern Iſlands for the Neceſſaries of human Life; abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl, has a freſh-water Lake with an Iſland and an old Caſtle in it; and has an Harbour for Boats uſed in thoſe Parts. The property of this Iſland did originally belong to the *Mackleans*; but from them it paſſed to the *Argyle* Family. There is a Church upon this Iſle, called *Sorabi*; the Miniſter whereof was Dean of the Iſles, whoſe duty it was to viſit, to catechiſe Tyre-iy.

chiſe, and inſtruct the Inhabitants of thoſe Iſles, in which there was no ſtated Miniſter.

Kerniberg. Near this lie two Iſlands called *Kerniberg*; which, tho' little, are ſo ſtrong by Nature, that a little art might make them impregnable.

Call. The Iſle of *Call*, twelve Miles long, and two broad, lies about half a League more to the North-eaſt. The Land is fruitful, well watered with Rivulets full of Salmon, and a freſh-water Lake ſtored with Trout and Eels; and its Coaſt produceth larger Cod and Ling than in any part of *Scotland*, or the Iſles thereof. It belongs to a Branch of the Family of *Mackleans*, who alſo are the

Rum. Proprietors of the Iſle of *Rum* near adjoining; which is ſix Miles long and four broad; mountainous and heathy; but arable and fruitful on the Coaſt. This Iſle is thinly inhabited; but it ſwarms with Sea-fowl, eſpecially *Puffins*, which lay their Eggs here in vaſt quantities. Here alſo are great numbers of Deer.

Canney. About half a Mile from *Rum*, lies the Iſle of *Canney*, two Miles long and one Mile broad, ſurrounded with a high Rock, that guards it againſt the impetuoſity of the Waves; and at the North end it is ſuppoſed, that there is a Rock of Load-ſtone; becauſe of the great effect it has upon the Mariner's Compaſs, when a Ship comes near its attraction. The Land within is plentiful in Corn and Graſs. Here is a Church and a good anchorage on the North-eaſt. The property is in a branch of the Family of *Mackdonalds*.

Muck. *Muck* lies South-weſt of *Rum*, is about four Miles in circumference, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, ſurrounded with Rocks, and is particularly noted for good Hawks.

Egg. *Egg* is three Miles in length, and a Mile and half in breadth, has good Paſtures, and is capable of improvement by cultivation for Corn. At the South-end of this Iſle ſtands a Mountain, and on the Top of it a high Rock, one hundred and fifty Paces in circumference, with a freſh-water Pool in the middle of it; and as there is but one Paſs up to it, this may be deemed a natural Fort. On the South-weſt ſide of *Egg* there is another curioſity; it is a Cave that would contain ſeveral hundreds of People. Here are ſeveral medicinal Springs. The property of this Iſle is in the *Mackdonalds*.

North

North from *Egg* lies the Isle of *Skye* forty-two Miles long, and in some Places twenty, in others thirty Miles broad, separated from *Innernes* by so narrow a Firth, that a Man may easily call from one side to the other, and makes a part of the Shire of *Ross*. The Land is very high in general, and almost in the center of the Island, there are seven high Mountains, that stand altogether; yet there is a great deal of arable Ground, that supplies the neighbouring County with Barley and Oats. Here are many excellent Bays and Harbours for fishing and navigation, and about thirty Rivers, which afford Salmon. Most of the Bays abound with Herrings all Summer, which the Natives dry and preserve, without Salt, for eight Months; by only taking out the Guts clean, tying a rush about the Necks, and hanging them up by pairs upon a Rope of Heath across their Huts. The Coast also abounds with Ling, Cod, Haddock, Mackarel, Turbot, Whitings, *&c.* Oysters and all sorts of Shellfish. When the *Danes* had possession of this Island, they fortified the Coast very strongly. The Ruins of whose Forts are still to be traced on the rising Grounds; and they stood so near one another, that by a Beacon fixed on any one of them, the notice of an approaching Invasion was spread almost instantaneously, by their communication, over the whole Island. There are also many large Caves on this Island, one of which in *Slate*, called the *Golden Cave*, is said to be seven Miles long. From the Roof of some of these Caves there drops a Water, that petrifies, or becomes a white limey Substance. And besides these works of Nature, there are several little Houses built by art under Ground for the People to hide themselves and their Effects in time of War, or impending Danger from an Enemy. The Cattle upon this Island are Horses, Cows, Sheep, Goats, and Hogs. The Cows have such a desire for the *Alga-marina*, that they will observe the Tide of Ebb, as exactly as a Man can do, in order to get it and feed on it. Here also we find great plenty of Land and Water-fowl; and Hawks and Eagles. Skye.

This large and profitable Island is divided into three Lordships, or Properties; the north-west Parts belong to the *Mackleads*; the middle Parts to *Mackinnon* of *that Ilk*; and

and the reſt to Sir *Alexander Mackdonald*, deſcended from the King's of the Iſles.

Sota-Britil. About a quarter of a Mile from *Skye*, lies the Iſle of *Sota-Britil*, five Miles in circumference, but full of Bays, not fit for cultivation; but in ſome Places for Paſturage. And on the Weſt-ſide. and on the North-ſide of *Skye*, is

Sculpa. another Iſland called *Scalpa*. It is five Miles in circumference; and bears both Wood, Corn, and Graſs. But

Raarſay. *Raarſay*, which lies a little farther North, is of much more conſequence. For it is ſeven Miles long and three broad; well wooded, and though not very productive of much Corn, it affords good Graſs, and feeds a great number of Cattle. Here is a petrifying Spring, that iſſues from the top of a Rock on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, and turns into a fine white Lime-ſtone. There is alſo a Quarry of Free-ſtone. On the Weſt-ſide there are abundance of Caves for Harbour for thoſe, who come in Summer upon this Iſland to graze their Cattle and to fiſh. And there are ſeveral Forts on this Iſland; ſome of which are ſtrong by Nature. The property of this Iſland is in a Cadet of the Family of *Mackleod*.

Rona. Cloſe on the North of this Iſland lies *Rona*, three Miles in length, whoſe Rocks are of hectic Stone, and the Land yields good Graſs for Paſturage.

Altvig. Off the ſouth-weſt Angle of *Skye*, lies the Iſle of *Altvig*, two Miles in circumference, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and remarkable for the vaſt ſhoals of Herrings about it.

Fladda. *Fladda*, ſix Miles diſtant from *Altvig*, though it is no more than two Miles in circumference, is noted for fiſhing of all ſorts; and for Whales at certain Seaſons, when they purſue the Fiſh upon that Coaſt. It is remarkable for the quantities of a Sea-fowl called *Coulternebs*, and the great flocks of *Plovers*, which come hither from *Skye* in the beginning of *September*, and return again in *April*. Amongſt the Rocks, which encompaſs this Iſland, there is one called the *Round Table*, about half a Mile in circumference; on which there is a freſh-water Spring, and an impregnable Fort; there being only one way, for one Man at a time, to climb up to it.

Vaterſa. Eight Miles Weſt from *Skye*, there is a knot of nine Iſlands, the chief of which is *Vaterſa*. In which is a Harbour

bour capable of the greateſt Ships, and where the Fiſhermen, from the neighbouring Countries, frequently rendezvous.

Two Miles from *Vaterſa* lies *Barra*, ſeven Miles long and three Miles broad; fruitful in Corn, and noted for its Cod-fiſhery. On this Iſland there is a round Bay formed by an Inlet or Channel from the Sea. In this Bay there is alſo an Iſland, on which is a very ſtrong Caſtle. There is a good Harbour for Ships on the North-eaſt ſide with plenty of good Fiſh, and the Rivers on the Eaſt-ſide abound with Salmon. Barra.

Cloſe on the South-quarter of *Barra* lies *Kiſmul*, the Seat of *Mackneil* of *Barra*, incloſed with a Stone-wall two Stories high, containing a Tower, a Hall, a Magazine, and other Buildings. In this Iſland there is a Church and a Chapel; but the Natives are Papiſts. There are adjoining ſeveral other ſmall Iſlands belonging to the *Mackneils*; ſome of them fruitful in Corn and Graſs; others appropriated entirely to paſturage; and ſome of them remarkable for the fiſhery of Ling and Cod. The Inhabitants of theſe Iſles are very healthy, and hoſpitable. They have abundance of Sea-fowl, and have a method of ſalting them with the Aſhes of burnt Sea-ware, which preſerves them from putrefaction. Kiſmul.

Betwixt *Barra* and *Viſt* there lies fourteen ſmall Iſlands, that afford nothing worthy of notice.

Southviſt lies a little North of *Barra*, is twenty Miles long, and in ſome Places four, in others not more than three Miles broad; mountainous on the Eaſt-ſide, but plain and arable on the Weſt. Here are alſo many freſh-water Lakes full of Fiſh and Fowl. In which are Iſlands and Forts. The Soil is generally ſandy, but produces good Rye, Barley and Oats. Southviſt.

There is nothing but two ſhallow Channels, whoſe Water is not above knee-deep at Tide of Ebb, between *Southviſt* and the Iſland *Benbecula*, which lies two Miles more to the Northward. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of theſe Channels; and *Benbecula* is a ſquare of three Miles each way. The eaſtern Parts of it are arable; where alſo is a Bay for the ſhelter of ſmall Veſſels. There are ſeveral freſh-water Lakes well ſtored with Fiſh and Fowl, and ſmall Forts built on the Iſlands in thoſe Lakes. Benbecula.

Lakes. The Natives are Papiſts, and the Proprietary of this Iſland belongs to a Branch of the *Mackdonalds*.

Northviſt. A little to the North of this lies the Iſland of *Northviſt*, about thirty Miles in circumference. The eaſtern Part is mountainous; but affords good Graſs, and is well furniſhed with Bays for the advantage of Navigation. Of which *Loch-eport*, *Loch-rona*, and *Loch-maddies* are the beſt and largeſt. For *Loch-maddies* alone, is capable of holding many hundreds of Veſſels of the largeſt Size. In theſe *Lochs* they find Cod, Ling, Herring, and all ſorts of Fiſh, that breed in the weſtern Seas, in ſuch quantities, that ſometimes there have been four hundred Veſſels loaded with Herrings here only in one Seaſon. There are many freſh-water Lakes, well ſtored, not only with Trouts and Eels; but with Cod and Ling thrown in by the overflowing of the Bays in Spring-tides. In theſe Lakes alſo are many ſmall Iſlands, ſome of them with Forts; and they abound with Land and Sea-fowl. Here are ſeveral Rivers that produce excellent Salmon, and ſome of them ſpeckled, with large Scales.

The *Northviſt* is encompaſſed with ſeveral ſmall Iſlands; the moſt remarkable of which are the *Eouſmil*, a ſolid Rock, about a quarter of a Mile in circumference. It lies on the Weſt-ſide of *Northviſt*, and is noted for the Seal-fiſhing about the end of *October*. At the diſtance of three Leagues and a half more Weſt, lie nine outer more Iſlands or Rocks, covered with Sea-fowl, and well ſituated for taking of Seals.

Borera. More Northward lies *Borera*, an Iſland four Miles about. In this Iſle is a freſh-water Lake full of large Eels, and it affords the largeſt and beſt ſort of Dulſe.

Lingay. *Lingay* lies about one Mile and a half South from *Borera*, and ſupplies the neighbouring Iſles with Peat for Fuel, and breeds abundance of black Cattle, whoſe Fleſh is moſt excellent. The Natives have a Method of ſalting it in the Hides, and imagine, that it is better flavoured, and keeps better than in Caſks. Here alſo is a great ſtock of Deer, and abundance of Land and Sea-fowl, Hawks, Eagles, and Swans.

Lewis. The Iſle of *Lewis*, otherwiſe known by the Name of *Long Iſland*; the South-end whereof is called *Harris*, meaſures ſixty Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth;

breadth; and is accepted as a part of the Shire of *Roſs*. It takes it name *Lewis*, or *Levis*, from the *Iriſh* Word *Leog*, i. e. a Lake, with which this Iſland abounds. The Air is temperate, cold, and moiſt; and the Iſland is healthful, eſpecially in the middle, from North to South. It is arable on the Weſt-ſide for about ſixteen Miles on the Coaſt, and in ſeveral Parts on the Eaſt, yielding good Crops of Barley, Oats, Rye, Flax, and Hemp. There are ſeveral convenient Bays and Harbours, particularly *Lochſtornvay*, on the Eaſt-ſide, in the middle of the Iſland; the *Birkin* Iſlands, ſeven Miles South *Lochcolmkin*; three Miles farther South *Lochſeafort*, and *Locharlvay* twenty-four Miles South-weſt, which Bay is remakable for a great number of Cod, Ling, and Whales. But all the Bays and the whole Coaſt of this Iſland abound with Cod, Ling, Herring, and all kinds of Fiſh that breed in the weſtern Sea, beſides plenty of Shell-fiſh of all Sorts; Coral and Pearl-ſhells. As to the live Stock on ſhore, here are vaſt quantities of Cows, Horſes, Sheep, Hogs, and Goats. The black Cattle are ſmall but prolifick, and excellent Meat; and though the Horſes are ſmall, they live very hard, even upon nothing but Sea-ware in the ſpring of the Year, and are ſerviceable for all domeſtic uſes. The Inhabitants are well proportioned, and, in general, healthful and ſtrong, and of a ſanguine complexion; they are dextrous at ſwimming, vaulting, and archery, and make ſtout able Seamen.

A Druid Temple.

There are ſeveral natural and artificial Forts on the Coaſt, and many Monuments of Antiquity. At *Claſſerneſs* there are thirty-nine Stones erected, each about ſix or ſeven Feet high, and two Feet broad; in the form of an Avenue, eight feet broad, and ſix Feet between each Stone. One alſo is placed in the Entrance, and at the South-end is a Circle of twelve Stones, of equal diſtance and height with the thirty-nine. In the Center there ſtands one Stone thirteen Feet high, reſembling the Rudder of a Ship; and without ſide this Circle, there are four Stones erected in the ſame manner and diſtance as the former, on the Eaſt, Weſt, and South-ſides; which, altogether, is ſuppoſed to have been a heathen Temple in the Days of the *Druids*. Be that as it may; there is another

another Circle of high Stones about a Mile from this, on the ſame Coaſt.

Garva. There are many leſſer Iſlands, which lie on the Coaſt of *Lewis* is *Garva*, a high Rock, half a Mile round, in the Mouth of *Lochcarlvay*, which is a natural Fort, and grows good Graſs. And the two *Berneras*, one two Miles, the other four Miles long, and as many broad; both producing good Corn and Graſs. Beſides there are four ſmall Iſlands off of *Carlvaybay*, which give the Inhabitants of *Lewis* a great ſupply of Fowls, Down, Feathers, Quills, and Pigmies. Eggs. One of which is called the *Iſle of Pigmies*; becauſe many little Bones, reſembling the human form, are dug out of this Ground.

Rona. About ſixty Miles from the Point of *Neſſe* in *Lewis*, lies the Iſle of *Rona*. It is not more than one Mile long and half a Mile broad. In whoſe Hiſtory we find ſomething very remarkable. It is an appendage to *Lewis*, and inhabited by about five Families; who had the Iſland and the Fiſhery divided exactly amongſt them; and they were ſo tenacious of their reſpective Properties, that, when their numbers increaſed, they ſent the Supernumeraries to their Landlord in *Lewis*; who, on his part ſent the Miniſter of his Pariſh, and afterward a Bailiff to viſit them, and to collect his Rents, paid in Barley-meal ſewed up in Skins, and in Sea-fowl, Fiſh, *&c.* Here is a Chapel dedicated to St. *Ronan*. In which they aſſemble every Lord's Day, and repeat the Lord's Prayer, the Belief, and the ten Commandments. *Buchanan* writes, That, in his Opinion, theſe Inhabitants were the only People in the World, who never wanted any thing, and were ſatisfied with their Condition; having plenty of all they deſired; being equally ignorant of Luxury and Avarice. But, according to Mr. *Martin*, that ancient happy People were all deſtroyed about the end of the laſt Century; firſt, by a ſwarm of Rats, which found their way into this Iſland and deſtroyed all their Corn; and then by ſome Seamen, who plundered and robbed them of all the Proviſions they had ſecured for preſent ſubſiſtence. So that they all periſhed before the Landlord's Boat arrived from *Lewis*. They have been replaced with another Colony; but how far they merit the Character of their Predeceſſors, muſt be left to the Inveſtigation of time.

About

About twelve Miles eaſt of *Rona*, there is a Rock called *Souliſker*, a quarter of a Mile in circumference, and remarkable not only for the quantity of Sea-fowl, that frequent it, but for *Solan* Geeſe, and a peculiar Fowl called the *Colk*; leſs than a Gooſe, covered with Down of divers Colours, with a Tuft like a Peacock's on its Head, and a Tail longer than a dunghil Cock's. Souliſker.

That part of the Iſland of *Lewis* called *Harries*, is more prolific than *Lewis*; producing both more and better Corn. For, the Weſt-ſide is almoſt totally arable on the Coaſt. The Hills and Mountains abound with Deer; but none dare hunt without Licence from *Mackleod*, the Proprietor. Here alſo is found a four-footed Creature, called a *Metricks*, a ſort of a Muſk-cat; whoſe Skin is very fine of a brown Colour, and makes good Fur. There are ſeveral Caves in the Mountains and on the Coaſt; and are in the middle of a high Rock capable of holding fifty Men, and to be made an impregnable Fort; for it has two Wells and no way to it, but by climbing in a narrow Paſs up the Rock. Here is a noble Harbour called *Scalpa*, a Mile and half long, and a Mile broad; and there are two other Harbours within three Leagues of it, which abound with Oyſters and other Shell-fiſh. There are alſo abundance of Otters, Seals, Sea-fowl, Eagles, and Hawks. In this part of the Iſland there are ſeveral medicinal Springs; one near *Marvag*, good for reſtoring loſt Appetites, another at *Borve* for the cure of the Cholic and Gravel. Harries.

Harries has ſeveral ſmall Iſlands belonging to it; as *Bernera*, ſix Miles South and five Miles in circumference, very fruitful in Barley and Rye. There are two Chapels on this Iſland.—*Pabbay*, which lies from thence weſtward, about a Mile and a half, and is about three Miles in circumference; fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and has alſo two Chapels.—*Sellay*, which lies about a Mile and a half northward, is a Mile in circumference, and yields extraordinary Paſture for Sheep.—*Taranſay*, which lies three Miles further North, is another Iſle, three Miles about, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and yields much yellow *Talck*. Bernera. Pabbay. Sellay.

There are ſeveral other Iſlands on this Coaſt of two or three Miles in circumference, all fruitful in Corn and Graſs.

Eighteen Leagues or fifty-four Miles weſt from *Northviſt*, and ſixty Miles from *Harries*, lies the Iſland of St. *Kilda*,

alias *Hirta*, the moſt North-weſt, as *Dow Hirta* is the moſt South-weſt of all the *Scots* Iſlands.

St. Kilda. The Iſland of St. *Kilda*, or *Hirta*, is not above two Miles in Length, and one in breadth. The Land riſes high in the middle; and the whole Iſland is fenced round with a ſteep Rock, except at the Bay or Harbour on the South-eaſt. It produces Oats, and the largeſt grain of Barley in the weſtern Iſles. This Iſland is particularly well inhabited by about two hundred People, who are Proteſtants; are very regular and juſt in their dealings, and untainted with Luxury and Exceſs. They meet every Sunday in a Chapel to pray and hear the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the ten Commandments; and keep that Day of the Lord ſtrictly, as a Day of reſt from Labour. In this Chapel there has continued to be, ever ſince the Days of Popery, an Altar and a Crucifix; and though they pay no worſhip to the Crucifix, they ſwear deciſive Oaths, and even confirm the marriage Promiſe and Vow, by laying their Hands upon it. The Houſes are low built of Stone, laid in dry Earth; covered with Turf, thatched over with Straw. They live together harmoniouſly in a little Village on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland; and have an old Fort at the South-end of the Bay; and two more Iſlands belonging to them; one called *Soa*, the other *Borera*. *Soa* lies about half a Mile from St. *Kilda*; and is very high and ſteep, about one Mile in circumference.—

Soa.

Borera. *Borera* lies about ſix Miles North of St. *Kilda*, about a Mile alſo in circumference; and for the moſt part ſecured by a high Rock from the violence of the Waves. All theſe three Iſlands afford good Paſturage, and abound with prodigious numbers of Sea-fowl; but moſt in *Solan* Geeſe, in their proper Seaſon. Here is a Bird called *Fulmar*, about the Size of a Moor-hen, which feeds upon live Whales and other Fiſh; and diſcharges a kind of Oil from their Bills, which is uſed by way of ſpecific, for the cure of rheumatic Pains, and other Diſtempers, to diſcuſs Humour, reduce Swellings, *&c.* There is but one Boat belonging to this Iſland, in which every Man has a ſhare in proportion to the Rent he pays, and is collected yearly by the Landlord's Deputy. The Men are ſtrong and ſtout Rowers. They uſe no Compaſs; but direct their courſe by their Obſervations on the Sun, Moon, Stars, and more particularly on the flight of the Sea-fowl; becauſe they are

Rowers.

well acquainted with the Places, to which they reſort. They have no Money; but barter with one another for what they want. And being accuſtomed from their infancy to climb Rocks; the Men will by the help of two Ropes deſcend twenty Fathom and more down a Precipice to bring up Eggs and Fowls. But the richeſt Man on the Iſland is not allowed to have above eight Cows, eighty Sheep, and two or three Horſes.

In theſe Iſlands it is that the Natives pre'end to *ſecond Sight*; which they ſay is a Gift to ſome particular Perſons, called *Seers*; who by certain Viſions fortel the Death, and the manner of the Death, and other Accidents, that ſhall happen to their Neighbours, Friends, and Acquaintance. But this Opinion is exploded and diſcredited by Men of Senſe, who have taken notice of the general decay of this Faculty, as *Chriſtian* Kowledge has increaſed amongſt them. Second Sight.

Of the NORTHERN ISLANDS, *or the* ORKNEYS.

The *Orkades*, or *Orkney* Iſlands, lie North of *Dungſby-head*, between fifty-nine and ſixty Degrees of North Lattitude, divided from the Continent of *Britain* by *Pentland* Frith, a Sea remarkable for its ſwift and contrary Tides, which renders the Navigation therein very dangerous for Strangers. They reckon twenty-four different Tides in this Frith, which run with ſuch impetuoſity, that no Ship, with the faireſt Wind can ſtem them. Beſides, here are violent Whirlpools, that whirl both Boats and Ships about in a calm, till they ſink. Yet the Natives, by long practice and proper Obſervation, have found a Time, when they are able to paſs ſecurely from ſhore to ſhore. Orkney Iſlands.

In deſcribing theſe Iſlands, we will begin with *South Ronalſa*. It is ſix Miles long and five broad; well inhabited, and fruitful in Corn; abounds with Cattle, and has two united Pariſh-churches. On the North-ſide is a ſafe Harbour for Ships; but the Navigator muſt be ware of the Rocks called *Pentland Skerries*, on the ſouth-eaſt Coaſt. South Ronalſa

Swinna, a little Iſland towards the South-weſt, bears good Corn, and enjoys a good Fiſhery; chiefly occupied by Huſbandmen and Fiſhermen; but is beſt known by the Whirlpools near it, which are called the Wells of *Swinna*. Swinna.

Beyond *Swinna* lies an Iſland twelve Miles long, in which are the higheſt Mountains of any in the *Orkneys*. This Iſland is divided into two Parts; the one is called Wayes and Hoy.

Wayes, the other *Hoy*. *Wayes* is very fruitful, and well inhabited. Here are many good Harbours; but that called *North Hope*, is not only the propereſt for the fiſhing Veſſels; but is one of the beſt in the World. *Hoy* is divided from *Wayes* only by a Spring-tide, and is full of Mountains, on which are bundance of wild Sheep, difficult to be taken. On the high and rugged Promontory called *Rora-head*, there builds a Bird called *Lyer*, about the ſize of a Duck, and ſeems to be a lump of Fat greatly admired by the Inhabitants, who venture their lives by deſcending the Precipice with a Rope to catch them. And in a Valley there is a Stone thirty-ſix Feet long, eight Feet broad, and nine Feet thick, called the *Dwarffy Stone*. This Stone has been hollowed by art; with a ſquare Hole two Feet high for an entrance. Within, at one end of the Hollow, is a Bed artfully cut out of the Stone, with a Pillow, large enough for two Men to lie upon, at full length. At the other end there is a Couch. In the middle there is a Hearth for a Fire, and a Hole above it for a Chimney; ſuppoſed to have been an *Hermit's Cell*. Upon the top of one of the high Mountains, there is a Spring of ſuch excellent light Water, that it never makes a Man heavier, let him drink what quantity he pleaſes. From the tops of theſe high Mountains, the Sun is to be ſeen all Night about the ſummer Solſtice. Here are alſo ſeveral Lakes, that abound with Trouts and other Fiſh; on the north Part of this Iſland, there is a Church, a Gentleman's Seat, and ſeveral Farm houſes.

Burra. *Burra*, which lies three Miles South of *Ronalſa*, is three Miles long, and one broad; fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and affords excellent Fuel. It abounds with Rabbits; has a Chapel of eaſe to the Pariſh of *South Ronalſa*; and a noble ſtone Manſion, belonging to the *Stewart* of *Mains*.

Flotta. Weſt of *Burra* lies *Flotta*, five Miles long, and three and a half broad, encompaſſed almoſt with high Rocks. It is neither fruitful, nor well inhabited; but here is a Church, and a Gentleman's Seat; great ſtore of excellent Land-fowl, and a little Corn.

Faira, Cava, Granſey. Near *Flotta* lie three ſmall Iſlands, called *Faira*, *Cava*, and *Granſey*, which are very fruitful and pleaſant.

Poinona. From hence paſſing by ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, which they call *Holms*, ſerving for paſture Grounds, we come to

to *Pomona*, twenty four Miles long, and from ſix to nine Miles broad, in different Places, and the largeſt of the *Orkney* Iſlands; which has therefore obtained the Name of the *Main Land*. It is fruitful in Corn and Graſs, well inhabited, and divided into nine Pariſhes, with one royal Borough, which is the Town of *Kirkwall*, pleaſantly ſituated upon a Bay near the middle of the Iſland; well built, chiefly in one Street, about one Mile in length. Here was formerly the Biſhop's Seat, built near the Caſtle, and the Palace of *Patrick Stewart*, Earl of *Orkney*, in 1574, never finiſhed. The Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Magnus*, the Apoſtle of theſe Iſles, is a ſtately Edifice of hewn Stone, excellently poliſhed, with a Steeple and a peal of five Bells. It is ſaid, that this Church is ſo conſtructed, that it is like a Labyrinth, with ſo many Turnings, that it is hard for a Stranger to find the ſame Way out, by which he enters in. Here is a public Grammar-ſchool. This Town has alſo the ſeat of Juſtice, where the Sheriffs, &c. keep their Courts. And it is a Corporation governed by a Provoſt, four Bailiffs, and a Common-council. Kirkwall.

This Iſland has ſeveral Gentlemens Seats; many Promontories and Bays; ſeveral Mines of black and white Lead; divers Lakes and Rivulets, which are full of Salmon and other Fiſh; and four very good Harbours: One at *Kirkwall*, very large, commodious, and ſafe; another at *Deerſound*, with good anchorage; and capable of receiving the largeſt Fleets; one at *Graham's Hall*, and another at *Kerkſton*, well fenced againſt all Winds.

Eaſt from hence lies a ſmall Iſland called *Coppinſha*, fruitful in Corn and Graſs; abounds with Fowls, and has a good Fiſhery. Coppinſha.

On the North-eaſt lies *Horſe Coppinſha*, that ſerves for an Holm, or paſture Ground, for the Inhabitants of *Pomona*. Horſe Coppinſha.

North from the main Land lies *Shapinſha*, five Miles long and three Miles broad; remarkable for having a Church, and a very ſafe Harbour. Shapinſha.

To the South lies *Stronſa*, ſix Miles long, and three broad, well known by the Sailors for its good Harbours. It is alſo very fruitful and well inhabited; and has a Rock, called *Outkerrie*, belonging to it, noted for its Fiſhery. Stronſa.

A little North of this, lies *Papa Stronſa*, which is alſo very fruitful and well inhabited. Papa Stronſa.

More to the North lies *Sanda*, about twelve Miles long, Sanda.

and eight Miles broad. This Iſland abounds with Cattle, Hay, and Fiſh; has two good Harbours, and is well inhabited.

Eda. The Iſle of *Eda*, which ſupplies *Sanda* with Fuel, and lies to the Eaſt thereof, is ten Miles long, and five broad in ſome Places. It is not fruitful in Corn, nor in graſs; but it abounds with Fiſh, Fowl, and Peat for burning, and makes good Salt.

Darnſey. Three Miles Weſt of *Kirkwall*, lies the ſmall fruitful Iſland *Darnſey*, which alſo abounds with Fiſh.

Rouſa. To the North-weſt lies *Rouſa*, eight Miles long, and ſix broad; and though it has many Promontories and high Hills, it abounds with Fiſh, Fowls, and Rabits; is fruitful along the Coaſt, and well inhabited. Near to this are many ſmall Iſlands, which are fruitful for their extent.

Egliſha. Eight Miles North from *Kirkwall* lies *Egliſha*, three Miles long and two broad. It is very pleaſant and fruitful; has a Church, and a ſafe Road for Ships.

North Fara. *North Fara* lies five Miles from hence to the North-eaſt. It is about three Miles long, and as fruitful, and afford the common Commodities as any of theſe Iſlands; but it is thinly inhabited.

South Fara. Near *Burra* there is an Iſland called *South Fara*, much of the ſame nature and extent.

Weſtra. There are alſo two *Weſtras*; the one called ſimply *Weſtra*, which lies North of *Egliſha*, is about eight Miles long, and from three to five Miles broad in divers Places. It abounds with Corn, Cattle, Rabbits, and Fiſh; is well inhabited, and has the advantage of a convenient Harbour protected by a ſtrong Caſtle.—The other is diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Papa Weſtra*; which, though it is three Miles long, and a Mile and a half broad, well inhabited, makes but one Pariſh with *Weſtra*. It lies about two Miles North-eaſt of the northern Iſland; and enjoys a good Harbour for ſhipping.

Papa-Weſtra.

Thus we have ſurveyed the *Orkneys*, as to the nature, and extent; the produce and population of theſe Iſlands. And from the Deſcription given, we may with great propriety conclude, that the People are generally healthful, ſtout, inured to labour and hardſhips, and more numerous than moſt People imagine. That they have plenty of black Cattle, Sheep, Swine, Rabbits, Geeſe, and of Salmon and other Fiſh; and that they are enabled by their

Produce

Produce and Labour to make great Profit by exporting Hides, Tallow, Salt-beef, Butter, Barley, Malt, Oatmeal, Pork, Fiſh, Coney-ſkins, Otter-ſkins, white Salt, Hams, Stuffs, Stockings, Wool, Quills, Down, Feathers. To which we may add, That the Natives, generally ſpeaking, are very civil, hoſpitable, ſober, induſtrious, and religiouſly diſpoſed: That they live to a great Age; their Women bear Children ſometimes at ſixty Years of Age. They ſeldom are troubled with Fevers, Gout, or Stone; but are liable to the Scurvy, Agues, and Conſumptions. They generally ſpeak *Engliſh* after the *Scotch* manner; but in ſome Places there may ſtill be found the remains of the old *Daniſh* Tongue amongſt the poorer ſort of People.

They formerly had their own Kings; till ſubdued by *Kenneth Mackpin*, King of *Scotland*, about the Year 840; but not reſting quiet under the Conqueror, *Donald Barre*, in the the Year 1099, took the opportunity to get rid of them, by giving the *Orkneys* up to the King of *Norway*, for aſſiſting him in his Uſurpation. Under this Authority the *Norwegians* invaded the *Orkneys*, reduced them to their Obedience, and kept poſſeſſion for 164 Years; when *Magnus*, King of *Norway*, ſold them to *Alexander*, King of *Scotland*, who granted the property of all theſe Iſlands to his favourite *Speire*; from whom it deſcended in the female Line to the *Sinclairs*, alias *St. Clare*; one of whom married the Daughter of the King of *Denmark*, and was honoured with the title of Prince of *Orkney*, Duke *Olderburgh*, &c. Yet, notwithſtanding the foreſaid Purchaſe and Sale, between *Magnus* and *Alexander*, the ſucceeding Kings of *Norway* kept up their claim to the *Orkneys*, and endeavoured to maintain the poſſeſſion of them by force of Arms, till the marriage of King *James* III. with a Daughter of the King of *Denmark*, when theſe Iſlands were mortgaged to pay her marriage Portion; and upon her bearing a Son, the entire right was ceded to and inveſted in the ſaid *James* III. which was further confirmed to King *James* VI. at his marriage of *Anne* Daughter alſo of the King of *Denmark*. Thus the Earldom of *Orkney*, continued in the Crown till *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, being to marry Earl *Bothwell*, created him Duke of *Orkney*. After his death King *James* VI. created a natural Son of *James* V. Earl of *Orkney*; and ceded to him the property thereof, who leaving no Iſſue the Title became extinct,

and the property reverted to the Crown. And in the Year 1647, *William Douglas*, Earl of *Morton*, procured theſe Iſlands in mortgage for a ſum of Money, ſaid to have been advanced by him to King *Charles* I. This Mortgage was paid off, and by an Act of Parliament in the Year 1669, the ſole property was annexed to the Crown, except the Land annexed to the Biſhoprick; which Act ſuppreſſed the Office of *Sheriff*, and enacted one with the name of the Stewarty of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. Nevertheleſs the Earls of *Morton* managed their Intereſt ſo effectually, that by paying a certain quit Rent (redeemable) they enjoy the crown Rents, and nominate the Steward.

Shetland Islands.

Iſles of Shetland.

The third diviſion of the *Scotch* Iſlands, lie about eighty Miles more northward than the *Orkades*, or *Orkneys*, and are diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Shetland* Iſles.

Fair Iſle.

Between the *Orkneys* and *Shetland* Iſlands, lies an Iſland, called *the Fair Iſle*; which riſes up in three high Promontories, and is ſeen from both *Orkney* and *Shetland*.

Shetland.

The Iſlands of *Shetland* (forty-ſix in number, forty Holms or leſſer Iſles left for Paſturage, and thirty Rocks frequented only by Fowl, and a part of the Shire of *Orkney*) lie between ſixty and ſixty-one Degrees north Latitude, and are forty-ſix in Number. Others place them in ſixty-one and ſixty-two Degrees north Latitude; and they have *Norway* on the Eaſt.

Main Land.

The firſt of theſe Iſles is called *Main Land*, being ſixty Miles long, and in ſome places ſixteen Miles broad; running into the Sea, with many Capes and Promontories. The inner part is mountainous, and full of Lakes and Bogs. The Air is cold and piercing; and they are ſo cut off from foreign Correſpondence, by the violence of the Tides and the tempeſtuouſneſs of the Sea, that from *October* to *April*, the Inhabitants cannot learn what paſſes in other parts of the World. Yet they live to a great Age; ſettling chiefly near the Shore, which is pretty well cultivated. In Summer, about the Solſtice, the Sun riſes between one and two in the Morning, and does not ſet till near eleven at Night. So that they may work all Night. But then their Days are proportionably ſhort in Winter.

They have little Corn of their own growth, which is imported from the *Orkneys*. And the Grain they have is chiefly

chiefly Oats and Big. But they breed great numbers of black Cattle and Sheep; for the Ewes, for the moſt part, bring forth two, and ſometimes three Lambs at once; and they have plenty of Horſes, which, though very little, are fit for any houſhold and huſbandry Uſe. There are great ſtore of Geeſe, and many ſorts of Ducks, and all ſorts of Wild-fowl, except Heathcocks. The Sea-coaſt produces Cod, Ling, Herring in great abundance; and all other ſorts of Fiſh, Natives of the north Seas; alſo Whales, Seals, Sea-calves, and Shell fiſh of all Sorts; and by eating too much of Fiſh, the Natives are peſtered with the Scurvy. But nature has furniſhed them with great quantities of Scurvy-graſs, which is an excellent remedy in this caſe. Their drink is *Whey* barreled up and kept in cold Cellars, till it becomes ſo ſtrong as to intoxicate. But ſome drink *Bland*, which is Butter-milk and Water. However the better ſort brew good Beer and Ale for their own uſe.

Here is a manufacture of Coarſe-cloth; and for Stockings and knit Caps and Gloves; which ſupplies their own neceſſities in thoſe Articles, and enables them to carry on a petty little Trade with the *Norwegians*. But their chief Trade of exports is in Fiſh, with the produce of which they pay their Rents, and purchaſe the neceſſaries of Life. It is remarkable that they make uſe of neither Surgeon nor Phyſician; every one is his own Doctor. Their native Language was *Gothic*, or *Old German*; but now the *Engliſh* Tongue is generally ſpoken. And, though many of their Cuſtoms, and their common Dreſs, reſemble the *Germans*; the better claſs of People imitate the *Scots* Lowlanders. Their Religion is Proteſtant, of the Kirk of *Scotland*.

There are two little Towns, *viz. Scalloway*, the moſt eminent on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland. Here are about one hundred Inhabitants, and a high Caſtle. But the other Town, *Lerwick*, is much larger; contains three hundred Inhabitants, and enjoys a good trade for Fiſh.

In this Iſland are ſeen ſeveral ancient Monuments; ſome of which are called *Picts Houſes*. But we cannot learn for what reaſon they retain this Name. Picts Houſes.

The *Dutch*, *Hamburghers*, and the *Britiſh* Fiſhery, *&c.* come upon this Coaſt to fiſh in *Braſſa Sound* in great Numbers in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

Zell, or *Yell*, eighteen Miles long, and nine Miles broad, is the next remarkable Iſland. In which there are three Churches Zell, or Yell.

Churches and ſeveral Chapels. And a little farther North, lies an Iſland called *Vuiſt*, much of the ſame dimenſions, fruitful, pleaſant, and well inhabited.

Vuiſt.

Facing *Scalloway* lies *Frouda*, three Miles long and two broad; and a little more to the North-eaſt lies *Walſey*, that forms a ſquare of three Miles each way.

Frouda.
Walſey.

Great Rule, an Iſland eight Miles long, two broad, lies eaſtward of *Braſſa*'s Sound, and has a good Harbour.

Great Rule.

Eighteen Miles Weſt from the *main Land*, lies *Foula*, three Miles in length.

Foula.

More to the Eaſt lies *Braſſa*, five Miles long and two broad. Here is ſome arable Ground and two Churches.

Braſſa.

Burray is three Miles long, has a good Paſturage and a Church, and abounds with Fiſh on the Coaſt. But what is moſt remarkable, no Mice will live in this little Iſland, with which we take our departure from the *Shetland Iſlands*, only adding, that they grow no Wood.

Burray.

We ſhall finiſh our account of the Iſlands on the Coaſt, or belonging to *Scotland*, by obſerving that there are ſeveral more Iſlands, which do not come under either of the three Heads above-mentioned; ſuch as thoſe, which lie in the Mouth of the River *Forth*; the moſt conſiderable of which is the *May*, a Mile long from North to South, aud a quarter of a Mile broad. It lies ſeven Miles from the Coaſt of *Fife*, has a freſh-water Spring and a ſmall Lake; no Corn, but plenty of Graſs. It abounds with Fowl, particularly Skarts, Gulls, Dunters, Scouts, and Kittawaux, a Bird about the ſize of a Dove, and in *July* preferred to a Patridge. The Weſt-ſide is inacceſſible with high Rocks. But the Eaſt-ſide is plain, and has four Places for Boats to land; and one of them is a ſafe Harbour for Ships. King *Charles* I. granted this Iſland in fee to *Cunningham* of *Barns* to erect a Light-houſe for the benefit of Navigation, and allowed 2*d. per* Ton for its ſupport, who accordingly built a Tower forty Feet high upon it.

The *Baſs*, which lies next, has been already deſcribed. Therefore we proceed to *Inchkeith*, which lies higher up in the *Forth*. This Iſland is one Mile and a half long, and about half a Mile broad. The Soil is fat, which produces good Graſs, and abundance of phyſical Herbs. It is well watered by four freſh Springs; and defended by a ſtrong Fort raiſed upon it by Queen *Mary*. The Coaſt is always ſwarming with Fiſh, and there is great plenty of Oyſters during the Winter.

Inchkeith.

THE

Vuif

Fro

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE KINGDOM of *IRELAND.*

THE derivation of the Name of this Kingdom, has puzzled the learned more than any other part of its Hiſtory. It has been called by many Names, very different both in Sound and Signification. A diverſity ariſing, not from the Natives themſelves; but, it is preſumed, from the many Nations of divers Languages, who gave it a Name to anſwer its deſcription, as it laid in ſituation to each of them. However it has moſtly and generally been known by the Names of *Scotia*, *Hibernia*, and *Ireland.* And to this Day we call it *Ireland* in *Engliſh*, and *Hibernia* in *Latin.* Which either is a derivative of the *Iriſh* Word *Hiar*, i. e. *the Weſt*; this Iſland being looked upon by the Ancients to be moſt weſterly of all other, or from the original Inhabitants, who came from *Iberia* and ſettled here by the name of *Iberians.* Name.

It is ſtrongly aſſerted that the name of *Scotia* was given to this Iſland by the Sons of *Mileſius*, as obſerved in our Survey of *Scotland*; and from theſe genuine *Scots* of *Ireland*, the *Albanian Scots*, who peopled *North-Britain*, are deſcended.

As to the name *Ireland*, given to this Iſland by the Natives, and the neighbouring Nations, it is taken from IRE, one of the *Mileſian* Chiefs, if we may credit the Book of *Ardmagh* Records, which informs us, " That " the name of this Iſland imports IRE's *Grave*; it being " the Grave of IRE, one of the Sons of *Mileſius*, who " was

" was the firſt Man of that Colony interred upon the " Iſland."

Situation. *Ireland* is bounded on the North by the *Deucalidonian* Sea; on the Weſt by the great *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from *America*; on the South by the *Vergivian* Sea; and on the Eaſt by St. *George*'s Channel, or *Iriſh* Sea, which divides it from *England*, *Wales*, and *Scotland*, at the North-weſt, from whence it is diſtant about thirty Miles. From *Holy-head*, in *Wales*, it is only ſixty Miles to *Dublin*; and about twice the diſtance from *Liverpool* and *Parkgate*. In the moſt northern part of the Iſland, the Sea is ſo narrow, that the *Scotch* Shire of *Galloway*, is not above fifteen Miles from the County of *Down*. And, further North, it is ſtill narrower, and may be paſſed over in open Boats.

Extent. It lies between five and ten Weſt Longitude, being three hundred Miles; and between fifty-one and fifty ſix North Latitude, being one hundred and fifty Miles in breadth; and the whole Area, or ſuperficial contents of this Iſland, is computed to take up about 11,067,712 *Iriſh* Acres, plantation Meaſure; which amounts unto 17,927,864 Acres *Engliſh*, ſtatute Meaſure. The difference between *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* Acres, being as ſixteen and a half is to twenty-one.

But it muſt be taken into the account, That the Highways, courſe of Rivers, Bays, Loughs, Lakes, and Shrubs, occupy about 150000 Acres; and there is computed to be another 150000 Acres of coarſe, barren Land.

Climate. Though the Climate is ſomewhat northerly; yet the Air is very temperate, and ſaid to be much leſs ſubject to violent Froſts, and ſevere Cold, than any other Region lying in the ſame height of Latitude. The cold Weather ſets in about the end of *September*; but though it continues five or ſix Months, ſo as to require Fires; the Froſts ſeldom continue above a few Days at a Time, nor are they ſevere. In like manner the heat in Summer is ſeldom ſo intenſe as to be troubleſome. But, tho' the Spring has generally fair Weather for five or ſix Weeks, the Summer is ſo wet, that it rains almoſt all that Seaſon; yet not with that violence as in *England*. The Autumn is pretty much like the Spring for dry Weather. But after that the Rain ſets in for moſt part of the Winter; ſuppoſed to be owing to the wet and boggy Lands.

In

In Winter-time, and when the Weather is quite dry, the Air is frequently dark and cloudy. There is ſeldom any Snow, or Hail. And *Ireland* may be ſaid to be as little ſubject to Thunder and Lightning, as any Country in the World. Beſides, when it happens, the Lightning is ſo faint, and the noiſe of the Thunder ſo weak, that nobody is terrified therewith, nor any damage done to Man or Beaſt. And though it be granted, that here is more Wind than in moſt other Countries; it muſt be allowed, that their Storms are neither ſo violent nor laſt ſo long, as in *England*.

The few ſick, and the many aged People in this Iſland, is a moſt convincing proof of the ſalubrity of the Climate. And there are ſeveral Diſeaſes common to other Countries; ſuch as the *Scurvy*, which are extremely rare, or altogether unknown in *Ireland*. And all Antiquity concurs in the Report, that nothing venemous is brought forth, or can be nouriſhed and live on this Iſland.

This Country is naturally fruitful. The Lands are of various kinds and faſhions; as hilly, mountainous, champain, and level. The mountainous Parts, in general, are not very high and ſteep; but large in circumference, and eaſy of aſcent; the Soil of which is, for the moſt part, very fertile both in Corn and Graſs. And theſe Mountains which are of conſiderable heighth and dimenſions, and either ſtony or mooriſh, ſerve very well to feed Sheep. The fruitful Soil is, in ſome Places, a blackiſh Earth, in others Sand and Clay mixed, or Earth and Sand, and Earth and Gravel. There is not much barren Land; but Land deſtroyed by ſuperfluous Moiſture. Soil.

The ſuperfluous Moiſture is included in the name of *Bogs*; which, though they produce nothing for the Food of Man or Beaſt, afford a Turff for ſweet and agreeable Fuel. But we are to obſerve, Bogs.

That there are different ſorts of Bogs; ſome dry and graſſy, others watery, muddy, and haſſocky; and theſe again are not of an equal depth. The dry ſort look pleaſant, are paſſable, and full of ſweet and good Graſs, for feeding Cattle of all kinds in Summer; except the deepeſt ſort.—The watry Bogs are alſo clothed with Graſs; but of no utility.

The *Loughs*, or *Lakes*, make another part of the great Moiſture in this Country. They cover a great ſpace; but have their advantages. From each of theſe Loughs proceed one, or more deep Rivulets, well ſtored with Loughs.

Fiſh;

and many of them have one or more Iſlands (and ſome ſay that they float and drive about with the Wind) very commodious for ſhooting and fiſhing. The biggeſt Loughs have a communication with the Sea, that flows into them every Tide. And ſome of them are ſo large and brackiſh, that they look like a Sea. There are more Lakes of every kind in this Iſland, than in any other Country of like extent; and they abound more in *Conaught* and *Ulſter*, than in any other part of the Kingdom.

Lough Lane.

Amongſt the moſt noted, the beſt Writers have numbered *Lough-Lane*, commonly called the Lake of *Killarney*, in the County of *Kerry*, and *Lough Neah*. The former of which we have the following Deſcription by Mr. *Smith* in his account of the County of *Kerry*, printed at *Dublin*.

The Mountain of *Mangerton* (ſays that Author) which ſtands South-eaſt of *Lough-lane*, is eſteemed one of the higheſt in this Kingdom: By the experiment of the Barometer, its altitude was found to be 1020 Yards perpendicular, above the Lake of *Killarney*, which is conſiderably higher, than the Sea; for that Lake in diſcharging itſelf, runs a courſe of ſome Miles, and forms what is called the River *Lane*, before it joins the Ocean. The Mountains called the *Reeks*, which lie to the Weſt of *Mangerton*, ſeem, by the Eye, to be rather higher than that Mountain. They are ſteeper than *Mangerton*, and have more terrible precipices, and declivities: On the Weſt-ſide of that Mountain, is a large and deep Hole, filled with Water, which they call the *Devil's Punch-bowl:* It overflows, and makes an agreeable Caſcade, down the ſide of the Mountain, in view of *Mucruſs* houſe, the Seat of *Edward Herbert*, Eſq; This Water ſupplies the Mills for the Iron-works, and then falls into *Lough-lane*; one of the beſt Proſpects which it affords, is on a riſing Ground, the ruined Cathedral of *Aghadoe*; from hence is to be ſeen, one of the moſt delicious Landſcapes in *Ireland*; and, perhaps, few Countries in *Europe* afford better. Towards the South-eaſt, ſtands the above-mentioned Mountain, called *Mangerton*, whoſe Feet the Lake waſhes, and whoſe ſummit is generally loſt in the Clouds. More towards the center of the Lake, is an high Mole, called *Turk*, whoſe Sides, down to the verge of the Water, are beautifully cloathed with Groves of various kinds of Trees. One part of this Hill, ſlopes away like a Promontory, terminating in the Lake,

Lake, forming one ſide of a Canal, which is a Paſſage into the upper Lake; as doth the point of another Mountain called *Glenna*, the other ſide of this Streight, which is adorned alſo with Foreſt-trees. As a fine contraſt to this Verdure, at the back of theſe Mountains ſtand others, ſhaped into Pyramids, being only naked Rocks of a vaſt height. To the Weſt of *Glenna*, ſtands the lofty Pike called *Tomiſh*, variegated half way to its top, with a waving Foreſt; and down whoſe ſides, eſpecially after Rains, run very conſiderable Cataracts into the great Lake. There are many other Hills ſtill running more Weſt, as far as the Eye can trace for many Miles: The neareſt and moſt ſurprizing for their loftineſs, are the *Reeks* already mentioned, whoſe tops reſemble ſo many Pinacles, or rather Spires loſt in the Clouds. The Water is light and pure, and notwithſtanding the great variety of Minerals, which ſurround this Lake, it doth not ſeem to be impregnated with any of them.

As for Copper, few Mines in *Europe*, have produced ſuch quantity of Ore, as that Work lately diſcovered near *Mucruſs*; having afforded, in the ſpace of a Year, after its working, three hundred ſeventy-five Tons of Ore, which produces from an Ounce of the general ſample, five penny Weights eight Grains of Copper, being conſiderably more than a fourth part of pure Metal of a very fine quality. Lead-ore hath been alſo diſcovered near this Lake; and the adjacent Mountains all abound with Iron. *O-Flaherty* takes notice, that Pearls have been found in this Lake; but becauſe of the great depth of the Lough, they are not ſo frequently found in it, as in the River *Lane* which runs out of it. As one ſide of this Lake conſiſts of the abovementioned range of formidable Hills, ſo the oppoſite ſide is adorned with a level and beautiful Country, with the Town of *Killarney*, and the Habitations and Improvements of ſeveral Gentlemen, at different Diſtances. But before I deſcribe theſe, it will be neceſſary, to mention ſomewhat of the ſeveral Iſlands, which lie beautifully ſcattered over the Lake; as alſo of the ſurpriſing Echoes, that it affords.

The moſt noted of theſe Iſlands is that of *Roſs*, which is rather a Peninſula, being only ſeparated by a ſmall cut through a Moraſs, from the main Land, over which is a Bridge. On it ſtands an ancient Caſtle, formerly the ſeat

O-Donaghoe

O-Donaghoe Roſs, which hath a new Barrack adjoining to it. This place hath been, for ſome Years paſt, a military Garriſon, having a Governor appointed for it, upon the Eſtabliſhment. Before the Caſtle are a few old diſmounted Iron-guns, which give it ſomething of the air of a Fortification. The Caſtle had been flanked with round Turrets, which, together with its ſituation, rendered it a place of ſome ſtrength. In the Wars of 1641, it ſurrendered to *Ludlow*, who was attended in the Expedition by Lord *Broghil* and Sir *Hardreſs Waller*; and was the laſt Place that held out in *Munſter*, againſt the *Engliſh* Parliament

The greateſt part of this Iſland, is covered with Wood; and it is no diſagreeable Spot, for ſuch Gentlemen of the Army, quartered here, who are fond of fiſhing, hunting, or fowling,

Innisfallen. The Iſland of *Innisfallen*, is next to *Roſs* in quantity of Land; in it are the Ruins of a very ancient religious Houſe, founded by St. *Finian*, ſirnamed the *Leper*, who flouriſhed towards the middle of the ſixth Century. He is the patron Saint of theſe Parts, and to him the Cathedral of *Aghadoe* is alſo dedicated. The remains of this Abbey are very extenſive, although the Walls in many Places, are levelled to the Ground; its ſituation was extremely romantic and retired. Upon the diſſolution of religious Houſes, the poſſeſſions of this Abbey, were granted to Captain *Robert Collam*. This Iſland contains about twelve Acres, and hath ſeveral very pleaſant Coves, agreeably wooded, for landing upon it. It yields ſo great a profuſion of ſweet Herbage, that the Kine, which are put into it to fatten, thrive ſo prodigiouſly, that their Fat becomes a kind of rich Marrow, in a very ſhort time. The more fleſhy Parts are in a manner marbled with Fat, but their Tallow is too ſoft to make Candles, though it is proper enough for Soap. On the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, the Walls of an old Chapel have been lately repaired by ſome Gentlemen, who frequently uſe it as a Banquetting houſe. There are beſides Timber-trees, the remains of ſeveral Fruit trees, as Plumbs, Pears, &c. which have outlived the Deſolation that hath ſeized on the Cells of thoſe Recluſes who firſt planted them. Many of theſe Trees had Fruit ripe on them when I was in the Iſland; the Plumbs in particular, being of a large red kind, were very fine.

Here

Here are alſo the Fruit of the *Sorbus* or *Service-tree*, likewiſe the *Arbutus*, and other Shrubs, which were all planted by the Monks, though the neighbouring Inhabitants will have them to be the ſpontaneous production of the Soil. In ſhort, it is a beautiful, romantic Wilderneſs, decorated, at preſent, with theſe Plantations, and its venerable Ruins, which are no ſmall addition, to the beauties of *Lough-lane*.

Rabbit-Iſland, ſtands to the weſt of *Innisfallen*, and is chiefly remarkable, for its Quarries of good Lime-ſtone, which the neighbouring Inhabitants dig and burn, in order to manure their Ground: But the beſt Lime-ſtone in this barony is dug at *Caſtle-Fiery*, not far from the River *Mang*. Rabbit-Iſland.

An infinite number of Iſlands of a ſmaller ſize, ſpangle and adorn this Lake, moſt of which are covered with *Arbutus*, and ſeveral other beautiful Shrubs. One of them, from a fancied Repreſentation, reſembles, at ſome diſtance, the figure of an Horſe, in a drinking poſture. Another is called *O-Donaghoe's* Priſon; and a third his Garden: Moſt of them are of Marble, cloathed with evergreen Shrubs, growing out of the Crevices of the Rock. Some of the Iſlands, in the upper Lake, are of ſuch a ſtupendous height, that they reſemble, at a diſtance, ſo many lofty Towers ſtanding in the Water, being many of them crowned with wreaths of *Arbutus*, repreſent the Ruins of ſtately Palaces. Their Edges are ſo much worn away by the daſhing of the Water againſt their Sides, and by frequent Rains waſhing away the Earth, and time hath ſo disjointed many of the marble Rocks, that ſeveral of them hang in a moſt ſurpriſing and tottering manner, and repreſent a rude kind of confuſed Architecture, almoſt without Foundations. In others of them, the Waters have worn Paſſages ſufficiently large for Boats to go through theſe tottering Arches, which in ſome Places (though they are of an immenſe weight) are only upheld by very ſlender Pillars.

The *Arbutus*, which cloathes theſe Iſlands, gives even the haggard Winter the beautiful appearance of Spring; for in that melancholy Seaſon this Tree puts on its higheſt Bloom; which rarely growing in other Places, is the more likely to be admired by Strangers in this.

Its growth upon Rocks of Marble, where no Earth ap-

pears, and ſo high above the ſurface of the Water, renders it a matter of both ſurprize and pleaſure *.

This Tree is extremely agreeable in every different Circumſtance of Vegetation, for it hath, at one and the ſame time, ripe and green Fruit upon its Branches, which, as they approach to ripeneſs, from green become yellow, and at length terminate in a fine ſcarlet Colour, reſembling, in form, a field Strawberry, though in ſize that of the beſt garden kind.

The bloſſoms grow in cluſters of ſmall white Bells, not unlike thoſe of the Lilly of the *Valley*; and in ſuch great abundance, as, in that reſpect alone, to be equal in beauty to the *Lauruſtinus*, and in other reſpects much ſuperior to it: For the agreeable Verdure of the Leaves, not much unlike the Bay, the ſcarlet Hue of the tender part of the Stalk, and all the different Stages of Vegetation, at one and the ſame time, from the knitting Fruit to perfect ripeneſs, cannot but be exceeding agreeable to the curious obſerver.

Upwards of forty Iſlands in this Lake are covered with an intermixture of theſe Trees and other Shrubs; beſides, at leaſt a fourth part of the aſcent of the Mountains, the Verges of whoſe Baſes, like that of *Mangerton*, and others above-mentioned, are waſhed by the Water of this Lake.

The principal Inhabitants of theſe lofty Mountains, except a few Woodmen, kept in theſe Foreſts by the Lord of the Soil, are great Herds of red Deer: The Chaſe of which affords a much higher gratification to the Sportſman

* The *Arbutus*, ſaith Sir *Thomas Mollineaux*, is not to be found any where, of ſpontaneous growth nearer to *Ireland* than the moſt ſouthern parts of *France*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*; and there too, it is never known but as a Frutex or Shrub; whereas, in the rocky parts of the County of *Kerry*, about *Lough-Lane*, and in ſome of the rocky Mountains adjacent, where the People of the Country call it the *Can-apple*, it flouriſhes naturally to that degree as to become a large tall Tree. Dr. *Mollineaux* adds, that the Trunks of the Trees of *Ireland* have been frequently four Feet and an half in circumference, or eighteen Inches diameter; and that the Trees grow to about nine or ten Yards in height and in ſuch plenty, that many of them have been cut down to melt and refine the Ore, of Silver and Lead-mines diſcovered near *Roſs* Caſtle.

than

than in moſt other Places. And when a Stag is hunted near this Lake, nothing is more agreeably ſurprizing, than the repeated Echoes; it being ſcarce poſſible to diſtinguiſh the real clangor of the *French* horns, or the true cry of the Dogs, from the numberleſs Reverberations of them among the Rocks and Mountains.

The Echoes which are cauſed by this ſport, reverberate the Sound in a manner not to be deſcribed, nor believed by any but by thoſe who have heard them; the whole duration of a ſingle Sound being near a Minute; and yet the Repercuſſions are innumerable, and the variety inconceivable.

But the moſt aſtoniſhing Sounds, emulating Thunder, are thoſe made by the diſcharge of Cannon, placed in a proper ſituation, upon the points of ſome particular Iſlands, which may beſt anſwer to the concave ſides of the Mountains. When the Piece is firſt exploded, there is no return of any particular Sound for near a Minute; but then a loud clap of Thunder, which laſts for ſeveral Seconds, enſues; and, after a ſhort pauſe, a ſecond, and ſo on, for ſeveral Repetitions; like volleys of ſmall Arms, which are alternately anſwered from the neighbouring Mountains and Valleys, and, at length, die away, with a Noiſe reſembling that of the Waves of the Ocean beating againſt a concave Shore. Nothing would be more pleaſant than the ringing of a peal of Bells placed in a ſmall Iſland in this Lake, which would ſeem to be more numerous than all thoſe of a great City, by being anſwered by numberleſs imaginary Bells from the neighbouring Rocks.

A River falls from the upper into the lower Lake, diſcharging itſelf between the Mountains of *Glenna* and *Turk*, between which Hills is one of the moſt romantick Glins that can be conceived. The Trees on both Sides ſeem to overſhadow this Paſſage, which is a kind of watery Defile for ſome Miles in length, and admits of a conſiderable variety, being deep and ſmooth in ſome Places, and in others rocky and ſhallow; at which laſt, the Paſſengers diſembark, and the Boat is forced by ſtrength of Men's Arms, under a kind of Arch. The uſing of Sails is here dangerous, on account of the mountain Squalls, their ſides hanging directly over the River, which, in this Place, is almoſt too narrow even for Oars: the ſtupendous Rock called the *Eagle's Neſt*, noted alſo for a fine Echo, is com-

monly a place of refreſhment to Paſſengers, who here enjoy the grateful ſhade of the *Arbutus*, *Yew*, *Hollies*, and many other Trees, that cover the Rocks in this Canal, ſeveral of which hang dreadfully over its Sides.

The Boatmen have given imaginary Names to theſe Rocks, as, to one, the *Man of War*; a Rock which, in ſome ſort, repreſents the Hull of a large Veſſel, the Maſt and Rigging of which is no other than a large branching Yew at the Top. Having, at length, paſſed this long and narrow Straight, the upper Lake is diſcovered, which is ſurrounded on all ſides with Mountains of an amazing height, beautified alſo with Woods.

This upper Lake is an oblong ſquare, extending North and South, but is not a third of the Area of the lower Lake. The Rocks and Iſlands are here inhabited by Eagles, Oſpreys, Hawks, and other Birds of Prey; as are the Foreſts on the adjacent Mountains with red Deer.

In certain Seaſons very conſiderable Water-falls and Caſcades, tumble from the Mountains into this upper Lake, which, with the Echoes, and delightful ſcenery of the Proſpect, are alſo the chief entertaiment of this Place, as in the lower Lake. In one of theſe Iſlands Travellers generally take a Repaſt, for few People go ſo far into theſe Wilds without laying in Proviſions before-hand. The manner of returning is, either back through the ſame Scene, or on Horſeback over the Mountain, on a new Road, which was made by Subſcription of the principal Gentlemen of the County.

Mucruſs. Towards the ſouthern Part of the Lake, ſituated on a kind of Peninſula, ſtands *Mucruſs*, the Seat of *Edward Herbert*, Eſq; a ſituation where Nature, in her native Attire, very little aſſiſted by Art, out does every thing that human Fancy, ſupported with the higheſt Expence, hath yet performed; for whether we firſt reflect on the delightful Proſpects that this Seat affords, as the lofty Mountains hanging over the Lake, wooded almoſt to their Summits; Caſcades pouring down from ſeveral of them, particularly that already noticed from *Mangerton*, which ſends down a roaring Torrent not far diſtant; the beautiful expanſe of Water which waſhes the verge of this Gentleman's Gardens and Improvements, ſcattered over with Iſlands, ſo wooded as to repreſent ſeveral well cultivated Spots; alſo a particular Lake called *Mucruſs* Lake, divided by that Peninſula

ninſula from the great one; and on the oppoſite ſhore a level, well improved Country.

The natural appearance of this Place, before it was adorned by any Improvement, was that of a luxuriant Garden, where a great variety of Trees and Shrubs, the produce only of a more favourable Clime, flouriſhed ſpontaneouſly, as the *Arbutus*, *Juniper*, *Yew*, *Buckthorn*, *Service*, and others, found growing among the Crevices of marble Rocks.

The Gardens of this Seat extend to the Ruins of an ancient Friery called *Irrelagh*, i. e. on the Lough, founded by *Donald*, Son of *Thady Mac Carty*, in the Year 1440, for *Minorites*, or conventual *Franciſcans*, and repaired by him in 1468, the Year of his death. It was again re-edified in the Year 1602, but ſoon after ſuffered to go to ruin. The Walks are ſurrounded by a venerable Grove of Aſh-trees, which are very tall, and in ſome Places grow ſpontaneouſly, from the Ruins of the Abbey. The Choir, Nave, and Steeple, ſtill remain entire, in which are ſeveral decayed tombs. The Cloyſters are likewiſe entire, and conſiſt of ſeveral *Gothick* Arches of ſolid Marble, which incloſe a ſmall Square, in the Center of which ſtands one of the talleſt Yew-trees I have ever ſeen; its ſpreading Branches, like a great Umbrella, overſhadow the Niches of the whole Cloyſter, forming a more ſolemn and awful kind of covering to it, than originally belonged to the Place. The Steeple was ſmall, and capable of containing only a ſingle Bell; and it is ſupported by a *Gothick Arch* or *Vault*. This Priory, from the time of its Foundation, hath been the cemetery of the *Mac Carty-Mores*, and other Families. Upon the diſſolution of religious Houſes, the revenues and ſcite of this Abbey were granted to Captain *Robert Collam*, who aſſigned them to Biſhop *Croſbie*.

Lough-Neah has no communication with the Sea; and is the largeſt, not only in *Ireland*, but ſcarce exceeded by any in *Europe*. This Lake is an oval, indented on every ſide, meaſuring twenty-eight *Engliſh* Miles in length, about ten Miles at a medium in breadth, and occupying about 100,000 Acres of Land. This Lake is fed by five or ſix conſiderable Rivers, and four of leſſer note, and alſo by ſeveral Rivulets or Brooks; but it has no more than one Outlet, and that ſo narrow, as not to afford a ſufficient Lough-Neah.

diſcharge or vent in the time of great Rains. So that the Water in the Lake will riſe eight or ten Feet on thoſe Occaſions above its ordinary level; overflows the Low-lands, and waſhes down a great deal of Earth and Sand from the higher Grounds, ſo much as to endanger the ſtoppage of that one Paſſage.

This Lake is not only remarkable for the curious Pebbles, ſuch as Cornelians, Chryſtals, Agates, Mochas, &c. found upon the Banks thereof; and for the goodneſs, variety and abundance of Fiſh within it; but for its ſanative quality, to heal Ulcers, running Sores, and the Evil by bathing, in eight Days time. This Water does alſo petrify Wood.

Lough Ree. *Lough-Ree*, that lies between the Counties of *Roſcommon*, *Longford*, and *Weſtmeath*, and formed by the overſpreading Water of the *Shannon*, is fifteen Miles long and five broad.

Lough Derg or Derk. The *Lough Derg* or *Derk*, fed by the *Shannon*, alſo is eighteen Miles long and four broad, and lies between *Tipperary*, *Thomond*, and *Gallway*. In an Iſland of which Lake they ſhew the Place called St. *Patrick*'s Purgatory.

Lough Cerrib. *Lough Cerrib* in the County of *Galway*, has ſeveral Iſles in it abounding with Pine-trees.

To theſe may be added *Lough Corn* in the County of *Mayo*; *Lough Care* and *Lough Cilly* in the County of *Sligo*; *Lough Allyn* in the County of *Letrim*; *Dercuereagh*, *Lough Hannel* in *Weſtmeath*. It would be too voluminous to recite all the Lakes in this Iſland or Kingdom, many of which are on the very tops of Mountains.

Rivers. Next to the *Loughs*, let us ſurvey the Rivers, Springs, and Harbours:—*Ireland* is ſo well watered by Rivers, as well as Lakes, that a great Man, Sir *John Davis*, who ſpent many Years on this Iſland, applied to it the Deſcription given by *Moſes* in the eighth Chapter of *Deuteronomy*. "A Land of Brooks, of Waters, of Fountains, and "Depths that ſpring out of the Valleys and Hills, a Land "of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou ſhalt eat Bread, "without ſcarceneſs, and ſhall not lack any thing in it."

Many of theſe Rivers are very conſiderable; and ſome of them navigable, a good way into the Land; and by joining them together by navigable Canals under the authority and encouragement of Parliament, the inland Traffic will be greatly improved. Some of the principal Rivers are

are the *Barrow*, the *Neor*, and the *Suir*. Theſe three ſpring from the ſame Mountain called *Slieu-Bloom*.

The *Barrow* riſes in the Barony of *Terchinch* and *Queen's* County, and taking a northerly courſe, it paſſes within a quarter of a Mile of *Mountmelick*, and then viſits *Portarlington*. Soon after which it turns to the South, and waſhes *Monaſtereven*, *Athy*, *Carlow*, *Leighlinbridge*; and before it arrives at *Roſs*, is joined by the *Neor*. From whence they united take the Name of *Roſs* River, continue a ſoutherly Courſe, and being again augmented by the River *Suir*, they all three proceed to the Mouth of the Haven of *Waterford*, and are loſt in the Sea at *Hock-point* The Barrow.

The *Neor* riſes out of a Branch of the ſame Ridge of Mountains called *Beinn Duffe*, i. e. the black Pinnacle in the County of *Tipperary*, and taking a ſouth-eaſt Courſe by *Kilkenny*, *Thomas Town*, and *Enniſteog*, unites with the *Barrow* about a Mile North of *Roſs*. The Neor.

The *Suir* riſes out of the ſame Branch, as the *Neor*, and making at firſt a ſouth-eaſt, and then a ſouth Courſe for upwards of forty Miles, it takes a ſudden turn to the North for about four Miles; after which it keeps on an eaſterly Courſe till it falls into *Roſs* River, a little *Eaſtward* of *Waterford*. In which courſe the *Suir* runs by the Towns of *Thurles*, *Caſhel*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and down to *Waterfords* in conjunction with the *Barrow* and *Neor*. The Suir.

There are ſeveral Rivers, in this Iſland, known by the name of *Blackwater*, viz. one that falls into the *Boyne* at *Navan*, in the County of *Meath*; another in the County of *Longford*, which falls into the *Shannon*, north of *Laneſborough*; another in the County of *Wexford*, which falls into the Ocean at *Bannowbay*. Black-water.

The River *Bann*, which riſes in the Heart of the Mountains of *Upper Iveach*, in the County of *Down*, which is the northern Ridge of the Mountains of *Mourne*; flows North from the Spring to *Ban-Bridge*; turns there to the North-north-weſt, and from thence taking a Courſe of thirty Miles, finds its way through *Lough Neagh*, near *Bainfoot-ferry*, in the County of *Armagh*, then runs northerly, and dividing the Counties of *Antrim* and *Londonderry*, falls into the Sea a little North-weſt of *Colerain*. This River yields good Pearl, and is very celebrated for excellent Salmon. The Bann.

The Lee. The *Lee*, or *Lagi*, which the *Latins* calls *Luvias*, iſſue from a Lough or Lake, called *Lough-Lue*, and by ſome Writers *Lough-Allin*, in the barony of *Muſkeray* and County of *Cork*; takes its Courſe eaſterly, for about twenty-ſix Miles, and being enlarged by many Rivulets and Rivers, it waſheth the City of *Cork*; and, below it, falls into the Ocean.

The Liffy. The *Liffy* riſes out of the Mountains near the ſeven Churches, in the County of *Wicklow*, and traverſing that County, and the Counties of *Kildare* and *Dublin*, with a circular Courſe, waſhes the Metropolis; and, a little below *Dublin*, diſembogues itſelf into the Sea.

The Boyne. The *Boyne* is a more conſiderable River than the *Liffy*; and is at this time an Object of the Commiſſioners appointed for improving the Nation by inland Navigation. It riſes near *Clanballage*, in the King's County, and falls into the Sea at *Drogheda*.

The Shannon. The *Shannon* is the largeſt and beſt River in this Kingdom; and as ſuch requires our particular regard in its Deſcription. This River iſſues from the Mountains called *Slieu-Nerin*, in the County of *Leitrim*, and barony of *Drumahair*, and preſently forms *Lough Alleyn*, and thence makes a Courſe of 150 *Iriſh* Miles, and upwards into the Sea. By which Courſe the *Shannon* divides the whole Iſland, as it were into two Peninſulas; and is enlarged conſiderably by a number of Rivers and Rivulets. Such as the *Boyle* and the *Sink*, in the County of *Roſcommin*; the *Camlin* and the *Sharroge*, in the County of *Longford*; the *Inny* in the County of *Weſtmeath*; the two *Broſnaghs*, in *King's County*; the *Mayee*, *Deel*, *Smirlagh*, *Feale*, *Gally*, *Ceſhin*, and *Bruck*. On the ſide of *Limerick* and *Kerry*, and the *Fergus* or *Forgio*, on the *Clare* ſide; beſide innumerable ſmaller Rivers. But the Advantages, which Poſterity may reap from the Improvements that ſhall be made by the Commiſſioners of the inland Navigation in this Kingdom, have hitherto been loſt by a Ridge of Rocks ſouth of *Killaloe*, which cauſe a Water fall and ſtops the Navigation from above; who, it is hoped, will not only remove this Obſtruction; but to give it communication by Cuts or Canals with other navigable Rivers.

The Banks of the *Shannon* are adorned with ſeveral Towns of Conſequence, as *Killaloe*, a Biſhop's See; *Banaghir*, *Carrick*, *James Town*, *Newton Forbes*, *Laneſborough*,

rough, *Athlore*, and *Limerick*, and with innumerable Villages of leſs account.

This River is alſo remarkable for feeding ſeveral Loughs or Lakes, as *Lough-Alleyn*, *Lough-beffin*, *Lough Ree*, *Lough-Derghart*, &c. all which abound with Fiſh of divers Kinds; but moſt noted for Pike, which grows to an immenſe Size.

This Iſland abounds with good Harbours and ſpacious Bays, *Waterford-Haven*, which runs between *Leinſter* and *Munſter*. Its Mouth which is formed by *Hook-point* one one ſide, and the main Land of the County of *Waterford* on the other, extends, in a ſtrait Line, about eight Miles, from South to North, deep and clear Water, pretty free from Sands and Rocks, and defended by *Duncannon-fort*. About three Miles above *Duncannon fort*, the Haven branches out into two Arms, both navigable for Ships of large Burden: The weſtern Arm is the Mouth of the River *Suir*, and leads to the City of *Waterford*; the other is the River *Roſs*, and leads to the Town of *Roſs*. Waterford-haven.

Calingford-haven, wich lies between the Counties of *Louth* and *Down*, is about four Miles long, and as many Miles broad, and ſo deep at the Entrance, as to afford Water for the largeſt Ships. It is alſo ſheltered from all Winds, by the heighth of the Land on every ſide; but ſo full of Rocks at the Mouth, as to endanger the Navigation, and to deter Navigators from the uſe of this Port. Calingford haven.

The Bay of *Carrickfergus* has an entrance five Miles wide, and Water from twenty to twelve Fathom deep, which gradually grows ſhallower till it flows up to the Town of *Carrickfergus*, where it is from five to eight Fathom deep in the middle of the Road. Carrick-fergus-Bay.

It grows narrower by degrees for ſeveral Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of *Belfaſt*, where it is not quite three quarters of a Mile broad, and about nine Feet deep at full Sea; but not above one Foot at Low-water, except in Freſhes. From this ſhallowneſs, *Carmay pool* is uſed as a Harbour for Ships trading to *Belfaſt*. In which twenty Veſſels may ride a float at Low-water; and from thence ſmall Ships ſail up, at High-water, to the Quay at *Belfaſt*. In this Bay there is a Reef of black Rocks, called the *Briggs*, running three or four hundred Yards from the North-ſide into the Sea. There is alſo ſome foul Ground, not fit for anchoring, and a dangerous ſunk Rock, called the

the *Deputy*, in the County of *Down* ſide, between the *Copland* Iſlands and *Donaghadee*; and a little South weſt of *Carrickfergus*, there is a Shoal, in the middle of the Bay, on which at Ebb-tide lie three Fathoms of Water.

There is a broad deep of fourteen or fifteen fathom Water before the Mouth of *Lough Foyle*, formed between a great Sand, called the *Tuns*, and the Weſt-ſide of the Land. In the very Mouth there is a depth of eight or ten fathom Water. On the Eaſt ſide of the *Lough* are very great Sands throughout; and ſome ſmall Sands or Shelves on the Weſt-ſide, between which runs a broad Channel three or four Fathom deep in moſt Places; and ten or twelve Fathom in that Arm upon *Londonderry* Iſlands, with four or five Fathom before the Town.

Lough-Swilly. *Lough ſwilly* is a Harbour ſheltered from all Winds, and capable of riding a thouſand large Ships. About ſix Miles to the Weſt of *Swilly* is *Ship-haven*, another large commodious Harbour.

Killybegs. On the Weſt of the County of *Donnegal* is the Harbour of *Killybegs*, capable of accommodating a great Fleet. The Entrance is broad and deep, the circumjacent Mountains covers it from all Winds, and here is a depth of five to eight fathoms Water.

Galway-Haven. *Galway-Haven*, ſeated in the Weſt of *Connaught*, is at the Entrance of it from the weſtern Ocean, namely, from *Slime-Head* in the North to *Loope-Head*, called alſo *Cape-Lean*, in the South (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extenſion of upwards of fifty Miles, and it is not much leſs in length. In the Mouth of it lie three Iſlands, called the South-iſlands of *Arran*, which form three Channels for paſſing up the Bay, which Iſlands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31ſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Aranmore*, *Inſhimany*, and *Inſharry*. One of theſe Channels paſſeth between the main Land of the barony of *Moycullen* and *Aranmore*, and is called the North-ſound; the ſecond running between *Aranmore* and *Inſhimany* is moſt in uſe, and commonly called St. *Gregory*'s Sound, by which Sound's Name that Iſland hath been alſo called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of *Corcumore* in the County of *Clare*, and *Inſharry*, and is commonly called the South-ſound. Another Channel runs between *Inſhimany* and *Inſharry*, which, not being ſafely paſſable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the *Falſe-ſound*. The whole North-ſide of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks,

Rocks, ſo that it is not ſafe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles, at the end of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermoſt Part of the Bay lies a little Iſland called *Innis-Kerrigh*, in *Engliſh*, *Mutton-Iſland*, at the Eaſt-end whereof a Ship may anchor in five or ſix fathom Water; but from thence Northward to *Galway*, which is near two Miles, none but ſmall Veſſels and Barks can ſail, the Town ſtanding not upon the Bay itſelf, but on a broad Water, like a River, iſſuing out of *Lough-Corrib*. The advantage of this Bay affords a conſiderable Trade to the Town's-men.

The Mouth of the *Shannon*, from *Cape-bean* or *Loop-head* to *Kerry point*, is about nine Miles, and from thence to the City of *Limerick* fifty, during all which courſe the River is looked upon as the Haven of *Limerick*, to the Walls of which City, Veſſels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks, or Sands in the Way, or any thing elſe, but many little Iſlands, which are eaſily avoided. From the happy ſituation of this Place it formerly enjoyed an extenſive ſhare of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of *Munſter*; but now both *Cork* and *Waterford* exceed it in that particular.

Smerwick, or St. *Marywick* Haven, in the barony of *Corkaguiny* and County of *Kerry*, is a ſmall but clean and well incloſed Harbour, where a Body of *Spaniards* landed, and fortified in 1578. Smerwick.

On the other ſide of the ſame Barony lies a large Bay, called *Dingle-Bay*, which extends many Miles into the Land between the fore-mentioned Barony and that of *Iveragh*, and contains in it many ſmall but good Havens, as *Ventry-Bay*, and a little Eaſt of it *Dingle-Icough-Bay*, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock called the *Cow*, which may be ſailed about without Danger, being always above Water, except at Spring-tides.

Kilmare-Bay forms a diviſion between the Baronies of *Dunkeron* on the North, and *Glaneroughty* on the South, both in the County of *Kerry*, and ſhoots ſeveral Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground, and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places. This is as often called *Kilmare* River as a Bay. Kilmare-Bay.

Bantry-Bay divides the Counties of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and is of a large Extent both in breadth and length. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Iſland Bantry-Bay.

of

of *Beer-Haven*, between which and the main Land is a good and ſafe Port, called *Beer-Haven*. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie ſome Rocks in the middle of the Channel, at High-water overflown, which may eaſily be avoided; and on the South-ſide of the Sound, as you ſurround the Iſland, there are two great Rocks juſt in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may ſafely paſs, as alſo between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Iſland called *Whiddy*, near three Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermoſt extent of the Bay of *Bantry*, is good clean anchorage from three to ſix Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places, at both ſides of the Iſlands. The South-entrance is foul, rocky, and dangerous; but the North-entrance affords room and depth enough in eight or nine Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a row of Rocks, at a ſmall Muſket-ſhot from the Shore; which being covered at High-water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Oppoſite to this Iſland is the Haven of *Langref*, in which is every where ſafe anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right-hand cloſe to the Mouth, where are ſome foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring-tides. This Bay of *Bantry* is rendered famous by naval Engagement between the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus Bay.

Dunmanus-Bay is ſeparated from *Bantry Bay* by a narrow neck of Land, which terminates at *Mintrovaly* Point. This Bay is wide and long, though not equal in either Reſpects to thoſe of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land on the South-ſide of this Bay ſtretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermoſt Part whereof is *Miſſen-Head*, being the ſouthermoſt Cape of all the main Land of *Ireland*, *Cape-Clear* lying out further South-eaſt, being in an Iſland.

Baltimore Bay.

Baltimore-Bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not ſtretching into the Land as they do; but forming rather the Figure of a Half-moon. In this large Bay lie *Crook-Haven*, *Scul-Haven*, and ſeveral others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of *Baltimore-Bay*, by making *Dunaſhad* the entrance to the Eaſt, and *Dunalong* in the Iſland of *Iniſhirkan* to the Weſt; while others extend the Bay from *Dunaſhad* to *Miſſen-Head*.

The

The Entrance into *Caſtle-Haven* is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by *Skiddy*'s Iſland on the Eaſt, and *Horſe* Iſland on the Weſt; but it is a ſafe deep Channel, and has good anchorage oppoſite to the Town of *Caſtle-Haven*, which lies on the Weſt-ſhore.

The Haven of *Glandore*, though ſmall, is good, with a ſufficient depth of Water, and defended from all Winds. Glandore.

The Haven of *Kinſale* is one of the moſt commodious and beſt Harbours in the Kingdom, well ſheltered from all Winds, and defended by a ſtrong Fort, called *Charles-Fort*, from King *Charles* II. in whoſe Reign it was erected. Kinſale-Haven.

Cork-Haven is alſo a ſafe and commodious Harbour, narrow at the Entrance but deep and ſafe, and ſheltered within from all Winds as far as the City of *Cork*, for a Defence whereof againſt foreign Enemies two Forts are now erected. Cork Haven.

Theſe are the principal unbarred Havens in *Ireland*. Of the barred Havens, and thoſe of leſſer note, we ſhall do little more than mention their Names.

Wexford, *Wicklow*, *Dublin*, which laſt Harbour hath been much amended by the execution of the Statue of the 6th of Queen *Anne*, chap. 20th, called the Ballaſt Act. *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Dundrum*, dangerous in the outer Bay, but ſecure in the Inner. *Killough*, *Ardglaſs*, *Old-Fleet*, *Donaghadee*, *Glenarm*, *Ballycaſtle*, much improved by parliamentary Encouragement. *Colerain* or *Ban-Haven*, being the Mouth of the River *Bann*. St. *Hellen*'s, corrupted into *Tellen*. *Mac-Sway's-Bay*, *Ballyſhannon*, *Sligoe*, *Moy*, *Roundſtone-Bray*, *Tralee*, *Youghall*, and *Dungarvan*. Beſides many other Bays and Roads, where, in caſe of neceſſity, Ships may find relief.

Of the MOUNTAINS, CAPES, HEADLANDS, *or* PROMONTORIES.

The firſt kind of Hills * Inſtances may be given in that extent of Country about ten Miles in length, from *Kells* in

* There are two Words in *Engliſh*, by which obſervable heights, riſing above the ſurface of the Ground, are diſtinguiſhed, namely, *Hill* and *Mountain*, in the ſame Senſe as the *Latins* uſe *Collis* and *Mons*, and the *Greeks* Βουνος and Ορος; and in theſe three Languages they are only diſtinguiſhed according

in the County of *Meath* to *Ballyborough* in the County of *Cavan*, which is almoſt nothing elſe but a continued chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both Paſture and Arable. The ſame may be obſerved of the little Hills about *Down-Patrick*, compared to Eggs ſet in Salt, and of many others in ſeveral Parts. The ſecond kind of *Mountains*, which, with an exceſſive Elevation, riſe towards the Skies, are not very common in *Ireland*; and yet there are ſeveral ſuch, which, though not to be compared to the *Pyrenæs*, lying between *France* and *Spain*; to the *Alpes*, which divide *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, or to other Mountains in the World of the like vaſt height; yet may be juſtly accounted among the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of *Carlingford*, extending from *Dundalk* to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be ſeen from the Mountains South of *Dublin*, at about forty Miles diſtance. Thoſe about *Lough-Sully* in the northern Parts of the County of *Donnegal*. The *Curlieus*, which ſeparate the Counties of *Sligo* and *Roſcommon* in *Connaught*: The *Mangerton* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*: *Croagh-Patrick* in the County of *Mayo*, from whence (as fabulous Tradition relates) St. *Patrick* drove all Serpents and venomous Creatures out of *Ireland* into the Sea: The *Gaulty* Mountains in the County of *Tipperary*: *Slieu-bloom*, called by ſome Writers the *Bladine* Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through part of the *Queen's* and *King's* Counties, and part of the County of *Tipperary*, celebrated by the immortal *Spenſer* in his *Fairy-Queen*: The *Brandon* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*, to the Eaſt of *Smerwick-Bay*: *Slieu-gain* in the County of *Tyrone*: The large Mountains in the County of *Wicklow*, and among the reſt *Sugar Loaf Hill*: The Mountains of *Mourne* and *Iveah* in

cording to their Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each ſignifying a ſmaller, and the latter a more conſiderable height. The *Iriſh* Language is more fruitful in this particular, and affords three Words to mark out ſuch Elevations, namely, *Knock*, *Slieve*, and *Beinn*; the firſt ſignifying a low Hill, ſtanding ſingly without any continued Range; the ſecond a craggy high Mountain gradually aſcending, and continued in ſeveral Ridges; and the laſt a Pinacle or Mountain of the firſt Magnitude, ending in a ſharp or abrupt Precipice. The two laſt are often ſeen compounded together in one and the ſame Range. *Ireland* affords Inſtances of all theſe Kinds.

the

the County of *Down*, which are reckoned amongſt ſome of the higheſt in the Kingdom, of which *Slieu-Donard* has been calculated at a perpendicular height to 1056 Yards, and is one of the three ſorts of Mountains above deſcribed, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are paſſed over unnoticed for the ſake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of *Ireland* by *Cambrenſis* is by no means to be admitted for truth, who ſays, "That the "inland Parts of it enormouſly ſwell into lofty and inac- "ceſſible Mountains;" the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of ſingular benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they ſerve for Alembecks, where Vapours, exhaled by the Sun, are condenſed into Clouds, and deſcend into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate, and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead, and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are alſo indebted to them for the origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivulets, and Rivers, ſo abſolutely neceſſary to the well-being of Mankind.

Capes or *Head Lands* bear a near reſemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are uſeful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the principal of them. Capes.

Fair-Head, or *Fair-Foreland*, the moſt north-eaſtern Cape of all *Ireland*, forms one ſide of the Bay of *Ballycaſtle*, as *Kean-bane*, or the white Cape much lower, does the other. *Eniſton-Head* in the County of *Donnegal*. *Cape-Horn*, and *Telen-Head*, corrupted from St. *Helen*'s Head in the ſame County. *Slime-Head*, or *Slin-Head*, in the County of *Galway*. *Loop-Head*, or *Cape-Lain*, at the Mouth of the *Shannon*. *Cape Dorſes*, the moſt South-weſt Cape of *Ireland*, in the *Dorſes* Iſland, between the Bays of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*. *Miſſen-Head*, the *Notium* of *Ptolemy*, in the County of *Cork*. *Cape-Courcey*, or the old head of *Kinſale*. *Ardmore Head*, forming the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay of *Youghall* *Arlow-Head*, *Wicklow-Head*, *Bray-Head* near *Dublin*, and *Hoath-Head*, which forms the North ſide of *Dublin* Harbour. St. *John*'s *Foreland*, a low Cape in the County of *Down*, with many others.

Of

Of WOODS *and* MINES.

This County originally was ſo covered with Wood, that the Ancients, I mean ſome Foreigners, called it the *Iſland of Woods*; and ſo contiued till the *Engliſh*, having conquered *Ireland*, found it neceſſary to cut down the great Woods to convert the Land to more profit, to build Houſes, and to deprive the Rebels and Robbers of lurking Holes. And what has contributed more to the deſtruction of the Woods, not only Foreigners, but the People of *England* were uſed as frequently to build ſhipping in *Ireland*, as now they go thither to victual their Ships; and many Landlords tied their Tenants to cut down a certain number of Acres of Wood-land every Year.

Within the Bowels of the Earth there are ſeveral ſorts of Metal, *&c.* ſuch as *Iron-mines*, which are diſtinguiſhed into the Bog, the Rock and the Mountain-mine; and this laſt is ſub-diſtinguiſhed into the White, Pin, and Shell-mine. There are alſo three Mines of Lead and Silver mixed; ſo that with every thirty Pounds of Lead Ore, found in the County of *Antrim*, will yield one Pound of pure Silver. Another Mine in the County of *Tipperary* yields two ſorts of Ore, *viz.* a reddiſh colour Ore hard and glittering, the other like Marle, blueiſh and ſofter, and better than the firſt, and has yielded three pound Weight of Silver, ſome Quick-ſilver and a great deal of Lead out of Ore. Lord *Strafford*, during his adminiſtration in *Ireland*, ſent an Ingot of three hundred Ounces of Silver to King *Charles* I. from the royal Mines of *Ireland*; and in a Letter to the Secretary of State, about four Years after, he writes, "That the Lead-mines in *Munſter* were ſo rich, that every fodder of Lead, had in it to the Value of thirty Pounds of fine Silver."

Is not amazing that in ſome Years, *Ireland* imports as much pit Coal from *England*, as amounts to 100,000 *l.* and, yet there are fine Coals and a ſufficiency, to ſupply not only the whole Iſland, but all *Europe*, to be found within its own Bowels? It is true that the greateſt of theſe Colleries is ſo ſituate from a navigable River, that no uſe at preſent is made of its Coals, but in its own Neighbourhood. But this obſtruction might be eaſily removed. It is ſtill more ſurpriſing, that ſo little is done with the Colliery

liery near *Loughneagh*, though a Canal has been made under the Authority of Parliament, to bring Coals from it to *Dublin*. And that the Colliery at *Ballycaſtle* in the County of *Antrim*, does not anſwer the Intention of the Parliament, which has granted great Sums of Money to make a Harbour for tranſporting of its Coals.

Here alſo are conſiderable Quarries of Slate, Stone, and Marble. For, in the County of *Waterford*, there is a fine entire black Marble, another black and white; and a grey Marble beautifully clouded and ſpotted; and a variegated ſort compoſed of ſeveral Colours, as brown, white, yellow, and blue, very beautifully blended, into various Shades and Figures; all capable of a very fine poliſh. Scarce any Place is without Marble. But the moſt noted Place for it is the County of *Kilkenny*, where it is cut and poliſhed by a Water-mill. At *Ardbraccan* in the County of *Meath* is a Marble, that poliſhes to a dove Colour. The Stone called *Mountain Grit*, is nearly equal in Colour to *Portland* Stone. But the *Kerry* Stones, of which Jewellers make Sleeve-buttons and Necklaces, are almoſt as hard as Flint, and greatly ſuperior to *Briſtol* Stones. Some of them are of a light Colour; and others not inferior in Colour to the Amethyſt.

Of its PRODUCE, MANUFACTURE, *and* TRAFFIC.

From the Premiſes we are able to judge of the Produce of this Iſland. Its chief produce is Paſturage In conſequence the breed of Cattle muſt be infinite, and was heretofore deemed the greateſt natural Strength of the Inhabitants of *Ireland*; and enables them to ſupply almoſt all *Europe* with Beef and Butter for their ſhipping. *Ireland* enjoys alſo ſuch internal Neceſſaries for Life, that *Bede* ſtiled it, in his Days, *a Land flowing with Milk and Honey*. And Sir *John Davis*, who ſpent ſeveral Years upon this Iſland, in quality of Attorney-General, applies to it the Character given by *Moſes* to the Land of *Canaan*, as you will find it in the 8th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*. "It is, "ſays he, a Land of Brooks of Waters, of Fountains, "and Depths, that ſpring out of Vallies and Hills; a "Land of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou ſhalt eat "Bread without ſcarceneſs, and ſhall not lack any thing "in it." Here is a ſufficient quantity of all ſorts of Grain

for home conſumption. And beſides Paſturage and Tillage, here is plenty of Meadow-ground to ſupply the Cattle, Sheep and Horſes with Food in the Winter. The northern Parts, eſpecially, produce a great quantity of Hemp and Flax, with which they carry on the moſt beneficial part of their Commerce. But this Country abounds in nothing more than Wool, with which they carry on a great illicit Trade with *France*, to the prejudice of the *Britiſh* Woollen-manufactures; notwithſtanding it is prohibited under ſevere Penalties to export, either wrought, or unwrought Wool to any other Nation but *England*, and that only in manufactured Wool and Bay-yarn.

There are vaſt Numbers of good Flocks of Sheep; good Horſes; an infinite number of horned Cattle; Bees, in great plenty; Deer, Foxes, Hares and Rabbits, a variety of all ſorts of wild and tame Fowl, and vaſt quantities of Fiſh, as Salmon, Soles, Cod, Mackarel and Herrings. So that we may conclude, that the principal riches and Commodities of *Ireland* are Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Suet, Butter and Cheeſe, Salt, Honey, Wax, Furs, Hemp, Flax, Linnen-cloth, Wool, Fiſh, Fowl, Lead, Tin, Iron, and in a Word, nothing is wanting for pleaſure or profit.

Yet the Diſcouragements laid on *Ireland* by the act of Navigation, and other Statutes enacted in the *Britiſh* Parliament*, are ſo great that it is not poſſible for *Ireland* to avail herſelf of

* By the firſt of *William* and *Mary*, *cap.* 32. *ſect.* 6. and divers ſubſequent Acts of Parliament, it was enacted, That Wool, Wool-fells, Shortlings, Mortlings, Wool-flocks, Worſted, Bay, or Woollen-yarn, Cloth, Serges, Bays, Kerſeys, Says, Frizes, Druggets, Shalloons, Stuffs, Cloth-ſerges, or any other Drapery made of, or mixed with, Wool, or Woollen-flocks, and manufactured in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, may be imported from *Dublin*, *Waterford*, *Youghall*, *Kinſale*, *Cork*, *Drogheda*, and *New Roſs*, into *Biddeford*, *Barnſtaple*, *Minehead*, *Bridgewater*, *Briſtol*, *Milford-haven*, *Cheſter*, or *Liverpool*, under certain Directions and Obligations to be performed by way of Notice and Bond. And the Circumſtances are much the ſame in regard to what other Ports are permitted to import the aforeſaid particulars from *Ireland* to *England*.

By the fifth of *George* I. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 12. wrought Silks, Stuffs, *&c.* Muſlins and Callicoes of the Manufacture of the *Eaſt-Indies*, *China*, or *Perſia*, may not be imported into *Ireland*, but from *Great-Britain*, upon forfeiture thereof, or value, and the Ship, *&c.*

By

of her natural ſituation, extended Coaſts, and other advantages for Trade and Navigation. So that the chief exports of *Ireland* are confined to Linnen-cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambricks, which are fully manufactured; and which in reality, with a few Exceptions, may be ſaid to be the Source of the Wealth of *Ireland*. To theſe Exports may be added Wool and Bay-yarn, exported to *England* only; Beef, Pork, green Hides, ſome tanned Leather, Calf-ſkins dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheeſe, Ox and Cow-horns, Ox-hair, Horſe-hair, ſmall matters of Lead, Copper-ore, Herrings, dried Fiſh, Rabbit-ſkins and Furr, Otter-ſkins, Goat-ſkins, Salmon, and a few more particulars.

Again, ſome of the principal Laws of *England*, for the regulation of the Trade of *Ireland* relate to Linnen, Hemp, Flax, Thread, or Yarn imported from *Ireland*, Duty free, require that the Maſter of the Veſſel, in order to exempt them from Duty, do bring a Certificate from the chief Officers of the Port of *Ireland*, where ſhipped, expreſſing the Marks, *&c.* mentioned in the Bill of Lading, with the Names and Places of Abode of the Perſons, that have ſworn the Goods to be of the growth and manufacture of that Kingdom, and where and to whom in *Great-Britain* conſigned.

Of the PERSONS, HABITS, GENIUS, TEMPER, *and* MANNERS *of the* IRISH.

To diſtinguiſh the Perſons who inhabit this Iſland, we are to conſider them now a civilized Nation deſcended from divers People, ſuppoſed to have come from different parts of the World, and at different Periods. For, though a long intercourſe with other People, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages, have much worn out thoſe Diſtinctions, yet there may be diſcovered ſome viſible remains of them. Thus the Inhabitants of the northern Coaſt, ſuppoſed to have been a Colony from *Spain*, are

By the 6th of *George* II. *cap.* 13. *ſect.* 4, 8. No Sugars, Paneles, Syrups, or Molaſſes of the product of *America*, nor any Rum or Spirits of Rum of *America* (except of the growth and manufacture of his Majeſty's Colonies) may be imported into *Ireland*, unleſs ſhipped in *Great-Britain*, in Ships legally navigated, *&c.* The *onus probandi* to lie upon the Claimer, or Owner of the Goods.

tall, ſlender, finely limbed, with grave ſedate Countenances, and long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair, reſemble the *Spaniards* in their Perſons, and in their Temper. Whereas the Inhabitant on the eaſtern and northern Coaſts, who are ſuppoſed to have been a Colony or Settlement from *Britain*, and probably into *Britain* from *Gaul*, are of a ſquat ſet Stature, with ſhort broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes and Noſes cocked up; ſo that they appear to be a diſtinct People from the weſtern *Iriſh*. However, upon a general view of the *Iriſh*, they are a ſtrong bodied People, nimble, active, bold, courageous, haughty, cunning, hoſpitable, credulous, vain-glorious, revengeful, and violent in all their Affections.

Habits. Their ancient Habit was generally a frize Cloak with a Fringe or ſhagged Border, which covered a Doublet, and cloſe Breeches called Trowſers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown, and both Sexes wore Shoes, called *Brogues*, made of untanned Leather, and without Heels. The common People ſtill retain the uſe of the *Brogue*; but otherwiſe every Claſs conform to the *Engliſh* Dreſs.

Genius. The Genius of the *Iriſh*, though ridiculed for blundering in common Converſation, proves itſelf in many Inſtances, ſuch as the Writings of Archbiſhop *Uſher*, Dr. *Swift*, &c. not to be much inferior to that of their neighbouring Nations. And as to their bravery and military Skill, it may be ſufficient to aſcertain thoſe Qualities, by obſerving the great eſteem, in which the *Iriſh* are held by every Potentate in *Europe*, both in their Land and Sea-ſervice. A Character to which they are intitled from the earlieſt Ages. "Their Princes, ſays Dr. *Warner*," was inured to fatigue and martial Diſcipline, from their Infancy, as much as any of their Subjects, and made military Stratagems a great part of their Study.—The *Iriſh*, like their Progenitors, never made uſe of fortified Towns for their Defence, thinking them a check upon heroic Bravery, and a ſort of Coat of Mail for Cowards. They placed their Defence, as well as Confidence, in a martial Fury, and in a dread of Slavery, more than of Death itſelf. They began their Onſets with the utmoſt Enthuſiaſm, and yet they rallied with coolneſs and dexterity.—In Courage other Nations, were no doubt, their equals; in Art and Diſcipline probably their Superiors: But they exceeded all other

Troops

Troops in *Europe*, in ſuſtaining the ſevereſt fatigues of War. They were ſo greedy of Conqueſt, and of Plunder, as well as ſo tenacious of what they had gained, that they fought with a Strength and Fury, that nothing ſcarcely could withſtand; but, like Fire and Storm, they drove all before them. And the *Iriſh* Forces in the pay of *France*, which are the flower of their Army, to ſay nothing of any others, have in all their Wars for theſe ſeventy Years paſt, approved themſelves deſcendants of theſe valiant and warlike People.—Nor is it in this particular only that they imitate their Progenitors. For, above three parts in four of the mere *Iriſh* live in little Huts or Cabins, without Chimneys, Doors, or Windows. Their principal Diet is Potatoes, and Milk ſweet and ſour, thick and thin; which in Summer-time is alſo their drink; in Winter they drink Water and Whiſky—like our Gin—when they can get it. But Tobacco taken in ſhort Pipes, together with Snuff, ſeems to be the greateſt pleaſure of their Lives.—They ſeldom eat Fleſh, unleſs it be of the ſmaller Animals; and they are ſo far from being civilized as yet, eſpecially in Villages diſtant from Cities, and where the *Engliſh* Manners have not prevailed, that their Habitation, Furniture, and Apparel are as ſordid, as thoſe of the Savages in *America*. It is alſo certain, that there is ſtill amongſt the native *Iriſh* a very ſtrong and remarkable antipathy to all Labour; and that moſt of them poſſeſs a cynical content in dirt and beggery to a degree beyond any other People in Chriſtendom. The Cabin of an *Iriſh* Peaſant is the Cave of Poverty; within you ſee a Pot and a little Straw, and without an heap of Children, almoſt naked, tumbling upon a Dunghill. Their Fields and Gardens are a lively counter-part of *Solomon*'s Deſcription of the Field of the Slothful, and of the Vineyard of the Man void of Underſtanding.—But if ſuch be the Manners of the loweſt ſort (of the mere native *Iriſh*, in thoſe Parts moſt uncultivated by People of Fortune) yet the *Iriſh* Gentry, in their Diet, Houſes, and Apparel reſemble, or rather exceed, the *Engliſh*. Their Hoſpitality is more extenſive and general, their behaviour is polite, and their Table elegant.

Again, Though no Country in *Europe* is capable of more improvement than *Ireland*; yet it is much behind other Nations in Arts and Induſtry, as it is before them in

the advantages of Harbours, Soil, and Climate. They alſo enjoy many civil Advantages beyond their Neighbours. It is the peculiar privilege of the *Iriſh*, to enjoy the fulleſt leiſure for cultivating the Arts of Peace, and for ſtudying the public Welfare. They are neither embroiled with foreign Wars, nor diſtreſſed, nor perplexed with foreign Affairs; and yet by their relation to *England*, they, in ſome ſort, reap the benefit of our Wars and Treaties. In ſhort, with the Expence of keeping up a ſtanding Force of twelve thouſand Men, or ſometimes ſixteen or ſeventeen thouſand—they are protected by the Fleets and Armies of *Great-Britain*. They pay no Taxes of any kind for the ſupport of Government, except quit and crown Rents, and two Shillings a Year for every Hearth—and the cuſtom and exciſe Duties, which are very ſmall and few, compared with ours, are appropriated to particular Purpoſes of national Utility.

" A Spirit of Improvement hath of late Years gone out amongſt them. But there is a great deal left to do. The wiſe and good Laws, relating to the Linnen-manufacture, the care and activity of that Board, and the many noble Deſigns of the *Dublin* Society, have in ſome meaſure introduced Induſtry, and a cultivation of the Sciences into that Kingdom. But yet the Gentry of *Ireland*, either not underſtanding, or not having a proper Taſte and Notion of Magnificence, affect wretched Diſtinctions which impoveriſh themſelves, without enriching the Public. It is a Queſtion, whether there is any Country in *Europe*, ſo good a Cuſtomer for Claret, as *Ireland*, which they pay our natural Enemy for with ready Money. And the Ladies ſend out a greater proportion of their Wealth for fine Apparel, than any other Females in the whole World. And no People in *Europe* are better provided with Houſes and Furniture ſuitable to their Eſtates, than the People of Fortune in *Ireland*.—Yet it is left to the preſent Age to adorn their Country with ſumptuous Edifices, Sculpture, Painting, and many other diſtinctions, which they may procure without a foreign Trade.—And there are of late Years erected many noble Houſes, and ſome public Edifices, which would do honour to any Nation *."

* See the Introduction to Dr. *Warner*'s Hiſtory of *Ireland*, p. 104—110.

Notwith-

Notwithſtanding it is ſaid above, that the *Iriſh* pay no Taxes for the ſupport of Government, except as theſe mentioned, the *annual Penſions*, on the *Iriſh Civil* Eſtabliſhment, as it ſtood on the 3d of *November* 1769, and ſettled by the King's Letters Patent, amounted to 8109*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* and on the *Military*, to 4236*l.* 8*s.* 4*d.*

Of the LANGUAGE *and* LEARNING *of the* IRISH; *and of their* UNIVERSITY *and* SCHOOLS.

Is it not very ſurprizing that in a Nation, as *Ireland* above deſcribed, we have Authority to affirm, that its original Language was *Celtic* or *Gomerian*, the original Language of the ancient *Celte*, called *Scythians* by the moſt ancient *Greek* Writers. A Diſcovery made by Dr. *Raymond*, by comparing all the *European* Languages with the *Iriſh*, and finding that the *Lord's Prayer* in the *Iriſh* is the very ſame with the *Celtic* *. And Mr. *O'Connor* accounts for its preſervation amongſt the *Iriſh* thus—"Whatever changes this original Language might have ſuffered on the Continent, there can be no wonder in the preſervation of its primitive Syntax in *Ireland*, when we conſider that many Schools and Colleges of Literature and philological Learning in this Iſland: add to this a form of Government, in which Oratory and Eloquence became abſolutely neceſſary to bolſter up the ſelfiſh Motives of Ambition, a continued Security from abroad, and the ſame popular Government ever prevailing at home."

There are but eighteen Letters in the *Iriſh* Alphabet, of which ſix are Vowels, ranged in a different Order from moſt others, as

1 B Beth	7 D Duir	13 R Ruis
2 L Luis	8 T Tinue	14 A Allm
3 N Nion	9 C Coll	15 O Ou
4 F Fearn	10 M Muin	16 U Ur
5 S Sail	11 G Gort	17 E Eaadhadh
6 H Hath	12 P Peth-boc	18 I Idho

This proportion of Vowels is a Token both of ſoftneſs and harmony; and the paucity of the Letters and their

* See Mr. *O' Connon*'s Diſſertation on the ancient Hiſtory of *Ireland*, p. 37. and Dr. *Raymond*'s Introduction to the Hiſtory of *Ireland*, p. 2.

diſtinct Powers ſhew evidently, ſays the ſame Writer *, that theſe Elements were imported before the additional Cyphers were invented, and before any Commerce began between our Anceſtors (in *Ireland*) and the learned Nations.

Before the uſe of Paper or Parchment, the *Iriſh* wrote with an Iron pencil, or Style, on Tables cut out of a Beech-tree and planed: So that the Letters taking their name from the Matter on which they were wrote, were called *Feadha*, i. e. Woods.

This Language thus preſerved, not only anſwered all the commodious ends of ſpeech; but beſtowed all thoſe Decorations of Harmony and Expreſſion which a great Genius for Poetry, or Oratory can require; for it is copious without Luxuriance, laconic without Obſcurity, nervous, figurative, and pathetick.

But this original Language through a length of time, and an intermixture with *Danes* and *Britons*, is ſo much declined within theſe ſeven hundred Years, and differs ſo much from that, which is commonly ſpoken, that ſcarce one in a hundred of the native *Iriſh* can read, write, or underſtand it. However, it is ſaid, that the Province of *Ulſter* has the right Phraſe; but not the Pronunciation: *Munſter* the Pronunciation, but not the Phraſe: That *Leinſter* has neither; and that *Conaught* has both.

Let us now look into the Learning of *Ireland*. There are Hiſtorians who give pompous accounts of the great Learning in this Iſland, at a time that we are morally certain, there was but very little Learning in the whole World. On the contrary, the *Roman* Writers called the *Iriſh* barbarous, unpoliſhed, and ignorant of all Virtues. We cannot ſubſcribe to either of theſe Accounts; but can upon good Authority affirm, That the Learning and Sciences of the *Iriſh*, originally conſiſted in the Study of their Laws and Conſtitution of Government, in perfecting themſelves in the Art of War and in philoſophical Reſearches. There is a Tradition that ſeveral *Greeks* had a School, and ſtudied in thoſe Days at *Liſmore*; and that there were many Academies, in which all kinds of Sciences as well as Languages were taught, and to which the *Britiſh*, *Saxons*, *Gauls*, as well as *Iriſh* reſorted for their Learning. After

* See his Diſſertations, p. 45.

their

their Converſion to Chriſtianity, *Armagh*, built by St. *Patrick*, became the Seat of Learning. *Finan* founded the Academy at *Clonard*, which was frequented by a vaſt concourſe of Foreigners, as St. *Bede* relates*. Theſe Profeſſors and Academics ſent forth Miſſionaries into the Continent, ſet up Schools where ever they came, and laid the Foundations of the moſt celebrated Univerſities in *Europe*. *Ireland* was then the prime Seat of Learning to all *Chriſtendom*, and there our *Alfred*, and other Princes had their Education, till the *Danes* invaded the Iſland in the eighth Century, when the Arts and Sciences were deſtroyed by a War that laſted almoſt three hundred Years. In 1313, a College and Univerſity was founded at *Dublin*, which decaying for want of ſufficient Endowment, another was founded at *Tredagh*, now called *Drogheda*, with the Privileges enjoyed at *Oxford* by authority of Parliament, in the Year 1365. And Queen *Elizabeth* reſtored the honour of the Univerſity of *Dublin*, which conſiſteth of one College, under the Title of *The College of the Holy and undivided Trinity near* DUBLIN. In which is reſerved a Power of obtaining all Degrees of Batchelors, Maſters, and Doctors in all Arts and Faculties. At firſt this College was, by Charter, to conſiſt of a Proctor, three Fellows, and three Scholars. At preſent it conſiſts of a Provoſt, ſeven ſenior, thirteen junior Fellows, and ſeventy Scholars of the Houſe, *i. e.* upon the Foundation: But there are in all about five hundred educated in this Univerſity. The Viſitors are the Chancellor or his Vice-chancellor, and the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*.

The next means to reſtore Learning and promote Induſtry, was the eſtabliſhment of Free-ſchools for the education of the poorer Sort. For this purpoſe King *James* I. endowed, with Lands of conſiderable value, a Free ſchool in each of the Couties of *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Donnegal*, *Londonderry*, *Cavan*, and *Fermanagh*. The firſt Duke of *Ormond* erected and endowed a School at *Kilkenny* with a ſmall portion of Land, a Rent-charge of 130 *l. per annum*. and a good School-houſe, and Habitation for the Maſter and Scholars. *Eraſmus Smith*, Eſq; endowed the School of *Tipperary* with one hundred Marks, *per annum*, beſides a School-houſe, Garden, and a ſmall parcel of Land. The

* In his Hiſtory, Eccl. lib. iii. c. 27.

Statute

Statute of the 12th of *Elizabeth*, provides that there ſhall be a Free-ſchool erected in every Dioceſe in *Ireland*; the School-maſters to be *Engliſh* Men, or born of *Engliſh* Parents in *Ireland*. And the nomination to them all was lodged in the chief Governor, except thoſe at *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Meath*, and *Kildare*, which was inveſted in the reſpective Prelates of thoſe Sees. But what moſt effectually ſerved to inſtruct the poor *popiſh* Natives of *Ireland* in the Principles of the Goſpel, and inure them to Induſtry, Labour, and Obedience to the Powers in being, was the Inſtitution of the incorporated Society for promoting *Engliſh* proteſtant Work-houſes, ſet on foot by private Subſcription, by Dr. *Henry Maule*, in the Year 1717, to teach poor Children to read, write, and the Principles of Religion and Virtue. Theſe Schools increaſed by theſe private Contributions; and being approved of and countenanced by the Great, a Charter was obtained in the Year 1733, by which theſe Schools were incorporated. Since which event many great Donations have been made for promoting ſo great and good a Work. His late Majeſty contributed a thouſand Pound in Hand, and a thouſand Pound a Year to ſupport the Deſign, and the *Iriſh* Parliament created a new Fund of 3000 *l. per annum.* in the Hawkers and Pedlars Act for the uſes of the ſaid Charter, with which, and other Encouragements, theſe Schools are planted all over the Iſland, and produce the deſired Effects, to ſtop the growth of Popery and to promote Induſtry and Virtue.

Of the RELIGION *of* IRELAND.

The Religion eſtabliſhed in *Ireland* is the ſame as in *England*, both in Doctrine and Diſcipline, and no difference between the thirty-nine Articles of each. The Canons, indeed of both Churches do not exactly agree, though they had the ſame Air and Spirit, yet formerly they differed in a few Articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calviniſm; to reform which, it was eſtabliſhed in a Convocation convened in *Ireland* in 1635, that ſome of the Canons ſhould be ſelected out of the *Engliſh* Book of Canons, and ſuch others added, as ſhould be judged agreeable to the Genius and Polity of the Church of *Ireland*, which was accordingly done. The Government of the Church

Church is under four Archbiſhops, namely, *Armagh*, who is the Primate of all *Ireland*, *Dublin*, (to which *Glendalogh* hath been united ever ſince the Reign of King *John*) *Caſhell*, (to which *Emly* was united by Act of Parliament in 1568,) and *Tuam*, (to which *Enachdune* was united in the 14th Century, *Mayo* in the 15th,) and *Kilfenora*, which was annexed to *Tuam* upon the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the Second, and hath gone with it ever ſince, till lately that it is transferred to *Clonfert*, and *Ardagh* in its room diſunited from *Kilmore*, and carried over to this Archiepiſcopal See. Under the Viſitation of theſe four Archbiſhops are nineteen Biſhops, namely, under *Armagh*, *Meath*, (to which *Clonmacnois* was united about the Year 1568,) *Clogher*, *Down*, (to which *Conner* was united by the Pope in 1442,) *Kilmore*, (to which *Ardagh* was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to *Tuam*) *Dromore*, *Raphoe*, and *Derry*. Under the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Oſſery*, and *Ferns*, to which *Leighlin* has been annexed ever ſince the Year 1600. Under the Archbiſhop of *Caſhell*, *Limerick*, (to which *Artfert* and *Aghadoe* were united in 1663,) *Waterford*, (which was united to *Liſmore* in 1363, by the Pope, and confirmed by King *Edward* III.) *Cork* (united to *Roſs*) *Cloyne* and *Killaloe*. Under the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*, *Elphin*, *Clonfert* (to which *Kilmacduach*, and lately *Kilfenora*, are (united) and *Killala*, to which *Achonry* was united in 1607, and hath continued ſo ever ſince. Theſe ſeveral Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to aſſiſt them with their Counſel, except *Meath*, which hath neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Œconomy; but the Archdeacon is the Head-officer of the Dioceſe, the Affairs of which are tranſacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body by the Vote of the Majority. This is the eccleſiaſtical State of the Church of *Ireland*, as eſtabliſhed by Law.

There are ſeveral other Religions profeſſed in *Ireland*, though none but the foregoing are upon the foot of an Eſtabliſhment, but ſubſiſt by Toleration and Connivance, as Preſbyterians, Anabaptiſts, Quakers, *&c.* and above all, that moſt dangerous Religion of the Papiſts, who will not ſubmit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the ſame in a foreign Juriſdiction. They have their Biſhops and other Dignitaries, like the eſtabliſhed Church; but-

but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Diſciples, whom they govern with an abſolute Sway.

State of Popery.

By a Report made by his Grace the Lord Primate from the Lords of the Committee appointed to enquire into the Preſent State of *Popery* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, in order to ſecure this Kingdom from any Dangers, from the great Number of papiſts in this Nation, printed at *Dublin* in the Year 1747. It appears that their Lordſhips had *reſolved*, That it was the Opinion of that Committee, That the number of *popiſh* Prieſts, Monks, and Friars, and of public Maſs-houſes and Convents had of late Years greatly increaſed in this Kingdom, to the manifeſt Danger of the *Proteſtant* Religion of his Majeſty's Government, and of the Peace and Welfare of this Kingdom; and this was founded upon the Returns made by the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, from the Clergy of the Schools, private Chapels, Frieries, Nunneries, Maſs-houſes, Prieſts, Friars, and Nuns, in their reſpective Dioceſes, which amounted in the Total to 664 old Maſs-houſes, 229 new Maſſes, 1445 officiating Prieſts, 51 Frieries, 254 Friars, 9 Nunneries, 9 Nuns, 54 private Chapels, 549 popiſh Schools.

Of the Constitution, Government, *and* Laws.

The form of the Government in this Nation was monarchical from the beginning; but at all times under the Reſtraint of popular Councils. They had a triennial Parliament, which aſſembled at *Teamor*, now called *Tara*. It was compoſed of Princes, Nobles, Druids, Hiſtorians, and learned Men of all Profeſſions. The Monarch was elective, and the Laws could not be made without the conſent of this Aſſembly, and the Militia was in the Hands of the general Aſſembly at *Teamor*.

There were two other great Councils held at *Eumania* and *Cruachain* to regulate the national Police; and related to Maſons, Carpenters, Smiths, and other Tradeſmen; Artificers and Mechanicks of all Sorts. And out of the number ſummoned to attend theſe Aſſemblies, the Council, which conſiſted of Nobility, Gentry, and Men of Learning, elected ſixty, who were deemed to be the moſt eminent in their reſpective Occupations. To whom they

they gave Authority and Jurisdiction over all other Tradesmen and Artificers throughout the Nation, in order to reform any Abuses introduced into their several Trades, and to suspend those found guilty of bad Practices. By this Regulation, no Tradesman, or Mechanick, could set up, or continue any Occupation without their Licence, and they that were injured, imposed upon or defrauded by Workmen, &c. knew where to find redress.

Since *Ireland* became subject to the Crown of *England*, the Constitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother country. The Kings of *England* have always sent Vice-roys thither to administer the publick Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who in different Ages, have in their Letters Patent and Commissions been stiled by divers Names, as *Custos* or *Keeper*, *Justiciary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneschal*, *Constable*, *Justice*, *Justices*, *Deputy*, and *Lieutenant*; all which Names import the same Thing in effect, namely, the Administrator of the publick Justice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commission of the King, and were like the *Proconsuls* of the ancient *Romans*. The Jurisdiction and Authority of these Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commissions; in some restrained, and in others enlarged, according to the King's Pleasure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publickly read in the Council-chamber; and having taken the usual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is seated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be considered in regard to his Jurisdiction and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in Christendom that comes nearer to the Grandeur and Majesty of a King. He has a Council composed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treasurer, (when in the Kingdom) and such other of the Archbishops, Earls, Bishops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majesty is pleased to appoint. When a chief Governor dies, or his Place becomes vacant by surrender or departure out of the Realm without Licence,

Licence, the Chancellor iſſues Writs to the King's Counſellors, in certain Shires, to appear and make an Election of another, to ſerve until the King ſhall authorize one, and he be ſworn; and this is done by Virtue of a Statute made in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII.

As in *England*, ſo in *Ireland*, the Parliament is the ſupreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or diſſolved at his Pleaſure. during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; but this preſent Parliament are, by a late Act, choſen for eight Years only. By the Statute of the 10th of *Henry* VII. chap. 14. commonly called *Poyning*'s Act, the Legiſlature of *Ireland* received a conſiderable Alteration: For, whereas before that Act it conſiſted of the King, by his Repreſentative, the chief Governor or Governors for the time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament be holden for the time to "come in *Ireland*, but at ſuch Seaſon as the King's "Lieutenant and Council there do firſt certify the King, "under the Great-Seal of that Land, the Cauſes and Con"ſiderations, and all ſuch Acts as to them ſeemeth ſhould "paſs in the ſame Parliament, and ſuch Cauſes, Conſi"derations, and Acts affirmed by the King and his Coun"cil to be good and expedient for that Land, and his "Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the ſaid "Cauſes and Acts, as to ſummon the ſaid Parliament un"der his Great Seal of *England* had and obtained; that "done, a Parliament to be had and holden after the form "and effect afore rehearſed. And if any Parliament be "holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the Form and "Proviſion aforeſaid, it be deemed void and of none ef"fect in Law." By this Act the Privy-Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legiſlature of *Ireland*, which before conſiſted only of the King, by his Repreſentative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of *Philip* and *Mary* explains and enlarges *Poyning*'s Act. For, as in that Act the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Perſons only named to certify the Acts neceſſary to be paſſed, and the Cauſes and Conſiderations of holding a Parliament, it was doubted, whether ſuch a Certificate from a *Lord-Deputy*, *Juſtice*, or *Juſtices*, or other *Chief Governor*, or *Governors* and *Countil*, were ſufficient within the

the Terms thereof; it was therefore by the ſaid Statute of *Philip* and *Mary* declared, "That the Certificate of any "of the ſaid *Chief Governors* and *Council* ſhould be ſuffi- "cient." And it was further provided, "That after the "Summons of every Parliament, and during the Seſſions, "ſuch *Chief Governor*, or *Governors*, and *Council* may, "under the Great Seal, certify all ſuch other Conſidera- "tions, Cauſes, Tenors, Proviſions, and Ordinances, as "they ſhall think good to be enacted, and upon return "thereof under the Great Seal of *England*, ſuch and no "other ſhall and may paſs and be enacted in the Parlia- "ment of *Ireland*, in caſe the ſame be agreed and reſolved "upon by the three Eſtates of the Parliament of *Ireland*." Now ſince theſe Acts, Laws take their firſt Motion either from the Privy Council of *Ireland*, or from either of the Houſes of Parliament, but they muſt be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return under the Greal Seal of *England*, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments thus conſtituted make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raiſe Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of Men, which are cantoned into Barracks in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a conſtant Diſcipline; and from this excellent Nurſery are draughted into his Majeſty's Service wherever his Affaires require it.

In this Parliament are found 4 Archbiſhops.
35 Earls.
45 Viſcounts.
18 Biſhops. And
35 Barons.

(Among whom are ſeven *Roman* Catholicks, who may qualify themſelves to ſit when they pleaſe) and 300 Members of the Houſe of Commons.

There are alſo in *Ireland*, as in *England*, four Terms held yearly for the diſpatch of Controverſies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Juſtice, namely, the *Chancery*, *King's-Bench*, *Common Pleas*, and *Exchequer*; in the firſt of which a ſingle Perſon preſides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the *King'-Bench*, and *Common-Pleas*, are three Judges in each, and in the *Exchequer*, the Treaſurer, Chan-

Chancellor, and three Barons, and in all of them ſubordinate Officers.

Here is alſo a Court of Exchequer Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which the Lord-Chancellor, and Lord-Treaſurer preſide, with other aſſiſtant Judges.

There are alſo Judges of Aſſize and Goal Delivery, being thoſe of the ſupreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the ſeveral Counties (except that of *Dublin*) for the Trial of Priſoners and Suits of *Niſi-Prius* between Party and Party; as alſo Court of Admiralty, which has Juriſdiction in maritime Affairs, and is adminiſtered by Commiſſion from the Admiralty of *England*. Beſides theſe are *Spiritual Courts*, as the Convocation, which uſed to be held at the ſame Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, ſince the Year 1709; the Courts of *Prerogative*, where a Commiſſary judges of the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed, whether Inteſtate, or by Will; and in every Dioceſe a conſiſtory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the ſupreme Court of Prerogative, and from thence to a Court of ſpecial Delegates appointed by the King.

There are alſo Governors of Counties, and Juſtices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commiſſions through the ſeveral Counties, to preſerve the Peace where they reſide, whoſe Power is grounded upon ſeveral Statutes; and high and petty Conſtables, and other Officers inſtituted for the ſame End. But the chief Officer of every County is the High-Sheriff, nominated by the Lord Lieutenant.

In the time of *Edward* III. it was enacted under the Penalty of High-Treaſon, that none of the King's *Engliſh* Subjects in this Iſland ſhould ſubmit to a Trial by the *Brehon* (or *Iriſh*) Law. The common Law of *England* was ſubmitted and ſworn to by all the *Iriſh* Nobility and Princes, who put themſelves under the Protection of King *Henry* II. A grant of the Laws and Cuſtoms of *England* were confirmed by King *John* and his Son *Henry* III. Yet many of them were under a neceſſity of being concluded by the *Iriſh* Laws and Cuſtoms, till the whole Country was ſettled upon an *Engliſh* Bottom in the Reign of King *James* I. And now the common Law, except ſo much of it, as has been altered by Statute, is the ſame, at this Day, in both Kingdoms. And moſt of the public Acts, which

which by experience have been found beneficial to the whole People of *England*, have been ſoon after admitted and paſſed by the Parliament of *Ireland*. But they who deſire to be more minutely informed of theſe Particulars, may find full Satisfaction in *Mollyneux's Caſe* of IRELAND's *being bound by Acts of Parliament in* ENGLAND *ſtated*.

The Strength of this Nation conſiſts partly in the ſituation, being environed with difficult and dangerous Seas; and partly by the Caſtles and Fortifications built by the *Engliſh*. Strength.

The Arms of *Ireland* are Azure, an Harp Or, ſtringed Argent, which, ever ſince the Reign of *James* I. have been marſhalled with the royal Arms of *England* and *Scotland*. They have no College of Arms in this Kingdom. But they have two Officers of Arms, *viz. Ulſter*, King of Arms, and *Athlone* Purſuivant, who meet occaſionally at *Ulſter-houſe*, in *Dublin*. Arms.

Both HOUSES *of* PARLIAMENT.

The Houſe of *Peers* conſiſts of the Lord Lieutenant for the time being, the Lord Chancellor, four Archbiſhops, *viz.* of *Armagh*, who is primate of all *Ireland*; of *Dublin*, who is primate of *Ireland*; of *Caſhel*, and of *Tuam*, a Lord Treaſurer.

PEERS *of* IRELAND, *purſuant to Order, bearing Date*, March 29, 1762.

Lords.

1764 His R. H. William Henry, E. of Conaught, E. D.
1766 His R. H. Henry Frederick, E. of Dublin, E. D.
1768 James, Baron Lifford, of Lifford, L. Chancellor.
1766 James Fitz-Gerald, Duke of Leinſter, E. V.

EARLS.

1543 John Smyth De Burgh, Clanricarde.
1620 Edmund Boyle, Cork and
1660 Orrery, } E. B.
1620 Alexander M^c Donnel, Antrim.
1621 Thomas Nugent, Weſtmeath.
1622 Baſil Fielding, Deſmond, E. E.
1627 Edward Brabazon, Meath.

1627 Richard Barry, Barrymore.
1647 ‡ Arthur Chicheſter, Donegall.
1647 Lord Lambart, Cavan.
1654 William O Bryen, Inchiquin, K. B.
1660 § Charles Henry Coote, Mountrath.
1661 Charles Moore, Drogheda.
1661 * George Talbot, Waterford and Wexford, E. E.
1684 § George Forbes, Granard.
1691 Frederick Chriſtian Rynhart de Ginkell, Athlone,
1716 ‖ Will. Fitz-Will. Fitz-Will. Co. Tyrone, E. E.
1722 Francis Thomas Fitz-Maurice, Kerry.
1725 John Bligh, Darnley, E. B.
1731 § John Child Tylney, Tylney of Caſtlemaine.
1733 § John Perceval, Egmont, E. B.
1739 William Ponſonby, Beſsborough, E. B.
1742 §‡ Ralph Verney, Verney.
1743 ‡ William Maule, Panmure of Forth,
1746 § George De la Poer Beresford, Tyrone.
1748 Somerſet Hamilton Butler, Carrick.
1750 Charles Wentworth, Malton, E. M. K. G.
1751 Wills Hill, Hillſborough, E. B.
1751 ‡ John Fitzpatrick, Upper Oſſory.
1753 William Petty, Shelburne, E. B.
1756 Richard Boyle, Shannon.
1756 § Clotworthy Skeffington, Maſſareene.
1756 Brinſley Butler, Laneſborough.
1756 ‡ James Hamilton, Clanbraſſill.
1756 Robert Rochfort, Belvedere.
1756 ‡ Percy Wyndham O Brien, Thomond.
1756 § John Wandesford, Wandesford.
1758 Thomas Birmingham, Louth.
1759 ‡ James Duff, Fife.
1760 Garret Welleſley, Mornington.
1760 ‡ Peter Ludlow, Ludlow.
1761 ‖ George Carpenter, Tyrconnel.
1762 § John Rawdon, Moira.
1762 § Arthur Gore, Arran.
1762 James Stopford, Courtown
1763 Joſeph Leeſon, Milltown.
1763 Robert Maxwell, Farnham.
1763 Robert Knight, Catherlough.
1763 James Caulfield, Charlemount.
1766 John Savile, Mexborough of Lifford, K. B.

1766

1766 Edward Turnour, Winterton.
1766 § Thomas Taylor, Bective of Bective Caſtle.
1767 Thomas St. Lawrence, Howth.
1767 Charles Coote, Bellamont, K. B.
1768 § Edward King, Kingſton.

VISCOUNTS.

1550 Edmund Butler, Mountgarret.
1620 Geo. Buſſy Villers, Grandiſon of Limerick, E. E.
1621 Arthur Anneſley, Valentia,
1622 John Netterville, Netterville of Louth.
1625 John Needham, Kilmorey.
1627 § —— Bourke, Bourke of Mayo.
1628 Richard Lumley Saunderſon, Lumley of Waterford, E. E.
1628 Rev. Philip Smithe, Strangford
1728 §‡ Philip Wenman, Wenman of Tuam.
1628 * Nicholas Taaffe, Taaffe of Corren.
1628 Charles Jones, Ranelagh,
1628 Richard Molyneux, Molyneux of Maryborough.
1628 * Charles Gregory Fairfax, Fairfax of Emley.
1629 Rich. Fitz-William, Fitz-Wm. of Meryong, K.B.
1642 Charles Cockaine, Cullen
1642 Thomas Charles Tracy, Tracy of Rathcoole.
1643 ‖ Thomas James Bulkeley, Bulkely of Caſhel.
1646 * Henry Barnewall, Barnewall of Kingſland.
1661 George Cholmondeley, Cholmondeley of Kells, E. E. K. B.
1680 §‡ John Dawney, Downe.
1695 ‡ Willmott Vaughan, Liſburne.
1701 §‡ Richard How, How.
1701 § James Hamilton, Strabane, S. E.
1716 Rich. Naſſau Moleſworth, Moleſworth of Swords.
1717 ‡ William Chetwynd, Chetwynd of Bearhaven.
1717 ‖ George Brodrick, Midleton.
1717 Frederick Hamilton, Boyne.
1717 ‡ Joſhua Allen, Allen.
1719 § James Grimſton, Grimſton.
1720 ‡ William Wildman-Barrington, Barrington of Ardglaſs.
1720 William Vane, Vane.
1720 §‡ William Hall Gage, Gage of Caſtle-Iſland.

1722 ‡ Henry Temple, Palmerſtown.
1725 ‡ John Bateman, Bateman.
1727 ‡ William Monćton, Galway.
1743 Richard Wingfield, Powerſcourt of Powerſcourt.
1751 William Flower, Aſhbrook.
1755 Robert Jocelyn, Jocelyn.
1756 Henry Loſtus, Loftus of Ely.
1756 ‡ Henry Conyngham, Conyngham.
1762 Edward Ligonier, Ligonier of Clonmell.
1763 Harvey Morres, Mount-Morres of Caſtle-Morres.
1766 Stephen Moore, Mount Caſhel of the City of Caſhel
1766 Arthur Trevor, Dungannon.
1766 Francis Charles Anneſley, Glerawly.
1766 § John Meade, Clanwilliam.
1766 ‡ Kenneth Mackenzie, Fortroſe.
1767 ‡ Robert Nugent, Clare.
1768 John Browne, Weſtport.
1768 ‡ Ralph Gore, Belliſle of Belliſle.

BARONS.

—— John de Courcy, Lord Courcy, Kingſale and Ringrone.
1583 * James Butler, Cahier.
1620 § Charles Maynard, Maynard of Wicklow, E. V.
1620 Henry Digby, Digby of Geaſhell, E. B.
1621 Cadwallader Blayney, L. Blayney, B. of Monaghan.
1624 Frederick Calvert, Baltimore of Baltimore.
1627 Bennet Sherard, L. Sherard, B. of Leitrim, E. E.
1646 § Francis Hawley, Lord Hawley, B. of Donamore.
1706 } James O Hara { Tyrawly and Kilmaine of
1721 } { Kilmaine.
1712 Francis Seymour Conway, Conway and Kilultagh, E. E. K. G.
1715 George Evans, Carbery of Carbery.
1717 Tho. Geo. Southwell, Southwell of Caſtle-Mattreſs.
1718 Henry Aylmer, Lord Aylmer, B. of Balrath.
1733 Otway Cuffe, Deſart.
1746 Dormer Forteſcue Aland, Forteſcue of Credan.
1750 § Thomas Veſey, Knapton.
1752 John Proby, Carysfort of Carysfort, K. B.
1753 Joſeph Damer, Milton of Shrone-hill, E. B.
1756 Edward Michael Packenham, Longford

1758 William Croſbie, Branden.
1758 John Lyſaght, Liſle of Mount-North.
1760 William Willoughby Cole, Mount Florence of Florence Court.
1762 Gabriel Hanger, Coleraine of Coleraine.
1762 ‡ Robert Clive, Clive of Plaſſey, K. B.
1762 Francis Vernon, Orwell of Newry.
1762 Drigue Billers Olmius, Waltham of Philipſtown.
1763 John Stratford, Baltinglaſs.
1763 Uſher St. Gor. Ld. St. Geo. B. of Hatley St. Geo.
1766 John Gore, Annaly of Tenelick.
1766 ‡§ George Pigot, Pigot of Patſhull.
1767 Conſtantine Phipps, Mulgrave of New Roſs.
1768 James Hewitt, Lifford of Lifford
1768 Dudley Alexander Sydney Croſby, Lord Sydney of Leix, Baron of Stradbally.
1768 Abraham Creighton, Erne of Crumcaſtle.
1768 John Eyre, Eyre of Eyre-court.
1768 ‡ Simon Luttrel, Irnham of Luttrelſtown.
1770 William Henry Forteſcue, Clermont of Clermont.
1770 Thomas Dawſon, Dartry of Dawſon's Grove.
1770 Wm. Henry Dawſon, Dawſon of Dawſon Court.
1770 Bernard Ward, Bangor of Caſtleward.
1770 § Peniſton Lamb, Lord Milbourne, B. of Kilmore.

PEERESSES *in their own Right.*

1758 Ellis Agar, Counteſs of Brandon.
1767 Elizabeth Maſon, Counteſs of Grandiſon.
1766 Elizabeth Ormſby Rowley, Viſcounteſs Landford of Langford Lodge.
1770 Catherine Perceval, Lady Arden, Baroneſs Arden of Lohort Caſtle, E. C.

Abbreviations, E.D. *Engliſh Duke.* E.M. *Engliſh Marqueſs.* E.E. *Engliſh Earl.* S.E. *Scots Earl.* E.C. *Engliſh Counteſs.* E.V. *Engliſh Viſcount.* E.B. *Engliſh Baron.* K.G. *Knight of the Garter.* K.B. *Knight of the Bath.* ‡ *A Commoner of Great-Britain.* § *A Baronet.* ‖ *A Minor,* * *A Papiſt.*

BISHOPS.

1765 Hon. Dr. Henry Maxwell, † Meath. (1766)
1761 Dr. Charles Jackſon, † Kildare. (1765)
1743 Dr. Jemmet Browne, † Cork and Roſs. (1745)

Thus marked † *have been tranſlated ſince their Conſecration; and* ( ) *ſhew the Year of their Tranſlation.*

1745 Dr. Richard Chenevix, Waterford and Lismore.
1745 } Dr. Nicholas Synge, { Killaloe.
1752 } { Kilfenora.
1752 Dr. John Garnet, † Clogher. (1758)
—— —— —— —— Limerick Ardfert and Aghadoe.
1757 Dr. John Craddock, Kilmore.
1758 Dr. William Gore, † Elphin. (1762)
1759 Dr. Samuel Hutchinson, Killala and Achonry
1762 Dr. John Oswald, † Raphoe. (1763)
1763 Dr. Dennison Cumberland, Clonfert and Kilmacduagh.
1763 Dr. Edward Young, † Leighlin and Fernes. (1765)
1765 Dr. Charles Dodgson, F. R. S. Ossory.
1765 Dr. James Trail, Down and Connor.
1766 Dr. William Newcome, Dromore.
1767 Hon. Dr. Frederick Hervey, † Derry. (1768)
1768 Dr. Charles Agar, Cloyne.

Commons. The House of *Commons* consists of 6 Members for the County of *Armagh*; 10 for the County of *Antrim*; 2 for the County and Town of *Carrickfergus*; 6 for the County of *Catherlough*; 6 for the County of *Cavan*; 4 for the County of *Clare*; 26 for the County of *Corke*; 10 for the County of *Dublin*; 12 for the County of *Donegall*; 14 for the County of *Downe*; 2 for the County of *Drogheda*; 4 for the County of *Fermanagh*; 8 for the County of *Galway*; 8 for the County of *Kerry*; 10 for the County of *Kildare*; 16 for the County of *Kilkenny*; 6 for *King*'s County; 6 for the County of *Leitrim*; 8 for the County of *Limerick*; 8 for the County of *Londonderry*; 10 for the County of *Longford*; 10 for the County of *Louth*; 4 for the County of *Mayo*; 14 for the County of *Meath*; 4 for the County of *Monaghan*; 8 for *Queen*'s County; 8 for the County of *Roscommon*; 4 for the County of *Sligoe*; 8 for the County of *Tipperary*; 10 for the County of *Tyrone*; 10 for the County of *Waterford*; 10 for the County of *Westmeath*; 18 for the County of *Wexford*; and 10 for the County of *Wicklow*; in all 296, including the Burroughs in each County.

Government. The Government or executive Power is in a Lord-lieutenant, Lords Justices, and a Privy-council, and their commissioned Officers.

Court of Chancery. Here is a Court of *Chancery*; in which is a Lord High Chancellor of *Ireland*, a Master of the Rolls; four Master

ters in Chancery; ſix Clerks; a Clerk of the Crown and Hanaper; Regiſter, Curſitor, Regiſter and Clerk of the Faculties, Secretary to Lord Chancellor, Purſe-bearer, chief Examiner, ſecond Examiner, Uſher, Purſuivant, and ſeveral Deputies.

A Court of *King's Bench*. In which is a Lord Chief Juſtice, and two puiſne Judges, a Clerk of the Crown, Prothonotary, Keeper of the Writs, Philizer, Clerk of the Entries, Clerk of the Errors, ſeveral other Clerks and Deputies, Seal-keeper and Tipſtaff. Court of King's Bench.

A Court of *Common-Pleas*. In which is a Lord Chief-Juſtice, two puiſne Judges, a Prothonotary, a Keeper of the Writs and Chirographer, Philizer, Exigenter, Clerks of the Warrants, and of the Entries, Eſſoins, Errors, Juries and Out-lawries; three Examiners, Keeper of the Seal, ſeveral Deputies and a Tipſtaff. Court of Common-Pleas.

A Court of *Exchequer*. In which is a Lord High Treaſurer, two Vice-treaſurers, a Chancellor of the Exchequer, a Lord Chief Baron, and two more Barons, a prime Serjeant, Attorney and Sollicitor General, a ſecond and third Serjeant, an Auditor General, Deputy Vice-Treaſurer, Eſcheator of *Leinſter*, Surveyor-general, Chief Remembrancer, ſecond Remembrancer, Clerk of the Pleas, Clerk of the Pipe, chief Chamberlain, ſecond Chamberlain, Comptroller of the Pipe, Uſher of the Exchequer, Marſhal of the four Courts, Summoner and Clerk of the Eſtreats, Clerk of the Pells and of the firſt Fruits. Cryer, Purſuivant, Auditor of foreign Accounts and Impreſts, Caſhier or Teller, and many under Clerks and Deputies. Court of Exchequer.

A TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF THE KINGDOM of *IRELAND*,

Divided into PROVINCES and COUNTIES.

Diviſion. THIS Kingdom and Iſland is divided into Provinces, and thoſe Provinces are again ſubdivided into Counties.

The Provinces are *Leinſter*, *Ulſter*, *Munſter*, and *Conaught*.

Leinſter. We ſhall begin with the Province of *Leinſter*, in which is ſituated the City of *Dublin*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom. This Diviſion is ſometimes corruptly called *Lemſter*, and is ſomewhat in a triangular form, bounded on the Eaſt by the *Iriſh* Sea; on the Weſt by the Province of *Conaught*;

Bounds. on the North by the Province of *Ulſter*; on the South by the Ocean, and on the ſouth-weſt by the Province of *Munſter*; meaſuring from North to South in the longeſt part, one hundred and twenty Miles, and about ſeventy Miles

xtent. wide in the broadeſt Part, from the Town of *Wicklow* to the weſtermoſt Part of *King's County*.

Character. This Province is deemed the moſt conſiderable on the whole Iſland, both for its Fertility, Air, Produce, and Commodities, and for its Accommodations of all kinds, and the Behaviour of the People, who are moſtly deſcended from *Engliſh* Progenitors; and before it came under the *Engliſh* Crown, this preſent Diviſion was divided into the

Diviſion. Kingdoms of *Leinſter* and *Meath*, each governed by its own

Contents. King. At preſent *Leinſter* has ſwallowed up the Kingdom of *Meath*, and is divided into twelve Counties, in which are ninety Baronies, one Archbiſhoprick, ſixteen Market-Towns, and nine hundred and twenty-ſix Pariſhes.

Of

The Counties in the Province of LEINSTER.

The Names of the Counties in the Province of *Leinſter*, are *Louth*, *Eaſt-meath*, *Weſt-meath*, *Longford*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *King's-County*, *Queen's-County*, *Wicklow*, *Carlow* or *Catherlagh*, *Wexford*, and *Kilkenny*. Counties.

The County of *Louth* is twenty-five Miles long, and thirteen broad, of a fertile ſoil, and full of Corn and Herbage. It contains four Baronies, *viz.* *Dundalk*, *Louth*, *Atherdee*, and *Tierrend*: and five Market-towns, *viz.* *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Carlingford*, *Atherdee*, and *Louth*. Louth.

Drogheda, or *Tredagh*, is a Borough, and a chief Market-town of this County. It has a good Harbour, ſituated upon the *Boyne*, about ſeven Miles weſt of *Dublin*, well inhabited, and very ſtrong. Here is a good Trade up the *Boyne* with Coals from *Whitehaven*. Drogheda.

Dundalk is not only a Borough and a Market-town, but an epiſcopal Seat, and has a very good commodious Haven. Dundalk.

Carlingford ſtands upon a commodious Bay of the ſame Name near the Borders of *Down*. It is a Borough, Market-town, and Place of conſiderable reſort. The Market is well frequented, and the Merchants have good Ships uſed in the Coal-trade to *Whitehaven*. Carlingford.

Atherdee is not only a Market-town but a Borough. Atherdee.

Louth, a ſmall Market-town, and remarkable for giving Name to the County, and the Title of Baron to the *Plunkets*, a Roman Catholic Family. Louth.

The County of *Eaſt-meath* is near thirty-eight Miles both in length and breadth, and is very populous, pleaſant, and fertile, containing eleven Baronies, *viz.* *Moyrgallon*, *Slane*, *Duleck*, *Skreen*, *Navan*, *Kells*, *Lure*, *Moyſenragh*, *Deece*, *Ratoth*, and *Dunboyne*; ſix Boroughs and two Market-towns, *viz.* *Trim*, *Athboy*, *Kells*, *Duleck*, *Navan*, *Ratoth*, and *Ardbracum*. Eaſtmeath.

Trim, ſituate about twenty-three Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*, is reckoned the chief Town of this County, and is a Borough and a Market-town of good Trade. Trim.

Athboy is alſo a Borough and a Market-town, well peopled, and much frequented. Athboy.

Kells, ſituate on the ſmall River called *Blackwater*, is a Borough, and gives Title of Viſcount in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, to the Earl of *Cholmondeley* in *England*. Kells.

Duleck,

Duleck. Navan.

Duleck, ſituate on the River *Nenny*; and *Navan*, on the River *Boyne*, are both of them Boroughs, and ſend two Repreſentatives each to the Houſe of Commons.

Ratoth. Ardbraccan.

Ratoth is another ſmall Borough, about twelve Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*; and *Ardbraccan* is an epiſcopal Seat.

Weſtmeath

The County of *Weſtmeath* extends forty Miles in length, is twenty Miles broad, and yields to none for populouſneſs and fruitfulneſs. Within this tract of Land we find eleven Baronies, *viz. Foore*, *Delyn*, *Moygoiſh*, *Corkerry*, *Molingal*, *Fabill*, *Furtullagh*, *Moycaſhell*, *Rathconrath*, *Kilkenny*, and *Clunlona*; and the following Boroughs and Market-towns, *viz.*

Molingar.

Molingar or *Mullengar*, the chief Town of the whole Province of *Meath*, and ſituate about forty Miles almoſt Weſt of *Dublin*, is a Market and Borough-town of conſiderable note and ſtrength.

Foore.

Foore and *Killbegan* are alſo Boroughs, but very ſmall, and *Killbegan* of no repute.

County of Longford.

The County of *Longford*, twenty-ſeven Miles long, and ſixteen broad, is a rich and pleaſant Country, divided into the Baronies of *Longford*, *Granard*, *Ardagh*, *Maydoe*, *Rathlim*, and *Shrowle*, in which are the following Boroughs and Market-towns.

Town of Longford.

The chief Town is *Longford*, which gives Name to the County; but of no great note, tho' dignified with the Title of an Earldom. It is ſituate upon the River *Camlin*, and about fifty-eight Miles weſt of *Dublin*. This is a Borough-town, and has a Market.

Ardagh.

About ſix Miles South-eaſt of *Longford*, is *Ardagh*, a decayed Market-town.

Laneſborough.

Laneſborough, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Right Honourable Family of the *Lanes*, and ſtands upon the *Shannon*, where there is a Bridge over into *Roſcommon*, is a Borough-town, about twelve Miles Weſt of *Ardagh*.

St. John's Town.

About the middle of the County, on the River *Camlin*, ſtands the Borough of *St. John's-Town*, otherwiſe *Ballanic*.

Dublin. County.

The County of *Dublin* is twenty-eight Miles long, and ſixteen broad, bordering on St. *George*'s Channel, or the *Iriſh* Ocean, on the Eaſt; is very rich in Corn and Graſs, and divided into the Baronies of *Balrudery*, *Croſs*, *Covleck*, *Caſtlenock*, *Newcaſtle*, and *Rathdowne*; in which is the City of *Dublin*, two more Boroughs, *viz. Swords* and *Newcaſtle*.

The

The City of *Dublin*, the Metropolis, or capital City of *Ireland*, called *Balaclay* in *Iriſh*, is ſituate upon the River *Liffy*, that makes a capacious Haven, not more than twenty Miles diſtant from *Holyhead* in *Wales*. Its ſituation is particularly pleaſant, and wholeſome, and is neatly built, very populous, and the largeſt City in the three Kingdoms under the *Britiſh* Crown, except *London*. On the South it is covered by Hills; on the Weſt it is open to delightful Plains; the Sea is near it on the Eaſt, and the River *Liffy*, which was formerly its northern boundary, now runs almoſt thro' the middle of *Dublin*, on which there are Quays all along its Banks, for unloading Merchandize, if they don't draw above eight Feet Water. This City has a very ſtrong Wall of rough Stone towards the South, built by the *Danes* about the Year 838, fortified with Ramparts. In which are ſix Gates, from whence there run out Suburbs of great length, reſembling *London* extremely, not only in the form of the Buildings, but in the Names of the Streets, and other Places; and it is daily, like *London*, increaſing on every ſide with additional Buildings. It is the grand Mart and Center of Commerce for the whole Kingdom, eſpecially for the Communication of Trade with *England*; for, tho' *Cork* is the chief Port for the Trade to foreign Parts, and for Exportation of Proviſions to the *Weſt-Indies*, yet the Trade of *Dublin* is unſpeakably beyond that of *Cork*, in this Particular, *viz.* That by its great Import of all kinds of Merchandize from all the Countries in the World, either directly, or by the way of *England*, it has the chief Part of the inland Trade; and from hence, thoſe Goods are again conveyed, in the ordinary method of Trade, to all the inland Cities and Towns of the Kingdom. By which means *Dublin* is the Mart or center of the whole Trade of *Ireland*, except for ſome particular Branches of Commerce, as *Cork* or *Kingſale* for the Trade of the *Weſt-Indies*; *Limerick* and *Galway* for the Trade to *France* and *Spain*; and *Londonderry* and *Belfaſt* for the Fiſhery and Trade to *Scotland*. The City of Dublin.

With all theſe advantages, *Dublin*, or the Merchant Ships of *Dublin*, are obliged to deliver their Goods by Lighters, and other ſmall Veſſels, at *Ringſend*, three Miles from the Bar. However, there is a very good Riding in all Parts of the Bay, and there is a very convenient Road for large Ships, near an Iſland called *Ireland's Eye*.

Towards

Caſtle. Towards the South ſtands the King's Caſtle, ſtrongly fenced with Ditches and Towers; but of little Strength, compared to modern Fortifications. This is the Reſidence of the Lord Lieutenant, built in the Year 1220, by Biſhop *Henry de Londres*; but according to others by *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, by the King's Command, in the Year 1205. It is now a very noble Edifice elegantly finiſhed, and extremely well adapted to the Purpoſes of a royal Palace and a Parliament Houſe. It was converted to this uſe in the Year 1565 or 1567.

Beſides eighteen Pariſh-churches * and two Chapels of Eaſe, *viz.* St. *George*'s and St. *Kevins*'s; there are ſeven private Chapels, *viz.* in Trinity College; the Blue-coat Hoſpital; the Caſtle; the Royal Hoſpital; the Work-Houſe; *Stevens*'s Hoſpital, and the Lying-in Hoſpital: Three Churches for *French*, and one for *Dutch* Proteſtants; ſeven Meeting-Houſes for Preſbyterians and Independents; one for Anabaptiſts; one for Moravians; two for Quakers; one for Methodiſts; ſixteen Roman Catholick Chapels tolerated by Authority; and two Cathedrals of great Antiquity; one dedicated to St. *Patrick*, the reputed Apoſtle of the *Iriſh* Nation, built at ſeveral times †. In which there are a Dean, two Arch-deacons, a Treaſurer, a Chancellor, a Chantor, and twenty-one Prebendaries. The other is called *Chriſt-Church*, more ancient than St. *Patrick*'s, in which there are a Dean, a Chantor, a Chancellor, Treaſurer, four Choiriſters, ſix Vicars-choral, and three Prebendaries. The great Dignities of which, except one, are in the Gift of the Crown; and the Prebends in the Dean and Chapter. To this Cathedral, or collegiate Church, the Lord Lieutenant or Lord Juſtices of this Kingdom uſually go in State to their Devotions, on public Occaſions. The Archbiſhop of *Dublin* has a Stall in the Choir, and a Seat and Voice in the Chapter in all capitular Acts relating to the ſaid Church.

* As follow, St. *Andrew*'s, St. *Anne*'s, St. *Audeon*'s, St. *Bridget*'s, St. *Catharine*'s, lately rebuilt in a moſt elegant manner, with a fine front of Stone. St. *Jame*'s, St. *John*'s lately rebuilt. St. *Luke*'s, St. *Mark*'s, St. *Mary*'s, St. *Michael*'s, St. *Michan*'s, St. *Nicholas* within, St. *Nicholas* without the Walls. St. *Paul*'s, St. *Peter*'s, St. *Thomas*'s lately rebuilt, St. *Werburgh*'s lately rebuilt.

† By a Legacy bequeathed by the Rev. Dr. *Herne*, late Biſhop of *Clogher*, a lofty Spire was erected on the Steeple of this Cathedral in the Year 1750.

Trinity

Trinity College, which is an Univerſity in itſelf, as already obſerved, is a ſuperb and elegant Structure; the nobleſt of its kind in *Europe*, to which nothing but the magnificence of *Greenwich* Hoſpital, is to be compared. Beſides the Provoſts, Fellows, and Scholars, upon the Foundation, *viz.* ſeven ſenior and fifteen junior Fellowſhips; there have been of late Years erected five royal Profeſſorſhips in Divinity, in common and civil Law, in *Greek* and Phyſic. To which may be added, on the theory and practice of Phyſic, Midwifery, Lectures in Divinity, Hiſtory, Oratory, Natural Philoſophy, Botany, Chemiſtry and Anatomy, oriental Tongues. Here are many ſmall Exhibitions; and the number of Students are generally about 400. The Library is the wonder of all Strangers. The Printing-Office, and Refectory are well worth notice. Here are fine Gardens; a Park and Bowling-green for recreation, and a fine Houſe for the Provoſt. Trinity College.

On *College-Green* there is a Statue of King *William* III. on Horſe-back, in Braſs, erected at the public Expence on the 1ſt of *July* 1701, in Memory of the famous Victory at the *Boyne*, obtained by his ſaid Majeſty, with this Inſcription on the marble Pedeſtal. College Green.

GULIELMO *Tertio*
Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ *Regi*
Ob Religionem conſervatam,
Reſtitutas Leges,
Libertatem aſſertari,
Cives Dublinenſes hanc Statuam poſuere.

In *Engliſh* thus,

To the immortal Memory of
WILLIAM the *third*
King of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*
who
Preſerved our Religion
Reſtored our Laws
Aſſerted our Liberty
The *Citizens* of DUBLIN erected this Statue.

Dublin is alſo the Reſidence of all the chief Officers of the Crown, and of the Parliament. It is alſo the Seat of the Courts of Judicature, where the Law is practiſed and pleaded

pleaded in the ſame form as at *Weſtminſter*; and for the Buſineſs of it, a particular place is ſet apart in *Chriſt-Church-Lane*, and handſome Courts and Chambers were erected in 1695.

Parliament houſe. The Parliament Houſe is a ſuperb Pile, began in the Year 1729, and finiſhed about the Year 1739; the Expence amounting to near 40,000*l.* The Structure deſerves the greateſt praiſe, and is accounted one of the greateſt architectural Beauties. The Portico, is perhaps, without parallel.

The Houſe of Commons is polygonal, with an amphitheatrical Gallery, elegantly baluſtraded with Iron, for Strangers to hear the Debates.

Near it ſtands the Houſe of Peers, adorned with two pieces of Tapeſtry well executed, exhibiting the Battle of the *Boyne*, and the Battle of *Aghrim*. In a Word, *Europe* cannot boaſt of ſo capacious, commodious and ſtately Senate-houſe.

Exchange. Buſineſs alſo in the mercantile way, is tranſacted much in the ſame manner as upon the *Royal Exchange* in *London*. For which purpoſe there is an Exchange, which they call the *Tholſel*, at *Dublin*, a Building erected in a magnificent mannner at the Expence of the City, and reputed to be a good piece of Architecture. The Merchants have a ſpacious Hall in the upper part of this Building. Here Criminals are tried for every Offence but Murder and Treaſon; and Matters of Property for any Sum under forty Shillings. By the civil bill Act, all Debts not exceeding twenty Pounds, are here determined in a ſummary way, at a ſmall Expence.

Bridges. This City, on both ſides the *Liffy*, is connected by five Bridges, one called *Eſſex-Bridge*, *Ormond-Bridge*, *Old-Bridge*, *Bloody-Bridge* and *Allen-Bridge*, alias *Queen's-Bridge*.

The River, through the whole length of the City on both ſides, is banked in; and there are ſpacious Quays, where Veſſels below Bridge unload before the Merchants Doors and Ware-houſes. The defects of the Harbour are greatly remedied by a prodigious work of Stone and Piles, that extends from *Rings-End* to the new Light-houſe, in all three Miles, purſuant to the ballaſt Act, 9 *Annæ*, and promoted by parliamentary Aids from time to time.

St. Stephen's Green. At the Eaſt-end of this City is a Square called St. *Stephen's Green*, an *Engliſh* Mile in circumference, encloſed by

by a low Wall, with entrances at every quarter by Gates and Turn-ſtiles. The Out-walks are gravelled and planted with Trees on each ſide. The inſide is a ſpacious Lawn, which being ſwampy is, in Winter, viſited by an incredible number of Snipes, where they remain ſafe from their Enemies the Sportſmen. In the center of this Lawn, or Green, is placed a curious equeſtrial Statue of King *George* II. In fine Weather this is a reſort for the *Beau monde*; and the Buildings about it are very ſtately.

City Baſon. There is alſo another agreeable Place where the Citizens walk to amuſe themſelves. It is called the *City-Baſon*, a Reſervoir, mounded and terraſſed all-round, and planted with quickſet Hedges, Limes and Elms, having beautiful green Walks between; in a ſituation, which commands a moſt ſatisfactory Proſpect. The entrance is by a loſty Iron-gate; and take it altogether, this is the pleaſanteſt, moſt elegant and ſequeſtred Place of Relaxation near the City of *Dublin*.

Government. The civil Government of this City is in a Mayor, who was honoured with the Title of Lord by King *Charles* II. in 1665, and his Majeſty alſo allowed 500 *l. per annum* to be paid by the Crown for the ſupport of that dignity of Lord Mayor. King *Charles* II. alſo granted the Lord Mayor a Collar of *SS*'s, which was confirmed by King *William* in 1697. And we may judge of the Eſtate of this City by the general ſtate of the Accounts of the Corporation in the Year 1763, *September* 29, when it appeared, that the total Rent and caſual Revenue amounted to 12473 *l.* 16 *s.* 1 *d.* ¼.

Corporations. There are divers ſubordinate Corporations, called Companies, as 1. Merchants, 2. Taylors, 3. Smiths, 4. Barber Surgeons, 5. Bakers, 6. Butchers, 7. Capenters, 8. Shoe-makers, 9. Sadlers, 10. Cooks, 11. Tanners, 12. Tallow-chandlers, 13. Skinners and Glovers, 14. Weavers, 15. Shearmen and Dyers, 16. Goldſmiths, 17 Coopers, 18. Felt-makers, 19. Stationers, Cutlers, and Paint-ſtainers, 20. Bricklayers and Plaiſterers, 21. Curriers, 22. Hoſiers, 23. Brewers and Malſters, 24. Joiners and Wainſcotters.

Blue-coat-Hoſpital. Here is a *Blue-Coat-Boys-Hoſpital*, in imitation of *Chriſt's Hoſpital*, founded by King *Edward* VI. in *London*. But this at *Dublin* was founded by private Donations, in the Year 1688. Some ſay in 1670, where 170 Boys are maintained,

maintained, cloathed and educated by voluntary Contributions, and put Apprentices at 5 *l.* each to proteſtant Maſters. None are admitted upon this Foundation under three Feet nine Inches in height, or who are lame, or deformed, or afflicted with an infectious Diſeaſe. They are inſtructed in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic; and there are ten Boys inſtructed in Navigation, at the Expence of the Coporation of Merchants, who ſupport a mathematical School in this Hoſpital, to bring up Boys for the Sea-ſervice.

Soldier's Hoſpital.

Here alſo is an Hoſpital for aged and maimed Soldiers. It is called the Hoſpital of *Kilmainham*, built at the Weſt-end of *Dublin* in 1685, at the Charge of the Army; and is a very capacious, ſtately, and commodious Building for the reception of five hundred Men, whoſe Officers and their reſpective Salaries are

	l.	*s.*		*l.*	*s.*
A Maſter at - -	400	00	Meſſenger - - -	6	00
Phyſician - -	50	00	Scullery-man - -	12	00
Auditor & Regiſter	50	00	His Aſſiſtant - -	8	00
Pay-maſter - -	50	00	2 Kitchen-keepers	10	00
Surgeon - - -	50	00	Watermen - -	16	18
Provider - - -	50	00	4 Porters each - -	16	10
Aid Major - -	26	00	12 Nurſes each -	6	10
Reader - - -	20	00	Slater - - - -	10	00
Surgeon's Mate -	20	00	Glazier - - -	32	00
Apothecary - -	20	00	Clock-keeper -	2	10
Butler - - - -	16	00	3 Barbers - - -	9	00
Cook - - - -	16	00	Gardiner - - -	7	00
Under Cook - -	8	00	Overſeer of Works	10	00
Feueller & Chamber-keeper	16	00	8 Decay'd Officers 494 Soldiers - -	80	00
Clerk of the Chapel	3	10	Beſides Medicines at	50	00
Hall-keeper - -	1	00	Incident Charges	72	00

Work-houſe.

To theſe we may add a City Work-houſe, founded in the Year 1704, for the reception of Vagrants, or common Beggars, and for foundling Children, which by the preſent Management, is become an entire Foundling-hoſpital for expoſed and deſerted Infants.

Dr. Steven's Hoſpital.

Dr. *Stevens*'s Hoſpital for ſick and maimed is a ſpacious Building, ſituate between *James ſtreet* and the *Royal Hoſpital*, capable of receiving 300 Patients, and endowed by divers

divers Benefactors, with Eſtates to provide for that Number; and to the Credit of thoſe entruſted with the care of it, let it be ſaid, that no Hoſpital, of the kind in *Europe*, is kept ſo clean.

Mercer's Hoſpital ſo called, from Mrs. *Mary Mercer*, who founded this Hoſpital for the relief of the ſick Poor. It is a large ſtone Houſe at the end of *Stephen's ſtreet*, with additions; ſupported by annual Subſcriptions and caſual Benefactions, added to Mrs. *Mercer*'s Donation. It was incorporated by Act of Parliament in the Year 1750. Mercer's Hoſpital.

Here is alſo a charitable Infirmary on the *Inns-quay*, ſupported ſolely by the Contributions of the Public, and the Gentlemen of the Faculty, who attend without Fee or Reward. It was formed in the Year 1723, for the ſick and wounded poor. Infirmary.

An Hoſpital for Incurables on *Lazer's-Hill*, was begun by a muſical Society in the Year 1744. The Utility of this Foundation was ſoon conceived by the Public, and encouraged; confining the Scheme to the reception of ſuch Incurables as were ſhocking to the Sight. The Parliament alſo granted the Truſtees of this Hoſpital to take up and confine all ſturdy Beggars under the above Deſcription; and in time (about the Year 1753) a ſtately Edifice was erected and opened for 100 Patients. Hoſpital for Incurables.

The Lying-In Hoſpital in *Great-Britain-ſtreet*, does honour alſo to this City. It was begun on the 25th of *March* 1745, by Dr. *Moſſe*. And was the firſt of the kind in any Part of his Majeſty's Dominions. This was carried on in a large Houſe in *George-Lane*, till the Year 1750, when the preſent Building was begun and finiſhed in 1759, by Aid of Parliament. Under whoſe Protection this uſeful Charity greatly flouriſhes. Lying in Hoſpital.

There are divers other Hoſpitals, as St. *Patrick's*, an Hoſpital for Lunaticks and Idiots, founded in the Year 1745, purſuant to a Bequeſt of 11000 *l.* deviſed by Dr. *Jonathan Swift*; and much improved by other Benefactions. In which are fifty Patients upon the Foundation. St. Patrick's Hoſpital.

St. *Nicholas*'s *Hoſpital* in *Francis-ſtreet*, united to that of St. *Catharine*'s, and opened in 1753, is capable of receiving forty internal chirurgical Patients; attended by two Phyſicians and five Surgeons. St. Nicholas's Hoſpital.

Meath's *Hoſpital* inſtituted for the relief of the poor Manufac- Meath's Hoſpital.

Manufacturers, in the Earl of *Meath*'s Liberty, and ſupported by private Subſcriptions, is moved into *Earl-ſtreet*.

Lock Hoſpitals. The *Lock Hoſpital* in *George's-lane*, and the firſt of the kind in *Ireland*, was opened in the Year 1755, and is ſupported by private Subſcriptions for receiving Perſons infected with the venereal Diſorder; attended by two Phyſicians and two Surgeons.—There is another Hoſpital of the ſame kind in *King-ſtreet*, *Oxmantown*, called the charitable venereal Hoſpital, ſupported by voluntary Subſcriptions.

Dublin Hoſpital. The *Dublin Hoſpital*, in *Smock-Alley*, for the reception of chirurgical Patients (venereal excepted) with one Ward for poor lying-in Women.

The Barracks. Between the *Liffey* and *Oxmantown*, on an Eminence near the Green, is an extenſive Building, called the *Barracks*, for quartering four Battalions of Foot and one Regiment of Horſe; perhaps the completeſt Erection of its kind in *Europe*.

Cuſtom-Houſe. The *Cuſtom-Houſe* deſerves our notice. It is a grand Edifice, and well adapted to the Purpoſes, for which it was built, on the South of the *Liffey*, near *Eſſex-Bridge*.

Linnen-Hall. Here is alſo a national Inſtitution, called the *Linnen-Hall*, erected at the public Expence, and opened in the Year 1728, for the reception of ſuch Linnen-cloths, as were brought to *Dublin* for ſale, under the Direction of the Truſtees for the encouragment of the Linnen-manufactory; and is productive of great Advantages, by preventing many Frauds, which otherwiſe might be committed in that capital branch of Trade. The Officers are an Inſpector and Store-keeper, a Clerk, Chamberlain, Clerk to the Yarn-hall, and proper Aſſiſtants.

Swords. *Swords* is a little borough Town, ſituate near the Sea, about eight Miles North of *Dublin*.

Newcaſtle. *Newcaſtle*, ſituate about eight Miles Weſt of the Metropolis is another borough Town.

Glendelach. Here alſo is the ſcite of the ancient City of *Glendelach*, once a Biſhop's See, *&c.* but now in ruins. The Biſhoprick was united to *Dublin*.

Kildare. The County of *Kildare*, in length thirty-eight Miles, and twenty-three Miles in breadth, is rich in Soil, and plentiful in all Neceſſaries of Life, and contains the Baronies of *Carbury*, *Ikeathy*, *Salt*, *Naus*, *Connel*, *Ophally*, *Noragh*, and *Roban*, *Kileath*, and *More*; two Market-towns, and four Boroughs, as follow,

Kildare,

Kildare, or *Kildar*, ſituate near the *Liffe*, twenty-ſeven Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*, is a Borough, Market-town, and an epiſcopal See; and accounted a conſiderable Place, dignified with giving Title to the primier Earl of this Kingdom, who is a *Fitz-Gerald*, of the ancient *Geraldine Engliſh* Race, that helped to conquer *Ireland*. Town of Kildare.

The next Borough-town is *Naas*, ſituate alſo on the *Liff*; but it has no Market. Naas.

Carbury is not a Borough-town, but enjoys a Market, though it is very much decayed. Carbury.

Athy and *Harryſtown* (a ſorry Village) are the other two Borough-towns, where note that *Naas* is the Shire-town, alternately with *Athy* and *Kildare*. Athy and Harryſtown.

King's County, otherwiſe *Offally*, is forty-eight Miles long and fourteen broad, tho' not ſo rich in Soil as the former Counties has been much improved and is well inhabited. Here are eleven Baronies, *viz. Warrenſtown*, *Coolſtown*, *Philipſtown*, *Geſhil*, *Kilcourſt*, *Billicowen*, *Balliboy*, *Carriccaſtle*, *Egliſh*, *Ballibrit*, and *Clenliſk*; but no more than three Boroughs, and ſeveral good Market-towns. King's County.

Philipſtown, or *Kingſtown*, is the chief Town of this County. It ſtands thirty-eight Miles Weſt of *Dublin*, and is remarkable for nothing more than being a Borough, and a Market-town. Philipſtown.

The other Boroughs are *Bunalin*, ſituate near the *Shannon*, about twenty-five Miles, South-weſt of *Philipſtown*; and *Bir* a ſmall Town about eight Miles South of *Bunalin*, by ſome called *Banaghir*. Bunalin and Bir.

Queen's County (in *Iriſh Leaſe*) thirty-five Miles long and thirty-two broad, is full of Woods and Bogs. It is divided into the Baronies of *Portneh-inch*, *Stradbally*, *Balliadam*, *Slowmargie*, *Cullinah*, *Mariburow*, and *Upper-Oſſory*. And it has ſeveral good Market-towns and flouriſhing Plantations. Queen's County.

The chief Town in this County is *Mariburow*, or *Queenſtown*, no otherwiſe remarkable than for being a Borough and a Market-town, about ſeventy-two Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*. Maribu-row.

The other remarkable Places are *Port Arlington*, a ſmall Borough-town on the River *Barrow*, in the North part of this County; and *Bullinekill*, another ſmall Borough, about a Mile from the Borders of *Kilkenny*. But neither of theſe are of conſequence enough to have a Market. Port Arlington. Bullinekill.

The County of Wicklow.

The County of *Wicklow*, ſituate on St. *George*'s Channel, is thirty-ſix Miles in length and twenty-eight in breadth, and divided into the Baronies of *Rathdocen* (which is partly in *Dublin* County) *Newcaſtle*, *Talletſtone*, *Balinetur*, *Archlow* and *Shelaly*. This County is mountainous, but accounted fruitful in the Lowlands; and contains four Boroughs and two Market-towns. A Copper-mine has been diſcovered in this Diſtrict.

Wicklow Town.

The principal Town is *Wicklow*, which giveth name to the County. It ſtands on the Sea-ſide (twenty-four Miles South of *Dublin*) with a narrow Haven at the Mouth of the *Letrim*; over which ſtands a Rock, inſtead of a Caſtle ſurrounded by a ſtrong Wall. This Town is a Borough and has a Market. It is remarkable for having the beſt Ale in *Ireland*. Its chief Trade is carrying Proviſions to *Dublin*.—At *Dunlavin* is a fine *Engliſh* Plantation and a good Market.

Bleſſington.

Bleſſington, on the *Liffe* and bordering on *Kildare*, is a ſmall Borough and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Boyle*.

Bantinglaſs.

Bantinglaſs is another ſmall Borough, ſituate on the *Urrin*, or *Slaney*; but neither of theſe Towns has a Market.

Arcklow.

Arcklow, ſituate near the Sea-coaſt, is both a Borough and a Market-town.

Carey's Fort.

In this County is *Carey's Fort*, that gives Title of Lord to the *Engliſh* Family of *Proby*; but is a ſorry Village.

The County of Carlow.

The County of *Carlow*, otherwiſe *Catherlagh*, or *Carlagh*, is twenty-eight Miles long and eighteen broad, fertile in its Soil, and well covered with Wood. Here are the Baronies of *Ravilly*, *Caterlagh*, *Forth*, *Idrone*, and St. *Mullen*, and one Market-town, and two Boroughs.

Caterlagh.

The chief County-town is *Caterlagh*, or *Carlow*, it ſtands (about thirty-eight Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*) on the *Barrow*, in the Borders of the *Queen's County*, is a Market-town, and a Borough, fortified with a Caſtle, and did give Title of Marquis to the Duke of *Wharton*.

Loughlen.

There are two Towns, in this County, of the name of *Loughlen*, or *Leighlin*; one a Borough-town of note, about eight Miles South-weſt of *Carlow*. The other three Miles Eaſt of the other, on the River *Barrow*, once a conſiderable City, and an epiſcopal See, which Biſhoprick is united to *Ferns* and *Wexford*.

There

There is a modern Town now rising up, called *Bagnal-Town*, founded by one Mr. *Bagnal*. Bagnal.

The County of *Wexford* (or *Loghagaran* in *Irish*) is washed on the East by the Ocean; extends in length forty-seven Miles, and in breadth twenty-seven, and is fruitful in Corn and Grass, in some Places; but barren or very coarse Soil in other Places. It is divided into the Baronies of *Gory*, *Scarewalsh*, *Bantry*, *Bellageen*, *Skelmaliere*, *Shelbourne* (which gives Title of Earl to Lord *Shelbourne*) *Bargie* and *Fourth*. In which are no less than eight Boroughs and a Bishop's See, and but only two Market-towns. County of Wexford.

Wexford, or *Weesford*, is the Shire-town, about sixty-two Miles South of *Dublin*, and gives Title of Earl to the Duke of *Shrewsbury*. This once was accounted to be the chief City in *Ireland*, and was the first Colony the *English* established upon this Island. It is still an handsome and large Town, with a very commodious Haven at the Mouth of the River *Urim*, or *Slaney*, enjoys the privilege of a Market, and sends two representatives to the House of Commons. Wexford Town.

Ferns has nothing to recommend it to our notice, but its being a Bishop's See, united to *Leighlin*. Ferns.

Inishcorthy is still of less note, though a Borough-town. It stands on the *Urim*, or *Slaney*; about eight Miles South of *Ferns*. Inishcorthy.

Ross, once a famous City, on the Borders of *Kilkenny*, and on the *Barrow*, has nothing to shew of its ancient Grandeur and Privileges; but its right to a Market, and to send two Members to Parliament. However it still preserves a good Trade by the help of its Harbour, which admits of Ships of considerable Burden to come up to the Quay. Ross.

Duncannon is a considerable Castle on *Waterford* Haven, which covers the Harbour so well, that no Ship can sail to *Waterford* or *Ross* without Permission from this Fort. Duncannon.

Besides the above-mentioned, there are the following small Boroughs, *Taghmon*, a little Town, seven Miles West of *Wexford*; *Clamine*, five Miles South of *Taghmon*; *Banne*, upon a convenient Bay of the same Name, four Miles South of *Clamine*; and *Featherd*, a little place two Miles from *Duncannon*. Taghmon. Clamine.

County of Kilkenny. The County of *Kilkenny* extends forty Miles in length, and twenty-two Miles in breadth. It is inferior to no other County in this Kingdom, either for Populouſneſs, Buildings, Towns, Caſtles, or Fertility and Neceſſaries of Life, of which the *Iriſh* have this ſaying, KILKENNY *has Water without Mud; Air without Fog, and Fire without Smoke.* And it is divided into eleven Baronies, *viz. Faſſadinig, Galmey, Cranagh, Kinkendylib, Shellilogher, Cowean, Kells, Knocktopher, Ida, Ibercon,* and *Iverk*; eight Boroughs and one Market-town.

City of Kilkenny. *Kilkenny*, ſituate in the middle of the County on the *Maer*, is the Seat of the Biſhops of *Oſſory*. It was formerly a Biſhoprick, and is now a large and ſtrong City, the moſt populous, rich, and well traded inland Town upon the whole Iſland. This City conſiſts of two Parts, *viz.* the *Iriſh* Town, in which is the Cathedral; and the *Engliſh*, or modern Town, which is now the principal Part, the former being no more than a Suburb to it. It ſtands fifty-ſix Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*, and is the only Market in the County.

Thomas Town. The next Town of note, in this County, is *Thomas Town*. It is a walled Town, and a Borough, on the River *Nuer*.

Gowran. The other Boroughs are *Gowran*, eight Miles Eaſt of *Kilkenny*.

Callen. *Callen*, ſituate on the *Callen*, fifteen Miles South-weſt of *Gowran*.

Kells. *Kells*, ſituate alſo on the *Callen*, ſix Miles Weſt of *Callen*.

Iniſhleige. *Iniſhleige*, ſituate on the *Nuer*, four Miles South-eaſt from *Thomas-town*.

Knocktopher. *Knocktopher*, ſeven Miles Weſt of *Iniſhleige*. And

St. Canice. St. *Canice*, a ſmall Borough, three Miles Weſt of *Kilkenny*.

Of the PROVINCE *of* ULSTER.

The Province of Ulſter. The Province of *Ulſter*, or, as the *Iriſh* call it, *Guilly*, or *Cui-Guilly*, is bounded on the Eaſt by St. *George*'s Channel; on the Weſt by the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the *Deucalidonian* Sea; on the South by the Province of *Leinſter*; and on the South-weſt by the Province of *Connaught*. Its form is almoſt circular, meaſuring from the

the weſtermoſt Point in the County of *Donnagal* to the County of *Downe*, about 160 Miles; and from *Fairhead*, the moſt northern Point in *Antrim*, to the Borders of *Longford*, about 100 Miles.

This Province was originally a Kingdom of itſelf, governed by its own Kings, before ſubdued by *England*. At preſent it has the precedence of all the other Provinces by giving Title of Earl to that Prince, who in *England* is created Duke of *York*. Gives Title of Earl.

It is well watered with Rivers, the principal of which are, the *Banne*, which riſing in the County of *Downe*, and receiving the *Tanwagee*, paſſes through the great Lake *Neagh*, then divides the County of *Antrim* from the County of *Londonderry*, and empties itſelf into the *Deucalidonean* Sea, a little below *Colerain*. Rivers. The Banne.

The *Lough Foyle* waſhes St. *John's Town* and the City of *Londonderry*, and makes a great Bay of the ſame Name as it falls into the *Deucalidonean* Ocean. The Lough Foyle.

The *Swilly*, which alſo falls into the ſame Ocean, and forms a kind of Lake. The Swilly.

Lagen-water in *Downe*, waſhes *Dromore*, *Liſburn*, and *Belfaſt*, and falls into the Bay of *Carrickfergus*. Lagen-water.

Beſides, this County abounds with large Lakes; and is well wooded and fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and though it is allowed to have ſome barren Parts, it is well ſtored with Oxen, Sheep, and Horſes, and affords great plenty of Timber and Fruit-trees; and the Waters produce vaſt quantities of Fiſh, eſpecially Salmon. Fruitfulneſs.

In this Province we find one Archbiſhoprick, ſix Biſhopricks, ten Market-towns, fourteen Towns of Commerce and Trade, thirty-four Borough-towns, thirty Caſtles for defence, and 214 Pariſhes.

The preſent Diviſion of this Province is into nine Counties, *viz.* the County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, *Londondery*, *Antrim*, *Tyronne*, *Fermanagh*, *Armagh*, *Down*, *Managhan*, and *Cavan*. Diviſion into Counties.

The County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, ſometimes called *Connellea*, is a maritime County, waſhed by the *Atlantick* and *Deucalidonian* Oceans. It extends ſixty-four Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and thirty-five Miles from North to South; a fine champain Country, and full of Havens or commodious Harbours. It contains the Baronies of *Eniſh-Owen*, *Killmakrena*, *Raphoe*, or *Lagen*, *Boylagh*, or *Bannegh*, The County of Donnegal.

negh, and *Tyrehagh*; five Boroughs and one Market-town.

Donegal Town. The chief Town *Donegal*, which gives name to the County, is ſituated (100 Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*) on a large Bay of the ſame name, at the Mouth of the River *Eaſk*. It is a Borough-town, and the only Market-town in the County; and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Chicheſter*.

St. John's Town. The other Boroughs, which ſend Repreſentatives to Parliament, are St. *John*'s Town, a little Town on the River *Lough Foyle*.

Lifford. *Lifford*, another ſmall Town on the ſaid *Lough*.

Kilbeg. *Kilbeg*, or *Calebeg*, twelve Miles Weſt of *Donegal*, is not only a Borough-town, but has a good and commodious Harbour for Shipping.

Balliſhannon. *Balliſhannon*, twelve Miles South-eaſt of *Kilbeg*, and eight South of *Donegal*, ſtands cloſe to the Sea, has alſo a very good Haven, and a right to ſend two Members to the Houſe of Commons.

In this County alſo we find the ancient City and Biſhoprick of *Raphoe*, eight Miles South of St. *John*'s Town, which is now a poor diſtreſſed Place; the Biſhoprick being joined to *Londonderry*.

The County of Londonderry. The County of *Londonderry*, or *Colerain*, ſometimes called *Kinel*, is alſo a maritime County, waſhed by the *Deucalidonian* Ocean, meaſures in length thirty-ſix Miles, and thirty Miles in breadth; and though much upon a Flat, is very fruitful. It is divided into the Baronies of *Colerain*, *Loghinſholin*, *Kenought*, *Tyrekeri*, and the Liberty of *Londonderry*. In which are three Boroughs, and two Market-towns.

Derry. *Derry*, otherwiſe *Londonderry*, ſituate on the River *Lough Foyle*, is the moſt conſiderable City in *Ulſter*, with a very convenient Haven for Ships of the greateſt Burden; and ſo called from being made a *London* Colony in the Year 1612. Here is a fine Market. It is a Borough-town, and a Biſhop's See; and, though not to be compared to our modern Fortifications for Strength, it held out a memorable Siege, for the proteſtant Cauſe, in the Year 1689. There is abundance of Shipping belonging to this Port, employed not only in the Herring fiſhery, but in the *Weſt-India* Trade.

Colerain. The other principal Places are *Colerain*, ſituated upon the River *Banne* about four Miles from the Sea, and ſix Miles

Miles South of *Dunlace* Caſtle. It once gave name to the County; and is now a Market and Borough-town, and otherwiſe a conſiderable Place for Trade in the Salmon-fiſhery and manufacture of Linnen.

The other Borough is *Lamnevady*, or *Limavaddy*, a ſmall Town on the *Roe-water*, near *Lough Foyle*, and ten Miles Weſt of *Colerain*. Lamnevady.

To theſe we may add *Cumber* a ſmall Town, about eight Miles Eaſt of *Londonderry*, and *Tome* Caſtle, a Fortreſs on *Lough Neagh*. Cumber. Tome.

Antrim is alſo a maritime County on the *Deucalidonian* Sea, extending forty-ſix Miles from North to South, and twenty-ſeven Miles from Eaſt to Weſt. It is pretty fruitful, though incumbered with Bogs and Marſhes in the North; and gives Title of Earl to the noble and ancient Family of *Mackdonnels*. It contains the Baronies of *Ballie-Cari*, *Dunlace*, *Kilconway*, *Tome*, *Antrim*, *Glenarm*, *Carrickfergus*, *Belfaſt*, and *Killallagh*; one Market-town and four Boroughs. The County of Antrim.

This County takes it name from the Town of *Antrim*, ſituate upon the Lake *Neagh*, which ſuppoſes that this Town has formerly been a Place of ſome Conſideration and Note; but now it is very ordinary; yet it retains the Privilege of ſending two Repreſentatives to Parliament. Town of Antrim.

But *Connor* is fallen much lower, which is left without any thing to render it worthy of Notice, ſince it was degraded from being a Biſhop's See, which is now united to the Biſhoprick of *Down*. Connor.

The moſt populous and opulent Town in this County is *Carrickfergus*, otherwiſe *Knockfergus*. It is ſituate on a Bay of the ſame Name, about ninety Miles North of *Dublin*. This is a Borough and a Market-town, with an excellent Harbour, and defended by a Caſtle. In which there is a Governor and a Garriſon. Carrickfergus.

About eight Miles ſouthward of *Carrick-fergus*, ſtands the Town of *Belfaſt*, at the Mouth of *Lagen-water*. It is a Borough, enjoys a good Trade by Sea, is a very thriving Place, and improves daily in Trade, Riches, and Buildings. It is the chief Town and Port of all this Part of *Ireland*, as well for the elegance of the Place, and number of its Inhabitants, as for its Wealth, Trade and Shipping. Belfaſt.

On the ſame River, about ſeven Miles South-weſt, ſtands another thriving Town, called *Liſburn*, or *Liſnagarvy*, Liſburn.

garvy, whoſe Linnen-manufacture, both for Quality and Bleach, is preferred to moſt others. *Liſburn* gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Vaughans*.

In this County there is a very ſtrong Caſtle called *Dunlace*, ſituate on the north-weſt Coaſt; and upon a Rock hanging over the Sea, and parted from the Land by a Ditch.

The County of Tyrone. The County of *Tyrone*, or *Tir-owen*, otherwiſe *Tir-Eogian*, meaſures forty-ſeven Miles in length, and thirty-three in breadth, and is ſufficiently fruitful; though rough and rugged in ſome Parts. It gives Title of Earl to the noble and ancient Family of the *Powers*; and is divided into the Baronies of *Straban*, *Omagh*, *Cloghan*, and *Dungannon*. Here are four Boroughs; but not one Market-town; though there is a Biſhop's See.

Clogher. The Towns and Places of any Note are *Clogher*, an epiſcopal See, near the South extremity.

Dungannon. *Dungannon* (about ſeventy-two Miles North of *Dublin*) is ſituate upon a Hill, four Miles from *Claremont* in *Armagh*; is a Place of ſome Strength; a Borough-town, and reputed the capital of the County, and has the honour of giving the Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Trevors*.

Straban. *Straban*, on the weſtern Border, is a Borough, and has a Caſtle; and gives the Title of Viſcount to Duke *Hamilton*.

Omagh. About fifteen Miles South of *Straban*, and on the River *Roe-water*, ſtands the Borough of *Omagh*.

Agher, About nine Miles more Southward ſtands the ſmall Borough *Agher*.

Montjoy. Here alſo is a ſtrong Fortreſs on *Lough Neag*, called *Montjoy*, which gives the Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Bleſſington*.

The County of Farmanagh. The County of *Fermanagh*, in length thirty-eight Miles, and in breadth twenty-four Miles, full of Woods and Bogs. It is full of large well inhabited Iſlands, alſo ſhaded with thick Woods, and ſo abounds with Salmon, Trout, and Pike, of a ſize incredibly large, that the Fiſhermen's Nets are not able, at times, to hold the Draughts they take. Gives Title of Viſcount to Lord *Verney* (who was the firſt *Iriſh* Peer made by the late Queen *Anne*) and is divided into eight Baronies, *viz.* The Barony of *Lurge*, *Maghereboy*, *Terokenedy*, *Canawly*, *Maghere*, *Kienekelly*, *Krocknie*, and *Coole*.

There

There is no Market-town, and only one Borough in this County

Eniſkilling, or *Iniſkilling*, ſituated on an Iſland in *Lough Earne*, about ſeventy-eight Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*, is the Place of moſt note in this County. It is a ſmall Borough, but very ſtrong, defended by two Forts, which held out againſt the *French* and *Iriſh*, under King *James* II. in the Year 1689, till relieved by the Forces ſent from *England*. Eniſkilling.

About twelve Miles South-eaſt of *Iniſkilling*, ſtands *Crome-Caſtle* on the ſame Lake. To which we may add *Tarmon Caſtle* and *Tully-Caſtle*, and the little Town of *Ballack*, all on the ſame great Lake or *Lough Earne*. Crome-Caſtle. Tarmon-Caſtle, Tully-Caſtle. Ballack.

The County of *Armagh* is ſaid to be the moſt fertile part of *Ireland*, except a Ridge of coarſe Mountains, called the *Fewes*. It meaſures thirty-two Miles in length, and ſeventeen in breadth, divided into the Baronies of *Onealan*, *Towrany*, *Armagh*, *Fewes*, and *Orior*; and contains only one Market-town and two Boroughs. The County of Armagh.

Armagh is the County-town, was once a famous City, and is now an archiepiſcopal See, the metropolitan of all *Ireland*, a Borough and a Market-town; but ſo poor, that ſcarce any thing remains, but a few ſmall ruined Cottages, and Walls of the religious Houſes, and of the Primate's Palace. Armagh.

Surgan has a thriving Plantation, noted for a Linnen-manufacture. Surgan.

Charlemont, ſituate upon the *Black-water*, about four Miles South of *Dungannon*, is now deemed the chief Town in the County of *Armagh*. It is a Borough, and a ſtrong Fortreſs, which endured a Siege; and gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Caulfields*. Charlemont.

Downe is a maritime County, bordering upon St. *George*'s Channel, *Carlington Bay*, and the Ocean, forty-four Miles in length and thirty Miles in breadth, in general very fertile; but in ſome parts incumbered with Woods and Bogs. It is divided into the Baronies of *Ards*, *Caſtlereagh*, *Dufferim*, *Lekeale*, *Kindlearty*, *Lower-Evagh*, *Upper-Evagh*, and *Mourane*. Here are ſix Boroughs, and one Market-town. The County of Downe.

Downe, or *Down-Patrick*, ſituate ſixty-five Miles almoſt N. of *Dublin*; gives name to this County. It is one of the moſt ancient Towns in *Ireland*, and once famous for the Downe.

Bones

Bones of St. *Patrick*, St. *Briget*, and St. *Columbus*, ſaid to be depoſited in this City. At preſent it is a Biſhoprick united to *Connor* in *Antrim*; gives Title of Viſcount to the noble Family of *Dawneys*, and is a Borough with privilege to ſend two Members to the Houſe of Commons.

Roſs Trevor. *Roſs-Trevor*, a Village near the South-point of *Downe*, on the North-ſide of *Carlingford* Harbour, has a Quay for Ships, which ride ſafe at Anchor near the Shore. Here is a Salt-houſe, and a Pottery for white Earthen-ware for exportation.

Ratheryland. *Ratheryland* is one of the greateſt marts for Linnen in this County.

Killogh. *Killogh*, or Port St. *Anne*, on the North-ſide of St. *John*'s Point is a good Harbour for ſhipping of 150 Tons, whoſe Trade chiefly conſiſts in the exportation of Barley, and importing moſt ſorts of Commodities conſumed in the adjacent Country. Here is a Charter-School for the advancement of the Linnen manufacture and Salt-works.

Inch-Iſland. At *Inch-Iſland*, the Linnen-manufacture ſpreads as it does in moſt other principal Places in the County.

Strangford. *Strangford* is an ancient Town, where the Collector of the Cuſtoms at *Downe*, keeps a Deputy to make Entries of all Ships, that do not proceed to *Downe*.

Donaghadee. *Donaghadee* being the Port where the *Scotch* Packets land, it has, by the confluence of Paſſengers, acquired a degree of Trade, that makes it neceſſary to keep a Collector of the Cuſtoms and Exciſe at this Place.

Bangor. The other Boroughs are *Bangor*, on the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, where is ſpun a conſiderable quantity of Linnen-yarn.

Newton. *Newton* four Miles South of *Bangor*, on the Lough of *Strangford*, is a Sea-port on Lake *Strangford*, and famous for fine Diaper made there.

Hillſborough. *Hillſborough*, ten Miles Weſt of *Newton*, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Hills*.

Kililcagh. *Kililcagh*, a ſmall Place on the Lough of *Strangford*, famous for its white Thread made here, and for its flouriſhing Linnen-manufacture.

Newry. *Newry*, on the River *Newry*, about twenty-five Miles South-weſt of *Downe*, is both a Borough and a Market-town. And it is ſo improved in Wealth and Building, by the Linnen-manufacture, that it is now the largeſt and moſt trading Town in the County.

To

To theſe we muſt add the ſmall Biſhoprick of *Dromore*, ſituate about four Miles from *Hillſborough*. Dromore.

Ballynahinch ſtands on a ſmall River, near the center of the County. Here is a Charter-working-ſchool for the Education of poor *popiſh* Children of both Sexes, in the principles of the *proteſtant* Religion, who are conſtantly employed in the Linnen-manufacture, or ſome other Labour. Ballynahinch.

Maralin, where there are Marle-pits, is particularly noted for whitening of Linnens. Here are Linnen-weavers, and bleach-yards; and ſcarce a Farmer in this Neighbourhood, but carries on the linnen Buſineſs. Maralin.

At *Waringſtown* the Linnen-manufacture has ſucceeded ſo conſiderably, that a colony of Weavers have gone from hence to ſettle at *Dundalk*. Waringſtown.

Gilford and *Baunbridge* abound with Bleach-yards; the *Baun-water* being proper for that uſe. And here are held the greateſt Fairs for Linnen-cloth in the whole Kingdom. In ſhort the ſtaple Commodity of this County is the Linnen-Cloth. Gilford.

The County of *Monaghan* is mountainous, and woody, extending thirty-four Miles in length, and twenty Miles in breadth; and is divided into the Baronies of *Trough*, *Monaghan*, *Dartree*, *Cremone*, and *Farny-Donaghmaine*; but has not one Market-town, and only one Borough. The County of Monaghan.

Here is a Town called *Monaghan*, from whence the County originally took its name; but its preſent State is piteous, and ſcarce worth naming. It ſtands about ſixty Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*, and is a Borough, ſending two Members to Parliament. Monaghan town.

The other Places of note are *Glaſhlough*, *Clouniſh*, *Carrickmacroſs*, *Liſlea-Caſtle*, and *Caſtle-Blaney*.

The County of *Cavan*, ſometimes called *Eaſt-Braeny*, is forty-ſeven Miles long, and twenty-two in breadth; but not ſo fruitful as many others; yet has a rich Soil in ſome Parts, well planted and improved. It gives Title of Earl to the ancient and noble Family of the *Lamberts*, and is divided into the Baronies of *Tullagha*, *Tullahoncho*, *Cavan*, *Tollagarvy*, *Clonchy*, *Caſtle-Raghen*, and *Clonomoghan*; in which are two Boroughs, *viz.* The County of Cavan.

Cavan, which ſtands fifty-five Miles North-weſt of *Dublin*. It is the County-town and a Borough, but of no other note. Cavan-town.

Belturbet,

Belturbet. *Belturbet*, another little Town at the South-end of *Lough-Erne*, which has nothing to recommend it, but the Privilege of ſending two Members to Parliament, and giving the Title of Baron to Viſcount *Fermanagh*; a Privilege not given to *Kilmore*, which is a Biſhop's See, though a very poor Town.

Kilmore.

Of the PROVINCE *of* MUNSTER.

The Province of Munſter. The Province of *Munſter*, which the *Iriſh* call *Mown*, or *Wown*, is bounded on the Eaſt and South-eaſt by *Leinſter* and the Ocean; on the Weſt by the weſtern Ocean; on the North by *Connaught*, or the River *Shannon*; and on the South and Weſt by the *Verginian* Ocean, in the form of a long Square, which meaſures in length from *Waterford* Haven to the weſtern Point 135 Miles; and in breadth from the north part of *Tipperary* to *Baltimore*, in *Cork*, about 120 Miles; but no more than ſixty-eight Miles from *Baltimore* to the north parts of *Kerry*. A Province that abounds with rich Towns, and excellent Bays and Havens, with a mild and temperate Air; delightful and fruitful Vallies covered with woody Mountains, and watered by many fine Rivers; ſuch as the *Shure*, which begins at *Tipperary*, and having waſhed *Thurles*, *Caſhel*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and *Waterford* receives the *Barrow*, and they fall together into the Ocean.

Rivers. Shure.

Awluffe. The *Awluffe*, which begins in *Kerry*, waſhes *Mullo* and *Liſmore*, and falls into the Sea at *Youghall*.

Lee. The *Lee*, which riſes in the County of *Cork*, waſhes the City of *Cork*, and ſoon after falls into the Sea.

Bande. The *Bande*, which riſes in the County of *Cork* alſo, waſhes *Banden-Bridge*, and falls into the Sea at *Kingſale*.

Leane. The *Leane*, which riſes in *Kerry*, runs Weſt, and falls into *Dingle-Bay*.

Caſhon. The *Caſhon*, which alſo riſes in *Kerry*, and is loſt in the Mouth of the *Shannon*.

Produce. By which means this County is furniſhed with fine Crops of Corn, and with large quantities of Cattle, Wool, Wood, and Fiſh.

Contents. It contains one Archbiſhoprick, five Biſhopricks, ſeven Market-towns, twenty-five Borough-towns, ſixty-ſix Caſtles and eighty Pariſhes.

This

This Province was once governed by its own King; and since the *Engliſh* became Maſters of it, it has been kept cloſe to the Crown, governed by a Lord Preſident, with an Aſſiſtant, two learned in the Law, and a Secretary; but the Office of Preſident is now diſcontinued.

Munſter has been divided into divers Manners, but at preſent its Diviſion is into ſix Counties, *viz.* The County of *Cork*, *Waterford*, *Tipperary*, *Limerick*, *Kerry*, and *Clare*. Diviſion.

Cork is a maritime County, with many good Harbours, upon the weſtern Ocean, and the largeſt County in *Ireland*; meaſuring eighty-ſix Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and fifty Miles from North to South, and of late Years has been ſo improved, that it gives place to none, except *Dublin*, either for Fertility, Wealth, or Populouſneſs. Here are fifteen Boronies, *viz.* *Dunhallo*, *Orrery* and *Kilmore*, *Armory* and *Earmoy*, *Condon*, or *Clongibbod*, *Kilnatallan*, *Imokilly*, *Barrimore*, *Barrets*, *Corklib*, *Kinalea*, *Kineatmeaky*, *Muſkery*, *Carbury*, *Bantry* and *Bear*. In which are ten Boroughs and two Market towns, two Cities and three Biſhopricks, as follow, The County of Cork.

The City of *Cork*, ſituate (124 Miles South-weſt from *Dublin*) on the River *Lee*, about fifteen Miles from the Sea. So that large Ships generally ride at *Paſſage* ſix Miles below the City. Cork City.

It was founded by the *Danes*, and is almoſt ſurrounded by the *Lee*, which about ten Miles below diſcharges itſelf into the Ocean, and renders it ſo conſiderable a Port for Commerce with foreign Nations, as to become the ſecond City in the Kingdom. It is a Biſhop's See, a Borough, and a Market-town; and, perhaps, the greateſt Market for Beef, Butter, and Tallow in the whole Univerſe; where our merchant Ships frequently victual themſelves, and load Salt-beef, *&c.* for the *Weſt-Indies*; and the *French* buy up moſt of their Beef for their Fleets and Colonies. It is a neat, opulent, and populous City, walled in the form of an Egg; which, with the circumambient River, renders it very ſtrong. This City gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Boyles*, Earls of *Burlington* in *England*.

A Copper-mine has been diſcovered a few Years ago in the Neighbourhood of this City.

Cloyne, on the Eaſt-ſide of the County, a Biſhoprick, and a Borough. Cloyne.

The

Roſs. The City of *Roſs* was once a Biſhop's See; but being joined to the Biſhoprick of *Cork*, the City is dwindled into a mere Village.

Kingſale. *Kingſale*, (twelve Miles South-weſt of *Cork*) ſituated at the Mouth of the River *Banne*, or *Bandon*, is accounted the ſecond Town in this County, both for Trade and Populouſneſs. It is fortified with old Walls, and has an excellent Haven for Ships of any Burden, with a Light-houſe at the Mouth of the River to guide Ships by Night. Here is a very good Market, and a right to ſend two Repreſentatives to the Houſe of Commons; beſides, this Town gives Title of Baron to the ancient Family of *De Courcy*. Great quantities of Proviſions are ſhipped from this Port for *Flanders*, *France*, and *Holland*, and the *Weſt Indies*.

Cape Clear. *Cape Clear* is an Iſland, where a Caſtle is kept for the ſecurity of Ships, which take ſhelter under its Cannon. It is far advanced into the Sea, and it opens to the South-eaſt. From whence the principal Trade of *Ireland* is carried on.

Youghall. At the Eaſt extremity of this County ſtands another rich populous and walled Town, called *Youghall*, a Borough upon the *Black-water*, where it forms a very commodious Haven, with a well fenced Key.

Charleville. The other Towns are of leſs Note, as, *Charleville*, a
Mallo. Borough, at the North extremity of the County; *Mallo*, a Borough, on the River *Black-water*, about fourteen
Ballicora. Miles more ſouthward; *Ballicora*, a ſmall Borough, four
Bandon-Bridge. Miles Weſt of *Cloyne*; *Bandon-Bridge* a Borough, on the
Baltimore. River *Banne*, about eight Miles Weſt of *Kingſale*; *Baltimore*, a Borough and commodious Haven, about fourteen Miles South-weſt of *Roſſe*; and gives the Title of Baron, or Lord, to the Right Honourable *Frederick Calvert*, Lord Proprietor of *Maryland* in *North-America*.

To theſe we may add, *Cloghnikilty*, *Caſtlemartyr*, *Middleton*, *Rathe₀rmuck*, *Donerail*, *Bantry*, *Skilbereen*, *Dunmanway*, *Mac romp*, *Battevant*, *Kanturk*, *Caſtlelyons*, *Curriglaſs*, *Kilworth*, *Micheltown*, *Fermoy*, *Iniſkeau*, *Iniſhannon*, *Tymoleage*, *Newmarket*, *Ballyclogh*, *Annagh*, *Douglaſs*, and *Downham-Bay*; on the North-ſide of the *Miſſen-head*, which is a commodious and ſafe retreat for Ships in a Storm.

The County of Waterford. The County of *Waterford* is waſhed on the South by the Ocean; a fine, pleaſant, and fertile County; though mountainous in moſt Parts, forty-ſix Miles long and twenty-

twenty-four Miles in breadth, divided into the Baronies of *Glanchiry*, *Decies*, *Coſhmore*, *Upperthird*, and *Middle-third*, and containing four Boroughs, and one Market-town; namely,

Waterford, ſituate upon the *Shure* (ſeventy-one Miles South of *Dublin*) is a City and an epiſcopal See, to which is united the Biſhoprick of *Liſmore*. It is called, by the *Iriſh*, *Phurtagie*, and is a Port of great Trade, endowed with many ample Privileges for its fidelity to the *Engliſh* in former times. This City is ſaid to be founded by ſome *Norwegian* Pirates; who, notwithſtanding they pitched upon the moſt barren Parts, and the moſt foggy Air of all that Country; yet, being a very ſafe and commodious ſituation for Ships and Commerce, it ſoon grew into a Port of great Wealth and Power. And now it is the neareſt and moſt convenient Port to correſpond with *Briſtol*, and all the Towns of traffic upon the *Severn*, by a due Weſt-wind without Variation. And though it ſtands about eight Miles from the Sea, the Harbour is ſo deep, that Ships of great Burden can ſail up to, and ride at Anchor before the Key, which is ſaid to be the handſomeſt in the King's Dominions. Beſides, ſuch is the convenience of this Harbour in conveying Goods and Commodities in ſmaller Veſſels, by two navigable Rivers, near it, that there is no place in *Ireland*, except *Cork* and *Limerick*, to be compared with it; but with all theſe advantages it is very indifferently built. The Streets are narrow, and the Houſes thruſt cloſe and pent together, which is very diſagreeable, and not altogether ſo wholeſome, as it would be with an open and free Paſſage for the Air. Waterford City.

Liſmore, on the River *Blackwater*, was formerly an epiſcopal See; but is now only a Borough-town, and much decayed. Liſmore.

Dungarvan, twenty Miles South-weſt of *Waterford*, ſituate upon the Coaſt, has a commodious Road for Ships, is a Borough, and well defended by a Caſtle. Dungarvan.

Tallagh, is another Borough on the Weſt border of the County, about five Miles from *Liſmore*. *Tallagh* is a handſome flouriſhing Town, ſituate in a rich Vale near the River *Bride*, which is navigable as far as *Youghall*. Tallagh.

The County of *Tipperary*, which the *Iriſh* call *Thobruideorum Cuntæ*, otherwiſe *Holy Croſs*, is a large County, in the North of the Province of *Munſter*, meaſuring fifty-eight The County of Tipperary.

eight Miles in length and thirty-six in breadth, very fertile, and abounding with good Paſtures, and the beſt Flocks in *Ireland*; but the North part is mountainous and barren; covered with Buildings in the ſouthern Parts, and divided into fourteen Baronies, *viz. Lower Ormond*, *Ormond Arra*, *Owen*, *Ikerin*, *Iſleagh*, *Eliogurty*, *Kilnelogurty*, *Kilnemanna*, *Clanwilliam*, *Middlethird*, *Slewardagh*, *Comſy*, *Iffa*, and *Oſſa*. Of which *Ikerin* gives Title of Viſcount. In which are an Archbiſhoprick, a Biſhoprick, five Boroughs and two Market-towns, *viz.*

Caſſel. *Caſhel*, or *Caſſel*, an inconſiderable City, near the River *Shure*, in the South part of this County, an archiepiſcopal See, and a Borough.

Elmy. *Elmy*, or *Awn*, near the Border of *Limerick*, once a famous City, and though an epiſcopal See. is much decayed in its ancient Splendor. It gives Title of Viſcount to the noble Family of *Fairfax*.

Town of Tipperary. *Tipperary*, or *Holy Croſs*, about ten Miles Weſt of *Caſhel*, the County-town, has been a famous Place; but has nothing to boaſt of now, but its being a Borough-town.

Clonmell. *Clonmell* on the *Shure*, and near the County of *Waterford*, about eighty-two Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*, is a rich and ſtrong Market-town and Borough.

Carrick. *Carrick*, alſo upon the *Shure*, and ſituate upon a Rock, between the Limits of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*, about ten Miles from *Clomel*, is a Market-town, and called *Carick-Mac-Griffin*.

Thurles. *Thurles*, on the ſame River, a Borough-town.

Fethard. *Fethard*, a little Borough, eight Miles South-eaſt of *Caſhel*.

The County of Limerick. The County of *Limerick*, which is waſhed on the North by the River *Shannon*, is forty-eight Miles long and twenty-ſeven broad; almoſt cut in the Middle from North to South by the River *Mayo*; on the Weſt-ſide of which River the Country is mountainous; but on the Eaſt it is plain, fruitful in Corn and Rape, and a large breed of Cattle, and well inhabited; though not full of good Towns. It is divided into the Baronies of *Connillo*, *Kenry*, *Limerick*, *Owneybeg*, *Conaugh*, *Clanwilliam*, *Smale*, or *Small-County*, *Coſhma* and *Coſhlea*. In which are a Biſhop's See, three Boroughs, and one Market-town, namely,

Limerick City. *Limerick*, otherwiſe *Longmeath*, is ſomewhat longer than *Waterford*,

Waterford, and ſo ſituated, partly on the Continent, and partly on an Iſland in the *Shannon*, that it is accounted two Towns. In that called the *Upper-town*, ſtands a Caſtle, and alſo the Cathedral. It has two Gates; to each of which there leads a ſtrong ſtone Bridge, with Bulwarks, and little Draw-bridges; one leading to the Weſt, the other to the Eaſt, unto which, that called the *Lower-town* is joined, being ſtrengthened with a Wall, a Caſtle, and a Fore-gate at the Entrance into it. This City is an epiſcopal See, the metropolis of *Munſter*, a Borough and a Market-town, elegantly built and populous, about eighty-ſix Miles from *Dublin*, and fifty Miles, or thereabout, from the Sea; but Ships of Burden can ſail up cloſe to its very Walls. And though the Navigation of the *Shannon* has been impeded heretofore by a Cataract a little above this City; yet by aid of Parliament the Navigation of this great River has been opened by means of Canals and Locks for upwards of ſixty Miles in length; and the Commiſſioners of the inland Navigation, it is expected will make the *Shannon* navagable throughout its whole extent. All which Improvements contribute greatly to the enriching of *Limerick*. It is ſaid that the Traders in this City have carried on a very illicit Commerce with *France*; exporting Wool and bringing in *French* Wine and Brandy by way of barter.

Near the ſame River, thirteen Miles more to the weſtward is a little Borough, called *Aſkeaton*. And Aſkeaton.

About ſixteen Miles ſouth of *Limerick*, is the walled Town of *Kilmalock*, a rich and populous Borough, that gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Sarsfield*. Kilmalock.

The other Places of any Conſideration are *Rathkeal*, *Newcaſtle*, *Hoſpital*, *Bruff* and *Kilſinar*, *Thomaſtown*, *Balgallanan*, *Caſtletown*, *Shangoolen*, *Dromcullogher* and *Killahallehan*.

Kerry is a maritime County, bordered on the Weſt by the *Atlantick* Ocean; on the North by the *Shannon*, and on part of the South by the Ocean; is ſixty Miles in length, and forty-ſeven Miles in breadth, which, though full of Mountains, produceth a ſufficient quantity of Corn. It is alſo a Court Palatine; gives the Title of Baron to the Family of *Fitzmaurice*, and is divided into the Baronies of *Iraghticonner*, *Clanmorris*, *Corkaguinie*, *Troughanaemy*, *Magunihie*, *Glaniroght*, *Dunkerron*, and *Iveragh*. The County of Kerry.

The principal Places are as follow,

Tralee. *Tralee*, or *Traily*, a little Borough, four Miles from the Sea, near *Ballyheigh-Bay*. It is a thriving Corporation, and the Shire or County-town.

Ardfert. *Ardfert* five Miles North-weſt of *Tralee*, near the ſame Coaſt is a poor epiſcopal See, united to *Limerick*, and a Borough-town.

Aghadoe. *Aghadoe* is another poor Biſhop's See, alſo united to *Limerick*.

Dingle. *Dingle*, ſituate on a large Bay of the ſame name, 142 Miles South-weſt of *Dublin*, is a Borough, and the only Market-town in this County, and the moſt weſtern of note in all *Ireland*; ſtanding very commodious for Navigation.

Caſtlemain *Caſtlemain* Harbour, about ten Miles South-eaſt of *Dingle*, though a ſafe place for Shipping, has not the Succeſs to be much frequented by Merchants; but it has the honour of giving the Title of Earl to *John Child*, Earl of *Tinley* and *Caſtlemain*.

The other Places are *Liſtowell*, *Caſtle-Iſland*, *Lixnaw*, which gives Title of Baron, together with *Kerry*, to *Fitzmaurice*, Baron of *Kerry* and *Lixnaw*; *Mair*, or *Kilmare*, which is a ſafe Harbour for the greateſt Ships at the South-eaſt corner of the County; and *Killarney*, which is a pretty thriving Market-town, with a Lead-mine near it.

Of the PROVINCE *of* CONNAUGHT.

The Province of Connaught The Province of *Connaught* is ſeparated from *Leinſter*, on the Eaſt, by the *Shannon*, which River does alſo part it from *Munſter* on the South and South-eaſt. It has the Province of *Ulſter*, and a part of the weſtern Ocean on the North and North-weſt, and the main Ocean on the Weſt, meaſuring 130 Miles in length, from Cape *Lean* to the North-part of *Letrim*, and about eighty-four Miles in breadth from the Eaſt-point of *Letrim* to *Blackharbour* in the Weſt-part of the *Mayo*. The Face, Soil, and Air of this County are various. Some places are verdant and agreeable; others are gloomy and dangerous, being pretty thick ſet with Bogs and Woods; which is the Reaſon why the Air is not ſo clear and wholeſome, as in ſome other parts of the Iſland. Yet the Soil is fruitful enough, and abounds with

with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey. And it has many convenient Bays and Creeks for Navigation.

This Province is divided into the Counties of *Galway*, *Letrim*, *Mayo*, *Roſcommon*, *Sligo*, and *Clare* or *Thomond*. Diviſion.

Galway is a maritime County, waſhed on the Weſt by the *Atlantic* Ocean, eighty-two Miles long and forty-eight Miles broad. It is much of a warm lime-ſtone Soil, and abounds, in general, with Corn, Paſture, and Cattle. This County is divided into the Baronies of *Ballinahmeh*, *Roſſe*, *Moycullen*, *Clare*, *Downamore*, *Ballimore*, *Killmane*, *Tiaquin*, *Kilconnel*, *Clon-mac-owen*, *Loughreagh*, *Kiltartan*, and the Iſles of *Arran*; containing one Archbiſhoprick, two Biſhopricks, two Cities, three Boroughs, two Market-towns, and ſome other Places of Note. *viz.* The County of Galway.

The City of *Gallway*, (99 miles Weſt of *Dublin*) which gives name to the County, is ſtrong, neat and opulent, and an epiſcopal See; built chiefly of Free-ſtone upon an Iſland, near the fall of the Lake *Corbes*, or *Lough Corrib*, into the Bay of its own name. The Harbour called the Bay of *Galway*, is large, ſafe, and delicate, capable of holding a vaſt Fleet of Ships. The Buildings eſpecially the public Structures, are generally of Stone, handſome and lofty, built almoſt round, in form of Towers, and inhabited by as ſubſtantial Merchants and Tradeſmen as in any City of the three Kingdoms, in proportion to its Magnitude; and they have a conſiderable ſhare of Commerce to moſt of the trading parts of *Europe*. Galway City.

Galway Bay, which runs above thirty Miles up the Country, has a great many Harbours and Roads on every ſide, and is one of the nobleſt Entrances in the World. Sheltered by the Iſlands of *Arran* at the South Mouth, through which there are three Paſſages for Ships beſides the North-paſſage at the Mouth of the Bay.——In the Seaſon, here is a conſiderable Herring-fiſhery. And amongſt the number of Harbours in this Bay, is that particularly called *Batterbay*, as fine a Harbour as moſt in *Europe* for its extent; for though it is narrow, it is four Miles long with a ſafe Entrance. The Channel is deep, ten or twelve fathom Water, and not leſs than five Fathom cloſe to the Shore on both Sides; and it is a Mile, and in ſome Places two Miles broad. Beſides here is a good anchorage, without either Rock or Shoals. But here are no Towns, no Ships, no Trade; which is the fate of all this Coaſt.

Evre's Court.

Eyre's Court is a pretty thriving *Engliſh* Plantation, and *John Eyre*, Eſq; was created Baron *Eyre*, *July* 2, 1768.

Tuam.

Tuam once a famous City, is reduced to a mere Village in the northern part of this County, and near the County of *Mayo*. However it ſtill retains the Dignity of being an archiepiſcopal See, and a Borough.

Clonefert.

Clonefert, near to the Eaſt-borders of *Gallway*, and two Miles from the *Shannon*, ſtill preſerves the Title of a Biſhop's See; but has nothing more to make it remarkable.

Athenry.

Athenry, whoſe Walls, which are of a great Circuit, ſhew that it has been a Place of ſome Conſideration and Strength, can now boaſt of nothing, but the Privilege of ſending two Members to Parliament. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Louth*.

County of Letrim.

Letrim is a maritime County, having the Ocean on the Weſt and South-weſt. It is mountainous, but has Graſs enough to feed an infinite number of Cattle. It is divided into the Baronies of *Mohill*, *Letrim*, *Carrigallen*, *Ruſclogher* and *Drumahaire*, which contain

Letrim.

Letrim (ſeventy-five Miles from *Dublin*) which ſtands in the South-weſt part of the County, near the River *Shannon*, and gives name to the County; but of ſo little note, that it does not enjoy even the privilege of being a Borough. However it is honoured by giving Title of Baron to Lord *Sherard* of *Letrim*.

Carrick-Drumraſh.

About three Miles North-weſt of *Letrim*, ſtands alſo on the River *Shannon*, the ſmall Borough of *Carrick-Drumraſh*; and on the ſame River, about four Miles South of *Carrick-Drumraſh*, there is another ſmall Borough called *James-Town*, of no note, either for Buildings, Riches or Trade.

James-Town.

The County of Mayo.

The County of *Mayo*, which is bounded on the Weſt and the North by the Ocean, and meaſures fifty-eight Miles in length and forty-four in breadth, is rough and mountainous in the weſtern Part next the Sea; but elſewhere it is fruitful, affords excellent Paſture, watered with many large and pleaſant Lakes, and is well ſtocked with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey.

Tyrawley gives Title of Baron to *James O Hara*.

At the North-weſt Corner of this County, there is a Peninſula joined to the main Land by a narrow Iſthmus; on the North-ſide whereof lies *Broad-haven*, which is a Bay with a good Harbour. And here is a good Salmon-fiſhery, and a great many fine Harbours on this Coaſt.

The

The County of *Roſcommon*, which meaſures fifty-five Miles in length, and twenty eight in breadth, is a flat and fertile Country, yielding plenty of Corn and Graſs, and is well ſtocked with Cattle; enjoying the benefit of the *Shannon* on the Eaſt. It is divided into the Baronies of *Roſcommon*, *Boyle*, *Athlone*, *Ballintober*, *Moycarne*, and *Ballimoe*. In which are a Biſhop's See, three Boroughs, and two Market-towns, and other places, as The County of Roſcommon.

Elphin, a Biſhop's See, but otherwiſe a poor inconſiderable place. Elphin.

Athlone, which is the principal Town in *Roſcommon*, and was once a Biſhop's See. It is a place of conſiderable Strength, with a Caſtle and a very beautiful Stone-bridge. It ſtands on the *Shannon* near *Lough-Ree*, is a Market-town. Athlone.

Roſcommon, which is the Shire-town, is but a poor place with mean thatched Houſes; though it is a Borough and a Market-town, and honoured by giving the Title of Earl to the Family of *Dillons*. Roſcommon.

Boyle, which is ſituate near the Lake *Key*, is a Borough, and remarkable for an old Abbey. Boyle.

Tulſk, which is another ſmall Borough, three Miles South-weſt of *Elphin*. Tulſk.

The other Places are *Caſtlereagh* (a good Market-town) in a thriving Condition, and *Ballinaſloe* remarkable for Fairs.

Sligo is a maritime County, whoſe Weſt and North-weſt parts lie upon the weſtern Ocean. Great part of the County is mountainous and boggy; but its lower Grounds and Vallies yield plenty of Corn and Graſs; on which they raiſe and feed vaſt Numbers of Cattle. This County meaſures thirty-four Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and thirty-five from North to South, divided into ſix Baronies, *viz.* *Carbury*, *Corran*, *Coolavin*, *Leney*, and *Tyreragh*. The County of Sligo.

Sligo (85 Miles from *Dublin*) is a Borough and Market-town, and the only Town of note in the whole County. The Town is populous; but not large with a Caſtle. It carries on a pretty Trade by the means of a commodious Harbour, where Ships of 200 Tons may come up to the Town-key. *Sligo* gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Scudamores*. Sligo.

Achonry only remarkable for having been a Biſhop's See; Achonry

which is now joined to *Elphin*. It is ruin'd, and ſtands ſeventeen Miles South of *Sligo*.

Caſtle-Conner. *Caſtle-Connor*, in the barony of *Tyreragh*, gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Wandſworth*.

The County of Clare, or Thomond. The County of *Clare*, or *Thomond*, fifty-five Miles long and thirty-eight broad, is of a very fruitful Soil, breeds the beſt Horſes in the Kingdom, produces good Corn and Rape, and is commodious for Navigation, having on the South and Eaſt the River *Shannon*, and the Ocean on the Weſt. This County is dignified by giving the Title of Earl to the Family of *Obriens*, the ſecond Earl of *Ireland*, and deſcended from the Kings of *Connaught*. It is divided into the Baronies of *Burrin*, *Tullagh*, *Bunratty*, *Iſlands*, *Ibrichan*, *Clanderlaw*, *Movarta*, and *Inchiquin*, which laſt gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the *Obriens*.

In this County are a Biſhop's See, two Boroughs and one Market-town; as *Killalow*, otherwiſe *Labu*, which was once a Biſhop's See, and a very conſiderable Place; but it now decaying, though it is a Market-town, and the chief Town in the County.

Enis is the other Borough.

Of the ISLANDS *on the Coaſt of* IRELAND.

Iſlands. There are Iſlands on every Coaſt of the Kingom of *Ireland*; but they are neither very extenſive, nor very remarkable for their Produce, Trade, or Manufactures.

Eaſtern. On the eaſt Coaſt, beginning at the Bay of *Carrickfergus*, we meet with two Iſlands called the *Copelands*, then with the Iſle of *Berry*, and with *Holm Patrick*, or the Iſle of St. *Patrick*, on the Coaſt of *Dublin*; on the ſame Coaſt lie the Iſlands, called *Skerries*, and the Iſle of *Lambay*, which Pliny calls *Limnas*. Then proceeding more ſoutherly, you come to St. *Bennet*'s Iſland, otherwiſe called *Dalkey*.

From whence coaſting along ſhore, you fall in with thoſe Lands, called the north, middle, and ſouth Grounds, and the *Legeri* and *Saltes* Iſlands.

On the South-eaſt and ſouthern Coaſt, we meet with the Iſland of *Capel*, about four Miles off the Port of *Youghall*; and with *Cotten* Iſland, *Deſton*, *Dacellon*, *Bray*, and *Doulin*, more to the South. More weſtward, we come to *Cape Clear*, many Iſlands in the Bay of *Baltimore*, amongſt which

which is the *Long* Iſland, and the Iſland called the *Horſe*, and the Iſle of *Whidely* lower in the Bay of *Bantry*.

On the ſouth-weſt Coaſt are three Iſlands called the *Bull*, the *Cow*, and the *Calf*. There are alſo ſome ſmall Iſlands in the Mouth of the River *Kenmare*; remarkable for a Pearl-fiſhery. Next to theſe you ſee three rocky Iſlands, called *Skeleges*. Then you come to *Valentia*, on the South-ſide of the Entrance into *Dingle-Bay*, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Angleſa*. Moving northward we find the *Blaſkets*, and many adjacent Rocks, and alſo *Ennis Cutle*. South-weſt

At the Entrance of *Ballyheigh-Bay*, there are ſeven little Iſlands called the *Seven Hogs*.

The next Iſlands of note are the three Iſlands of *Arran*, at the entrance of the Bay of *Galway*, which gives Title of Earl to Lord *Butler* of *Weſton* in *England*. Proceeding northward we ſee the Iſlands of *Ardillan*, *Ilanemraher*, *Iniſhark*, the Iſlands of *Comes* and *Inis-b-find*, or the Iſland of *Whiteheifer*, where great quantities of Amber-greaſe are ſometimes found. On the ſame Coaſt lie the Iſlands of *Iniſhark* and *Cerey*. Many little Iſlands in the Bay of *Buriſhool*; then the two *Akils*, the *Black-rock* more to the weſtward; the *Iniſker* and the *Duvilan*.

In the North-weſt and North-parts of the *Iriſh* Coaſt, on the Coaſt of the County of *Donnégal*, we meet with ſome ſmall Iſlands in the Mouth of the River *Ern*, and the Ports of *Donnegal* and *Cahabar*; and the Iſles called the North *Arrans*, the Rocks called the *Stags*. Then you come to *Cluadagh* and *Torre*; more to the Eaſt, a pretty little fertile Spot of Land about eight Miles from the Continent. The next are the Iſlands of *Gloſſedy* and *Strahul*, much frequented by Tortoiſes, that feed and breed upon them. You then paſs by the *Skerries*, and *Raghlin*, or *Rocarn*, diſtant about three Miles from the Continent; within which Diſtance are found ſome ſmall Iſlands. And laſt of all, more to the ſouthward, not far from the Peninſula of *Magie*, ſtand nine rocky Iſlands called the *Nine Maids*. Northern.

THE

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE Several ISLANDS on the Coaſt of ENGLAND.

The INTRODUCTION.

Under this Title are included only the Iſle of MAN; the Iſles of *Jerſey*, *Guernſey*, *Alderney* and *Sarke*: for we have already in our Deſcription of *Cornwall*, *Devonſhire* *Dorſetſhire*, *Hampſhire*, and *Kent*, given an account of the Iſles of *Scilly*, *Portland*, *Purbeck*, *Lundy*, *Wight*, and *Thanet*,

Of the Iſle of MAN.

Situation. THE Iſle of *Man* is ſituated at the Bottom of St. *George*'s Channel, about thirty Miles weſt of *Cumberland*, between four and five Deg. W. Long. and between fifty-four Deg. and ſixteen N. Lat. It is a-

Extent. bout thirty Miles long, and fifteen in breadth in the broadeſt part, and no where leſs than eight Miles broad; divided into ſix Diviſions, called *Sheadings*, and into ſeventeen Pariſhes, in the Province of *York*: in which are four Market-towns and two Caſtles, and is ſuppoſed to contain 20000 Inhabitants.

Ancient Name. This Iſland was known to the Ancients, and was called *Mona* by *Cæſar*; *Monoeda* * by *Ptolemy*; *Menevia* by *Venerable Bede*; *Menaw* by the *Britons*, and *Maning* by its Inhabitants: has undergone many Revolutions, and ſub-

* Which Name is ſuppoſed to ſignify the *remote Mona*, by way of diſtinction from the Iſland of *Angleſea*, called *Mona* alſo by the *Romans*.

mitted

mitted to many Maſters. The *Britons* are allowed to have been the original Maſters of this Iſland; who were driven thence by the *Scots* and *Picts*, and they by the *Norwegians*, who kept Poſſeſſion thereof for a long time; till, through a ſtrange diverſity of Revolutions, this Iſland fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, towards the end of the Reign of King *Edward* I. Revolutions.

After this the Kings of *England* generally made ſome favourite Courtier Lord of *Man*; and at laſt King *Henry* IV. made a grant of this Iſland, together with the patronage of the Biſhoprick, to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs. In which Family, enobled with the Title of Earl of *Derby*, it continued with ſuch dignity, that the Lord was permitted to uſe the Title of *King in Man*. The laſt of this Family, who was the Duke of *Athol*, heir at Law to the late *James* Earl of *Derby*, his Couſin, has for a valuable Conſideration ſurrendered the Iſle of *Man* to the Crown; which contract has been confirmed by *Act of Parliament*, intitled "An Act for carrying into execution a Contract "made purſuant to the Act of the 12th of *George* I. be- "tween the Commiſſioners of his Majeſty's Treaſury and "the Duke and Ducheſs of *Athol*, the Proprietors of the "Iſle of *Man*, and their Truſtees, for the purchaſe of the "ſaid Iſland and its Dependances." Granted to Sir John Stanley. The Conſtitution of 5 Geo. III.

In which Act it is ſet forth in the Preamble, That King *Henry* IV. by Letters patent, dated on the 6th of *April*, in the 7th Year of his Reign, did grant Sir *John de Stanley*, Knt. the Iſland, Caſtle, Pele, and Lordſhip of *Man*, and all the Iſlands and Lordſhips to the ſaid Iſland of *Man* appertaining, which did not exceed the value of 400 *l. per ann.* with all Rights, Privileges, Commodities, Emoluments, and Appurtenances whatſoever to the ſaid Iſlands, Caſtle, Pele, and Lordſhip, in any wiſe appertaining or belonging, together with the patronage of the Biſhoprick of the ſaid Iſland of *Man*, and alſo Knights Fees, Advowſons, and other eccleſiaſtical Benefices whatſoever to the ſaid Premiſes likewiſe belonging, to have and to hold the ſame of the ſaid King and his Heirs for ever, by liege, homage, and the ſervice of rendering to the ſaid King two Falcons once only, immediately after the ſaid Homage done; and to his Succeſſors two Falcons on the Days of their Coronations reſpectively; and whereas the ſaid Charter, or Grant, was reſumed into the Hands of Queen *Elizabeth* about the Preamble.

36th

36th Year of her Reign, on account of a Controverſy that then aroſe concerng the Inheritance of the ſaid Iſland, &c. between the Daughters and Coheirs of *Ferdinando*, Earl of *Derby*, and *William* Earl of *Derby*, and until the ſaid Controverſy and certain other Doubts, which aroſe on the ſaid Letters Patent ſhould be determined. And whereas King *James* I. in the 5th Year of his Reign, did by certain other Letters Patent dated the 14th of *Auguſt*, in that ſame Year, grant the ſaid Premiſes to *Henry* Earl of *Northampton*, and *Robert* Earl of *Saliſbury*, to be had and holden by them, their Heirs and Aſſigns for ever by the liege homage, and by the Service aforeſaid; and whereas his ſaid Majeſty King *James* I. by certain other Letters Patent, dated the 28th of *June*, in the 7th Year of his Reign, did grant, to the ſaid *Robert* Earl of *Saliſbury*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*, the ſaid Iſland, with all their Rights and Appurtenances, and all his Iſlands, &c. to the ſaid Iſland appertaining, with all their Rights and Appurtenances, and all the royal Regalities appertaining, &c. as well ſpiritual as temporal, ſituate within the ſaid Iſland, or within the Sea to the ſame Iſland adjoining, or within any other Iſlands appertaining, or to any of them heretofore reputed to be Members or Parcels of the ſame, and the Patronage of the Biſhoprick of the ſaid Iſland, and of the Biſhoprick of *Sodor*, and of the Biſhoprick of *Sodor and Man*, and the Temporalities of the ſaid Biſhopricks, whenſoever they ſhould be vacant; and the Reverſion of all the ſaid Iſlands, and of the Premiſſes therein before demiſed, and every Parcel thereof, dependant and expectant on any Gift, of the Premiſſes, or any part thereof; and the Rents and Profits thereupon reſerved to the ſame, or any Part thereof (except the Houſes, &c. formerly the Monaſtery and Priory of *Ruſhing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors of *Brimaken*, and the Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecriſt* in *Sheldon* and *Kirkelovan*, with their Rights and Appurtenances therein deſcribed) to be had and holden to the ſaid *Robert* Earl of *Saliſbury*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Suffolk*, their Executors and Aſſigns, from the Feaſt of St. *Michael the Archangel* then laſt paſt, for the term of twenty-one Years, at and under the yearly Rent of twenty Shillings of lawful Money of *England*: And whereas his ſaid Majeſty King *James* I. did give and grant unto the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and

James

James Stanley Lord *Stanley* his Son and Heir Apparent, all the ſaid Iſland, and all the Iſlands to the ſame belonging; and all the royal Regalities, and all the Premiſſes in the ſaid therein recited Letters patent demiſed, with all their Rights and Appurtenances; and that the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, and the Heirs and Aſſigns of the ſaid *James*, ſhould have, within the ſaid Iſland, ſuch Courts-leet, *&c.* as Sir *William Le-Scrope*, Knt. or any other Perſon theretofore enjoyed the ſame, within the ſaid Iſland, by reaſon of any Charter from any Kings or Queens of *England*, or of any Act of Parliament, or of any lawful Preſcription, or of any other Right or Title whatſoever; and as fully as his ſaid Majeſty, or any of the former Kings or Queens of *England* enjoyed, the ſaid Iſland, and all other the Premiſſes therein before granted, or any part thereof, to be holden, to the uſe of the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, during the natural Lives of them and their Survivor, and after their Deceaſes, to *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, and his Heirs for ever, of his ſaid Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, for ever, by liege Homage, and by the ſervice of rendering to the ſaid King two Falcons once; and the ſaid King did moreover grant to the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and *James Stanley* Lord *Stanley*, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all Rents, Arrearages of Rent, *&c.* of the ſaid Iſland, *&c.* and other the Premiſſes (except as before) heretofore due to himſelf, or to any of his Progenitors, to be by them received, without any Account for the ſame: And whereas his ſaid Majeſty King *James* I. did grant to the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the ſaid *William*, all thoſe Houſes, *&c.* formerly the Monaſtry and Priory of *Ruſhing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors, with all their Appurtenances in the *Iſland of Man*, and all his Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecriſt* in *Shelding* and *Kirklovan*, with their Appurtenances in the ſaid Iſland, formerly belonging to the Monaſtery of *Ruſhing* aforeſaid; and being Parcel of the Poſſeſſions thereof, by a particular thereof, extending to the clear annual Rent of 101 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* over and above certain other Payments in the ſaid Letters patent mentioned iſſuing thereout, and amounting in the whole to 21 *l.* 17 *s.* and all his Monaſteries, *&c.* with all their Rights and Appurtenances in the ſaid *Iſland*,

and

and all Meſſuages, *&c.* within the ſaid *Iſland of Man*, to the ſaid Monaſteries and Priories of *Ruſhing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors of *Brymaken*, and Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecriſt* in *Shelding* and *Kirklovan*, and other the Premiſſes therein before granted, or to any Parcel thereof; and alſo that the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the ſaid *William*, ſhould enjoy all ſuch Court-leets, Views of Frankpledge, *&c.* and other the Premiſſes ever held, or any part thereof, by reaſon of any Charter, by his ſaid Majeſty, or any of his Anceſtors, Kings or Queens of *England*, or of any Act of Parliament, or of any lawful Preſcription, or otherwiſe howſoever by any lawful Means, Right, or Title, and as fully, his ſaid Majeſty, or any of his Anceſtors, ever enjoyed the ſame, by reaſon of the Diſſolution or ſurrender of any of the ſaid Monaſteries or Priories, or of any Act of Parliament, or by any other lawful Means whatſoever; to be had, to the uſe of the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the ſaid *William*, for ever, of his ſaid Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, as of the Manor of Eaſt *Greenwich* in *Kent*, in Free and not in Chief, or by Knight Service, at and under the yearly Rent of 101 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* of lawful Money of *England*, to be paid at the Receipt of his Majeſty's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*, at the Feaſt of St. *Michael the Archangel*, and the Annunciation of the Bleſſed Virgin *Mary*, by equal portions in lieu of all other Rents, and Demands whatſoever; and it was agreed, that the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs of the ſaid *William*, ſhould every Year pay the ſeveral Sums therein mentioned, due out of the Premiſſes, and amounting in the whole to the Sum of 20 *l.* 17 *s.* yearly; and whereas by an Act of Parliament made in the eighth Year of the Reign of his ſaid Majeſty King *James* I. it was enacted, that the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, during their Lives; and the longer Liver of them, and after their Deaths the ſaid *James* Lord *Stanley*, and the Heirs Male of his Body lawfully begotten, and after his death without ſuch Iſſue, *Robert Stanley*, ſecond Son of the ſaid Earl, and the Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten, and after his death without ſuch Iſſue, the Heirs Males of the Body of the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby* lawfully begotten, and for default of ſuch

Iſſue

Iſſue, the right Heirs of the ſaid *James* Lord *Stanley*, ſhould for ever thereafter enjoy all the ſaid Iſle, with the Rights and Appurtenances, and all the then or late Monaſtery and Priory of *Ruſhing* and *Douglas*, and the Fryers Minors with their Rights and Appurtenances, and the Rectories and Churches of *Kirkecriſte* in *Shelding* and *Kirkelovan*, with their Appurtenances, and the patronage of the Biſhoprick and Biſhopricks aforeſaid; and all other the Hereditaments whatſoever granted by his ſaid Majeſty by his ſaid ſeveral Letters patent: It was further enacted, that neither the ſaid Lord *Stanley*, nor the ſaid *Robert Stanley*, nor any of the Heirs Males of their Bodies reſpectively, nor any of the Heirs of the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby*, ſhould have any Power to convey the ſaid Iſle from his or their Iſſue, or other Perſons appointed by the ſaid Act to enjoy the ſame, but that the ſame ſhould continue as by the ſaid Act is appointed; and that all Gifts and Acts done or to be done to the contrary, ſhould be utterly void and of none effect; ſaving to the Archbiſhop of *York* and his Succeſſors, all metropolical Juriſdiction in all Points, and to all purpoſes of the Biſhopricks and Dioceſe of *Man* in the ſaid Iſle of *Man*, as is given and appointed to the Province and Archbiſhoprick of *York*, by the Act of Parliament made in the three and thirtieth Year of the reign of King *Henry* VIII. And whereas in and by one other Act of Parliament made in the twelfth Year of the reign of his Majeſty King *George* I. it was enacted, That it ſhould and might be lawful to and for the Commiſſioners of his Majeſty's Treaſury for the time being, or any three of them, or the Lord High Treaſurer for the time being, on the behalf of his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, and alſo to and for the Right honourable *James* Earl of *Derby*, *&c.* to treat, contract, and agree for the abſolute Purchaſe or Sale, to or for the uſe of his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, of all or any Eſtate, Title, or Intereſt, which he the ſaid Earl, *&c.* then had or claimed, or might have or claim in the ſaid Iſland, or in, or to all, or any Regalities, Powers, Honours, or other Advantages whatſoever, in, or about the ſaid Iſland of *Man*, or its dependencies, for ſuch Sum or Sums of Money, or upon ſuch other Conditions as they ſhould think fitting; and whereas the moſt noble *James* late Duke of *Athol*, as right Heir of the ſaid *James* Lord *Stanley*, on failure of Heirs Male of the Body

of

of the ſaid *William* Earl of *Derby*, became ſeiſed to him and his Heirs of the ſaid Iſland, *&c.* and all other the Premiſſes aforeſaid; except the Mines Royal.

And whereas *James* Duke of *Athol*, having by the Advice of the learned in the Law, and by executing certain Indentures, or Deeds of Feoffment, *&c.* and by and with the conſent of the Perſons, who would have been intitled to the Receipt of the Rents and Profits of the Premiſes, in caſe there had been no ſale; prepared all the Requiſites in Law to forward the alienation of the ſaid Iſle of *Man* to the *Britiſh* Crown, departed this Life, and left one only Child, a Daughter married to the honourable *John Murray*, who ſucceeded him in the Title and Eſtate; and thereupon the ſaid *John*, now Duke of *Athol*, and *Charlotte*, now Dutcheſs of *Athol* and Baroneſs *Strange*, became intitled to the ſaid Iſle, and other the Hereditaments (the ſaid Rectories excepted) by virtue of the ſaid recited Indentures of Feoffment, and according to the Eſtate and Intereſt thereby limited to them reſpectively therein: And whereas a Treaty having been ſet on Foot between the Right honourable the Commiſſioners of his Majeſty's Treaſury, and the ſaid *John* Duke of *Athol*, and *Charlotte* Dutcheſs of *Athol*, Baroneſs *Strange*, his Wife, for the Sale of their Eſtate and Intereſt in the ſaid Iſland and Premiſſes, or ſuch part thereof as ſhould be found expedient to veſt in his Majeſty for the publick Service, the ſaid Duke and Dutcheſs did, in their Letter bearing the 27th Day of *February* 1765, and addreſſed to their Lordſhips, incloſe an Abſtract of the clear Revenue of the *Iſle of Man* for ten Years, from the Year 1754, to the Year 1763, both incluſive, and did declare that they were ready, if it ſhould be deemed neceſſary for the publick Service, to part with all their Rights held under the ſeveral Grants of the *Iſle of Man*; but apprehended, that the reſervation of their landed Revenue, together with the patronage of the Biſhoprick, and other eccleſiaſtical Benefices in the Iſland, could not interfere with the Intereſt of the Publick; and preſumed, there could be no Objection to their preſerving the honourable Diſtinction and Service which their Anceſtors had ſo long enjoyed, and by which they held their Rights in this Iſland, of preſenting the two Falcons at the Coronation; and notwithſtanding the difficulty of propoſing a proper Compenſation (which might expoſe them to the imputation

of

of making an unreaſonable Demand on the one hand, and of not doing ſufficient Juſtice to their Family on the other) yet, as the Circumſtances of the Caſe had made it neceſſary, they did therefore hope, that neither his Majeſty, nor the Parliament, would think the clear Sum of 70,000 *l.* * too great a Price to be paid them, in full compenſation for the abſolute ſurrender of the Iſle, Caſtle, and Pele of *Man*, and all Rights and Intereſts over the ſaid Iſland, and all its Dependencies, holden under the ſeveral Grants thereof, or under any other Title whatſoever, reſerving only their landed Property, with all their Rights over the Soil as Lords of the Manor, with all Courts-baron, Rents, Services, and other Incidents to ſuch Courts belonging; their Waſtes, Commons, and other Lands; Inland-waters, Fiſheries, and Mills; and all Mines, Minerals, and Quarries, according to their preſent Rights therein, together with the Patronage of the Biſhoprick, and of the other eccleſiaſtical Benefices in the ſaid Iſland, to which they were then intitled, to be holden of the Crown by the honourable Service above-mentioned: And whereas the Contract and Agreement cannot be effectually eſtabliſhed and carried into execution without the authority of Parliament, It was enacted by the King's moſt excellent Majeſty, by and with the Advice and Conſent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, and by the Authority of the ſame, That from and immediately after the Payment into the Bank of *England* by his Majeſty, his Heirs or Succeſſors, of the Sum of 70,000 *l.* of lawful Money of *Great-Britain*, free and clear of all Taxes, and other Deductions whatſoever, on or before the firſt Day of *June*, in the Year of our Lord 1765; the ſaid Iſland, and all the Iſlands and Lordſhips to the ſaid Iſland appertaining, together with the Royalties, &c. to the ſame belonging, and all the Hereditaments and Premiſſes comprized in the ſaid Letters Patent, ſhall be unalienably veſted in his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, freed from all Eſtates, Uſes, and Demands whatſoever, under the ſaid Letters Patent and Act of Parliament, or by any other Means, Right, or Title whatſoever; Provided, that nothing in this Act contained ſhall ex-

* By a Schedule delivered in with this Letter, it appeared that the whole Revenue of this Iſle for *ten* Years amounted to 72,930 *l.* 5 *s.* 7 *d.* which at a medium is 7,293 *l.* 0 *s.* 6 *d.* ½. *per ann.* ſo that the Seller aſked ten Years purchaſe.

tend to veſt in his Majeſty, his Heirs or Succeſſors, the Patronage of the Biſhoprick of the ſaid Iſland of *Man*, or of *Soder*, or of *Soder* and *Man*, or the Temporalities of the ſaid Biſhopricks, whenever they ſhall become vacant; or the right of Advowſon, Patronage, *&c.* or to any Archdeaconries, Canonries, or other eccleſiaſtical Benefices or Promotions whatſoever, within the ſaid Iſland, or the Dependencies thereof, or any Hundreds, Wapentakes, *&c.* or any thing to Courts-baron appertaining, or any Profits, Advantages, or Appurtenances, Spiritual or Temporal, to the ſaid reſerved and excepted Premiſſes belonging, or any Intereſt therein in Poſſeſſion or Reverſion within the ſaid Iſland, or any of the Iſlands and Dependencies to the ſame belonging; but that the ſame ſhall ſtand and be fully and clearly excepted and reſerved out of this Act, and all the Proviſions herein contained; and ſhall be veſted in ſuch and the ſame Perſon and Perſons, for ſuch and the ſame Eſtate and Eſtates, and to and for ſuch and the ſame Uſes, Intents and Purpoſes, as if this Act had never been made; and ſhall be holden of his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, by the ſaid Honorary Service of rendering to his Majeſty's Heirs and Succeſſors, Kings and Queens of *England*, two Falcons on the Days of their reſpective Coronations; and at and under the ſaid yearly Rent of 101 *l.* 15 *s.* 11 *d.* to be paid at the Receipt of his Majeſty's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*, in manner and form aforeſaid.

And as the Object of the Crown in the purchaſe of this Iſland was to prevent the illicit Trade carried on by thoſe, who kept Ware-houſes upon it for all Sorts of Goods and Merchandize, in order to defraud the Revenue of *England* in the Cuſtoms and Exciſe Duties; another Act paſt in the 7th of *George* III. for encouraging and regulating the Trade and Manufactures of the *Iſle of Man*, &c. by which it was enacted, That the Duties payable to his Majeſty in the ſaid *Iſle of Man* on all Goods imported there, or exported from thence, ſhall and be no longer paid; and that in lieu thereof there ſhall be raiſed, and paid unto his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, the following Duties upon the Goods and Merchandizes herein after mentioned, which ſhall be imported into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*; that is to ſay,

Duties ettled. For every Gallon of *Britiſh* Spirits imported from that part of *Great Britain* called *England*, 1 *s.*

For every Gallon of Rum, the produce of the *Britiſh* Plantations, imported from *England*, 1 *s.* 6 *d.* For

For every pound Weight of Bohea Tea imported from *England*, 1 *s.*

For every pound Weight of Green Tea imported from *England*, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

For every pound Weight of Coffee imported from *England*, 9 *d.*

For every pound Weight of Tobacco imported from *England*, 2 *d.*

For every Chaldron of Coals, *Winchester* Measure, imported from *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, 3 *d.*

For and upon all Hemp, Iron, Deal-boards, and Timber, imported from foreign Parts, 5 *l. per cent. ad valorem.*

For every Ton of *French* Wine imported, 4 *l.*

For every Ton of all other Sort of Wine imported, 2 *l.* and after these Rates for any greater or less Quantity of such Wine.

For and upon all Sorts of Corn and Grain imported from *England*, for which any Bounty shall have been allowed and paid upon the Exportation thereof, 10 *l. per cent. ad valorem.*

For all other Goods whatsoever, which may be intitled to any Bounty, or to any Drawback of the Duties of Excise, on exportation, in *Great-Britain*, which shall be imported from *Great-Britain* into the said *Isle of Man*, 5 *l. per cent. ad valorem.*

For all Goods whatsoever, not herein before particularly charged (except such Goods as are exempt from Duty by this Act) imported from *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, 2 *l.* 10 *s. per cent. ad valorem.*

And for all Goods whatsoever, not herein before particularly charged (except such as are exempt from Duty by this Act) imported from any other Port or Place from whence such Goods may be lawfully imported into the said *Isle of Man*, 15 *l. per cent. ad valorem.*

And that the several Rates and Duties herein before granted, shall be paid down in ready Money, without any Discount or Allowance; and shall be raised, paid, and recovered, under the Authority and Direction of the Commissioners of the Treasury, or the Lord High Treasurer for the time being, in like manner and form, and by the same Rules, and under such Penalties as the Duties of Customs, payable in *Great-Britain*, are raised and recovered.

Goods allowed to be imported.

And that it shall and may be lawful for any Person to

import into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, any Flax or Flax Seed, raw or brown Linen-yarn, Wood-aſhes, and Weed-aſhes, Fiſh and Fleſh of all Sorts, and any Sort of Corn or Grain, from any Part whatſoever (except from *Great-Britain* only) without payment of any Cuſtom or other Duty whatſoever.

And that it ſhall be lawful for any of his Majeſty's Subjects to import into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, in *Britiſh* Veſſels navigated according to Law, from any Port in *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, any ſort of white or brown Linen-cloth, and Hemp or Hemp-ſeed, being the Produce or Manufacture of *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*; Horſes and black Cattle; all Utenſils and Inſtruments fit and neceſſary to be employed in Manufactures, Fiſheries, or Agriculture; Bricks and Tiles; all ſorts of young Trees, Sea-ſhells, Lime, and Soapers-waſte, Pack-thread and ſmall Cordage for Nets, without payment of any Duty for the ſame.

And that it ſhall and may be lawful for any of his Majeſty's Subjects to import into the ſaid Iſle, in *Britiſh* Veſſels navigated according to Law, from any Port in *Great-Britain*, without payment of any Duty whatſoever, any Sort of Salt, Boards, Timber, and Hoops, being the Produce and Manufacture of *Great-Britain*; Iron in Rods or Bars, Cotton, Indico, Naval-ſtores, and any Sort of Wood commonly called *Lumber*, of the Growth or Manufacture of any *Britiſh* Colony in *America*; and all other Goods of the Growth or Manufacture of the ſaid Colonies, for which any Bounty is allowed by Law on the Importation thereof into *Great-Britain*, to be landed in the preſence of the proper Officer of the Cuſtoms for that purpoſe.

And that no Linen-cloth ſhall be imported into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, but ſuch only as ſhall be *bona fide* and without Fraud laden and ſhipped in *Great-Britain* or *Ireland*, and carried directly from thence; and no Glaſs or Woollen-manufactures ſhall be imported into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, but ſuch only as ſhall be *bona fide* laden and ſhipped in *Great-Britain*, and carried directly from thence; and no Teas, Brandy, Strong-waters, or other Spirits whatſoever, Coffee, or Tobacco, ſhall be imported into the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, but ſuch only as ſhall be *bona fide* and without Fraud laden and ſhipped at ſome Port of *England*, and carried directly from thence, under the Reſtrictions and Limitations herein after mentioned; upon the forfeiture of all ſuch Goods as ſhall be imported or carried contrary to the true

true intent and meaning of this Act, or the Value thereof, together with the Ship or Veſſel in which the ſame ſhall be imported or carried, with all her Guns, Furniture, &c. to be ſeized by any Officer of the Cuſtoms, and proſecuted and ſued for as herein after directed; any Law or Uſe to the contrary notwithſtanding.

And that the Commiſſioners of his Majeſty's Cuſtoms in *England*, or any three of them, ſhall and may grant Licence, without Fee or Reward (to continue in force for three Months) to any of his Majeſty's Subjects, to export, from any Port of *England* into the Port of *Douglas*, in the *Iſle of Man*, but to no other, in *Britiſh* Ships navigated according to Law, any quantity of Spirits, not exceeding, in the whole, 50,000 Gallons of *Britiſh* diſtilled Spirits, and 30,000 Gallons of Rum, the produce of the *Britiſh* Plantations; any quantity of Tea, not exceeding 20,000 pounds Weight of Bohea Tea, and 5000 pounds Weight of Green Tea, in one Year; any quantity of Coffee, not exceeding 5000 pounds Weight, in one Year; and any quantity of Tobacco, not exceeding 120,000 pounds Weight, in one Year, to commence from the ſaid fifth Day of *July*, 1767, and in every ſucceeding Year; and for the Goods ſo exported, by virtue of ſuch Licence, the Exporter ſhall be intitled to receive the like Drawbacks, but under the ſame Security, Regulations, and Reſtrictions as are allowed and preſcribed for ſuch Goods reſpectively, when exported from *Great-Britain* to *Ireland*.

And that no Tea, Brandy, Strong-waters, or Spirits, of any kind whatſoever, Coffee, Chocolate, Tobacco, Glaſs, or Coals, *Britiſh* or other wrought Silks or Salt, nor any Wine ſhall be exported, ſhipped, or laden on board any Ship, Veſſel, or Boat, in order to be exported, from the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, to any Place whatſoever; on forfeiture of all ſuch Goods, or the Value thereof, together with the Ship, Veſſel, or Boat in which the ſame ſhall be laden, with all her Furniture.

And that all Goods carried Coaſtwiſe in the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, ſhall be ſubject to the ſame Securities, Regulations, and Forfeitures as are preſcribed by any Act of Parliament now in force, with reſpect to Goods carried Coaſtwiſe in *Great-Britain*.

And that no Wool, Woollen, or Bay-yarn, or live Sheep, ſhall be exported, or ſhipped, or laden on board any Ship, Veſſel, or Boat, in order to be exported, from the

Iſle of Man; under the like Penalties and Forfeitures as are inflicted, by any Law now in force, againſt the exporting ſuch Goods from *Great-Britain* to foreign Parts; except as herein after is provided.

Provided always, that nothing herein before contained ſhall extend to prohibit the exportation of Wool, Woollen, or Bay-yarn, or live Sheep, from the *Iſle of Man* to *Great-Britain*.

And it was further enacted, that all Goods, Wares, and Merchandize, (Malt and Barley excepted) which may be lawfully exported from *Great-Britain* to the *Iſle of Man*, ſhall be intitled to the ſame Drawbacks and Bounties, under the like Rules, Securities, and Forfeitures, as ſuch Goods are intitled to by Law upon exportation from *Great-Britain* to *Ireland*.

And that no low Wines or Spirits whatſoever ſhall be made, extracted, or diſtilled, within the *Iſle of Man*, from any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or any Sort of Grain, or from any Meal or Flour, or from any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith; and if any Perſon ſhall make, extract, or diſtill any low Wines or Spirits, from any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or other Grain, or from any Meal or Flour, or from any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith; or ſhall uſe or mix, any Wheat, Barley, Malt, or other Grain, or any Meal or Flour, or any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, in any Worts or Waſh, in order for the making, extracting, or diſtilling, low Wines or Spirits; or ſhall put or lay in any Tun, Waſh-Batch, Caſk, or other Veſſel or Utenſil, any Wheat, Barley, Malt or other Grain, or any Meal or Flour, or any foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, for the purpoſe of preparing any Worts or Waſh, or for making, extracting, or diſtilling, low Wines or Spirits, in the ſaid *Iſle of Man*; that then, ſuch Perſon acting contrary to the Directions of this Act, or the Perſon in whoſe Cuſtody or Poſſeſſion any ſuch Tun, Waſh-Batch, Caſk, or other Veſſel or Utenſil, which ſhall be made uſe of contrary to the Intention of this Act, ſhall be found, ſhall reſpectively, for every ſuch Offence, forfeit and pay the Sum of 200 *l.* and all ſuch Wheat, Barley, Malt, and other Grain, and ſuch Meal and Flour, and ſuch foreign or imported Materials, or any Mixture therewith, and ſuch Worts and Waſh, low Wines and Spirits, with the Tuns, Waſh-Batches, Caſks, or other

ther Veſſels or Utenſils, ſo made uſe of, ſhall be alſo forfeited; and may be ſeized by any Officer of the Cuſtoms, and ſued for and proſecuted as herein after is directed.

And that all Ships or Veſſels which have been, or ſhall be, built in the *Iſle of Man*, and ſhall be owned by his Majeſty's Subjects in the ſaid Iſland, ſhall be deemed and paſs as Ships of the built of *Great-Britain*, to all Intents and Purpoſes whatſoever, upon one or more of the Owners thereof regiſtering ſuch Ships or Veſſels, and making Proof upon Oath of the Built and Property thereof, before his Majeſty's Receiver-general, or his Deputy, in the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, in the manner and form directed for regiſtering Ships.

And, for promoting Induſtry, and to encourage the Inhabitants of the *Iſle of Man* to engage in the Herring-fiſhery upon the Coaſts thereof, and in the Manufacture of Linen-cloth; it was alſo enacted, that the ſeveral and reſpective Bounties or Sums of Money herein after mentioned, ſhall be allowed and paid for the Boats employed in ſuch Fiſhery, and to the Manufactures of ſuch Linen-cloth, under the ſeveral Limitations and Reſtrictions herein after expreſſed; that is to ſay,

Bounties on the Herring fiſhery.

To the Owner or Maſter of ſuch Boat as ſhall take the firſt Maze, conſiſting of 500 Herrings, in each Seaſon, *viz.* Between the firſt of *June* and the firſt of *December* in every Year, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall fiſh the greateſt number of Nights in each Seaſon as aforeſaid, the Sum of 10 *l.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall fiſh the ſecond or next greateſt number of Nights in each Seaſon as aforeſaid, the Sum of 7 *l.* 10 *s.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall fiſh the third greateſt number of Nights in each Seaſon as aforeſaid, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall fiſh the fourth greateſt number of Nights in each Seaſon as aforeſaid, the Sum of 2 *l.* 10 *s.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall take the greateſt number of Herrings in each Seaſon, provided it exceed fifty Maze, or 25,000 Herrings, the Sum of 10 *l.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall take the ſecond or next greateſt quantity of Herrings in each Seaſon, exceeding the number of 25,000 Herrings, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Owner or Maſter of the Boat which ſhall take the laſt Maze of Herrings each Seaſon, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Admiral of the Herring-fiſhery for each Seaſon, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Vice-Admiral of the ſaid Fiſhery for each Seaſon, the Sum of 3 *l.*

To the Water-Bailiff of the Iſland or his Deputy, in conſideration of the Trouble and Expences of attending at the ſeveral Ports, and viſiting the Coaſts during the Herring-fiſhing Seaſon, the Sum of 20 *l.*

Bounties on the Linen Manufacture.

To the Weaver or Perſon who ſhall weave, in each Year, the greateſt number of Linen-cloth within the ſaid Iſland, of the value of 10 *d.* and not exceeding the value of 1 *s.* 6 *d. per* Yard, the Sum of 6 *l.*

To the Weaver or Perſon who ſhall weave, in each Year, the next greateſt number of Yards of Linen-cloth within the ſaid Iſland, of like value, the Sum of 4 *l.*

To the Perſon who ſhall ſpin, in each Year, the greateſt quantity of Linen-yarn within the ſaid Iſland, the Sum of 5 *l.*

To the Perſon who ſhall ſpin, in each Year, the next greateſt quantity of Linen-Yarn within the ſaid Iſland, the Sum of 3 *l.*

To the Perſon who ſhall export for Sale, in each Year, the greateſt number of Yards of Linen cloth of the Manufacture of the ſaid Iſland, being all his own Property, the Sum of 10 *l.*

Which ſeveral and reſpective Allowances ſhall be paid by his Majeſty's Receiver-general in the *Iſle of Man*, or his Deputy, out of the Duties of 10 *s.* payable to his Majeſty, in the ſaid Iſle, for and upon every Boat or other Veſſel employed in the Herring-fiſhery, and out of the Money ariſing to his Majeſty from the ſeveral Bay Fiſheries of the ſaid Iſland.

And, in order to aſcertain the Number of Nights ſuch Boats ſhall have fiſhed, it was further enacted, that the Maſter of every Boat employed in the Fiſhery ſhall deliver, weekly, an account in writing of the number of Nights he has ſo fiſhed in each preceding Week, to the Admiral or Vice-Admiral of the Herring-fiſhery; which account ſhall be verified by the Oaths of the Admiral or Vice-Admiral, and the Maſter of the Boat claiming ſuch Bounty, at the end of each Seaſon, before the Water-Bailiff of the Iſland,

Iſland, or his Deputy; and in caſe the Money ariſing by the ſaid Duties payable to his Majeſty, in the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, for and upon Boats and Veſſels employed in the Herring-fiſhery, and from the ſeveral Bay-fiſheries of the ſaid Iſland, ſhall not be ſufficient in any Seaſon to pay the Bounties herein before granted, then the ſaid Bounties ſhall be only paid in equal Rates and Proportions, according to the Receipt of the ſaid Duties, and the Money ariſing from the ſaid Bay-fiſheries.

Provided always, that no Perſon ſhall be intitled to the Bounties unleſs the Boat, for which ſuch Bounty is claimed, ſhall, before ſhe proceeds upon the Fiſhery, in each Seaſon, be regiſtered at the Cuſtom-Houſe at the Port of *Douglas*; and the Maſter of ſuch Boat ſhall give Bond to his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, with one or more ſufficient Surety, to be approved of by his Majeſty's Receiver-general, or his Deputy, in the penal Sum of 100 *l.* that ſuch Boat ſhall not export, from the ſaid *Iſle of Man*, any Goods prohibited to be exported from thence; or import, into the ſaid Iſle, any Goods prohibited to be imported there; or export or import there, as aforeſaid, any cuſtomable Goods, for which the Duties payable to his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, have not been duly anſwered and paid; and ſhall not be otherwiſe employed or uſed in any illicit Trade, whereby his Majeſty, his Heirs and Succeſſors, ſhall or may be defrauded: which Bonds ſhall continue in force for three Years from the Dates thereof; and, in caſe no fraud ſhall appear within that time, it ſhall and may be lawful for his Majeſty's ſaid Receiver-general to cancel the ſame.

And it was further enacted, that before any Perſon ſhall be intitled to the reſpective Bounties, granted by this Act for the encouragement of the Linen-manufacture, each Perſon claiming ſuch Bounty ſhall reſpectively make Oath before his Majeſty's Receiver-general of the Iſland, or his Deputy, of the number of Yards of Linen-cloth wove or exported by the ſaid Perſon ſo claiming, and alſo of the quantity of Linen-yarn ſpun by the Perſon claiming the Bounty for Spinning, agreeable to the Terms before ſpecified.

And it was further enacted, that if any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes, liable to the payment of Duties in the *Iſle of Man* by any Act of Parliament, ſhall be unſhipped

or

or landed from any Ship or Veſſel inward bound, before the reſpective Duties due thereon are paid, agreeable to Law; or if any prohibited Goods whatſoever ſhall be imported into, or exported out of, the ſaid *Iſle of Man*; every Perſon who ſhall be aſſiſting or otherwiſe concerned, either in the unſhipping or landing inwards, or in ſhipping or loading outwards, ſuch Goods, or to whoſe Hands the ſame ſhall knowingly come after the unſhipping, landing, or relanding the ſame, ſhall, for every Offence, forfeit treble the value of ſuch Goods, to be eſtimated and computed according to the beſt Price that each Commodity then bears at the Town and Port of *Douglas* in the ſaid Iſland; and the ſaid Goods, and all the Boats, Horſes, Cattle, and Carriages whatſoever made uſe of in the landing, loading, removing, Carriage, or Conveyance thereof, ſhall alſo be forfeited and loſt; and ſhall and may be ſeized by any Officer of the Cuſtoms, and ſued for and proſecuted.

And further, that all Sums of Money which ſhall be paid, incurred, or recovered, in purſuance of this Act, ſhall be deemed, and are hereby declared to be Sterling Money of *Great-Britain*.

Primitive Government.

This we are to look upon to be the preſent Eſtabliſhment of the Iſle of *Man*. But as there ſtill remain ſome Marks of its ancient Policy, it may be acceptable to the Reader to be informed thereof.

The primitive Government of this Iſland was a ſort of Theocracy under the *Druids*, admirably adapted to the good of Mankind, and ſo mixed with the Prince and the Prieſt, that Religion and the State had but one united Intereſt. All Controverſies were determined by an amicable Compoſition; and the impartiality of their Rulers was ſuch, that their Awards were inſtead of Laws. "This, "ſays a certain Author, was the true patriarchal Govern- "ment, to which virtue, not birth, gave the beſt Title; "and is ſuppoſed to have continued till the 4th Century, "when according to *Nennius*, this Iſland was conquered "by one *Binley*, a *Scot*, who overturned the ancient form "of Government, and ruled all by his own Will, which "Force, not Reaſon, ſwayed; till neceſſity obliged his "Succeſſors to agree in ſome Regulations and Laws, "which laid the Foundation of the Conſtitution of the "Iſle of *Man* for future Ages:" The like of whoſe Laws

and

and Statutes, says Chief Justice *Coke*, is not to be found any where. They were governed by a *jus scriptum*; which was committed to the fidelity of certain Judges called *Deemsters*, chosen annually, to decide all Controversies. And from the time of its Conquest, by *Binley*, its Government was monarchical, whose King, for the time being, claimed the whole Revenues of the Isle, and all the Inhabitants were Tenants at Will to him; though in process of time they were reduced to the necessity of becoming Tributaries to the Kings of *Scotland*, *Norway*, and at last to *England*.

The *Monks* give the honour of the Foundation of their Monarchy to *Mannan-Mac-Lear*, Son of the King of *Ulster*, and Brother of *Fergus* King of *Scotland*. In whose Reign, they say, St. *Patrick*, in his second Voyage to *Ireland*, landed here. Kings.

It does not appear who were his immediate Successors; but we find *Brennus* upon the Throne in the Year of *Christ* 594, who was succeeded by *Ferquard*, *Fiacres*, *Donald*, *Gutred*, *Reginald*, *Olave*, *Olain*, *Allen*, *Frigal*, *Goddard*, *Macon* or *Macutus*, *Syrric*, and

Godred his Son, who began to reign in the Year of *Christ*, — — —	1065
Fingul, the Son of *Godred*, — —	1066
Godred, the Son of *Harold*, — —	1066
Lagman, the Son of *Godred*, — —	1082
Dapnal, the Son of *Tade*, — —	1089
Magnus King of *Norway*, — —	1098
Olave, third Son of *Godred*, — —	1102
Godred, the Son of *Olave*, — — —	1144
Reginald, natural Son of *Godred*, — —	1187
Olave, legitimate Son of *Godred*, — —	1226
Harold, the Son of *Olave*, — —	1237
Reginald II. his Brother, — — —	1249
Magnus II. his Brother, — — —	1252
Alexander, King of *Scots*, — —	1260
William Montacute, — — — —	1305
Anthony Beck, Bishop of *Durham*, — —	1306
Pierce Gaveston, — — —	1308
Henry Beaumont, — — —	
Thomas Randolph, — — —	
Alexander, Duke of *Albany*, — —	
William Montacute, Earl of *Salisbury*, —	1340

William

William Montacute, after holding this Iſland with the Power and Juriſdiction of a King for forty-five Years, ſold it to *William* Lord *Scroop* in the Year 1395, who forfeited it by Treaſon. By which it fell into the Hands of King *Henry* IV. who gave it to *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland* in the Year 1399. And he being baniſhed four Years after, was deprived of this Iſland. It was then given to *William* Lord *Stanley*, whom King *Henry* VII. created Earl of *Derby*. In which noble Family it continued till it fell by Inheritance, as above-mentioned, to the Duke of *Athol*, Heir at Law to the Earl of *Derby*, the laſt of that Title, who was *Lord of Man*, inveſted with regal Rights and Prerogatives, under whom the People were governed by their own Laws and Cuſtoms.

Form of Government.

He appointed a Governor or Lieutenant-general of the Iſland, to reſide at *Caſtle-town*, the Metropolis, and to ſuperintend all civil and military Officers. The Governor was Chancellor of the Iſland, and to him in Chancery, there laid an Appeal from the inferior Courts; from the Chancellor to the Lord of *Man*, and from him to the King of *Great-Britain* in Council.

They had a Council conſiſting of the Governor, Biſhop, Archdeacon, two Vicars-general, the Receiver-general, the Comptroller, the Water-bailiff, and the Attorney-general. Twenty-four Men called the *Keys*, repreſented the Commons of the Land; and two Men called *Deemſters*, were the eſtabliſhed Judges, both in common Law, and in criminal and capital Caſes. Theſe once a Year, on St. *John's* Day, met together on a Hill, near the middle of the Iſland, and in the open Air, held a Court called the *Tinwald*, a compound of the *Daniſh* Words *Ting*, i. e. *a Court of Juſtice*, and *wald*, i. e. *fenced round*, in order to publiſh all new Laws that had been ſettled and determined by the *Keys* and *Deemſters*, and received the aſſent of the Lord of the Iſland; and at this Aſſembly every Perſon had a right to preſent any uncommon Grievance, and to have his Complaint heard in the Face of the whole Country.

The Lieutenant's Power.

The Lieutenant had Power to call a *Tynwald* or Parliament, or any other Court, which cannot ſit without his Warrant.

The Receiver-General.

The Receiver-general was Treaſurer of the Iſland; received

received the Revenue and paid all the Salaries of the civil Liſt; but accountable to the Comptroller.

The Comptroller ſate with the Receiver, both on Receipts and Payments; was the Auditor of the general Accounts; was ſole Judge in all Trials for Life, in the Garriſon; kept the Records, and entered the Pleas in the ſeveral Courts. The Comptroller.

The *Water-bailiff* acted as Admiral of the Iſland, ſate Judge in all maritime Affairs, and had the care of the Cuſtoms, Fiſhing, Wrecks, *&c.* Water-Bailiff.

The *Attorney-general* ſate in all Courts to plead for the Lord's profit, as ſuing for the Goods of Felons, for Forfeitures, Deodans, *&c.* and was obliged to plead the Cauſe of all Orphans and Widows, for the trifling Fee of Two-pence. Attorney-General.

All theſe great Officers acted under the Lord's Commiſſioners, and were Members of his Council, and Juſtices of the Peace, by virtue of their Office.

The *Deemſters*, ſtiled in their ancient Records, *Juſticiarii domini regis*, were choſen two for each Diviſion; ſate Judges in all Courts, and in ſome meaſure kept up the old Authority of the *Druids*. They are ſworn *to do Juſtice between Man and Man, as equally as the Herring-bone lies between the two Sides.* Deemſters.

The twenty-four *Keys* repreſented the whole Country, and in ſome caſes ſerved as the grand Inqueſt of the Nation. Keys.

The *Coroners* were ſubordinate to the *Keys*; and the Coroners in each Sheeding, or Diviſion, acted in the nature of Sheriffs. Coroners.

In every Pariſh there was a *Moar*, who were the Lord's Bailiffs. Moars.

The Religion profeſſed in this Iſland is upon the eſtabliſhment of the Church of *England*, both as to Government and Doctrine. Religion.

The Biſhop is ſtiled Biſhop of *Sodor and Man*, or *Sodor de Man*, as if it was meant of the Dioceſe of *Sodor*, a Church at *Peel* dedicated to our *Saviour*, i. e. Σωτὴρ, *Eccleſia Soterenſis*, now corruptly *Soderenſis* in *Man*. The Lord of the Iſle named him and preſented him to the King of *England* for his royal Aſſent, and then to the Archbiſhop of *York* for conſecration. This Biſhop, though a Baron of this Iſland, has no Seat in the *Britiſh* Parliament;

ment; but he has a Court for his Temporalities, where one of the Deemſters ſits as Judge, and an eccleſiaſtical Court held by the Biſhop in Perſon, or his Arch-deacon, Vicars-general, or the Archdeacon's Official.

Proceeding in Courts.

In the ſeveral Courts of this Iſland, whether eccleſiaſtical or civil, both Parties, Men or Women, pleaded their own Cauſes; and the ſimple manner by which it was uſual to ſummon a Perſon before a Magiſtrate is ſomewhat remarkable. Upon a Piece of thin Slate or Stone, the Magiſtrates made a Mark, which is generally the initial Letters of his Chriſtian and Sur-name. This is delivered to a proper Officer, who ſhews it to the Perſon ſummoned; acquaints him with the Time and Place, in which he is to make his Appearance, and at whoſe Suit; and if he diſobeys the Summons, he is fined or committed to Goal, till he gives Security for his future obedience, and pays Coſts.

Laws.

There are many Laws peculiar to this Iſland, *viz.* If there be no Son, the eldeſt Daughter inherits. A Widow has one half of her Huſband's real Eſtate, if ſhe be his firſt Wife; and one quarter, if ſhe be his ſecond or third Wife. But if any Widow marries again, or miſcarries, ſhe looſeth her Widow-right in her late Huſband's Eſtate. A Child born before Marriage is capable of inheriting, provided the Marriage follows within a Year or two, and the Woman was never defamed before, with regard to any other Man. If any Man begets a Farmer's Daugher with Child, he muſt either marry, or endow her with a Portion equal to what her Father would have given her. If a ſingle Woman proſecutes a ſingle Man for a Rape, the eccleſiaſtical Judges impannel a Jury, and if this Jury ſhall find the Man guilty, he is brought before the temporal Court, where, if he be alſo found guilty, the Deemſter delivers to the Woman a Rope, a Sword, and a Ring, and ſhe has it in her Choice to have him hanged, or beheaded, or to marry him.

Theſe Offices and Regulations are ſtill continued and obſerved, ſo far as is conſiſtent with the Iſland's being now ſubject to the King of *Great-Britain*.

Soil.

A high Ridge of Mountains runs almoſt the whole length of the Iſland. From which the Inhabitants are ſupplied with firing and Water; for from hence ſpring and run abundance of little Rivulets into the Sea, and the Mountains are clothed with Heath and excellent Peat for fuel,

fuel. One of these Mountains, called *Snafield*, rises 580 Yards perpendicular. From the summit of which you can see *England*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*. To the South the Soil consists of Lime-stone, and is very fertile; and, though the Mountains are cold and less fruitful, the Vallies afford good Pasture, Hay, and Corn. Towards the North, the Land is dry and barren. Between *Ramsey* and *Bellaugh*, in the North-part of the Island, lies a large tract of Land called the *Carragh*, formerly a Bay; but now so effectually drained and cultivated, that it is accounted one of the fruitfulest Parts of the Island. In which Bay have been found very large Oaks and Firs, not promiscuously, but where there is plenty of one sort, you will find but few of the other; supposed to have lain there ever since the Deluge. And in some Parts of this Tract, there is a layer of Peat, that extends for some Miles, two or three Feet thick, under a layer of Gravel, Clay, or Earth, two, three, and in some Places, four Feet deep.

The Inhabitants manure their Land chiefly with Lime and Sea-wreck, to which they might add the improvement of Marle, found in great plenty in some Parts of this Island. Oats and Potatoes are the chief produce of the Land.

Quarries and Mines.

Amongst the Quarries of Stone, with which the Mountains abound, there is one of black Marble. Here are also Rocks of Lime-stone, in which are a variety of petrified Shells, many of which are not to be found on this Coast; Quarries of Slate for covering of Houses, many of which are exported. And at *Spanish-head* is a Rock, out of which are wrought long Stones, twelve or fifteen Feet long, for making of Mantle-trees, and strong enough to bear the Weight of any stack of Chimnies. Here also are discovered and wrought Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron.

Rivers.

The most considerable Rivers or Streams in this Island, are the *Selby*, which rises near *Christ-Church*, on the East-side of the Island, and taking its course first East and then North, falls into the Sea at *Ramsey-bay*. The *White-water*, which rises also on the East-side, runs from North to South, and being joined by the *Black-water*, passes by *Douglas*, and falls into *Douglas-bay*; on the West-side are the *Clanmey*, which after a short course falls into *Danby-bay*; and the *Neb* which runs North-east and finisheth its course in *Peel-bay*.

The Selby.

The White water.

There is a Pool in the Mountains, near *Kirk Christ Rushin*,

Ruſhin, of ſuch a vitriolic Quality, that no Ducks, or Geeſe can live near it.

Air. The Air is ſharp and cold in Winter, where expoſed to the Winds, which are very boiſterous; but as mild as in *Lancaſhire* in places ſheltered from thoſe Winds. For the Froſt is ſhort, and the Snow ſeldom continues on the Land near the Sea-ſhore. And even the high Winds have this good quality, that they drive away all noxious Vapours, ſo that no contagious Diſtemper has ever been known to rage in the Iſland, where the Inhabiatnts live generally to a great Age.

Live Stock. The black Cattle and Horſes, are generally leſs than the *Engliſh*, but their breed in many places has been improved ſo, that they have Horſes fit for the Plough and Saddle. The live ſtock are Horſes, black Cattle, Sheep, Hogs, Goats, Poultry and Fiſh. Here are no Turkies except in particular Families.

In the Mountains are a breed of Swine, and another of wild Sheep. The Swine are called Purrs. Both the Hogs and Sheep are excellent Meat. Amongſt the Sheep there a buff-coloured ſort called *Loughton*, whoſe Wool is fine, and made into Cloth without being dyed.

It is ſaid, that there are neither Foxes, nor Badgers, nor Otters, nor Moles, nor Hedge-hogs, nor Snakes in

Eagles. this Iſland. But there is an airy of *Eagles*, and two or three of *Falcons* of a very ſpirited kind.

The Calf of Man. In a ſmall Iſle, called the *Calf of Man*, off the South-weſt promontory, called the *Mulb-hills*, is a place of reſort, at certain Seaſons of the Year, for Sea-fowl, eſpecial-

Puffins. ly *Puffins*, which breed in Rabbit-holes, of which the Inhabitants catch not leſs than four or 5000 every Year. Here are alſo a great number of *Barnacles*.

Herring-ſiſhery. The Staple and natural Trade of this Iſland, ſeems originally to have been in the *Herring-fiſhery*. For it appears, upon good Authority, that they have tranſported from the *Iſle of Man*, 20,000 Barrels of Herrings in one Year to *France*, &c. between *July* and *All-hallow-tide*. This Fiſhery is under the direction of the Water-bailiff, and a Vice-admiral at Sea, who by a ſignal of a Flag caſt out, directs the Fleet of Boats (of about two Tons each) to caſt their Nets. There was due to the *Lord of Man* 10 *s.* from every Boat that took above ten Maze, or 500 Herrings, and 1 *s.* to the Water-bailiff.

In

In acknowledgment of the great Bleſſings of this Fiſhery, and that God may be prevailed to continue it, every Evening before they go to Sea, the whole Fleet attends Divine Service, at the ſeveral Ports on ſhore; on which occaſion the Miniſter uſeth a ſpecial form of Prayer, *&c.* compoſed for that purpoſe. And throughout the whole Year there is a Petition inſerted in the *Litany* for the Bleſſings of the Sea.

Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Iſle have the Character of a civilized orderly People, hoſpitable to Strangers, and charitable to the Poor. They ſeem to have ſettled here from the weſtern Iſles of *Scotland*; and their Language is a kind of *Scotch Iriſh*, mingled with *Greek*, *Latin*, and *Engliſh*.

Language.

Dreſs. In their Dreſs, the *Manks* imitate the *Engliſh*, except the very poor country People, who wear a kind of Sandals of untanned Letter, croſs-laced from the Toe to the Inſtep, and gathered about the Ancle.

Building. The People of Fortune have ſubſtantial Store-houſes covered with Slate, the other Houſes, or Cabins, are built of Sods and covered with Thatch, ſecured from the Power of boiſterous Winds, by a kind of Net-work made of Strawbands.

Manufactures and Trade. The principal Manufactures of this Iſland are Linen and Woollen-cloths, conſiderable quantities of which are exported. The other Articles of Trade are black Cattle, Wool, Hides, Skins, Honey, Tallow, and Herrings. While this Place continued ſubject to the Lords of *Man*, vaſt quantities of Goods from the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and Wines, Brandies, and other Goods from *France*, *Spain*, and other Places were landed here, depoſited in Ware-houſes, and from thence, as opportunity ſerved, ſmuggled into *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, to the great injury of the Revenue of *Great-Britain*; and rendered it neceſſary to bring the Inhabitants under immediate ſubjection to that Crown. By an Act paſſed in the ſeventh Year of his preſent Majeſty's Reign, ſeveral Premiums are granted for the encouragement of Induſtry and Trade upon this Iſland.

Sports. Dancing, in a Mode peculiar to themſelves, is a great Diverſion amongſt the Natives of this Iſland. In Summer they dance in the Fields; in Winter they practiſe it in the Barns.

The Queen of the May.

On *May-day* every Pariſh, almoſt, chuſe a maiden Daughter of a wealthy Farmer, by the ſtile of the *Queen of May*, who is dreſſed in the beſt and gayeſt manner they can, and is attended by about twenty others, called her Maids of Honour; and by a Captain, a young Man, who has a number of inferior Officers under his Command. They alſo chuſe a *Queen of Winter*, a Man dreſſed in Woman's Apparel, with Woollen-hoods, Fir-tippets, and loaded with the warmeſt and heavieſt Cloths, one upon another. This Queen is alſo attended by a Company dreſſed in the like manner, and defended by a Captain with a Troop under his command. Thus both being equipt as proper Emblems of the *Beauty* of the *Spring*, and of the Deformity of the Winter, they ſet forth from their reſpective Quarters; the one preceeded by Fiddles and other Muſic; the other with Tongs and Cleavers; both Parties marching till they meet on a Common, or place appointed, where the two Captains and their Companies engage in a mock Fight. And it is ſo ordered, that if the *Queen of May* happens to be taken Priſoner, ſhe muſt pay a Ranſom ſufficient to diſcharge the Expences of the Day. The Battle being over, *Winter* retires with her Company, and they divert themſelves in a Barn. The *Queen of May* continues with her Company on the Green, dancing till the Evening, when feſtivity is concluded with an elegant Supper, the Queen and her Maids at one Table, the Captain and his Troop at another.

Keeping Chriſtmas.

They have alſo a very particular way to celebrate *Chriſtmas*. In the Evening of the 24th of *December*, all Servants are allowed to knock off Buſineſs, who ramble about till the Clock ſtrikes twelve; and then the Bells ring in all the Churches to call them to prayers, which being ended, they go to hunt the *Wren*, kill the firſt they find; lay her with great ſolemnity on a Bier, bring her to the Pariſh-church, and bury her with whimſical Ceremonies, ſinging Dirges over her in the Mank's Tongue, which they call her *Knell*.

This done *Chriſtmas* begins. Every Barn is occupied for the twelve Days. Every Pariſh provides Fidlers at the publick Charge to accommodate the young People, who ſpend the Nights in dancing. On Twelfth-day the Fidler lays his Head in one of the Women's Laps, which poſture they look upon him as a kind of Oracle. For one of the Company

pany coming up, and naming every Maiden in the Company, aſks this Fidler, who ſhall this, or that Girl marry? And whatever he anſwers, it is abſolutely depended upon as an Oracle.—This is termed *The cutting off the Fidler's Head*; becauſe he becomes uſeleſs till the next Year.

The young Men are well ſkilled in the uſe of Bows and Arrows. They are very dextrous in ſhooting and hitting a Mark; and there are frequent ſhooting Matches for conſiderable Wagers, made by Pariſh againſt Pariſh. Exerciſe of ſhooting.

The Market-towns are *Caſtle-town*, *Douglas*, *Peel*, and *Ramſey*. Market-towns.

Caſtle-town, alias *Caſtle-Ruffin*, is the metropolis of this Iſland, and takes it name from a fine ancient Caſtle built by *Guttred* King of *Man*, in the Year 960, about a Mile from *Derby-haven*, a fine Harbour on the ſouth Coaſt of this Iſland, and at the Mouth thereof is a very ſtrong Fort. Caſtle-town.

The Caſtle, which is built of Marble, is a ſtrong place encompaſſed with two broad Walls and a Moat, or Ditch, over which is a Draw-bridge; and adjoining to this Fortreſs and within the Walls, ſtands a ſmall Tower, intended for the confinement of ſtate Priſoners. In this Caſtle are the Courts of Juſtice, and on one ſide are ſituate the Governor's Palace, a commodious and ſpacious Structure, with a fine Chapel, and ſeveral Offices belonging to the Court of Chancery. The Caſtle.

At the entrance into the Caſtle is placed a great ſtone Chair for the Governor, and two leſs near that for the Deemſters. Here they try all Cauſes, except eccleſiaſtic, which are entirely in the deciſion of the Biſhop. Having paſſed through this little Court, you enter a long winding Paſſage between two high Walls, reſembling a Labyrinth; ſo that a very few might deſtroy 10,000 Men in attempting to force their way in. This leads to a Room where the *Keys* ſit, who are twenty-four in all, and called a Parliament, whoſe buſineſs it is to adjuſt Differences between the common People; and they, like our Juries, are locked up till they have agreed upon a Verdict.

The Buildings in this Town are the moſt regular upon the Iſland. It is the Reſidence of the Governor, and the ſeat of Juſtice; and here is a Market, well furniſhed with Proviſions: but no Corporation under Mayor, *&c.* But Offenders are apprehended and brought to Juſtice by the Officers of the Fort, or Conſtable. Buildings.

The Creek. At the foot of the Caſtle is a Creek, where Ships ſometimes venture in, not without Danger.

This Iſland was erected into an epiſcopal See, by St. *Patrick*, its Apoſtle, by the name of *Epiſcopus Sodorenſis*, whoſe Juriſdiction was extended to all the *Hebrides*; but now it is limited to this Iſland.

Douglas. *Douglas*, or *Duglas*, ſo called from the two Rivers, called the *Black* and *Grey Waters*, running into the Harbour, is ſituate on the eaſtern-ſhore. This is the richeſt and moſt populous Town, and enjoys the beſt Market upon the Iſland. It has greatly increaſed both in Trade and Buildings within this Century; the Harbour being the beſt not only in *Man*, but one of the beſt in the *Britiſh* Dominions; yet the Streets are very irregular. Here is a neat Chapel; and a public School. But its ſituation is ſo near the Sea, that in tempeſtuous Weather, it threatens the Inhabitants with Deſtruction from the Waves that ſometimes run Mountains high. This Harbour is the moſt frequented of any in the Iſland.

About half a Mile from *Douglas*, ſtand the remains of a very magnificent Nunnery, in which are ſeveral fine Monuments.

Peel. *Peel*, ſituated on the weſt Coaſt, is a long narrow Town, has ſeveral good Houſes, and is a Place of conſiderable Trade; and though there is a good Harbour for Ships, but few Perſons of Conſideration or Diſtinction live in it. The moſt remarkable Objects in *Peel* are the Caſtle, the Cathedral and the Priſon or Dungeon. *Peel-caſtle*, ſurrounded with three Walls well planted with Cannon, ſtands upon a ſmall Iſland cloſe to the Town, or upon a huge Rock of a ſtupendous height above the level of the Sea, ſo as to be inacceſſible from all Quarters but the Town, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow Strait, fordable in low Tides. The Walls of this Caſtle are prodigiouſly thick, built of a bright durable Stone; and the aſcent up to it, from the landing Place to the firſt Wall, is by ſixty Steps, cut out of the Rock. Thence to the ſecond Wall thirty Steps cut out of the Rock. The magnificence of this Caſtle is ſaid to exceed any modern Structure in the World. And for its antiquity, ſituation, ſtrength, and beauty, it may be accounted a wonder, in which Art and Nature ſeem to have vied with each other in the erecting of it. The largeneſs and loftineſs of the Rooms, the ſurpriſing

Peel-caſtle.

priſing Ecchoes reſoun ling through them; the many winding Galleries; the proſpect of the Sea, and the Ships, which, by reaſon of the vaſt height, appear no bigger than Buoys floating on the Waves, fill the Mind of the Spectator with the utmoſt Amazement. In this Caſtle was confined *Eleanor*, wife of *Humphrey* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Uncle to *Henry* VI. accuſed and convicted of aſſociating herſelf with Vizards and Witches, to enquire if her Huſband would ever attain to the Crown, and for other treaſonable Practices.

On the outſide of the outer Wall are four watch Towers, and within the inner Wall, round the Caſtle are the remains of four Churches, of which there remains no more than the Walls and a few Tombs, which ſeem to have been erected with extraordinary care. The ſouth Church, dedicated to St. *Germain*, whom St. *Patrick* appointed to be the firſt Biſhop of *Sodor and Man*, is kept in good repair, and uſed as the Cathedral of the Iſland; within this Church is a Chapel appropriated to the uſe of the Biſhop. Cathedral.

The Biſhop's Palace, where he reſides, is in the Pariſh of *Kirk-Michael*, where he has alſo a good Chapel, large Gardens, and pleaſant Walks; and it is ſituate ſo near the center of the Iſland, that he can viſit any part of his Dioceſe, and return home the ſame Night. Biſhop's Palace.

Underneath the Biſhop's Chapel is a Priſon or Dungeon, for ſuch as are committed by Sentence out of the eccleſiaſtical Courts, and is repreſented by thoſe, who have ſeen it, to be one of the moſt dreadful Places of Confinement that Imagination can form. Priſon.

Ramſay, ſituate on the Eaſt-coaſt, towards the North part of the Iſland, is remarkable for a good Fort, and an excellent Harbour; and to the North of this Place is a ſpacious Bay, in which the moſt numerous Fleets may ride at Anchor with the utmoſt ſafety, from all Winds but the North-eaſt. The Buildings and Inhabitants are a degree genteeler than thoſe at *Peel*. Ramſay.

There is alſo a Market for Fowls, *&c.* at *Ballaſalli*, a Town on the South-ſide of the Iſle, where the Biſhop generally reſides, and noted for its good Air. A fine River runs through it; and it is ſomewhat remarkable for bleaching or whitening Cloth. Ballaſalli.

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE ISLES *of* JERSEY, GUERNSEY, ALDERNEY, *and* SARKE.

General Observations.

THESE Islands, which lie in the great Bay called *Mount St. Michaels*, betwixt the Capes *La Hogue*, in *Normandy*, and *Terebelle* in *Bretagne*, are the remains of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and of the hereditary *Norman* Dominions descended to the Crown of *England* from, and in the right of *William* the Conqueror; and were once, and till the Year 1449, subject, in ecclesiastical Affairs, to the Bishop of *Constance* in *Normandy*. But they were in that Year transferred to the Diocese of *Winchester* by the Pope's Bull, and finally annext to that *See* by Queen *Elizabeth*.

Of the ISLAND *of* JERSEY.

Name.

The original Natives of this Island called it *Angia*. The *Romans*, who, as appears by many Monuments of Antiquity upon it, did not think it beneath their notice, subdued it, and to shew they were pleased with its situation, named it *Cesarea*, a Name they usually gave to favourite Places; for adjoining to *Mount Orgueil-castle*, and having Communication with it by a sally Port, there is an old Fortification known by the Name of *Le fort de Césa*r; and near *Roset*, in the North of the Island, is a remarkable Entrenchment called *La petite Césarée*. Near the Manor of *Dilament* are the remains of a *Roman* Camp, and many *Roman* Coins, *&c.* have been dug up in those Places. And to confirm this point of History, our Antiquarians insist that the modern name *Gensey* or *Gersey*, is a corruption

corruption of *Ceſarea*. For, ſay they, *Ey* in *Saxon* ſignifies an Iſland, and *Ger*, or *Jer*, or *Cher*, is a contraction for *Ceſar*; as in the Name of *Cherbourgh*, which is in *Latin*, *Ceſaris burgum*: So we ought to underſtand *Jerſey Iſland* to be a corruption for *Ceſar's Iſland*.

Jerſey is twelve Miles in length, ſix in breadth, and about twenty-ſeven in circumference. It is twenty Miles South by Eaſt from *Guernſey*, fourteen from the *French* Coaſt, and ſeventy two from the *Engliſh*. Situation.

It is defended by Rocks and Quickſands which renders the Navigation of it dangerous. On the North-ſide the Cliffs are ſo lofty, that their tops are forty or fifty Fathom perpendicular from the Sea, which renders it inacceſſible that way; but on the South it is almoſt level with the Water. The Weſt part of the Iſland was once very good Land; but it is now become a Deſart, fromthe Winds throwing up Sand from the bottom to the top of the higheſt Cliffs. Some Places of the higheſt Lands have fine ſweet Mould, while others are gritty or gravelly, rocky or ſtony. The lower Parts have a rich heavy deep Soil. The midland Part is ſomewhat mountainous, but ſo thick planted with Hedge-rows and Orchards, that at a diſtance they look like one continued Foreſt. The Vallies under the Hills are finely watered with Brooks that turn forty Corn-mills beſides Fulling-mills.

The Cattle and Sheep are ſmall, but theſe laſt produce fine Wool, and their Fleſh is ſweet, which is aſcribed to the ſhortneſs of the Graſs. The Horſes, as in *Guernſey*, are only proper for the Plough and Cart

Their only Game is in Hares and Rabbits: But the Iſland produces all manner of Trees, Roots and Herbs; as alſo Corn, but not enough for the Inhabitants, which perhaps may be owing to the great application of the People to the Stocking-manufacture, to the increaſe of Trade and Navigation, to the great culture of Cyder, and to the multiplying of Hedge-rows and Highways. Their Fields are generally incloſed by great Mounds of Earth, from ſix to eight and ten Feet high, and proportionably thick, planted with Quick-ſets, Timber-trees, and many of them faced with Stone.

In ſome Years they make 24,000 Hogſheads of Cyder, and yet they export but little, for which reaſon, and the cheapneſs of Wine and Brandy, they have little need of

Malt-liquors. They manure the Land with Sea-wreck in the Winter, and in Summer uſe it for Fuel, the Aſhes of which are very good to improve the Land, for which purpoſe they ſtrew it over the green Sword. Though the whole Iſland is as it were one entire Rock, yet there is ſcarce a Houſe but what has a Spring bubling near it; and one of which has a purging quality, found out by Dr. *Charlton*. Their Butter and Honey are ſo good, that they bear four times the Price of what are brought from *France*.

They have the common ſorts of Land-fowl, plenty of Sea-fowl, particularly *Soland* Geeſe, which, as at *Guernſey*, viſit this Iſland in the winter Seaſon. They have a Partridge with red Feet and Eyes like a Pheaſant, with Feathers of various Colours which render it very beautiful; but the Fleſh is no better than that of the common gray Patridge. Lobſters, Crabs, Oyſters, Turbots, Plaice, Mackerel, red and gray Mullets, *&c.* are cheaper here than in *England*; beſides they have plenty of Carps and Eels in the Ponds. The Oreille de mer or Sea-ear is peculiar to theſe Iſlands. It is a Shell-fiſh with a ſolid kind of Pulp which is very delicious, and the inſide of the Shell is like Mother of Pearl. It is not a Bivalve, but the pulpy Part or Fiſh ſticks to the Rocks. The Baſs comes ſo near the Shore, that Cart-loads have been taken at a Draught. The Fiſh called the Bar has been caught two Feet long, and the Sea-carp longer, conger Eels are ſometimes forty or fifty Pounds-weight. Haws, Rouſes, and Ruſſets are bought by the Poor. Sand-eels on the ſummer Nights may be taken by the Hands. The Gronnard or Gurnet is of a Blood-colour, and has a Head almoſt as big as its Body. And the Pond of St. *Owen* produceth plenty of Carp of three Feet long. Though *Guernſey* has no venomous Creatures, yet here they have plenty of Toads beſides Moles and Lizards.

The Air both here and in *Guernſey* is very healthy, and the People who are temperate live to a great Age, and *Cambden* in his time writes, there was no Buſineſs for a Phyſician. The cold here is not ſo violent as other Places of the ſame Latitude, it being tempered with Breezes that blow almoſt continually from the Sea. But they are ſubject to Storms by weſterly Winds; and the Tides and Currents are ſo rapid amongſt the vaſt Chain of Rocks, that

that encompaſs this Iſland, that renders the Navigation extremely dangerous to ſuch as are not acquainted with this Coaſt. They ſpeak both *Engliſh* and *French*, but the laſt is the moſt general, and is uſed in the Pulpit and law Courts. Their Pariſhes are twelve: In the North *Trinity*, St. *John* and St. *Mary*. In the South, St *Helier*, St. *Lawrence*, and St. *Saviour*. In the Weſt, St. *Owen*, St. *Peter*, and St. *Breland*. In the Eaſt, St. *Clement*, *Gronville*, and St. *Martin*. Theſe are divided into fifty-two Vintains. ſuppoſed to be ſo called from each containing twenty Houſes.

Here are but two principal Towns, St. *Helier*, and St. *Auſtin*. St. *Helier*, the capital, ſituated very commodiouſly and pleaſantly in the Bay of St. *Aubin*, having the Sea on the South-weſt, and ſheltered with Hills on the North, has a ſtone Pier and a good Harbour, conſiſts of about 400 Houſes, with wide Streets and well paved, and watered by a Rivulet of pure Water, that enters the Streets and the very Houſes, ſo as to be drawn up in Buckets. Here is a large Square well built, in which ſtands the Seat of Juſtice. The Town is chiefly inhabited by Shopkeepers, Artificers, and Retailers of Brandy, *&c.* The number of Inhabitants are computed to 2000 and upwards, who want for neither the neceſſaries nor conveniencies of Life. The Market is kept every *Saturday*, and reſembles a Fair more than a common Market, for the concourſe of People that reſort to it from all parts of the Iſland. The Corn-market is under a Piazza; and the Shambles are in a ſpacious Hall, ſo incloſed, as not to annoy Paſſengers with either the ſight or ſmell of the Butchers Meat. St. Helier. Market.

Here is but one Church, where Prayers are read in *French* and *Engliſh* alternately.

St. *Aubin* is the beſt and moſt frequented Port in the Iſland, neatly built in the modern Taſte, and inhabited principally by Merchants and Maſters, *&c.* of Ships; but it is not above half as big as St. *Helier*, being ſtreightened between the Hills and the Sea. The Chapel in this Town was built by Contributions, and is a Member of the Church of St. *Breland*. The Harbour is rendered ſafe and quiet by a Fort with Cannon planted on Baſtions; and a Pier that joins the Fort and runs out into the Sea like that at *Guernſey*; and no Ship can come into it without paſſing under the Guns. Here a ſixth rate Man of War can juſt St. Aubin.

float

float at dead Neap, and a Ship of 200 Tons at all times. A Veſſel of 130 Tons may come in at half Flood; but larger Ships, and Men of War, muſt keep in the Road, where there is good anchorage.

Here is a Market on *Mondays*; but it is rather an Exchange for Merchants. There are no other Towns of note.

There are ſo many Hamlets, ſcattered up and down, that this Iſland looks like one great Village.

The Houſes in general throughout the Iſland are built very ſtrong with a kind of Rag-ſtone, and ſome of another ſort from from *Montinado* Hill. Some of the beſt, as well as the Churches, are covered with Slates, but they are generally thatched.

In time of War they trade to *England* and *Newfoundland*; but in time of Peace with *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Their principal Manufacture is kniting of Stockings, *&c.* in which the Women and Children are employed, and 8000 pair have been brought weekly to St. *Helier*'s market. They are allowed 2000 Tod of Wool from *Englaud* to ſupport this Manufacture.

Value of Eſtates. Eſtates on this Iſland are valued not by Livres or Pounds, but by the Quarters of Wheat a Man has in his Barn. Thus a *Jerſey* Eſtate of 100 Quarters of Wheat is reckoned equivalent to a landed Eſtate of 70 *l.* in *England*, according to the Price of Corn. They are divided as well as the Perſonal equally between the Sons and Daughters.

Number of Souls. The number of Inhabitants are computed at 20,000 Souls, whoſe Manners are a mixture of *Engliſh* and *French*;

Language. but they give the preference to the *French* Tongue, both in the Pulpit and at the Bar, and ſpeak it with more propriety than in any of the ſouthern Provinces of *France*.

Government. Till the Reign of *Henry* VII. the Government of all the four Iſlands was in one Man. Since that *Epocha*, *Jerſey* has always been a diſtinct Government conferred on ſome Perſon of Rank; in whoſe patent there is a reſerve, *That the King ſhall have the ſole nomination of the Dean, the the Viſcount and his Attorney-general in the ſaid Iſland.* And the Governor's Office is ſometimes held only during the King's Pleaſure. For the ſupport of whoſe Dignity, the King allows the whole Revenue of the Iſland, deducting the Fees and Salaries of the Civil-officers.

Revenue. The Revenue ariſes chiefly from a Tythe of Corn in ten Pariſhes, which ſometimes has amounted to 15,000 Livres *per ann.* collected by an Officer, called the King's Be-

Receiver, but appointed by the Governor. The Governor is excluded from the Cognizance of the civil Tribunal; yet, in regard to his Dignity, his preſence is often required in the Court; where it is in ſome ſort neceſſary for paſſing of Acts relating to the King's Service, and the public Peace and Safety. He has the Court alſo under his Protection, being obliged to aſſiſt the Bailiff and Jurats with his Authority, in the execution of their Sentence. He has Power, with the Concurrence of two of the Jurats, to arreſt and impriſon any Inhabitant, on ſuſpicion of Treaſon. No Inhabitant may depart the Iſland, nor Foreigner ſettle in it, without his Licence; neither can any Convention of the States be held, or any Buſineſs therein tranſacted without his conſent, ſubject to ſome Reſtrictions. But his more immediate Duty is the cuſtody of his Majeſty's Caſtles, the command of the Garriſon, and of the Militia of the Country. The Governor.

The Militia appear in Habit and Diſcipline like regular Forces. Every Man in the Iſland are exerciſed, diſciplined, and do continual Duty; the better ſort are their commiſſion Officers. They conſiſt of two Troops of Horſe and five Regiments of Foot, who are reviewed every 29th of *May*. Two or three Pariſhes make up a Regiment. There are twenty-five or more Braſs Field-pieces, mounted on Carriages, with proper Tumbrels for the Ammunition of this Militia, which Pieces are kept in the Pariſh-churches they belong to, ready to be drawn out for Service upon a Minute's Warning. Beſides there are Guard-houſes erected and Batteries, with about fifty eighteen Pounders in places acceſſible by an Enemy on the Coaſt of this Iſland. Militia.

The Lieutenant-governor reſides in the Caſtle; the Governor ſeldom honouring the Iſland with his Company.

Mount Orgueil is gone to decay; and now *Elizabeth-caſtle* is the chief, which is very ſtrong both by nature and art. It ſtands on a ſmall Iſland and is little leſs than a Mile in compaſs. Mount Orgueil.

The civil Government is adminiſtred by a Bailiff aſſiſted by twelve Jurats, elected by the People. In Court he repreſents the King, by whom he is appointed, and takes his Seat above the Governor. Out of Court the Governor preceeds. The Jurats, who are generally ſuch for Life, are choſen upon a *Sunday*, when the Miniſter in the Pulpit, after divine Service, having read the Writ of Election, and recommended ſome Perſon to their Choice, the People Civil Government.

People one by one give their Suffrages as they go out of Church. The Jurats have no Salary. It is a Poſt of Honour. Nothing can be done without the Bailiff or his Deputy; he is the Mouth of the Court, preſides in all Debates, ſums up the Opinions, and pronounces Sentence; but can only give his caſting Vote, when it happens that there is an equal Diviſion of the Bench. Under him and the Jurats are his Majeſty's Attorney and Solicitor-general of the Iſland, the High-ſheriff, the Clerk of the Records, ſix Solicitors, or Pleaders at the Bar, two Under-ſheriffs, called *Denounciateurs*, the Uſher, and the Keeper of the Regiſter for hereditary Contracts. The Court, thus conſtituted, is a royal Court, which has cognizance of all Pleas and Suits within the Iſland, except Treaſon, and ſome other high Matters reſerved to the King and Council. The Bailiff is alſo Keeper of the public Seal, though he cannot uſe it, unleſs aſſiſted by three Jurats. This Seal is ſtamped with the Arms of the Iſland, *viz. Gules*, three Leopards paſſant, gardant *Or*, given by King *Edward* I.

This Iſland is not bound, even by Act of Parliament unleſs it be therein ſpecially named; and when ſuch Acts are notified to it, they are accompanied with an Order of Council, to give them a Sanction and Currency.

On the Days that the Courts are opened, which is in the judgment Hall, or *La Cahue Royale*; at the Town of St. *Helier*, the Governor, Bailiff, or their Lieutenants, and the Jurats enter it with the royal Mace carried before them, and ſurrounded by a Guard armed with Partiſans. This is called *A Convention of the States of his Majeſty's Iſland of* Jerſey.

The Mace has this Motto—*Tali haud omnes dignatur honore*, i. e. *not all are dignified with ſuch honour*. And beneath to this Purport—"*Charles* II. the moſt ſerene "King of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, has re- "ſolved that his royal Favour towards the Iſle of *Jerſey* "(in which he twice met with a Place of Refuge, while "he was excluded from the reſt of his Dominions) ſhould "be conſecrated to Poſterity by this truly royal Monu- "ment; and commanded, that thenceforward, it ſhould "be borne before the Bailiff in perpetual Memory of the "Loyalty preſerved both to his auguſt Father, King "*Charles* I. and to his Majeſty during the civil Wars, by "thoſe moſt excellent Men, Sir *Philip* and Sir *George* "*Carteret*,

" *Carteret*, Knts. Bailliff and chief Governors of this " Iſland."

The chief Officer for executing the political Regulations is the Conſtable, who is choſe in the ſame manner as the Jurats; and is always one diſtinguiſhed for his Fortune and Qualifications. The Office is triennial.

The chief Buſineſs of the Convention or general Council of the Iſland, in which the whole Iſland is preſent by their Repreſentatives, is to raiſe Supplies for the public Service; to ſtate and audit the public Accounts; to determine Differences about the diſpoſal and management of the Church-treaſures; to conſider Meaſures for the public Good; to appoint Agents at the Court of *England*; and to make Ordinances againſt Sabbath-breakers and other prophane and wicked Doers.

They are by ſeveral royal Charters declared a free People, and to be treated as native *Engliſhmen*. They are exempt, as being *a peculiar of the Crown*, from parliamentary Aids, agreeable to the ſaying of Lord Chief Juſtice *Hale*—" Tho' *Jerſey* is part of the Dominions of the " Crown of *England*; yet it is not, nor ever was, a part " of the Realm of *England*." Privileges.

The ſpiritual Juriſdiction of this Iſland is veſted in a Dean, who has the Rectors of the Pariſh-churches for his Aſſeſſors. Two or three Rectors with the Dean or Subdean are ſufficient to hold a ſpiritual Court; which has a Regiſter, two Proctors, an Apparitor, and inferior Officers. Here are no Pluralities. The Rectors are equal to the number of Pariſhes. An Appeal lies to the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* from a ſpiritual Court. The Tythes are inconſiderable. The ſurplice Fees are more ſo. The principal means of maintaining the Clergy is the improvement of their own Fruit-trees for Cyder. The Pariſh uphold and ſupport the Parſonage-houſe. Eccleſiaſtical State.

The Churches are large *Gothic* Structures, commonly with lofty Stone-ſpires. Their Roof is one ſold Arch of Stone, without any Wood, caſed outwardly with blue Slate, laid immediately in the Stone-work, in a bed of ſtrong Mortar. In every Pariſh there is a Fund for waſhing and whitening the Churches, which Treaſure ariſes from Wheat-rents, given yearly by devout Perſons for the uſe of the Churches. The Poor alſo are ſupported by Wheat-rents; and the whole amount of thoſe Rents given Churches.

given both for Church and Poor, is 469 Quarters of Wheat. It has two free Grammar-ſchools.

In this Iſland are three ſorts of Highways. (1.) The King's, twelve Feet broad, and two Feet to each Bank. (2.) Another eight Feet in the middle, and four Feet by the ſides. (3.) A third of four Feet, or a Bridle-way. Surveyors of theſe Ways are appointed in each Tything; and about *Michaelmas* there is a Perambulation of the Magiſtrates to ſee how they are kept; the Conſtable attended by twelve chief Pariſhioners meets the Judge, attended by three Jurats, at leaſt on Horſeback, and preceded by the Sheriff, who with the Staff of his Office erect, and reſting on the Pommel of his Saddle, keeps in the middle of the Way; the Conſtable and his twelve Men walking on Foot by his ſide. If his Staff is touched by a Branch or Bough, hanging over the Road, the Owner of the Hedge is fined; but if a Fault be found in the bottom of the Road, then the Overſeers of that Tything is fined.

Jerſey gives Title of Earl to *William* Viſcount *Villiers* of *Dartford*, and Baron of *Hoo*, created by King *William* III. This noble Family is deſcended from the Family of *Villiers* in *Normandy*, ſome of whom came over to *England* with the Conqueror.

Of the ISLAND *of* GUERNSEY.

Situation. THE Iſland of *Guernſey* lies about 27 Miles to the North-weſt of *Jerſey*, 27 from the Coaſt of *Normandy* and 60 from the *Engliſh*. It runs from Eaſt to Weſt in the form of a Harp, and is eight Miles in length, ſix in breadth, and about twenty one in circumference, and contains ten Pariſhes, which are ſupplied by eight Clergymen. Their Names are, 1. St. *Pierre*, or *Peter le Port*. 2. St. *Martin*. 3. *La Foreſt*. 4. *Torteval*. 5. St. *Andre* or *Andrew*. 6. St. *Pierre la Bois*, or *Peter in the Wood*. 7. St. *Saveur*, or St. *Saviour*. 8. St. *Michael in the Vale*. 9. *Le Caſtel*. 10. St. *Samſon*. The Churches are built with Stone, of which St. *Saviour* and St. *Peter in the Wood* are the beſt. The Inhabitants were formerly Calviniſts, but they now all conform to the Church of *England*, and are in the Dioceſe of *Winchester*. The principal Clergyman is the Dean, who is nominated by the Governor of the Iſland, and hath a Commiſſion of Official from the Biſhop.

Soil. This Iſland is a Rock which ſtands very high above the Sea,

Sea, and is in many Places mountainous; however it is covered with a very fruitful Soil, yielding plenty of Graſs, and in the Spring and Summer there is a great variety of Flowers, particularly the *Guernſey* Lilly has been long noted for its Beauty. The Inhabitants are not much given to Tillage, but they delight in planting Trees, eſpecially apples, and are noted for making a great quantity of Cyder. There is a Stone dug up here called *Emery*, greatly uſed for poliſhing Glaſs and other Purpoſes. The Headland to the North-eaſt is called St. *Michael in the Vale*, which in blowing Weather is ſtrangely beaten by the Waves of the Sea.

Their Market-town is called St. *Peter's le Port*, conſiſting of one large narrow Street, and much thronged by Merchants, eſpecially in time of War, becauſe by an ancient Privilege granted by the Kings of *England*, this Place enjoys, or ought to enjoy, a perpetual Truce, if they would refrain from privateering; and the *French* Merchants were allowed to come hither, and trade in ſafety with their Goods. This Town ſtands cloſe by the Pier, built in the beginning of King *Edward* the firſt's Reign, and *Caſtle-cornet*, where there is alſo a Fort or Garriſon for the Soldiers, which are ſent over, and the only Haven or Harbour belonging to the Iſland. The Mouth of this is pretty well beſet with Rocks and is defended with the ſaid Fort and Caſtle. This laſt ſtands on a Rock which is always ſurrounded with Water when the Tide is in. But what renders it ſtill more inacceſſible is the vaſt and amazing Chain of Rocks which encompaſs this Iſland, ſome above and others under Water; ſome near and others farther off, and the many ſtrong Currents that run between them.

The Harbour has a good Road, from which Ships may paſs out with any Winds; from this Road they paſs under the Guns of the Caſtle into the Pier, cloſe up to the Town. This Pier is a Pile of vaſt Stones heaped one upon another to a great height with much art and regularity. It was founded in the Reign of *Edward* I. and is not only a ſecurity to the Ships within it, being contiguous to the Town, but is alſo covered on the top with large flag Stones, guarded with Parapets, and being of a great length, it ſerves for an agreeable Walk, eſpecially as there is a free Proſpect from it to the Sea and adjacent Iſlands. *Caſtle-cornet* commands the Town and Harbour, and had a lofty Tower, which, with the upper Walls and Buildings, was blown Harbour.

blown up by the Powder-magazine fired by Lightning in 1672.

This Iſland produces almoſt all kinds of Foreſt and Fruit-trees, Shrubs, Roots, Flowers, and Herbs; and they have Beef, Mutton, Lamb, *&c.* which are very ſweet and good, but they make more uſe of vegetable than animal Food. The Cattle are ſmall, as ſome ſay, becauſe the Graſs is ſhort; the Horſes are likewiſe ſmall, but ſtrong and hardy, and fit for the Cart and Plough. They have Poultry, Sea-fowl, Hares, and Rabbits, but no Deer, Foxes, nor other Quadrupedes. The *Soland* Geeſe frequent the Iſland in the cold winter Seaſons. The Sea affords them Shell and Rock-fiſh, Lobſters, Crabs, Oyſters; plenty of flat Fiſh, as Turbots, Thornbacks, Soals, and Plaice. They have likewiſe Mullets and a ſort of Sea-carp, beſides a prodigious quantity of conger Eels, ſome of which weigh from thirty to forty Pounds. As they have no River they have no freſh-water Fiſh but the Carp and Eels, except what Gentlemen ſtock their own Ponds with.

Manufactures. Their only Manufacture is knit Stockings, Waiſtcoats, and Breeches, many thouſands of which are made weekly. But they deal in Wines, and in their ſtead receive Wool, Mercery-ware, Houſhold-goods, Sugar, Spices, Leather, Coals, and other Neceſſaries from *England*. Many *Engliſh* Merchants who trade to *Liſbon* and *Oporto* have Store-houſes in this Iſland, for the reception of large quantities of Wine, which, as is pretended, are mended in their Quality and Flavour by lying here, I ſuppoſe with an Addition of *French* Wine.

Government. The People of this Iſland have never been under the Juriſdiction of the *Engliſh* Courts of Law, but have a Bailiff and twelve Jurats of their own, who proceed according to the Cuſtoms of *Normandy*. However the King is the ſole Legiſlator, for his Orders ſolemnly promulgated in Council are of force to eſtabliſh or alter any Law, and the Privy-council are the dernier Reſort in all Matters of Judicature. Theſe Jurats and Bailiff determine all Cauſes criminal and civil, except Treaſon, Coining, and violence offered to the Bailiff and Jurats, for of theſe the Crown take Cognizance only. However an Appeal lies to the Council for Goods and Chattels of forty Pounds value, and Rent of forty Shillings a Year; but in criminal Caſes htere is no Appeal.

The

The King's Revenue ariſes chiefly from the Tythe of Corn, which by the Governor is let out to Farmers, and may amount to a thouſand Pounds a Year. That part ariſing from Sales of Land or Rent upon any of the King's Fiefs is uncertain; as alſo that which proceeds from Fines and Amercements, Forfeitures, Wrecks at Sea, Cuſtoms, Anchorage and Tonnage upon all *French* Veſſels: all which is uſually granted to the Governor for his own uſe. The *military Force* belonging to the Iſland conſiſts of one Troop of Horſe and three Regiments of Militia.

The Language that is ſpoken here is moſtly *French*, the the Inhabitants being originally from *Normandy*; but they follow the Modes and Faſhions of the *Engliſh*, being willing to be eſteemed ſuch: in conſequence of which they have a great averſion to the *French* Nation.

Of the ISLAND *of* ALDERNEY.

ALDERNEY, alias *Aurney*, *Auveney*, and *Auvigney*, lies about ſeven Miles diſtant from the *French* Promontory of *La Hogue*, in *Normandy*, and fifty-three Miles from the neareſt Land in *Britain*. Situation.

It extendeth from the South-eaſt to the North-eaſt, about five Miles and half in length, and two and an half in breadth, containing about twelve Miles in circumference, and defended on the South by high Cliffs. Extent.

The Air of this Iſland is healthy; and the Soil is rich, and affords good Paſtures and Corn-fields; but hardly ſufficient to maintain its Inhabitants; who, in general, are poor, occaſioned chiefly by parting their Lands, by the Cuſtom of *Gavelkind*, into ſmall Parcels. The principal Manure is Sea-wreck, which keeps the Ground in good Heart, and is here to be had in plenty. Air. Soil.

The Civil-government is in a Bailiff and other Officers of Juſtice, from whom their lies an Appeal to the Courts and Colloquies of *Guernſey*. Government.

In the middle of the Iſland ſtands the Town, which gives Name to it, containing about 200 Houſes. There is but one Harbour belonging to it, called *Crabbic*, which lies to the South, and only admits ſmall Veſſels; on the Eaſt-ſide of which there is an ancient Fort, and a Dwelling-houſe built by the Lord of the Iſle, —— *Chamberlain*, Eſq; to whom Queen *Elizabeth* granted the Fee-farm-rent of this The Town.

Iſle, becauſe he had recovered it from the *French*. Under this Fort the Land is deſtroyed by the Sand driven upon it continually by the North-weſt Winds.

From this Iſland runs a Range of high Rocks to the weſtward for three Leagues, called the *Caſquets* (from a principal Rock, which is more remarkable than all the reſt) much dreaded by the Mariners; out of one of which properly called *Caſquet*, iſſues a Spring of Freſh-water. Here the Sons of *Edward* I. were caſt away in their Paſſage to *Normandy*.

The Streights between this Iſland and *Normandy*, which the *French* call *le Ras de Blanchard*, and by us, the *Engliſh*, the *Race of Alderney*, is accounted a dangerous Paſſage when the Weather is tempeſtuous, and the two Currents happen to meet in a contrary Motion. But at other times it is deep and ſafe enough for the Navigation of the moſt capital Ships, as was exemplified by that part of the *French* Fleet which eſcaped through this Streight, after their defeat at *la Hogue*, in the Year 1692-3.

Of the ISLAND *of* SERKE *or* SARKE.

Extent. *SARKE* is only five Miles in length, and three where broadeſt, lying about ſix or ſeven Miles to the Eaſt of *Guernſey*. It is rendered almoſt impregnable by the vaſt Rocks and high craggy Cliffs, which ſurround it. There

Situation. are only two Paſſages or Aſcents into it, the one for receiving Goods, where a Cart-way is cut through a ſolid Rock to the Sea, having two ſtrong Gates for its defence, with two Pieces of Ordnance; the other is only for Foot-paſſengers, who are obliged to climb, by one at a time, up Steps cut in the Rocks which aſcend to a vaſt Height.

Air. The Air is ſerene and pure, there being no Marſhes, and ſo healthy that the Inhabitants live to a good old Age.

Soil. They have ſix Springs of freſh Water, but the Soil is hot and ſandy, yet produces Parſnips, Carrots, turnips, *&c.* and is very proper for Apple-trees, whoſe Fruit yields

Produce. very good Cyder. There is a ſmall quantity of Corn, and the Graſs is ſhort and ſweet, which renders the Mutton excellent.

Their Cows are juſt ſufficient to ſupply them with Milk and Butter, and they have Cheeſe from *England*.

They

They have no Wood for Fuel, but burn Furzes and Turf, and they build their Houſes with old Apple-trees and Deal.

Their Proviſions are Fiſh, Fowl, and Rabbits. The Vrack-fiſh they ſplit, and nailing it to the Walls dry it in the Sun for their winter Proviſions. They have likewiſe the Shell-fiſh mentioned in *Jerſey*, which they beat off the Rocks; it is ſweeter than an Oyſter.

Their Fowls are Woodcocks, Pigeons, Ducks, Mallards, Teal, and ſometimes Cliff-pigeons. Rabbits are in great plenty. Their principal Diſh is Mackerel, Coleworts, Bacon and Gooſeberries, boiled all together to a maſh.

This Iſland contains about 500 Inhabitants who are under the care of the Miniſter, and Tenants to the Lord of St. *Owen*, to whoſe Predeceſſor *, *Philip de Carteret*, Lord

* The Adventurerer having obtained the Queen's Licence to attempt the recovery of *Sark*, ſailed with 100 reſolute Men, and proper Arms and Ammunition; and after cruiſing off the Coaſt for ſome time, came and laid before this Iſland, pretending to be a homeward bound Merchant-ſhip. He then having inſtructed his Men, ſent his Boat with three or four Hands in it, and ſeveral engaging Commodities for preſents to gain them permiſſion to land and refreſh themſelves, when they related a pitiful Story of their long and dangerous Voyage; and particularly the loſs of their Captain, who was dead on board, and had made his Ship's Crew promiſe to carry him aſhore and to bury him on the firſt Land they ſhould make; concluding with a Requeſt for leave to bring his Corps aſhore and to bury him in their Church-yard, and that a few of the Ship's Crew, without Arms, might be admitted to attend and to perform the Funeral. This being granted, the Captain with about twenty of his ſtouteſt Men, that ſame Evening brought aſhore a Coffin with great ſolemnity, and having, with the help of the Natives got it up the Precipice, the Sailors carried it into the Church, and, pretending to have ſome private Devotions to perform on the Occaſion, they ſhut out the Iſlanders, and arming themſelves immediately with the Contents of the Coffin, filled with Inſtruments of Death, they ruſhed out, and killed ſuch part of the ſmall *French* Guard as made reſiſtance. Then they covered a landing for the reſt of their Companions, and in five Hours time, without the loſt of a Man, they made themſelves Maſters of the whole Iſland, which has ever ſince remained under the Crown of *England*.

of St. *Owen*, in *Jerſey*, Queen *Elizabeth* gave the Iſland of *Serke* to hold it of the Crown under a ſmall acknowledgement, in reward of his proweſs and ſucceſs in taking it from the *French*, who, in the Year 1549, had found means to ſeize upon it, and had ſettled a Colony, and built Forts to maintain their Poſſeſſion.

Government. This Iſland is defended by a Captain and about forty Soldiers, who are maintained by the Inhabitants, and keep a continual Guard.

Its political Government is under a Court of Judicature, conſiſting of a Judge, a Provoſt, a Recorder, five Burghers or Juſtices, who meet every *Tueſday*, and determine all Cauſes according to their Mother-wit; except in caſes of Life and Death. In ſuch caſes they are ſent to *Guernſey* for Trial and Puniſhment.

Trade. The Manufactures of the Iſland are knit Stockings, Caps, Gloves, Waiſtcoats and Breeches, like the other Iſlands, with which they carry on a conſiderable Trade with the weſtern Ports of *England*.

To the Premiſes we add, That on the North of *Jerſey*, and at a conſiderable Diſtance from the Iſland, are a parcel of Rocks like Sugar-loaves, called the *Paternoſters*, and others more to the Eaſt of theſe, called *Dirouilles*, and ſtill more eaſtward, bearing off the North-eaſt Corner of the Iſland, the Rocks called *Ecrehow*.

Herm Iſle. Between *Guernſey* and *Sarke* lie the Iſle of *Herm* or *Arme*, where there is good Paſture and Corn, and a good Church.

Jythou Iſle. The Iſle of *Jythow*, or *Jethou*, which has commonly been uſed as a Park for feeding the Governor of *Sark*'s Cattle; and cloſe to *Sarke*, on the Weſt-ſide, is *Merchant*'s Iſland.

Lihou Iſle. On the Weſt of *Guernſey*, almoſt about the center, is a ſmall Iſland called *Lihou*.

Between *Sarke* and *Alderney*, towards the Eaſt, is a Baneg la Chole. ſhoal of two fathom Water, called *Baneg la Chole*, dangerous to Navigators.

On the Weſt of *Alderney* lies the Iſle *Burhou*: between which is the *Paſſage au Singe*.

After this view of the Iſlands it is no hard Matter to judge of their Importance, and of how much conſequence it is to keep them out of the Hands of the *French*, who have made ſeveral attempts to become Maſters of them, but hitherto their Deſigns have proved abortive. THE

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE in *AMERICA*.

AMERICA, (ſo called from *Americus Veſputius*, the firſt Diſcoverer of the new World) taken in its utmoſt Extent, is that quarter of the World, which is ſituate between 35 and 145 Deg. Weſt Lat. and between 80 North and 58 South Lat. bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Arctic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic*, or great *weſtern* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the vaſt *ſouthern* Ocean, on the South; and by the *pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *Aſia*, on the Weſt; running betwen eight or nine thouſand Miles in length from North to South, and ſcarce three thouſand Miles in breadth; called the *New World*, on account of its late diſcovery by the *Europeans*. America. Bounds.

This diſcovery has been made by *Portugal*, *Spain*, *England*, *France*, and the *Dutch* frome time to time; and by that means is divided amongſt thoſe different Nations, who maintain a right to ſuch Countries or parts of *America* they firſt diſcovered and ſettled, or to which they have gained a Title by right of Conqueſt. Diſcovery.

But the moſt general Diviſion is into *North* and *South America*; conſiſting of a large Continent and a multitude of Iſlands, of which all the Continent of *North America* is, at this time, under the Dominion of the *Britiſh* Crown, as either originally diſcovered and ſettled by the *Engliſh*, or ceded to the Crown of *Great-Britain* by Treaty, or conquered by her Arms. *South America* is ſtill divided amongſt the firſt Settlers, and many Parts continue in the ſole Poſſeſſion of the Natives: in which part of the new World *England* is poſſeſſed of many Iſlands; but has no ſettlement on the South Continent. North and South.

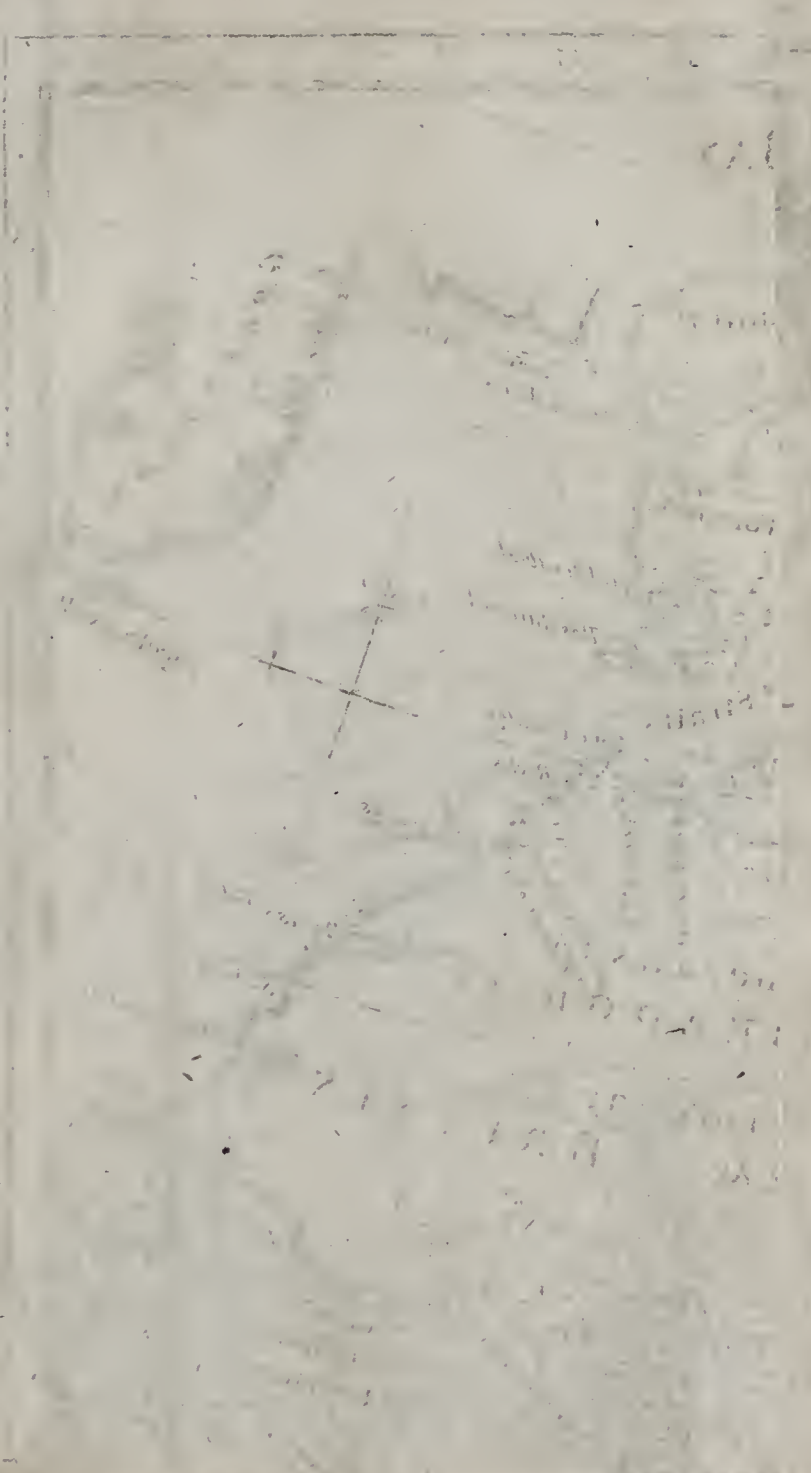
AN HISTORY and SURVEY OF *NORTH AMERICA.*

North-America. *NORTH-AMERICA* conſiſts of a Continent and ſeveral conſiderable Iſlands.

Extent. The Continent is eſtimated at ſeventy Degrees, or one thouſand Leagues Weſt of *Europe*, and to contain above 4000 Miles of Sea-coaſt, and near three millions of ſquare Miles, *viz.* from the 10th to the 70th Deg. North Lat. or from the Iſthmus of *Panama* to *Davis*'s Straits; one half of which Countries are ſtill unknown to the *European* Powers.

Diſcovery. *Emanuel*, King of *Portugal*, ſent *Americus Veſputius* to explore theſe unknown Regions; but he made no Settlement upon any part of them. This great Work was left for an *Engliſh* King, *Henry* VII. by whoſe Commiſſion dated in 1495, the *Cabots*, Father and Sons, ranged the Continent of *North America*, and took poſſeſſion of it in the Name of the Crown of *England*.

Theſe Adventurers ſailed from *Briſtol* in the Year 1496, and were the firſt Navigators that doubled the north Cape of *Europe*. They proceeded along the North-coaſt of *America*, in queſt of a north-weſt Paſſage. The firſt Land they made, was Weſt *Greenland*; where ſtopt and diſcouraged by the Ice, in North Lat. 60 Deg. they ſteered South, and from thence advanced into 34 Deg. North Lat. taking poſſeſſion of all the Coaſt for the Crown of *England*. And thus continued the ſtate of Diſcoveries, by the *Engliſh*, till the next Reign. In which *Thomas Thorne*, in 1527, and Mr. *Hoare*, in 1536, ſailed upon Diſcoveries upon the Coaſt of *North America*, and ſailed up the Gulph of St. *Laurence*, ſteered towards *Cape-Breton* and the Coaſts of *Arem-*



NORTH AMERICA
from CAPE FLORIDA to BAFFINS BAY,
with the ISLES & LIMITS
conquer'd ceded & confirm'd
to GREAT BRITAIN
By Treaty.

BAFFINS BAY
Eskimeaux
Cumberland I.
GREENLAND
Arctic Circle
Repulse Bay
C. Hope
Wager Bay
Strait Frobisher
C. of Gods Mercy
Cumberland Str.
Mt. Raw leigh
North Main
C. King Charles
Good Fortune I.
White Bear B.
Terra Nova
Resolution Is.
C. Elizabeth
Cape Farewell
Chesterfield Inlet
S.t T. Rowes Welcome
Barren I.
Notting ham I.
Rankins Inlet
NEW NORTH WALES
Nevil Bay
Hudsons Straits
C. Walsingham
C. Chudley
Rocks
Hopes B.
Mansels I.
C. Southampton
HUDSONS BAY
Nabs R.
Pr. of Wales's Ft.
C. Churchill
Churchill R.
Rapid R.
Pikes R.
White R.
Village
Ft. Bourbon
Fondulac R.
Bourbon
Bourbon R.
Lake
L. of Forts
York Ft.
York R.
C. Tatnam
Wt. Penns H.
Warners Is.
Flamboro' Factory
Baker's Dozen
Pt. Lookout
C. Smith
Very doubtful Sea
South Bay
Amakamaka
proposed Limits of Hudsons Bay
Sadley Is.
Davis's Inlet
St. Anns B.
Esquimaux B.
Main Eskimeaux
LABRADOR OR
NEW BRITAIN
Richmond Ft.
L. Atchikon-Nipi
C. Charles
Bell Isle and Straits
Quinipique L.
Stags I.
F.t Maurepas
Assenipoual's Lake
Cristinaux
Assenipoual's Sioux L.
New Severn R.
NEW SOUTH WALES
Cubbs
JAMES'S BAY
East Main
Eskimeaux
Stude R.
Barnabas L.
St. Johns R.
C. Rich
Penguin I.
Christinaux Lake
Albany R.
Albany Ft.
Henley
Pt. Comfort
Factory
Mt. Shadock
Mistassin L.
L. Peritibi
Ruperts Ft.
Moose Ft.
Peray R.
Lake of the Woods
Lake Alemipigon
Northern Mountains
F.t Charles
Red R.
Red I.
Long Lake
Missisagan
Lake Superior
Eastern Route
Lake R.
Thus far the Mississipi has been ascended
Outaouac
Outagamis
Hinkineton
Missouri R.
Moingona R.
Paris Ayoes
Panimalia
Buffaloes Meadons
Kansez
Missouris
Osages
Mines
Panias sas
Osages
Mentos
Cadodaquios
MEXICO
Akansas R.
Akansas
Chickasaws
Cherakees
Chicasaw
Cholee
Chactaws
Chactanio
Choctaws
Creek Indians
Cahinoa
Yataches
Nabclvitoches
Ainais
Taensas
Black R.
Mobile R.
Mobile Ft.
Alabama
Coneta
Ogeechee
Savannah R.
George R.
Flint R.
Apalachicola Ft.
Savannah
St. Andrews Ft.
Ft. William
St. Marys R.
St. Georges Ft.
St. Augustine
St. Johns R.
FLORIDA
WEST FLORIDA
EAST FLORIDA
New Orleans
Pensacola
St. Marks
North cape
Bernard Bay
L. St. Joseph
Ascension B.
Bilocuis of the Missip.
Apalache Bay
GULF OF MEXICO
Cape Florida
Genoa Bar
Lucayos or Bahama Is.
Lucayo I.
Bahama Straits
Providence
Eleuthera
Bermudas Is.
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Lawrence River
Lady Mts.
Gulf of St. Laurence
Anticosti I.
Bay of Isles
NEWFOUNDLAND
Trinity
H. de Grace
Placentia
Fermeuse
Magdalen Is.
Magdalen I.
St. Johns I.
St. Peters Bank
Cape Breton I.
Louisburg
St. Peters
Cudres I.
Isle Percé
Gaspé B.
Bonaventure
Barrow B.
Canso
Sable I.
Halifax
Lunenburg
Port Roseway
Port Matthews
Port Rossignol
Port Medway
Port Sheldrake
Port Mutton
Port Egmont
Port Hawkesbury
Port Dauphin
Port Toulouse
Port Dauphin
Port Toulouse
Port Rossignol
Port Medway
Port Sheldrake
Port Mutton
Port Egmont
Port Hawkesbury

Arembec; the Iſland of *Penguin* and *Newfoundland*. From which time we may date our Fiſhery on the Coaſt.

The next Aſſay for the Diſcovery and Settlement of the *North American* Regions, was made by Queen *Elizabeth*, who renewed her title to *North America* by Sir *Martin Frobiſher* in 1576, 1577, 1578; and by Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, by Letters patent dated the 11th of *June* 1578, who in the Year 1583 retook *Newfoundland*, and took poſſeſſion of many Places in the River of St. *Laurence*. In 1584, Sir *Walter Raleigh* had his Patent alſo for diſcovering Lands in *North America*. And the Adventurers he ſent upon that Diſcovery, made ſeveral Settlements on the Continent of *North America*, and poſſeſſion was taken in form, in the Name of the Queen of *England*, and called *Virginia*. In the mean time Sir *Francis Drake* took poſſeſſion of a Country to the North-weſt of *California*, in the Name of the ſaid Queen, and called it *New Albion*.

In 1602, Captain *Goſnel*, from *Dartmouth*, made a ſecond Attempt, and falling in firſt with the Iſlands forming the northern ſhore of *Maſſachuſſets-Bay*, in *New England*, and afterwards upon the Byte of *Cape-Cod*; gave Names to the Iſlands of *Martha's Vineyard*, and *Elizabeth*'s Iſle, and returned with much Treaſure gained by Trade with the *Indians*.

In 1605, *George Weymouth*, on account of *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, arrived upon the Coaſt of *New England*, at a Bay, which he named *Pentecoſt* Harbour; ſent Boats forty Miles up *Connecticut* River, took poſſeſſion of thoſe Parts for the Crown of *England*, and traded with the Natives.

In 1606, Letters-patent were granted to two Companies of Adventurers to eſtabliſh Colonies on the Continent of *North America*; the firſt Colony to be begun and ſettled upon the Coaſt of *Virginia*, where the Adventurers ſhould chuſe between 34 and 41 Deg. North Lat. to contain 100 Miles on the Sea-Coaſt, and 100 Miles depth backwards from the Sea. The ſecond Colony to be ſettled between the Degrees of 38 and 45 North Lat. with the like Liberties and Bounds as the firſt Colony. In conſequence of theſe Letters-patent, Captain *Smith* and others were commiſſioned to eſtabliſh a Colony, and to govern by a Preſident to be choſen annually, and a Council inveſted with ſufficient

Authorities and Power. They fell in with *Virginia*, now ſo called; anchored at the Mouth of *Cheaſapeak-Bay*, and landed on the South-cape of that Bay, which they named Cape *Henry*, and gave the Name of *Charles* to the North-cape. They then explored the River *Powhaton*, and changed its Name to *James* River, and pitched upon a Peninſula, about fifty Miles up that River, for building a Settlement, to which they gave the Name of *James-town*; incloſing about 2000 Acres of high Land and ſeveral thouſands of firm Marſh.—The other Settlement was made about the ſame time by the ſecond, called the *Plymouth-Company*, at a Place called *Sagadabock*, in *New-England*; but theſe Settlements by various Accidents came to nothing.

In 1620, a new Company (conſiſting of forty) called the Council of *Plymouth*, in *New England*, was eſtabliſhed by Letters-patent, to ſettle between 44 and 48 Deg. North Lat. but this Charter, being ſurrendered, King *Charles* I. granted peculiar Patents to Duke *Hamilton*, &c. which deſignedly extended much further North and South, to include and keep up the *Engliſh* Claim to *New Netherlands*, a Settlement made by the *Dutch* to the ſouthward, and to *L'Acadia* (i. e. *Nova Scotia*) to the northward, and then in Poſſeſſion of the *French*. The *Swedes* did alſo ſettle themſelves on both ſides of the River *Delawar*, and gave that Colony the name of *New Sweden*. The *Dutch*, however having got footihg, were not ſo eaſily diſloged; and ſo improved, to their own Advantage, the Troubles in *England*, during the grand Rebellion, that they not only maintained their Poſſeſſion, but extended their Territory, and diſlodged the *Swedes*. All which they held, till obliged to quit the Continent of *North-America*, by the Treaty of *Breda* in 1667, and yield thoſe Settlements to the Crown of *England*.

In the mean time other Patents were granted for divers other Settlements in *North-America*; as to *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, in 1632, to ſettle a Colony in *Maryland*. The *Engliſh* ſettled in *Virginia* proper, ſent out a Colony to *Carolina*, which tract of Land was afterwards granted by King *Charles* II. to certain Proprietors, and has ſince been divided into North and South *Carolina*. *New England* was ſettled in 1632; *Georgia* till 1732, was part of *South-Carolina*; but then ſeparated, ſettled, and governed by

by Truſtees for twenty-one Years, which in 1753 reverted to the Crown.

As for the *American Iſlands*, they ſhall be treated of in their proper place.

Settlement.

The ſettling of theſe Colonies, as it has been made at ſundry and diſtant times, ſo their Succeſs has been owing to ſeveral Incidents. The firſt Incident may be admitted to be perſecution for Religion; for the *Puritans*, or *Non-Conformiſts*, threatened with Pains and Penalties in *England*, for diſſenting from the eſtabliſhed Church, ſettled at *New England*, being reſolved to endure any Hardſhips, a diſtant Removal, the inclemencies of the Climate, and barrenneſs of the Soil, to enjoy, what they thought the purity of the Goſpel in peace. Lord *Baltimore*, a zealous Papiſt, ſettled *Maryland*, with *Roman Catholicks*, under the ſame Pretence, to worſhip *God* in their way, without being ſubject to the penal Laws of their native Country. Thus alſo Mr. *William Penn*, a Quaker, prepared *Penſylvania* his property, to be a Receptacle for his own People. *Maryland* and *Virginia* have alſo received great increaſe for many Years from tranſported Criminals.

In the Colonies as now ſettled, we diſtinguiſh four ſorts of People, *viz.* (1.) Maſters, Planters, or Merchants. (2.) White Servants. (3.) *Indian* Servants. (4.) Slaves who generally are Blacks, or Negroes. Note likewiſe, that there are two ſorts of white Servants; ſuch as a poor People, who come from *England*, *Scotland*, or *Ireland*, indented for Wages for a certain term of time; the others are Criminals tranſported and ſold by certain Contractors, and their Agents, for the Time of their exile and ſervitude.

Some of the Settlements are deemed Provinces, others Colonies. That is a Province where the King appoints a Governor: and that a Colony where the Freemen elect their own Governor. Some have only a Governor, others have a Governor and Council.

Nature of the Settlements.

There are alſo various ſorts of royal Grants of Colonies. As to one, or more perſonal Proprietors, their Heirs and Aſſigns; both Property and Government are granted, as in *Maryland* and *Penſylvania*.—Property to perſonal Proprietors; the Government and Juriſdiction in the Crown, as in *Carolina* and the two *Jerſies*.—Both Property and Government in the Crown, as in *Virginia*, *New-York*, and *New-Hampſhire*.—Property in the People and their Repreſentatives,

ſentatives, and the Government in the Crown, as is the *Maſſachuſſets-Bay*.—Property and Government in the Governor and Company, called the Freemen of the Colony, as in *Connecticut* and *Rhode Iſland*. And this laſt kind ſeems to be the moſt effectual Method for the firſt peopling of a Colony; becauſe it has no fixed Superiority.

Hence it is that *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland*, and ſome of the proprietary Governments, think they are not obliged to follow any Orders from their Mother-country. They do not ſend their Laws to the Plantation-office, in order to be preſented to the King in Council for approbation; and they aſſume the command of the Militia, a royal Prerogative.

Laws. The Colonies in general have the privilege of enacting their own Laws, provided thoſe Laws be not repugnant to the Laws of their Mother-Country; but they may in other reſpects vary from them.—No Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament made ſince the firſt ſettling of our Colonies in *America*, extends to them, unleſs expreſsly mentioned in the Act. And of late they have claimed to themſelves, in their Aſſemblies, the ſole and excluſive right of impoſing Duties and Taxes in the ſaid Colonies and Plantations, and paſſed certain Votes, Reſolutions, and Orders, derogatory to the legiſlative Authority of Parliament, and inconſiſtent as declared in the following Act, with the dependency of the ſaid Colonies and Plantations upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*; therefore there paſt an Act 6 *George* III. ch. 12. for the better ſecuring their dependency in theſe Words,

Dependency, 6Geo.3. c. 12. "Whereas ſeveral of the Houſes of Repreſentatives in his Majeſty's Colonies and Plantations in *America*, have of late, againſt Law, claimed to themſelves, or to the General Aſſemblies of the ſame, the ſole and excluſive right of impoſing Duties and Taxes upon his Majeſty's Subjects in the ſaid Colonies and Plantations; and have, in purſuance of ſuch Claims, paſſed certain Votes, Reſolutions, and Orders, derogatory to the legiſlative Authority of Parliament, and inconſiſtent with the dependency of the ſaid Colonies and Plantations upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*: May it therefore pleaſe your moſt excellent Majeſty, that it may be declared; and be it declared by the King's moſt excellent Majeſty, by and with the Advice and Conſent of the Lords ſpiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this preſent Parliament aſſembled, and by the Authority

Authority of the ſame, That the ſaid Colonies and Plantations in *America* have been, are, and of right ought to be, ſubordinate unto, and dependent upon, the imperial Crown and Parliament of *Great-Britain*; and that the King's Majeſty, by and with the Advice and Conſent of the Lords ſpiritual and temporal, and Commons of *Great-Britain*, in Parliament aſſembled, had, hath, and of right ought to have, full Power and Authority to make Laws and Statutes of ſufficient Force and Validity to bind the Colonies and People of *America*, Subjects of the Crown of *Great Britain*, in all Caſes whatſoever.

"And be it further enacted, that all Reſolutions, Votes, Orders, and Proceedings, in any of the ſaid Colonies or Plantations, whereby the Power and Authority of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*, to make Laws and Statutes as aforeſaid, is denied, or drawn into Queſtion, are, and are hereby declared to be, utterly null and void to all Intents and Purpoſes whatſoever."

And in order to enforce this ſaid Act more effectually, a Body of Troops was ordered to be ſent to *Boſton*, &c. in *New England*, and an Act paſſed, and has from time to time been amended and continued for *puniſhing Mutiny and Deſertion, and for the better Payment of the Army and their Quarters*. By which Act (6 *George* III. ch. 18.) it is enacted, That it ſhall and may be lawful for the Conſtables, Tythingmen, Magiſtrates, and other civil Officers of Villages, Towns, Townſhips, Cities, Diſtricts, and other Places, within his Majeſty's Dominions in *America*, and, in their Default or Abſence, for any one Juſtice of the Peace inhabiting in or near any ſuch Village, &c. and for no others; and ſuch Conſtables, &c. are hereby required to quarter and billet the Officers and Soldiers, in his Majeſty's Service, in the Barracks provided by the Colonies; and if there ſhall not be ſufficient room in the ſaid Barracks for the Officers and Soldiers, then, and in ſuch Caſe only, to quarter and billet the reſidue of ſuch Officers and Soldiers, for whom there ſhall not be room in ſuch Barracks, in Inns, Livery-ſtables, Ale-houſes, Victualling-houſes, and the Houſes of Sellers of Wine by retail to be drank in their own Houſes, or Places thereunto belonging, and all Houſes of Perſons ſelling of Rum, Brandy, Strong Water, Cyder, or Methegline, by retail, to be drank in Houſes; and in caſe there ſhall not be ſufficient room for the

Mutiny Act, 6 G. 3. c. 18.

the Officers and Soldiers in ſuch Barracks, Inns, Victualling and other publick Ale-houſes, that in ſuch and no other Caſe, and upon no other account, it ſhall and may be lawful for the Governor and Council of each reſpective Province in his Majeſty's Dominions in *America*, to authorize and appoint ſuch proper Perſons as they ſhall think fit, to take, hire, and make fit, and in Default of the ſaid Governor and Council appointing Perſons, or in Default of ſuch Perſon or Perſons ſo appointed neglecting or refuſing to do their Duty; in that Caſe it ſhall and may be lawful for any two or more Juſtices of the Peace in or near the ſaid Villages, Towns, *&c.* and other Places, to take hire, and make fit for the reception of his Majeſty's Forces, ſuch and ſo many uninhabited Houſes, Outhouſes, Barns or other Buildings, as ſhall be neceſſary, to quarter therein the reſidue of ſuch Officers and Soldiers for whom there ſhould not be room in Barracks and Public-houſes, and to put and quarter the reſidue of ſuch Officers and Soldiers therein. And in caſe any Perſon ſhall find himſelf aggrieved, in that ſuch Conſtable, *&c.* ſhall have quartered upon his Houſe a greater number of Soldiers than he ought to bear in proportion to his Neighbours, and ſhall complain thereof to any Juſtice of the Peace of the Village, *&c.* where ſuch Soldiers are quartered; ſuch Juſtice has hereby Power to relieve ſuch Perſon, by ordering ſuch and ſo many of the Soldiers to be removed, and quartered upon ſuch other Perſons, as they ſhall ſee Cauſe; and ſuch other Perſons ſhall be obliged to receive ſuch Soldiers accordingly.

"That the Officers and Soldiers ſo quartered and billeted as aforeſaid, ſhall be received and furniſhed with Diet, and Small-beer, Cyder, or Rum mixed with Water, by the owners of the Inns, Livery-ſtables, Ale-houſes, Victualling-houſes, and other Houſes in which they are allowed to be quartered and billeted by this Act; paying and allowing for the ſame the ſeveral Rates herein after-mentioned to be payable, out of the Subſiſtence-money for Diet, and Small-beer, Cyder, or Rum mixed with Water. That in caſe any Innholder, on whom any non-commiſſion Officers or private Men ſhall be quartered by virtue of this Act, ſhall be deſirous to furniſh ſuch non-commiſſion Officers or Soldiers with Candles, Vinegar, and Salt, and with Small-beer or Cyder, not exceeding five

Pints,

Pints, or half a Pint of Rum mixed with a Quart of Water, for each Man *per Diem*, *gratis*, and allow to ſuch non-commiſſion Officers or Soldiers the uſe of Fire, Utenſils for dreſſing and eating their Meat; then the non-commiſſion Officers and Soldiers ſo quartered ſhall provide their own Victuals. That all Officers and Soldiers placed in Barracks, or in hired uninhabited Houſes, *&c.* ſhall be ſupplied there by the Perſons appointed for that purpoſe, by the Governor and Council of each reſpective Province, or, upon refuſal of ſuch Governor and Council, then by two Juſtices of the Peace reſiding near ſuch Place, with Fire, Candles, Vinegar, and Salt, Bedding, Utenſils for dreſſing their Victuals, and Small-beer or Cyder, not exceeding five Pints, or half a Pint of Rum mixed with a Quart of Water, to each Man, without paying any thing for the ſame.

That the ſeveral Perſons who ſhall hire ſuch uninhabited Houſes, *&c.* for the reception of the Officers and Soldiers, and who ſhall ſo furniſh the ſame, and alſo the ſaid Barracks with Fire, *&c.* as aforeſaid; may be reimburſed and paid all ſuch Charges and Expences they ſhall be put to therein, be it enacted, That the reſpective Provinces ſhall pay unto ſuch Perſons all ſuch Sums of Money ſo by them paid, for the hiring ſuch uninhabited Houſes, *&c.* as aforeſaid; and ſuch Sums are to be raiſed, in ſuch manner as the public Charges for the Provinces reſpectively are raiſed.

It is further enacted by this Act, that if any Officer ſhould take any Money for excuſing the quartering of Officers or Soldiers in any Houſe allowed by this Act, ſuch Officer is to be caſhiered and rendered incapable of any military Employment; but the commanding Officer may exchange alike number of Men in their Quarters.

That if any Conſtable, *&c.* delays or refuſes to quarter or billet Officers or Soldiers for two Hours after notice given; or receive Money to excuſe any Perſon from being quartered on; or any Victualler, *&c.* liable by this Act to have Soldiers quartered on him, ſhall refuſe to receive or victual ſuch Officer or Soldier; or refuſe to furniſh or allow them the ſeveral Neceſſaries as this Act directs, ſhall upon conviction forfeit a Sum not exceeding 5*l.* nor leſs than 40*s.* as the Magiſtrate ſhall think fit to be levied by Diſtreſs,

Diſtreſs; which Money is to be paid to the Treaſurer of the Colony.

That the Juſtice or Juſtices have Power to demand by Warrant or Order, under his Hand and Seal, an Account in Writing, from any Conſtable, *&c.* of the quartering of Officers or Soldiers, in order to prevent and remedy Abuſes in quartering them.

That the Juſtices are likewiſe on receiving Orders from the commanding Officer of the Forces, to iſſue Orders to Conſtables to provide Carriages for the Troops on their March; each Carriage to bear twelve hundred groſs Weight, at 7 *d.* ſterling *per* Mile, and ſo in proportion; they are not to carry above that Weight, nor to travel above one Day's March, unleſs other Carriages cannot be procured; Conſtables, *&c.* neglecting to provide or furniſh Carriages, forfeit a Sum not exceeding 40 *s.* or leſs than 20 *s.* to be paid to the Treaſurer of the Colony, who is to repay the Expences of all Carriages; and where Carriages ſhall be neceſſarily provided for long Marches beyond the Settlements, the Horſes and Carriages are to be fairly appraiſed, and if loſt or deſtroyed to be paid for according to Certificate. See this Act continued by 7 *George* III. and 8 *George* III. *c.* 19.

Conſtitution. Though at the firſt eſtabliſhment of theſe Colonies, there was only one Houſe of Legiſlature, when the Governor or Preſident, the Council or Aſſiſtants, and the Repreſentatives of the People voted together; there is now a Negative in the Governor who repreſents the King, and ſo far the Colonies are *monarchical*; another Negative in the Council, by which they are *ariſtocratical*; and again in the Repreſentatives of the People, by which they are *democratical*. Theſe three are independent of one another; and the Colonies enjoy the Conveniencies of each of theſe forms of Government, without their Inconveniences; the ſeveral Negatives being checks upon one another.

The Members of the Council, which is a kind of Houſe of Lords in their Juriſdiction and Power, are only temporary, appointed by the King, during pleaſure, or by annual Election in ſome of the Colonies. There are ſome Exceptions in regard to the Negative. For in *Connecticut* and *Rhode Iſland*, the elective Governor has no Negative. In *Penſylvania* the Governor has no Negative. In *Maſſachuſſets Bay*, the Council is obnoxious to the Caprice of a Go-

a Governor's Negative, and alſo to the Humour of the Houſe of Repreſentatives, by whom they are choſen. Though in ſome Elections the Council and Repreſentatives vote together; yet where Colony-aſſemblies are upon the point of diſſolving in courſe, according to their municipial Laws, the Governors diſſolve them in form, as the Parliament in *Great Britain*, to keep up the prerogative of the Crown. In proprietary Colonies, where the Proprietors have retained their Juriſdiction, the Proprietors nominate the Governor, with the approbation of the King in Council. All Patents for Lands, except in proprietary and charter Colonies, are in the King's Name ſigned by the Governor in Council.

Courts of Judicature.

The Courts of Judicature are of the ſame nature with the Courts in *England*. They have a Court of Chancery in charter Governments, *jus & æquum* are in the ſame Court. A Court of common Law, of Probate of Wills, and Appurtenances. A Court of Vice-admiralty for ſea Affairs, and a juſticiary Court of Admiralty by Queen *Anne*'s Commiſſion, purſuant to an Act 11, 12 *William* III. intitled *an Act for the more effectual ſuppreſſion of Piracy*. Caſes in Chancery and common Law may be carried by Appeal or Petition to the King in Council.

The Plantation-governors are by their Commiſſions Vice-admirals; but that gives them no Command on the Sea, their Juriſdiction is only relating to Wrecks, *&c.* caſt on ſhore at Low-water-mark; but by a late Act 8 *George* III. ch. 22. intitled, An Act for the more eaſy and effectual recovery of the Penalties and Forfeitures inflicted by the Acts of Parliament relating to the Trade or Revenues of *Britiſh* Colonies and Plantations in *America*;

It was enacted, That from and after the firſt Day of *September*, 1768, all Forfeitures and Penalties inflicted by any Act or Acts of Parliament relating to the Trade or Revenues of the *Britiſh* Colonies or Plantations in *America*, may be proſecuted, ſued for, and recovered, in any Court of Vice-admiralty appointed, or to be appointed, and which ſhall have Juriſdiction within the Colony, Plantation, or Place, where the Cauſe of ſuch Proſecution or Suit ſhall have ariſen.

And it was further enacted, That in all Caſes where any Proſecution or Suit ſhall be commenced and determined for any

any Penalty or Forfeiture inflicted, in any Court of Admiralty in the reſpective Colony, or Plantation where the Offence ſhall be committed, either Party who ſhall think himſelf aggrieved by ſuch Determination may appeal, from ſuch Determination, to any Court of Vice-admiralty appointed, or to be appointed, and which ſhall have Juriſdiction within ſuch Colony, Plantation, or Place; which Court of Vice-admiralty is hereby authoriſed and required to proceed, hear, and determine, all ſuch Suits, Proſecutions, and Appeals; any Law, Cuſtom, or Uſage, to the contrary notwithſtanding.

Cuſtom-Duties. The Officers of the Cuſtoms are immediately under the Direction of the Commiſſioners of Cuſtoms in *England*. Their Fees were ſettled by Act of Parliament paſſed in 5 *George* III. ch. 45, And in 7 *George* III. there paſſed another "Act to enable his Majeſty to put the Cuſtoms "and other Duties in the *Britiſh* Dominions in *America*, "and the execution of the Laws relating to the Trade "there, under the management of Commiſſioners to be "appointed for that purpoſe, and to be Reſident in the "ſame Dominions." Which being ſhort ſhall be inſerted at large.

Act 7 G. 3. Whereas in purſuance of an Act of Parliament made in the 25th Year of the Reign of King *Charles* II. intitled, *An Act for the Encouragement of the* Greenland *and* Eaſtland *Trades, and for the better ſecuring the Plantation Trade*, the Rates and Duties impoſed by that, and ſeveral ſubſequent Acts of Parliament, upon various Goods imported into, or exported from, the *Britiſh* Colonies and Plantations in *America*, have been put under the Management of the Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms in *England* for the time being, by and under the Authority and Directions of the High-treaſurer, or Commiſſioners of the Treaſury for the Time being: And whereas the Officers appointed for the Collection of the ſaid Rates and Duties, in *America*, are obliged to apply to the ſaid Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms in *England* for their ſpecial Inſtructions and Directions, upon every particular Doubt and Difficulty which ariſes in relation to the Payment of the ſaid Rates and Duties; whereby all Perſons concerned in the Commerce and Trade of the ſaid Colonies and Plantations, are greatly obſtructed and delayed in the carrying on and tranſacting of their Buſineſs: And whereas the appointing of Commiſſioners

to

to be resident in some convenient part of his Majesty's Dominions in *America*, and to be invested with such Powers as are now exercised by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England*, by virtue of the Laws in being, would relieve the said Merchants and Traders from the said Inconveniencies, tend to the Encouragement of Commerce, and to the better securing of the said Rates and Duties, by the more speedy and effectual Collection thereof: Be it therefore enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the Authority of the same, that the Customs and other Duties imposed, by any Act or Acts of Parliament, upon any Goods or Merchandizes brought or imported into, or exported or carried from, any *British* Colony or Plantation in *America*, may, from time to time, be put under the Management and Direction of such Commissioners, to reside in the said Plantations, as his Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, by his or their Commission or Commissions under the Great Seal of *Great-Britain*, shall judge to be most for the advantage of Trade, and security of the Revenue of the said *British* Colonies; any Law, Custom, or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

And it is hereby further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That the said Commissioners so to be appointed, or any three or more of them, shall have the same Powers and Authorities for carrying into execution the several Laws relating to the Revenues and Trade of the said *British* Colonies in *America*, as were, before the passing of this Act, exercised by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England*, by virtue of any Act or Acts of Parliament now in force: And it shall and may be lawful to and for his Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, in such Commission or Commissions, to make Provision for putting in execution the several Laws relating to the Customs and Trade of the said *British* Colonies; any Law, Custom, or Usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

Provided always, and it is hereby further enacted by the Authority aforesaid, That all Deputations, and other Authorities, granted by the Commissioners of the Customs in *England* before the passing of this Act, or which may be granted by them before any Commission or Commissions shall issue in pursuance of this Act, to any Officer or Offi-

cers acting in the ſaid Colonies or Plantations, ſhall continue in force as fully, to all Intents and Purpoſes, as if this Act had not been made, until the Deputations, or other Authorities, ſo granted to ſuch Officer or Officers reſpectively, ſhall be revoked, annulled, or made void, by the High-treaſurer of *Great-Britain*, or Commiſſioners of the Treaſury for the time being.

In the ſame Seſſion of Parliament, and immediately after the preceding Act, a Bill was brought into the Houſe and paſſed, "for granting certain Duties in the *Britiſh* Co-"lonies and Plantations in *America*,——and for more ef-"fectually preventing the clandeſtine running of Goods in "the ſaid Colonies and Plantations." Wherein the Preamble ſets forth in theſe Words,

7 Geo. III, c. 6. Whereas it is expedient that a Revenue ſhould be raiſed, in your Majeſty's Dominions in *America*, for making a more certain and adequate Proviſion for defraying the Charge of the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, and the ſupport of civil Government, in ſuch Provinces where it ſhall be found neceſſary; and towards further defraying the Expences of defending, protecting, and ſecuring, the ſaid Dominions; we, your Majeſty's moſt dutiful and loyal Subjects, the Commons of *Great-Britain*, in Parliament aſſembled, have therefore reſolved to give and grant unto your Majeſty the ſeveral Rates and Duties herein aftermentioned; and do moſt humbly beſeech your Majeſty that it may be enacted, and be it enacted by the King's moſt excellent Majeſty, by and with the Advice and Conſent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this preſent Parliament aſſembled, and by the Authority of the ſame, that from and after the 20th Day of *November*, 1767, there ſhall be raiſed, levied, collected, and paid, unto his Majeſty, his Heirs, and Succeſſors, for and upon the reſpective Goods herein after-mentioned, which ſhall be imported from *Great-Britain* into any Colony or Plantation in *America* which now is, or hereafter may be, under the Dominion of his Majeſty, his Heirs, or Succeſſors, the ſeveral Rates and Duties following; that is to ſay,

Duties impoſed. For every hundred Weight Avoirdupois of Crown, Plate, Flint, and white Glaſs, 4 *s.* and 8 *d.*

For every hundred Weight of green Glaſs, 1 *s.* and 2 *d.*

For every hundred Weight Avoirdupois of red Lead, 2 *s.*

For

For every hundred Weight of white Lead, 2 *s.*
For every hundred Weight of Painters Colours, 2 *s.*
For every pound Weight of Tea, 3 *d.*
For every Ream of Paper, called *Atlas Fine*, 12 *s.*
For every Ream of *Atlas Ordinary* 6 *s.*
For every Ream of *Double Copy*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of blue Paper for Sugar-bakers, 10 *d.* ½
For every Ream of *blue Royal*, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*
For every Bundle of brown Paper, containing forty Quires, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *brown Cap*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *brown large Cap*, made in *Great-Britain*, 4 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *small ordinary Brown*, made in *Great-Britain*, 3 *d.*
For every Bundle containing forty Quires of Paper, called *Whited Brown*, made in *Great-Britain* 4 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of Cartridge Paper, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Chancery Double*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Genona Crown Fine*, 1 *s.* 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Genoa Crown Second*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *German Crown*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Fine Printing Crown*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Second Ordinary Printing Crown*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of *Crown Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Crown Second*, made in *Great-Britain*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of *Demy Fine*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 3 *s.*
For every Ream of *Demy Second*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* 4 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Demy Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Demy Second*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Demy Printing*, 1 *s.* and 3 *d.*
For every Ream of *Genoa Demy Fine*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Genoa Demy Second*, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *German Demy*, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Elephant Fine*, 6 *s.*

For every Ream of *Elephant Ordinary*, 2 *s.* and 5 *d.* ¼.
For every Ream of *Genoa Fools Cap Fine*, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Genoa Fools Cap Second*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *German Fools Cap*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Fine Printing Fools Cap*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Second Ordinary Fools Cap*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of any *Fools Cap Fine*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* and 10 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of any *Fools Cap Fine Second*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Fools Cap Fine*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Fools Cap Second*, made in *Great-Britain*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of *Imperial Fine*, 12 *s.*
For every Ream of *Second Writing Imperial*, 8 *s.* and 3 *d.*
For every Ream of *German Lombard*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Medium Fine*, 4 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Genoa Medium*, 1 *s.* and 10 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Second Writing Medium*, 3 *s.*
For every Ream of painted Paper, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 *s.*
For every Ream of *Fine Large Poſt*, 1 *s.* and 10 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Small Poſt*, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Fine Genoa Pot*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of *Second Genoa Pot*, 6 *d.* ¾.
For every Ream of *Super-fine Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Second Fine Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 1 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Ordinary Pot*, not made in *Great-Britain*, 6 *d.* ¾.
Fore every Ream of *Fine Pot*, made in *Great-Britain*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Second Pot*, made in *Great-Britain*, 4 *d.* ½.
For every Ream of *Super Royal Fine*, 9 *s.*
For every Ream of *Royal Fine*, 6 *s.*
For every Ream of *Fine Holland Royal*, 2 *s.* and 5 *d.* ¼.
For every Ream of *Fine Holland Second*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Second Fine Holland*, 1 *s.* and 6 *d.*
For every Ream of *Ordinary Royal*, 9 *d.*
For every Ream of *Genoa Royal*, 2 *s.* and 5 *d.* ¼.
For every Ream of *Second Writing Royal*, 4 *s.* and 1 *d.* ½.

For

For every Ream of *Second Writing Super Royal*, 6*s*.

For every 100Cwt. of Paſte-boards, Mill-boards, and Scale-boards, not made in *Great-Britain*, 3*s*. and 9*d*.

For every 100Cwt. of Paſte-boards, Mill-boards, and Scale-boards, made in *Great-Britain*, 2*s*. and 3*d*.

And for all Paper which ſhall be printed, painted, or ſtained, in *Great-Britain*, to ſerve for Hangings, Three-farthings for every Yard ſquare, over and above the Duties payable for ſuch Paper by this Act, if the ſame had not been printed, painted, or ſtained; and after thoſe Rates reſpectively for any greater or leſs Quantity.

And that all other Papers (not being particularly rated in this Act) ſhall pay the ſeveral Duties that are charged, by this Act, upon ſuch Paper as is neareſt above in Size and Goodneſs to ſuch unrated Paper.

And that a Ream of Paper, chargeable by this Act, ſhall be underſtood to conſiſt of twenty Quires, and each Quire of twenty-four Sheets.

And that the ſaid Rates and Duties, charged by this Act upon Goods imported into any *Britiſh American* Colony or Plantation, ſhall be deemed ſterling Money of *Great-Britain*; and be collected to the amount of the Value which ſuch nominal Sums bear in *Great-Britain*; and that ſuch Monies may be received according to the Value of 5*s*. and 6*d*. the Ounce in Silver; and ſhall be raiſed, and recovered in the ſame Manner, and by ſuch Rules, and under ſuch Penalties, as any other Duties now payable upon Goods imported into the ſaid Colonies may be raiſed, and recovered, by any Act of Parliament now in force, as fully as if the ſeveral Clauſes, Forfeitures, *&c.* relating thereto, were particularly repeated, and again enacted in this Act.

And, for the more effectual preventing the clandeſtine running of Goods in the *Britiſh* Dominions in *America*, be it further enacted, that from the ſaid 20th Day of *November*, 1767, the Maſter or Commander of every Veſſel arriving in any *Britiſh* Colony in *America*, ſhall, before he proceeds with his Veſſel to the Place of unloading, come directly to the Cuſtom-houſe for the Port where he arrives, and make a true Entry, upon Oath, before the Collector and Comptroller, or other principal Officer of the Cuſtoms there, of the Burthen and Contents of ſuch Veſſel, with the particular Marks, Numbers, Qualities, and Contents

of every Parcel of Goods therein laden, to the beſt of his Knowledge; alſo in what Port ſhe took in her Lading; of what Country built; how manned; who was Maſter during the Voyage, and who are Owners thereof; and whether any, and what Goods, during the courſe of ſuch Voyage, had or had not been diſcharged out of ſuch Veſſel, and where: And the Maſter or other Perſon taking the Command of every Veſſel, going out from any *Britiſh* Colony in *America*, before he ſhall take in any Goods, or Merchandize, to be exported, ſhall, in like manner, enter and report outwards ſuch Veſſel, with her Name and Burthen, of what Country built, and how manned, with the Names of the Maſter and Owners thereof, and to what Port he intends to ſail: And before he ſhall depart with ſuch Veſſel out of any ſuch Colony, he ſhall alſo bring and deliver unto the Collector and Comptroller, or other principal Officer of the Cuſtoms, at the Port where he ſhall lade, a Content in Writing, under his Hand, of the Name of every Merchant, or other Perſon who ſhall have laden, or put on Board any ſuch Veſſel, any Goods or Merchandize, together with the Marks and Numbers of ſuch Goods or Merchandize: And ſuch Maſter taking the Charge of every ſuch Veſſel, either coming into, or going out of, any *Britiſh* Colony as aforeſaid, whether ſuch Ship or Veſſel ſhall be laden or in Ballaſt, or otherwiſe, ſhall likewiſe publickly, in the open Cuſtom-houſe, anſwer upon Oath to ſuch Queſtions as ſhall be demanded of him by the principal Officer of the Cuſtoms for ſuch Port, concerning ſuch Ship or Veſſel, and the deſtination of her Voyage, or concerning any Goods or Merchandize that ſhall or may be laden on Board her, upon forfeiture of 100 *l.* ſterling Money of *Great-Britain*, for every Default or Neglect; to be ſued for, in the ſame manner as other pecuniary Penalties, for Offences againſt the Laws relating to the Cuſtoms or Trade of the Colonies in *America*, may, by any Act, be proſecuted, ſued for, recovered, and divided.

14 Car. II. And whereas by an Act made in the 14th Year of the Reign of *Charles* II. intituled, 'An Act for preventing Frauds, and regulating Abuſes, in his Majeſty's Cuſtoms,' and ſeveral other Acts now in force, it is lawful for any Officer of his Majeſty's Cuſtoms, authorized by Writ of Aſſiſtants under the Seal of his Majeſty's Court of Exchequer, to take a Conſtable, or other publick Officer inhabiting

habiting near unto the Place, and in the Day-time, to enter and go into any Houſe, Shop, Cellar, Warehouſe, or Room or other Place, and, in caſe of Reſiſtance, to break open Doors, Cheſts, Trunks, and other Package there, to ſeize, and from thence to bring, any kind of Goods or Merchandize whatſoever prohibited or accuſtomed, and to put and ſecure the ſame in his Majeſty's Storehouſe next to the Place where ſuch Seizure ſhall be made: And whereas by an Act made in the 7th and 8th of King *William* III. intituled, 'An Act for preventing Frauds, and regulating Abuſes, in the plantation Trade,' it is enacted, that the Officers for collecting and managing his Majeſty's Revenue, and inſpecting the plantation Trade, in *America*, ſhall have the ſame Powers and Authorities to enter Houſes or Wareſouſes, to ſearch for and ſeize Goods prohibited to be imported or exported into or out of any of the ſaid Plantations, or for which any Duties are payable, or ought to have been paid; and that the like Aſſiſtance ſhall be given to the ſaid Officers in the execution of their Office, as, by the ſaid recited Act of the 14th of King *Charles* II. is provided for the Officers in *England*: But, no Authority being expreſsly given by the ſaid Act, made in the 7th and 8th of King *William* III. to any particular Court to grant ſuch Writs of Aſſiſtants for the Officers of the Cuſtoms in the ſaid Plantations, it is doubted whether ſuch Officers can legally enter Houſes and other Places on Land, to ſearch for and ſeize Good, in the manner directed by the ſaid recited Acts: To obviate which Doubts for the future, and in order to carry the Intention of the ſaid recited Acts into effectual execution, it is enacted, that from the ſaid 20th Day of *November*, 1767, ſuch Writs of Aſſiſtants, to impower the Officers of his Majeſty's Cuſtoms to enter into any Houſe, Warehouſe, Shop, Cellar, or other Place, in the *Britiſh* Colonies or Plantations in *America*, to ſearch for and ſeize prohibited or uncuſtomed Goods, in the manner directed by the ſaid recited Acts, ſhall be granted by the ſuperior or ſupreme Court of Juſtice having Juriſdiction within ſuch Colony or Plantation reſpectively.

Revenue Acts.

The Revenue Acts of the Colonies are generally annual. In *Virginia* there is a perpetual Tax of 2*s.* *per* Hogſhead on Tobacco. The general Revenue is by a Tax of ſo many Pence in the Pound, upon the principal of real

Eſtate, perſonal Eſtate, and Faculty; beſides a Poll-tax, Impoſts, and Exciſes.

No Foreigner, directly, or indirectly concerned, can trade to the *Britiſh* Dominions in *America*. No Veſſels, unleſs regiſtered upon Oath, that they are built in *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the Plantations, or Prizes taken in War, can trade thither. Neither may any one carry Sugars, Moloſſes, Cotton, Wool, Indico, Ginger, dying Wood, Rice, Beaver, and other Furs, and Copper-ore, but to *Great-Britain*, except allowed by Parliament; which by 7 *George* III. *c.* 35. grants Licence to carry Rice from *Carolina* and *Georgia* ſouthward of Cape *Finiſterre*. By 6 *George* III. *c.* 52 Cotton, Wool, and Indico into the *Britiſh Weſt-Indies*, and into *Great-Britain* duty free, which by 7 *George* III. *c.* 2. is extended to *Ireland*. By 7 *George* III. *c.* 4. Wheat and Wheat-flour was allowed for a limited time to be imported into *England* duly free; as alſo by *c.* 30. Rice, Sago-powder, and Vermicelli; and further, by 8 *George* III. *c.* 9. ſalted Beef, Pork, Bacon, and Butter were allowed to be imported into *England*. See alſo 8 *George* III. *c.* 2, 3. and 6 *George* III. *c.* 3.

By an Act of Parliament in 1673, there were certain plantation Duties impoſed upon Goods carried coaſtwiſe in *America*, for general Uſe, *viz.*

	s.		*d.*	
On Muſcavado Sugars — —	1	:	6	}
White Sugar — — —	5	:	0	} *per* Cwt.
Ginger — — —	1	:	0	}
Dying Woods — —	0	:	6	}
Tobacco — — —	0	:	1	}
Cotton — — —	0	:	0½	} *per* lb.
Indigo — — —	0	:	2	}
Coco Nuts — — —	0	:	1	}

The Duty on Tobacco has been appropriated to the College at *Williamſbourg* in *Virginia*.

As to the *Produce*, *Manufactures*, and *Religion* upon this Continent, they will be much better introduced under the Deſcription of the particular Colonies, *&c.*

Let us now take a ſhort ſurvey of the native *Indians* and their Poſſeſſions, *&c.*

The general diviſion of their ſeveral Nations, Tribes, and Families, from Weſt *Greenland* and *Davis*'s Straits to Cape

Cape *Florida*, may be enumerated, as they lie from North to South in the following Order. The *Indians* of Weſt *Greenland*, and the North-eaſt Continent from *Davis*'s Straits, reaching from Cape *Farewell* in 60 Deg. North Lat. indefinitely; and all the *Indians* in the ſame Latitudes, are a few ſtraggling miſerable People, living in Caves and ſubterraneous Dens. The *Eſkimaux Indians*, extend from *Davis*'s or *Hudſon*'s Straits North along the Weſt-ſide of the *Atlantic* Ocean to the Mouth of the River of St. *Laurence* South, thence Weſt croſs to the loweſt Parts of the ſeveral Rivers which fall into the bottom of *Hudſon's Bay*, and North along the Weſt-ſhore of *Hudſon's Bay* to the polar Circle. The Eſkamaux.

There are ſeveral Tribes of *Adirondacks*, or *Algonkins*, who inhabit the North-ſide of the River St. *Laurence*, extending from the Mouth thereof to about four hundred and fifty Miles. Adirondacks.

Between the Lakes *Erie* and *Huron*, we meet with a ſmall Tribe, known by the Name of *Teuchſagrondie Indians*, allied with the ſix Nations. Teuchſagrondie Indians.

The *Utawawas*, a great and powerful Nation, live upon the *Utawawas* River, which joins the *Cataraqui* River, a little higher than *Montreal*, and upon the great Lakes, extending North-weſt towards *Hudſon's Bay*. Utawawas.

The *Necaragees* is a Tribe inhabiting between the Lake of *Huron* and the upper Lake, near the Straits between the two Lakes, adjoining to a Tribe called *Miſſilimackinar*. And on the South-weſt of the *Utawawas*, there is a large Nation called *Les Renards*. Necaragees. Les Renards.

The *Twigtwies*, or *Miamis*, live upon the Banks of the River *Miamis*, and the Lake and River *Ilinois*. Twigtwies.

The *Chikeſaws* lie next to the *Miamis*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Miſſiſſippi*. Chikeſaws.

Theſe are the remote Tribes and Nations of the *Indians*. Let us now ſurvey thoſe which are nearer and mixed with our old Settlements, ſuch as

The *Mickmacks*, (of *Nova Scotia*) who live along *Cape-Sable* ſhore, on *Green-bay*, *Minas*, *Chegnecto*, ſome in *Cape-Breton* and St. *John*'s Iſlands. Mickmacks.

The *Abanakies*, or *New England Indian* Nations, conſiſt of many Tribes, and inhabit the Country from the Bay of *Fundy* to *Hudſon*'s River, and the Lake *Champlain*, or *Corlaer*; Abanakies.

laer; and from the River of St. *Laurence* to the *Atlantic Ocean.*

Penobſcots. The *Penobſcots* are ſo called from living from a great Bay of that name.

Sheepſkuts. The *Sheepſkuts*, a Tribe almoſt extinct, took their name from the Place of their Habitation, along the River *Penobſcot*, in *Maſſachuſets-Bay*, that falls into *Sagadahoc-Bay*, from the eaſtward.

Kenebeck Indians. Upon a River of the ſame Name, the *Kennebeck Indians* have their principal Settlement at *Norridgwoak*, about 100 Miles from the Mouth of *Sagadahoc.*

Ammaroſcogin Indians. Upon the River *Brunſwick*, which falls into the Weſt-ſide of *Sagadahock*, is a Tribe of *Indians* called *Ammaroſcogins.*

Pigwokets. At *Pigwoket* and *Oſſipa*, near the Mouth of the River *Saco*, about fifty Miles above *Winter Harbour*, are Settlements of the *Pigwokets*, and over-againſt *Les Trois Rivieres*, on the River *Puante*, ninety Miles above *Quebeck*, there is a Settlement of *Wanaroak Indians*; alſo upon the River St. *Francois*, about 120 Miles above *Quebeck*, and within the Juriſdiction of *Canada*, is a Settlement of *Aruſeguntecook Indians*; and the laſt of the *Abanaky Indians* live on the Eaſt-ſide of Lake *Champlain*, and are known by the name of the *Maſſaſuck Indians.*

Wanaroak

Aruſeguntecook Indians.

Maſſaſuck Indians.

Mohawks, or ſix Nations. Proceeding to the ſouthward, we meet with the *Mohawks*, or the ſix Nations, called alſo *Iroquois.* They lie behind *New-York*, *Penſylvania*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia*; namely, (1.) The *Mohawks*, properly ſo called, are ſituate upon the *Mohawks* or *Skenectady* River. (2.) The *Oneydos.* (3.) The *Onondaques.* (4.) The *Cayagas.* (5.) The *Sennakas*, who reach a great way down *Suſquahanna* River; and a Tribe of theſe diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Shamokins*, lie below the Forks of *Suſquahanna*, about 120 Miles Weſt from the Forks of *Delawar*; and (6) the *Tuſhuroras*, who after their war with *Carolina* in 1711, fled to the *Five Nations*, and were incorporated with them.

Beſides theſe, ſays my Author, there are ſettled a little above *Montreal*, the *Kahnuages*, a Tribe of ſcoundrel Runaways from the *Mohawks.*

Nicariages. The ſix Nations became ſo powerful, that they conquered the *Nicariages*, a People between the Lakes *Huron* and *Michigan*; and to the South of the Lake *Michigan*, lie the *Quatoghes*, who ſold their Lands in the Year 1707,

to

to the Queen of *England*, and confirmed the ſame in 1726 and 1744.

The *Six Nations* did alſo ſubdue and unite with themſelves the *Meſſeſagues*, who inhabited a Tract of Country to the North-eaſt of the Lake *Huron*. By which addition was formed a confederacy of eight Nations. Meſſeſages.

The *Chowans* are a ſmall Tribe, greatly diminiſhed on the Weſt-ſide of *Virginia* and *North Carolina*, and North of *Ronoak* River, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Apalachian* Mountains. Chowans.

The *Old Tuſcararoes* lie between *Ronoak* and *Pemlico* Rivers in *North Carolina*. Tuſcararoes.

The *Catabaws* is a ſmall Nation on the South of the *Tuſcararoes*, where note that the *Catabaws*, *Charokees*, and ſome of the *Creeks* are not called Subjects, but good Friends and Allies of *Great-Britain*. Catabaws.

The *Charokees* are a populous, extenſive, and powerful Nation, inhabiting the ſouthern Parts and on both ſides of the *Apalachian* Mountains. And the People of *South Carolina* have had a conſiderable Trade, or trucking Factory at *Tuniſec*, a *Cherokee* Tribe upon the *Miſſiſſippi*. Cherakees.

The *Creeks*, or *Cowetas Indians*, are alſo a powerful, populous, and extenſive Nation adjoining to *Florida*. The *Lower Creeks* alone, conſiſt of eight or ten Tribes; ſome of which have been very troubleſome to *Georgia* and *Carolina*. Creeks.

There are alſo many *Indian* Families, or ſmall Tribes interſperſed with the *Britiſh* Settlements, not numbered with the Inland large Nations.

The reſerved *Indian* Lands, in the Colony of *Maſſachuſſets-Bay*, were divided by the Government there into eight Parcels. Upon the eaſtern part of *Cape Cod*, in the townſhips of *Truro*, *Eaſtham*, *Chatham*, *Harwich*, and *Yarmouth*; theſe *Indians* go by the Names of *Pamet*, *Neſſet*, *Pachee*, *Potowmaket*, *Sochtoowoket*, and *Nobſcuſſet*. The weſtern part of *Cape Cod*, in the townſhip of *Barnſtable*, *Sandwich*, and *Falmouth*, called the *Indians* of *Wayanaes*, or *Hyanaes*, *Coſtoweet*, *Maſhpe*, *Waguvit*, *Scootin*, and *Saconoſſet*, or *Woodſhole*, the Ferry-place to *Martha's Vineyard*. The *Indians* on the Iſlands of *Nantucket* and *Martha's Vineyard*. The *Indians* of *Plymouth*, *Pembroke*, and *Middleborough*, called *Namaſket*. The *Nipenags*, formerly comprehending all the ſmall iſland Tribes, from *Connecti-* Reſerved Lands.

cut

cut River to the River *Merrimack*; and then known by the Names of *Cutamogs*, or *Nipnets*, in the Townſhips and Diſtricts of *Dudley*, *Oxford*, *Woodſtock*, *Killingbay* and *Douglas*; the *Haſanamiſſets* in *Grafton* and *Sutton*; the *Waſhobies* in *Littleton*, *Stow*, *Acton*, and *Concord*; the *Naſkaways* in *Lancaſter* and *Groton*. The *Indian* Plantation of *Nalick*, about eighteen Miles Weſt of *Boſton*. Four *Indian* Families called *Pancopags* in the townſhip of *Stoughton*; and the *Hauſatonicks*, a ſmall Tribe in the South-eaſt corner of the Province of *Maſſachuſet's-Bay*, and about twenty-five Miles Eaſt of *Hudſon*'s River, now intermixed with the *Engliſh* in the townſhip of *Stockbridge* and *Sheffield*.

All theſe *Aborigines* of this vaſt Continent, ſo far as we are able to penetrate into their Nation, Cuſtoms, and Manners, differ very little.

Perſons. The greateſt Difference is between the *Indians*, that are Natives of thoſe Parts, which lie northward of *Nova Scotia*, and thoſe who lie to the ſouthward of the Gulph and River of St. *Laurence*. For, the *Eſkimaux*, *Greenlanders*, and other northern *Indians* are ſhort, thick, ſquat, and pale in Complection, eat no Bread, uſe no Fire, live upon Whale, Seal-blubber, and ſuch like Fiſh, and cloath themſelves with Seal-ſkins, except the Traders, who now cover themſelves more decently with Blankets bought of the *Engliſh* *. The ſouthern *Indians*, in general, are not only tall, and ſtout, and ſtrait in their Limbs; but excel moſt other People in theſe Properties of the human Body. But their Strength reſembles more of a Beaſt of Prey, than of a Beaſt of Burthen. They can endure much hardſhip in hunting and war; but are not fit for ſervile Work. Their Bodies and Heads are flattiſh, with a fierce Countenance; but regular Features. They have no Beards; but their Heads are well covered with long, black, lank Hair, as ſtrong as Horſes. Their Skin is naturally of a reddiſh brown, which they preſerve with Bears-fat and Paint. If they wear any thing, it is blanketing. Their only Occupations are hunting and war. They cultivate nothing but Maize; and that is performed by the Women. For, the Men after the hunting Seaſon is over give themſelves up entirely to ſleep, ſloth, and indolence; and ſet

* See a more particular Account of theſe People in our Deſcription of *Hudſon's-Bay*.

no

no bounds to their eating and drinking; and are ſo fond of ſpirituous Liquors, that after they have once begun to drink, they will never be ſober, ſo long as they can be ſupplied with them, which very often proves their deſtruction.

Yet it is admirable to ſee their Behaviour at public Meetings or Aſſemblies. They are reſpectful to their Elders. They ſpeak with coolneſs and great deliberation, never interrupting the Perſon that ſpeaks before them. Every Man is heard in his turn according to his Years, his Wiſdom, or his ſervices to his Country. Temper.

In private Life they are moſt hoſpitable and generous; and as humane and beneficent to the People of their own Nation in diſtreſs; but moſt revengeful and implacable to the Enemies of their Country, and to thoſe who have given occaſion for private diſguſt. No length of time is ſufficient to allay their Reſentment; nor diſtance of place great enough to protect them. They are great Maſters in Diſſimulation, till by treachery, or ſurprize, they find an opportunity to execute horrible Revenge. They will croſs the ſteepeſt Mountains, penetrate the moſt impracticable Foreſt, and traverſe the moſt hideous Deſerts and dangerous Bogs; bearing the inclemency of the Seaſons, the fatigue of the Expedition, the extremes of Hunger and Thirſt, with patience and chearfulneſs, in hopes of ſurpriſing an Enemy, on whom they exerciſe the moſt ſhocking Barbarities.

They have no eſtabliſhed form of Worſhip. No one ever yet could find out their Religion. All that can be ſaid upon this Head with certainty, is, that ſome appear to believe in the Exiſtence of a ſupreme Being, eternal, incorruptible, and omnipotent; others ſeem to have little or no Idea of GOD. None of them give him any ſort of Worſhip; except it be allowed that the Homage ſome People pay to the Sun and Moon; and their Notion of Demons, Nymphs, Fairies, or other inviſible Beings; and that their Ceremonies at feſtivals, and the Oblation of their firſt Fruits, are ſprung from a religious Origin. But they are exceeding ſuperſtitious, great Obſervers of Omens and Dreams, and rely upon Diviners, Augurs, and Magicians in all their Enquiries and Undertakings. Religion.

Liberty in its full Latitude is their darling Paſſion. To this they ſacrifice every thing; they are indulged with all Liberty.

manner

manner of Liberty from their Infancy; they are never chaſtiſed with Stripes or Blows, and very ſeldom chidden. Such Education they look upon to be fit only for Slaves; and when they are grown up, they experience nothing like Command, Dependence, or Subordination. They know no Puniſhment but death; and the Death which they ſometimes inflict, is rather a conſequence of a ſort of War, declared againſt a public Enemy, than an Act of judicial Power executed on a Fellow-citizen or Subject.

Government. This free Diſpoſition is general; and though ſome Tribes are found in *America* with a Head, whom we call a King; his Power is rather perſuaſive, than coercive; he is reverenced as a Father, more than feared as a Monarch. But the moſt common form of Government in *North America*, is a ſort of Ariſtocracy with no more Power. In ſome Tribes there is a kind of Nobility, who, when they come to Years of Maturity, are intitled to a Place, and vote in their national Councils; and in every Tribe there are ſome particular Stocks, which they reſpect, and conſider them as their Chiefs, ſo long as they ſhew themſelves worthy of that Rank; and there are Tribes, who on account of their number of fighting Men, or martial Atchievements, have pre-eminence over the reſt. Their great Councils or Aſſemblies on national Buſineſs, is compoſed of theſe Heads of Tribes and Families, and of ſuch others, as have raiſed themſelves in the Eſteem of their reſpective Tribes for their Wiſdom and other Abilities. When any Buſineſs of Conſequence is to be tranſacted, they appoint a Feaſt for the Parties concerned. At which they ſing and dance, and do every thing with great Ceremony. If the Aſſembly be national, to treat with a foreign State, they at the end of every Matter they diſcourſe upon deliver a Belt, called a *Wampum* of Beads, or ſome Skin inſtead of a Belt of Beads; and receive in return Preſents of a more valuable nature from the Parties, with whom they are in Treaty. The Council of their Elders, which regulates the external Policy of the State, has the Charge likewiſe of its internal Peace and Regulation.

Learning. They have neither Hiſtory, nor Characters, nor Letters; only a few Symbols, as the Wolf, the Bear, and the Tortoiſe, to diſtinguiſh their Tribes or Families; and the ſeveral Languages of each Nation are of ſmall extent, and none of them are found to have any Connection with, or Deriva-

Derivation from the Tongues or Languages uſed in any other Part of the known World.

The native *Indians* are not ſubject to many Diſorders, or to a multiplicity of Diſtempers; and their Phyſic is intirely in the Hands of their Prieſts or Conjurers, whoſe Practice is chiefly confined to cupping, vomiting, and purging, by particular Herbs and Roots. But their principal Remedy is to ſweat the Patient with warm Vapour, or ſteem of hot Water in a cloſe Cabbin, and to hurry him in the height of his Sweat immediately into the next River. They have neither galenical nor chemical Preparations; and uſe no other Medicines than ſimple Herbs of the growth of their own Countries, with which they perform moſt ſurpriſing Cures, both in Sickneſs and Wounds. Phyſic.

Their Burials are worthy of notice. In the whole Village, where a Man dies, Buſineſs is all ſtopt till all the pious Ceremonies due to the Dead are performed. They waſh, annoint, and paint the Corpſe. Then the Women lament the loſs with moſt bitter Cries and hideous Howlings, intermixed with Songs, which commemorate the great Actions of the deceaſed, and his Anceſtors. The whole Village accompanies the dead Body to the grave, which is interred, dreſſed in his moſt ſumptuous Ornaments, with the Body of the deceaſed they depoſit his Bows and Arrows, with what he valued moſt in Life, and Proviſions ſufficient for a long Journey, concluding with feaſting. Burials.

The ſole Occupation of the native *American* is in War. His whole glory conſiſts in the military Exerciſe, and his Conduct and Bravery in the Field of Battle. So no Man is conſidered until he has increaſed the Strength of his Country with a Captive, or adorned his Houſe with the Scalp of an Enemy. When War is reſolved upon, they do not declare againſt what Nation it is intended, nor do they march and immediately ſeek the Enemy. But they prepare to take the Field in this manner: The principal Captain ſummons the Youth of the Town to which he belongs; the war Kettle is ſet on the Fire; the war Songs and Dances commence; the Hatchet is ſent to all the Villages of the ſame Nation, and to all its Allies; the fire Catches; the war Songs are heard in all Parts; and the moſt hideous Howlings continue without Intermiſſion Day and Night, over the whole Country, ſtimulating the young Men to imbrue their Hands in the Blood of the Enemy. Then the war Occupation or Employment.

Captain

Captain prepares a Feaſt of Dogs-fleſh, and all that partake of this Feaſt receive little Billets, by which they engage ſolemnly to be faithful to each other, and to obey their Commander; none are forced to the War, but when they have accepted this Billet, they are looked upon as liſted, and it is then Death to recede. All the Warriors in the Aſſembly, preparatory to the military Expedition, have their Faces blackened with Charcoal, intermixed with daſhes and ſtreaks of Vermillion. Their Hair is dreſſed up with Feathers of various kinds, aud the Chief begins the war Songs, in which, having raiſed his Voice to the higheſt pitch, he ſuddenly addreſſes himſelf to *Areſkoni*, the God of War, invoking his Protection and Aid; and to the Demons to pour Deſtruction upon the Enemies of his Country; in which Prayer all the Warriors join him with Shouts and Acclamations. Then renewing his Song, the Captain ſtrikes his Club againſt the Stakes of his Cottage, and begins the war Dance. The Warriors march out all dreſt in their fineſt Apparel and moſt ſhowy Ornaments regularly one after another; for they never march in Rank. The Chief walks ſlowly before them, ſinging the death Song, whilſt the reſt obſerve the moſt profound Silence. At a certain Place appointed they reſt, and meeting there with their Women, they exchange their finery for their worſt Clothes, and then proceed under the Direction of the Commander in Chief.

Preparations for War.

March.

They never fight in open Field, if it can be helped; becauſe they deem this Method to be unworthy of an able Warrior, and as an Affair, which Fortune governs more than Prudence. As the principal things, which help them to find out their Enemies, are the Smoak of their Fires, and their Footſteps, or Tracts; they count it a part of great Generalſhip, to light no Fires in their March, either to warm themſelves, or to dreſs their Victuals. They only march in the Night; and he in the rear covers the Footſteps of thoſe gone before with Leaves. The Scalps, which are the Trophies of their Bravery, and with which, at their return home they adorn their Houſes are eſteemed according to their number.

Art of War.

AN

HISTORY and SURVEY

OF

HUDSON's-BAY,

Its LIMITS and DISCOVERY.

IN ſurveying the *Britiſh* Dominions in *North-America*, we ſhall take our departure from the moſt northern Parts, called *Hudſon's-Bay*, from its firſt Diſcoverer, Capt. *Henry Hudſon*, in the Year 1610, though attempted by *Cabot*, &c. And the Country which is generally known by this Name, was limited in the Year 1713, by the Treaty of *Utrecht* from a certain Promontory on the *Atlantic* Ocean in 58 Deg. North Lat. running South-weſt to Lakes *Miſtaſſin* and *Abitibis*, thence South-weſt to Lat. 49. North, and from this Termination due Weſt indefinitely. Hudſon's-Bay.

Hudſon's-Bay, a large inland Sea, extends in length from *Nedway* and *Mooſe* Rivers, in the bottom of the Bay, to the Whale-bone point, fourteen Deg. or 970 Miles, and in breadth from *Diggs-Iſle*, at the entrance of the Bay to the Land, Weſt of *Churchill* River, 690 Miles, ſurrounded by a great Continent; except the opening of *Hudſon's-Strait*, and the North-weſt-ſide of the Bay, which appears to be all broken Land: The whole ſurrounding Coaſt being near 3000 Miles.

Within this Tract we have the ſubſequent Diſcoveries made by Sir *Thomas Button*, in 1612, as *Button's-Bay*, *Nelſon's-River*, and from thence all the weſt Coaſt to *Ne Ultra* in 65 Deg. and *Cary's Swan's-neſt*. By *Robert Bylet* and *William Baffine* in 1615, who diſcovered the North-weſt part of the Straits to Cape *Comfort* in 65 Deg. and *Baffine* in 1616 ſailed to *Baffine's-Bay* in 78. Deg. By *Thomas James*, who in 1631, diſcovered all the South-eaſt

and South, and South-weſt-ſides of *Nelſon's River* Southward including *Charlton Iſland*. By *Luke Fox*, that ſame Year, who diſcovered all the Weſt of the Bay, from Cape *Henrietta Maria* in 55 Deg. to the *Welcome* in 64 : 30 Deg. and the Eaſt of *Cary's Swan's-neſt* to Lord *Weſton's Portland* in 66 : 47. Deg. where the Coaſt rounded to the South-eaſt, ending in the Bay, which Diſcoveries include the whole Strait, Bay, and *Labrador-Coaſt*; and within the ſaid Limits have been ſettled from time to time, ſeveral Colonies called *New North Wales*, *New South Wales*, and *New-Britain*, whoſe *Abrigines* or native *Indians* are known by the name of *Eſkimaux*.

In the Year 1668, Captain *Zechariah Gillam*, ſupported by ſeveral Perſons of Rank and Wealth, renewed his Navigation, fell in with *Reſolution Iſle*, at the entrance of *Hudſon's-Straits*, and penetrated as far as the River *Nemiſco*, to which he gave the name of *Rupert's River*, where he wintered; and gave ſo good an Account of his Diſcoveries, that Prince *Rupert* and ſeveral other great Men applied to the Crown, and obtained * an unlimited Charter for ever, of all the Land around and beyond the Bay, which was to be called *Rupert's-Land*; together with an excluſive Trade, in order to make Settlements, and to extend the Trade of *England*, and to find out a Paſſage to the South-ſea; and were by the ſaid Charter incorporated by the name of "The Governor and Company of Adventurers of *England* trading into *Hudſon's-Bay*," and made abſolute Lords and Proprietors of the ſaid Territories, Limits, and Places aforeſaid; ſaving always the Faith, Allegiance and ſovereign Dominion to the Crown of *England*, to have, hold, poſſeſs, and enjoy the ſaid Premiſes, thereby granted, in free and common ſoccage, yielding and paying yearly two Elks and two black Beavers, as often as the King of *England* ſhall happen to enter into the ſaid Countries; which extraordinary Charter was granted, as therein ſet forth, to enable the Corporation to undertake frequent Expeditions for the diſcovery of a North-weſt Paſſage to the South-ſea, and for the finding out Minerals and other conſiderable Commodities for a national Benefit.

Company erected.

Their Charter.

The *Hudſon's-Bay* Company immediately ſet about a Factory at *Rupert's* River, under Governor *Charles Bayley*, Eſq; and continued to increaſe their Settlements, but were

* On the 2d. Day of *May*, 22 *Charles* II.

greatly

greatly interrupted and prevented, in ſeveral Places, by the *French*, who attempted from *Canada*, to wreſt theſe Diſcoveries out of the Hands of the *Engliſh*; and during King *William*'s and Queen *Anne*'s Wars with *France*, this Bay, and the adjacent Sea, became more than once a Seat of Action for the naval Power of *Great-Britain* and *France*. But all this Contention was removed, and the Acquiſitions made by the *French* within the Limits of the ſaid Charter, were reſtored and delivered up to the Company by the Peace of *Utrecht*. The Company had erected Factories at *Nelſon*'s River, on *Hays*'s Iſland, near *Mooſe* River, at *Albany*, *Iſon-glaſs* River, and *Severn* and *York-forts*; and being poſſeſſed of the Contents of their Charter, in peace under the ſanction of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Company in 1718, built a Fort on the River *Churchil*, by the name of the Prince of *Wales*'s Fort, and another Fort in the Year 1730, at *Mooſe* River; a ſmall Houſe for ten Men at *Slude* River in the Eaſt-main; and ſome Years after they built *Henley-Houſe*, 150 Miles up *Albany* River for eight Men, as a check to the *Indians*, who carried on a Trade with the *French* in *Canada*.

Captain *Middleton* was fitted out by the Lords of the Admiralty, at the requeſt of *Arthur Dobbs*, Eſq; upon the Diſcovery of a North-weſt Paſſage, and ſailing to the North of *Whalebone-point*, diſcovered a Head-land, which he named Cape *Dobbs*, and an Opening bearing North-weſt, which he entered, and got into a Water full of Ice, which he named *Wager* River. On the 5th of *Auguſt* 1742, theſe Adventurers got into a new Strait; on the North-ſide of which they diſcovered a Head-land, and called it Cape *Hope*, and from the Hills, the Captain could ſee another Strait frozen over, about 66 Deg. 40 Min. Lat. and 12 Deg. 49 Min. Long. Eaſt from *Churchill*.

From the high Opinion conceived by the Public of this Undertaking, in which they thought there was diſcovered a great probability of ſucceſs to find out a North-weſt Paſſage, the Parliament in the Year 1744, promiſed a Reward of 20,000 *l.* to ſuch Adventurers, who ſhould make that Diſcovery; and theſe Adventurers were ſtiled, *The North-weſt Committee*, who raiſed 10,000 *l.* by Subſcription, towards defraying the Expence of two Ships to be ſent out for that purpoſe, which ſailed with proper Inſtructions, on the 24th of *May* 1746, and wintered in

Bever Creek, three Miles above *York* Fort; and next Summer they returned to *England* without making any further Diſcovery.

Of the Coast, Climate, Soil, Lakes, *and* Rivers.

Coaſt. The *Eſkimaux Indians* inhabit theſe Regions, from the *Atlantic* Ocean, as far as the North of the polar Circle, ſome parts of which are not yet diſcovered. All that we can ſay, with certainty, is chiefly confined to the Coaſt, particularly from the Strait of *Belliſle*, in *Newfoundland*, in 52 Deg. to *Button*'s Iſle, at the entrance into *Hudſon*'s Straits, in about 61 Deg. in all about 620 Miles. This Coaſt from *Hudſon*'s Strait to 57 Deg. is peſtered with Ice in the beginning of the Summer, which falls from *Hudſon*'s and *Davis*'s Straits, and from other Outlets. On this Coaſt might be eſtabliſhed a very good Fiſhery, and a conſiderable Trade for Furs, which upon the Caſtorum are as fine as any in *America*.

Davis's Inlet. In 56 Deg. lies *Davis*'s Inlet, into which he ſailed 30 Miles. Capt. *Weymouth* ſailed up it 90 Miles, and found it ſix Miles wide; and the Sea, Inlet, and Coaſt, full of the fineſt Cod, and the ſhore covered with large Woods of Fir, Pine, Alder, Yew, Withy, and Birch, frequented by great quantities of all ſorts of Land and Water fowl; and perhaps this Inlet may be traced up into the Heart of that Country, or into that great inland Sea, about 300 Leagues in circumference, which has been ſince diſcovered within the Eaſt-main from *Hudſon*'s Bay, between *Sleeper*'s Iſle and Cape *Smith*, Lat. 59. Deg.

Hudſon's Strait. The next great Inlet from the *Atlantic* Ocean is *Hudſon*'s Strait, in about 61 Deg. Lat. between *Button*'s Iſle on the South, and Cape *Warwick* on *Reſolution* Iſle on the North Long. 64 Deg. Weſt of *London*. This Strait is 39 Miles wide; in which, on the South-ſide, is a great Bay not yet explored by any of our Navigators. About 261 Miles higher up is Cape *Hope*; farther Weſt is Prince *Henry*'s Foreland and Cape *Charles*; at the South-weſt extremity of the Strait is Cape *Diggs*, juſt 420 Miles Weſt from *Button*'s Iſle; at the entrance of this Strait, and 45 Miles from Cape *Charles* to the Weſt *Savage* Iſle in the middle of the Strait.

There

There are ſeveral great Bays and Inlets on the South-ſide, with a broken Shore, Iſlands and Headlands. The ſame Remark is alſo good upon the North-ſhore, where there is the Iſle of *God's Mercy*; then *Savage* Iſles, about 180 Miles up the Strait. Higher up is *Nicholas*'s Iſle, with Cape *Cook* on the Eaſt-ſide, and Cape *Dorſet* on the Weſt-ſide. Thirty Miles W. N. W. is Prince *Charles*'s Foreland: 15 Miles North-weſt from this is King *Charles*'s Promontory, Lat. 64 Deg. 46. Min. From thence to Cape *Maria* 18 Miles. In Lat. 65 Deg. 26 Min., is Cape *Dorcheſter*, near which are the three *Trinity* Iſles. North of theſe is *Cook*'s Iſle; and North-eaſt of this in Lat. 66 Deg. 35 Min. is Lord *Weſton's Portland.* Beyond which the Land falls off to the Eaſt towards *Cumberland's* Inlet. At the entrance from *Hudſon*'s Strait into the Bay, lies *Saliſbury* Iſle, Lat. 63 Deg. 30 Min. Long. 78 Deg. Weſt. To the Weſt of this lies *Nottingham* Iſle. North-weſt of which lie *Mill* Iſles, Lat. 64 Deg. 20 Min. and 80 Deg. 30. Min. Weſt Long. All the Coaſt on each ſide *Hudſon*'s Straits is very high and covered with Snow. The Sea is obſtructed with Iſlands of Ice, until the latter end of Summer. It abounds with Sea-horſes, Seals, and white Bears; but yields no other Fiſh.

Forty-two Miles Weſt from Cape *Diggs* lies *Manſel*'s Iſle, 6 Miles in length and about 9 Miles broad, low, and flat, with deep Water cloſe to the Shore, whoſe North end is in 62 Deg. 40 Min. Lat. and in 79 Deg. 5 Min. Weſt Long.

The Coaſt upon the Eaſt-main, Eaſt of the Bay, from Cape *Diggs* to *Rupert*'s River, in the bottom of the Bay, is very little known; but there are many Iſlands at ſome diſtance from the Coaſt, as the North *Sleepers* in Lat 61 Deg. and the Weſt *Sleepers* in 59 Deg. Betwixt theſe Iſles there is Cape *Smith* on the Main, near the Inlet into the new diſcovered Sea. Then the Iſles called the *Baker's Dozen*, on the South of the Weſt *Sleeper*. There are other Iſlands, and in 53 Deg. the Coaſt begins to be low and woody. And in Lat. 57 Deg. or thereabout, there are a cluſter of Iſlands called *Belcher*'s Iſles; facing which, on the Eaſt-main, is *Richmond-fort*, where the Company have a Factory.

The River *Slude*, where the *Hudſon's Bay* Company have a Houſe, as obſerved before, falls into the Bay, in 62

Deg. And to the northward of this River is a Rock of a tranſparent Stone called *Muſcovy-glaſs*. To the ſouthward is *Rupert*'s River, where the Company eſtabliſhed their firſt Factory, which River, at that Place, is a Mile broad, and flows eight Feet. The Shore produceth nothing but Spruce-trees, the Iſland in the River grow only *Poplars*. From thence to St. *Margaret*'s River, which falls into the River of St. *Laurence*, is about 450 Miles. More to the ſouthward is *Nodway*'s River, whoſe Courſe is from S. S. E. is five Miles broad to the Falls, and full of Iſlands, where there are abundance of Geeſe, Ducks, Teal, and Plover, To the weſtward of this River ſtands Point *Comfort*, where they take Seals and White-whales. And holding conſiderably more to the Weſt, in the bottom of the Bay, we come to *Mooſe*-River, where the Bay is 120 Miles broad, in Lat. 51 Deg. 18 Min. It is a very large River, on which the Company have a Factory; and, as informed, is capable of great improvement in Trade. About 60 Miles trading up the Weſt-main, in the Province of *New Wales*, and Lat. 52 Deg. is another very large River called *Albany*, whoſe Courſe is W. S. W. on which, a conſiderable way up, is *Henly* Factory, covered by a Fort at the Mouth of the River. Proceeding North up this Coaſt, the next conſiderable Place is Cape *Henrietta Maria*, in 55 Deg. about 240 Miles from *Mooſe* River. At this Cape the Bay widens to 150 Miles in breadth; and within this part of the Bay, on the Weſt-coaſt, are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, the chief of which are *Littlewood*'s, *Charlton*'s, *Denbigh*'s, and *Viner*'s, 96 Miles in circumference, the *Twin*'s, *Weſton*'s *Roe*'s, full of ſmall Wood, *Clubb*'s Iſle, and *Bear* Iſlands.

The Bay at Cape *Henrietta Maria*, enlarges itſelf greatly by the Coaſts falling away to the W. N. W. The firſt Place in this Courſe we meet with is *Marvelhead*; then Cape *Lookout*, and in 56 Deg. Lat. we arrive at a fine, though not deep River, which the *Engliſh* call the *New Severn*. The Land waſhed by this River is full of Woods and Pools of Water, where there are found many Beavers, and other Beaſts, that afford rich Furrs. This River was called St. *Huiles* by the *French*, and *Kouachove* by the *Indians*. From hence proceeding ſtill up the Weſt-ſide of the Bay, we paſs three Iſles called the *Eaſt Pens*, and three more called the *Weſt Pens*, a River called *Howard*'s Creek, and Cape *Tatnam*, at the North eaſt corner of the ſaid Creek;

Creek; and doubling that Cape, we fall upon *Nelſon*'s River, whoſe Mouth lies in Lat. 57 Deg. a large noble River, running through many Lakes, for ſome hundreds of Leagues from the South-weſt, and called the River *Bourbon* by the *French*; but the entrance is ſhallow and difficult, and defended by *York Fort*, a Factory belonging to the Company built upon *Hayes*'s Iſland, four Miles from the Sea, and about 80 Yards from *Hayes*'s River.

About five Miles from *York-Fort*, on the South-ſide of *Hayes*'s River, is *Beaver Creek*, where the *Dobbs* and *California* wintered in 1746. In the Account of which Expedition it is ſaid, "That the ſevere Colds are not felt "on this Coaſt above four or five Days in a Month, and "generally about the full and change of the Moon, "then it is very tempeſtuous. The Wind at North-weſt "moſt part of the Winter; at other times the Winds "are variable and moderate."

Churchil River, which lies 120 Miles more to the northward, has a deep, bold, entrance, where the Tide flows from ten to fourteen Feet; at the Mouth of this River between Cape *Merry*, and *Eſkimaux*'s Point, is built the Company's chief Factory, called the *Prince of Wales*'s Fort, built of Stone, and mounting forty Guns.

Tending to the northward about 45 Miles, we arrive at *Button*'s Bay and the River of *Seals*, in Lat. 62 Deg. and from thence to 62 Deg. Lat. the Coaſt is broken, full of Iſlands, called *Briggs's Mathematicks*. In 63 Deg. Lat. is *Whale-Cove*, where the Company's Trade with the *Eſkimaux* for Whale-fin and Oil, there being plenty of Whales from that Place to Lat. 65 Deg. with a Coaſt full of Iſlands and Inlets: Amongſt which is *Middleton's Brook-Cobham*, or *Marble* Iſland, one continued Rock of hard white Marble, ſpotted with green, blue, and black.

Between this Iſland and the North-main, is Water enough and good riding and anchorage; but there is a moſt excellent Harbour at the South-weſt part of this Iſland, capacious enough to hold a hundred Sail, with a narrow ſhoal entrance, having no more than thirteen Feet Water at the height of common Tides.

Near this Iſland alſo we find *Rankin*'s Inlet, *Douglas*'s Bay, Lord *Southwell*'s Iſles, Cape *Thomlinſon*'s, *Bowden*'s Inlet and Cape *Fullerton*, which was *Fox's Welcome*, and *Button's Ne Ultra*; between which, and *Whalebone-Point*,

is a great Bay in which *Scroggs* ſaw a great many Whales, and Captain *Norton*, from a high Land, ſaw an open Sea leading to the ſouthward of the Weſt.

North-eaſt of this point we came to Cape *Dobbs*, to the northward of which is an Opening ſix or ſeven Miles wide, and fourteen to forty four Fathoms deep in the mid Channel, in Lat. 65 Deg. 24 Min. At thirty Leagues up this Opening, or River, or Strait, in ſome Places thirty Leagues wide, the Diſcoverers ſaw another large Strait or River, about fifteen Miles wide, running W. S. W. with high Mountains, broken Lands on each ſide At the entrance in the *Welcome*, and for a conſiderable way up the Opening, it is choaked with Ice, driving with the Tide. At forty-eight Miles diſtance from the entrance, is a Sound about ſeven Miles wide, called *Deer* Sound; and below it a very large ſafe Harbour. Captain *Middleton* who diſcovered this Coaſt in 1741, anchored 24 Miles below it, at a Cove, to which he gave the name of *Savage* Sound, and called the whole Strait, *Wager-ſtrait*, after the name of Admiral Sir *Charles Wager*.

He then proceeded towards the North-eaſt, and at N. N. E. decryed a Headland, which he took for the North-point of *America*, and therefore gave it the name of Cape *Hope*; and to the North weſt and North of this Cape, he diſcovered a great Bay about ſixty Miles deep and twenty-five Miles wide, ſurrounded with Land, except to the eaſtward, where *Middleton* imagined there was a Strait frozen over, leading to the South-eaſt from four to ſeven Leagues wide, full of Iſlands through which the Tide flowed. This he called *Repulſe* Bay, in the Year 1742; but after exploring this part more circumſpectly, it was found to be only a narrow Sound around an Iſland, about nine Miles wide. He called the North-point of this Iſland Cape *Frigid*; and to the ſouthward of the Sound, South of the Iſland, is a low beachy Point, from which to Cape *Hope*, the Strait is twenty-four Miles wide; and from it along the Eaſt-ſide of the *Welcome*, as far as Lat. 64 Deg. is a low contiguous beachy Coaſt, and ſo on to Cape *Southampton*, in about Lat. 62 Deg. from whence the Coaſt is eaſterly to *Cary's Swans-neſt*. From thence the Coaſt tends North-eaſt to Cape *Naſdrake*, in Lat. 62 Deg. 4 Min. and 83 Deg. 50 Min. Weſt Long. thence to Cape *Pembroke*, in Lat. 63 Deg. 30 Min.

30 Min. then northward to Cape *Shark*, or *Seahorſe* Point, in Lat. 64 Deg. 10 Min. and Cape *Comfort*, in Lat. 65 Deg. 85 Min. W. from which Cape the Land falls away N. W. towards the ſuppoſed frozen Strait. On the other Side of a Bay E. N. E. from this Point, alſo is Lord *Weſton*'s Portland, mentioned above, on the North Side of *Hudſon*'s Strait, where the Land falls away towards *Cumberland*'s Inlet, the Place to which *Fox* ſailed. And this is the whole Extent of the Bay and Straits adjoining to it, that are diſcovered.

As to the Inland Parts of theſe Regions, we truſt to the Accounts of *Joſeph la France* and others, who have written upon the Subject. *La France* tells us, that he was related to the *Santeurs* a caſt of *Indians* inhabiting the North ſide of the Upper Lake, and that he hunted and traded with the neighbouring *Indians* fourteen Years. He deſcribes the Upper Lake to have three Iſlands near the North Shore, each about ten Miles in Circumference; one of which is called *Iſle du Lignon*, from its great Woods. All the North Coaſt is, alſo, full of Woods, and very mountainous; but to the North of the high Lands, it is a very fine Country. This Lake falls into the Lake of *Hurons*, by the Falls of *St. Mary*, and from that Fall to the River *Michipikoton*, on the North Side of the Lake, is 180 Miles. *Michipikoton* is navigable 60 Miles northward, 3 Fathoms deep, and without Cataracts, running through a Valley, nine Miles wide, well covered with fine Woods. Then there is a Fork, where two Branches meet; and on each Side, at a conſiderable Diſtance, are two round Hills, called *le deux Mamelles*; or, The *two Paps*. Theſe two Branches come from their ſeveral Sources, after running about 24 Miles, through a Country abounding in Beavers. Lakes.

There are two *Indian* Nations, both Tribes of the *Santeurs*, upon this North Coaſt, viz. *The Epinette*, upon the Eaſt of the *Michipikoton*, and the *Ouaſſi*, on the Weſt Side.

About 300 Miles more to the weſtward, another River, called the *Pique*, runs from the N. W. into this Lake; but it is only navigable for about nine Miles to a fall. And about 18 Miles above this Fall, is a Lake, about 18 Miles long, which comes from a marſhy Country, full of Beavers. On the Weſt Side of this River and of the Upper Lake, is a Range of Mountains, full of Woods; and a River, full of Cataracts deſcends from them, and enters into the River *Pique*,

Pique, a little before it passes into the Lake. In these Mountains, are several rich Mines, and very good Lead, and Copper Ore. On the S. W. Side, under these Mountains, is a flat Country, full of Woods and Beavers; but the S. and S. E. Side, is a sandy, low, dry Country, and without Wood: And there are many Beavers S. of that River, in the Flats, on the Mountains. The Lake is never frozen, at any Distance from the Shore: On the S E. Side of the Lake, the sandy Soil produceth nothing but Shrubs, not above six Feet high; but at some Distance from the Coast, there are fine Meadows and Pastures full of Elks, Stags, Deer, Goats, and wild Beeves, *&c.* shaded with Woods. On the S. W. Side of the Lake, betwixt the woody and champaign sandy Country, there is a Land-Carriage of 9 Miles; then a Bog about 3 Miles long; then a Land-Carriage of 27 Miles, to the River *du Pluis*, which at the End of 45 Miles falls into the Lake *du Pluis*, which is 300 Miles in length, and is so called, from a Cataract, by which it's Water falls into a River S. W. of it, in such a Manner, as to resemble, the Fall of Rain from the Cloûds; and forms a fine large River, that takes it Course westward for about 180 Miles, before it falls into the Lake *du Bois*; or, *des Isles*, and is free from Cataracts, having only two sharp Streams. The adjacent Country is covered with fine Woods, and feeds a great Variety of Beasts and wild Fowl, as Beaver, Elk, Deer, Stags, *&c.* The Lakes abound with excellent Fish. The Lake *du Bois* is famous for Sturgeons.

At the W. end of this Lake, which is much more extensive than Lake *du Pluis*; a great River enters it, near the Place where the great *Ouinipique* River passes out of it, and runs into a Lake of the same Name. And on the S. W. of this Lake, is the Nation of the *Sieux Indians*. The *Ouinipique* is as large as the *du Pluis*, but more rapid, with about thirty falls upon it, running through a Country well covered with Timber-Trees. On the S. W. side, at some Distance from the Coast, the Country is flat, and full of Meadows. He was told, that a River, navigable for Canoes, enters the W. side of this Lake, descending from *Lac Rouge*, or, *Red Lake*; and that two more Rivers run out of that Lake, one into the *Missisippi*, and the other W. into a marshy Country, full of Beavers. On the W. of *Ouinipique* Lake, the Country is full of Woods and Meadows,

Meadows, and Hills with marſhy Bottoms. On the Eaſt ſide, is a flat, fine Country, as far as the Bottom of the Mountains, which are betwixt this and the Upper Lake. On the ſame Side, betwixt this and the Lake *du Bois*, are the *Migechichilinious*; or, *Eagle eyed Indians*, ſo called from the Number of Eagles bred upon the Iſlands, in that Lake. Upon the W. Side of the Lake *Ouinipique*, are alſo the Nation of the *Aſſinibouels of the Meadows*, and farther N. are the *Aſſinibouels of the Woods*. To the Southward of theſe, are the Nation of the *Beaux Hommes*. On the Eaſt Side, is the Nation of the *Chriſtinaux*, whoſe Tribes extend as far N. on that Side, as the *Aſſinibouels* do on the other.

All theſe Nations go naked in Summer, and paint or ſtain their Bodies, with divers Figures; and to prevent the Biting of Muſketoes, Serpents, and other Vermin, they anoint themſelves with the Fat of Deers, Beavers, Bears, *&c.*

It is remarkable, that the Winter is not very ſevere in this Climate; it laſts but about three Months and a Half; the Froſt breaking up in *March*.

The Great *Ouinipique* Lake diſcharges itſelf into the Little *Ouinipique*, by the *Red River*, after a Courſe of 180 Miles Northward, through a fine woody Country; but the W. Side is more temperate than the Eaſt, becauſe it is covered with Mountains, from whence a River deſcends through a marſhy Country, full of Beavers. The Little *Ouinipique* Lake is about 105 Miles long, and 18 Miles broad, with one Iſland in it, called *Mini Sabique*. Its Courſe is from S. to N. thro' a woody low Country.

The Winter, in theſe Climates, ſeldom exceed four Months: And here are found wild Cherries, Plumbs, Strawberries, Nuts, Walnuts, *&c.*

About 300 Miles from this Lake, is the ſmall Lake *du Siens*, formed by a River of the ſame Name, on whoſe Banks grows a Kind of wild Rice, uſed for Food by the Natives. In this River is a Fork, by which one Branch diſcharges itſelf more weſterly, and runs into the Country or Nation of the *Vieux Hommes*, ſo called, on Account of its being ſettled by a Body of *Old Men*. On the E. Side enters a rapid River, from the Mountains, full of falls, Upon which, the Nation *de Cris Panis blanc*, a Tribe of the *Chriſtinaux* inhabit. This Country is, alſo, full of Beavers. The River *Cariloux* runs out of this Lake, and runs into the Lake *Pachegoia*, on whoſe Banks are fine Oaks,

Cedars,

Cedars, Pine, Poplars, and Birch, where the *Indians* aſſemble every *March*, to cut the Birch, in order to make Canoes (each to carry two Men and their Goods) of the Bark, to carry Furs down *Nelſon* River to *York-fort*. In which work, they are ſo dexterous, that they will build their Canoes in three Days. This Lake, ſeems to be, in two Parts; that Part on the W. Side is about 300 Miles in Circumference: The E. Side is more extenſive. The River *de Vieux Hommes*, which runs 600 Miles from the W. falls into this Lake, with a ſtrong Current, but without Falls.

The Courſe taken by the Canoes from the Lake *Pachigoia* to *York-fort*, is on its W. Side, as far as the River *Savanne*, or *Epinette*, and then down that River to the Fork; in all about 200 Miles, and from thence to the Factory, at *York-fort*, about 180 Miles more. Theſe Canoes generally go in Company, one hundred in a Fleet, and being obliged to go aſhore every Day, to hunt for Proviſions, their Voyage is always tedious; and ſeldom performed under four Months

Theſe Canoes can carry no more than a Pack of one hundred Beaver-ſkins: but there are a larger Sort of Veſſels, in which the *Indians* carry four hundred Beaver-ſkins at leaſt, and other Skins of Value, too heavy for the ſmall Canoes; and carry Proviſions alſo: By which means they complete their Voyage in leſs Time.

Note, The Furs in this Trade are much more valuable than thoſe on the *Canada* Lakes, and ſold at *New-York*; thoſe ſold at *York-Fort*, are ſold at five or ſix Shillings per Pound, when the *Canada* Furs ſell at three Shillings and ſix-Pence. And the Company's Trade with the *Indians* might be eaſily increaſed, by erecting a Fort and Factory with European Goods, at the Fork of the River above mentioned, about 180 Miles above *York-Fort*; for the Natives, from the Southward of *Pachegoia*, could make at leaſt their Voyages in a Summer; and thoſe at a greater Diſtance, who cannot come down at all for Trade, would be able to make one Trip to the *Engliſh* Factory. Beſides the Stream is ſo gentle from the Fork to *York Fort*, on either Branch, that large Veſſels and Shallops may be built there, carry down bulky Goods, and return again againſt the Stream. And if afterwards any Settlements were made upon *Pachegoia*, and Veſſels built to navigate that extenſive Lake, which is not more

more northerly than 52 Deg. Lat. the Trade might extend 600 Miles and upwards, W. of that Lake, as far as the *Aſſiniboüels*, the Nations beyond them, and Country of the *Vieux Hommes*.

Of the INHABITANTS, PRODUCE, *and* TRADE *of* HUDSON'S BAY.

It has been obſerved in the Premiſes, that the *Indians* inhabiting *Hudſon's Straits* and *Labradore*, towards the *Atlantic* Ocean, are called *Eſkimaux*, originally from *Greenland*, or ſome northern Part of *Europe*. They who inhabit the S. and S. W. Parts of the Bay, are called *Cricks*, or *Kiliſtinons*, a tall, ſtately, well-made People, of a vigorous Conſtitution, ſtrong, active and ſprightly, and very like the Natives of the northern Parts of *America*. They are alſo a People of good Underſtanding, of a lively Imagination, quick Apprehenſion, and of a good Memory; neither are they without the Senſe of a Deity. They condemn Vice, are kind, affable, and humane to each other, pay due Reſpect to their Elders, and a difference to one another; and conduct their Affairs with as much Good-Senſe, as the People of politer Nations do theirs. But we cannot ſay ſo much in favour of the *Home Indians*, i. e. thoſe who are employed by the *Engliſh* Factories, to ſerve them about home, or to hunt for them. For the *Home Indians* are generally a debauched corrupt People, ſtupid, idle, drunken, and guilty of all Manner of Vice. Inhabitants

As to their Colour, Nature ſends them *white* into the World, but they in Time grow a gipſy Colour, dyed with the ſmoak of their Tents, with Greaſe with which they anoint their Bodies, and by going almoſt naked in their Infancy.

They live in round Cabbins or Tents erected with tall Poles in a pyramidical Form, left open at the Summit, for Smoak to paſs away, covered in every other Part with Deer-Skins, and ſo confined for room, that they can only lie or ſit down in them. The door is generally to the S. W. made of a Piece of Skin, mounted on a Stick, to make it flap and ſhut cloſe, and faſtened by logs of wood laid againſt it, when all go out of the Cabbin. The poorer People make uſe of a Barricado, which is a thick Hedge made of the upper Part of young Pines.

They are endowed with natural Modeſty. For though they permit their Male Children to go naked, to the Age of ten

Years, and upwards, they cloath their Female Offspring with a Frock, quite from their Infancy. Their general Cloathing is of Skins; which they have an Art to make ſoft and pliable, ſuitable for the Uſes to which they think proper to put them.

The Man's Dreſs, is a large ſquare outer Coat, of Deer Skins, or Beaver Skins ſewed together, which hangs looſe from the Shoulders, trailing upon the Ground, and is tied acroſs the Breaſt with two Thongs; painted on the Leather Side, with red and black Stripes. Under this great Coat, the *Indians* wear a Frock of Deer Skin, or Mouſe Skin, that cometh no lower than the Knees, and ornamented in divers Manners.

The outer Coat, called *Tockie*, ſerves to cover them at Nights, and in cold and bad Weather.

The Woman's Cloathing differs from the Man's, in this only; her Frock has ſlits under the Arm, and generally longer than the Man's. Both Sexes wear Skins under their Frocks, which Skins paſs between their Legs, and are faſtened to a Slip of Deer Skin, tied above the Hips. The Man retired to his Tent, will ſtrip himſelf of all his Cloaths but this; but the Woman never undreſſes herſelf further than her Frock. They alſo wear Shoes and Stockings or Spatterdaſhes, made of Deer Skin, during the Winter; made in ſuch a Manner, as to keep out the Snow and Wet of the Swamps.

This original Dreſs, has been ſo far altered, that inſtead of Deer Skins, *&c.* the *Indians* have ſubſtituted Blankets, in the room of their Tockies. They who winter in the *Engliſh* Factories, wear Cloth Stockings, and Caps made of Woollen Cloth, edged about the Face with Worſted Lace, or Tinſel, and finiſhed at Top with a Tuft, or a red Feather. Some that come down to trade, dreſs themſelves in laced Hats, and a Feather in them; Woollen Coats after the *Engliſh* Faſhion, trimmed with Worſted Lace. The Hair on the right Side of the Man's Head is not quite cloſe; that on the left Side grows long: The Woman's Hair is long on both Sides, and flows upon her Shoulders. Both Sexes wear Bands of Beads, *&c.* about their Heads: And the Women take a Pride in Necklaces, of three or four Rows of Beads, that hang as low as their Breaſts; and ſome wear large narrow Rings of Braſs, and at each Ear will have eight or ten Strings of ſmall Beads, to reach to their

their Shoulders. Both Men and Women have their Ears and Noſes bored. The Men have a Bit of ſome extraordinary Fur hanging by a String, or white Stone Earings, or Bits of Braſs at their Ears; and a triangular Bit of Copper, the Size of a Sixpence, or a Pipe-Head two Inches long, with two ſmall Beads at the End of it, hanging through the Griſſel of the Noſe. The Women wear Tin, or Braſs Bracelets, about two Inches broad, on their Wriſts. And both Sexes paint their Hair and Faces, with Vermillion, in different Forms; or with black Lead, when they are angry, or hungry, or the Men go to conjure.

The Women bear Children with ſo much eaſe, that next Day, they will go into the Woods with the new-born Babes, at their Backs, to get Fuel, and purſue her Buſineſs as before their Delivery.

They do not cultivate either Corn, or Pulſe; but there is wild Corn to be found, as far N. as *Hayes*'s *Iſland*, or *York Fort*. Their whole Subſiſtence is Fleſh, which they chiefly boil in Braſs Kettles, bought at the Factories, or in Veſſels made of Birch-Bark. The more northern *Indians* eat the Fleſh raw: When they cannot hunt, and Proviſions fail them, they feed upon their Dogs, or the inner Bark of Juniper and Fir-Trees; and in extreme neceſſity, the Women will deſtroy their Children own and Huſbands, and eat them.

They ſmoak Tobacco, bought at the Factories, mixed with certain Herbs of their own growth; and drink nothing but Water, except *Sagamite*, which is the Broth made of their Meat: But when they can get ſpirituous Liquors, they will get drunk.

There is no Government amongſt them: But in their trading Companies, they appoint one, called their Captain, to regulate their Buſineſs at the Factories: And there are others ſtiled Captains of Rivers, or the Leaders of the *Indians*, on ſuch and ſuch Rivers, who, ſo long as he maintains a good Opinion of his People, leads them out to hunt, and to war.

Theſe *Indians* hate the *Eſkimaux*; to whom they attribute all Misfortunes that happen to them, and formerly were in continual War with them, whom they purſued with the utmoſt inveteracy, as Foreigners and Wizards: But the *Engliſh* have found means to put a Stop to this Animoſity.

In

In thoſe Wars, the *Indians* uſed to deſtroy all the Men and ſcalped them.

When the *Indians* come down in their Canoes to trade with the *Engliſh* Factories, they call out, *ſhoot Cock*, which implies Whale-Bone: They, with this Commodity trade for Hatchets, Saws, Files, Knives, Needles, and other Neceſſaries; and whatever they barter for, they as ſoon as they get it, lick it with their Tongue, and ſhout, which is immediately ecchoed by all their Companions.

Some of theſe *Indians*, who live to the Southward, have fair Hair, others red. They are called *Eſkimaux*, or *Eaſtern Indians*, ſignifying, ſuch as feed upon raw Fleſh, in the *Abankies* Language, in *New-England*. They ſeem to love Society, having always many Tents pitched near one another. They are profeſſed Fiſhers, very acute in their Way of Trading, and did formerly inhabit all the *Eaſt-main*, to the Bottom of *Hudſon's Bay*; but have been driven away by the other *Indians* to the Northward: So that there is now a Tract of more than three hundred Miles from North to South, which lies waſte, without Trade, or Inhabitant, except *Fort Richmond* and *Eaſt-main* Factories. The *Eſkimaux* firſt retreated towards *Churchill* River, and then were driven to *Whale-Cove* and Cape *Eſkimaux*, and are now obliged to fly further off by the *Upland Indians*, to the great Depopulation of both the E. and W. Coaſts of the Bay; whereas, were the *Eſkimaux* protected and encouraged in their Fiſhery of Whales, Seals, *&c.* great Advantages might be added to the *Hudſon's Bay* Company.

Beſides the Fiſhery and Fur-Trade, both capable of inconceivable Improvement; there are the ſtrongeſt Appearances of rich Mines in divers Parts of the Country, as at *Knight's* Hill, 30 Miles E. by S. from *Churchill* River; a valuable Lead Mine upon the *Eaſt-main*; native Cinnabar has been found upon the Waſte between *Churchill* and *Nelſon's* River, from which Quickſilver has been extracted; and a rich Copper-Mine N. W. of *Churchill* River: All which Improvements have hitherto been neglected. But what is moſt to be wondered at, that ſo long as *England* (where the Purity of the Goſpel is profeſſed) has poſſeſſed theſe Settlements, there never has been any Steps taken by Government, or the Societies for the Propagation of the Goſpel, or Chriſtian Knowledge, to ſend Miſſionaries into the Countries and *Indian* Nations bordering upon *Hudſon's Bay*, nor has there ever

ever been a Miniſter of the Goſpel, or Chaplain, placed in any of the Company's Factories.

The Commodities the *Hudſon's Bay* Company export to their Factories yearly are, coarſe Woollen Cloths, Checks, Cottons, Britiſh Linens, Fowling Pieces, Birding Guns, Gun Flints, Shot, Gun-Powder, Cutlaſſes, wrought Leather, Salt, Wheat Meal, Oaten-Meal, Barley, Peas, Beans, Malt, Bacon, Beef, Pork, Butter, Cheeſe, Biſcuit, Molaſſes, wrought Steel, Iron, Braſs, Copper, Pewter, Pipes, Tobacco, Hoſiery, Hats, Tallow Candles, Ship-Chandlery, Stationary Wares, Bugles, Groceries, Britiſh Spirits, and Wines, to the amount of 16000l. a Year; which Exports includes thoſe for the Support and Maintenance of their Settlements, as well as thoſe, they ſupply the Natives by Way of Traffic. The Company have no fixed Rate for the Barter of any Commodity, but allow what they pleaſe, and alter the Value as they ſhall think proper. The Natives, from the frequent Impoſitions put upon them, though they could not ſhew their Reſentment, by diſcontinuing the Trade, yet, as far as they can calculate, they bring no more Furs than what will ſuffice to procure them the Commodities from the Company, they are in want of. Exports.

The Commodities the Company import from *Hudſon's Bay*, into *England*, are, (yearly upon an Average) 4000 Beaver Skins, 16000 Marten, 2000 Otter, 1100 Cat, 3000 Fox, 5000 Wolf, 7000 Wolverin, 506 black and 40 white Bear, 500 Fiſher, 250 Mink, 3000 Muſquaſh, 30 cwt. Bed Feathers, a few Tons of Oil, 150000 Gooſe Quils, 2000 cut Beaver, 1000 Elk, 2000 Deer Skins, 250lb. Caſtoreum, and from 20 to 30 cwt. of Whalebone, worth as bought at the firſt Hand at *Quebeck*, 29,340l. The Company's whole Trade, employs only four Ships, and 130 Seamen. Imports.

This Trade, it is generally thought, might be greatly improved, if the Government was to lay it open, not only in the Fiſheries, but from the rich Copper Mines in this Country.

AN HISTORY and SURVEY OF *NEWFOUNDLAND.*

NEWFOUNDLAND was the first Fruits of the *English* Discoveries in the Year 1494, by *John* and *Sebastian Cabot*, and was called by *John Cabot*, in 1497, *Terra de Baccallos*, i. e. *Codfish-land*. It owes its present Name to the *Biscayniers*, who many Years after its Discovery by the *English*, called this Island *Terre Neuve*, or *Newfoundland*.

Description. This Island is of a triangular Form, 930 Miles in circuit, separated from *Terra de Labrador* by an Arm of the Sea, which runs N. E. about 24 Miles over in the narrowest Part, called, The Straits of *Belle-Isle*. It has the Gulph of St. *Laurence* on the W. and the Atlantic Ocean on the S. and E. The most southerly Point, called Cape *Race*, lies in 46 Deg. 50 Min. N. Lat. and the most northern Point in the Straits of *Belle-Isle* in 51 Deg. 30 Min. Its length from N. to S. about 250 Miles; its Breadth from Cape *Ray*, the most westerly Point, in Lat. 47 Deg. 30 Min. to Cape *Race*, the most easterly about 250 Miles; and about midway between *England* and *Virginia*.

First Adventurers. Many were the Hardships and Distresses of the first Adventurers, sent by King *Henry* VIII, to settle on this Island; but they were so well conquered by that King's Encouragement, that this Acquisition to the Crown became an Object of the Legislature in the Beginning of the Reign of *Edward* VI, when an Act passed in the *English* Parliament, for the Encouragement of the *English* Merchants trading to *Newfoundland*; yet the *English* made no Progress in this Trade, of which the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Portuguese* took advantage, and for several Years carried on a considerable Trade here for Fish, Furs, Skins, &c. This at length,

spirited

ſpirited up the *Engliſh*, who in 1579, and the following Years, made ſeveral Attempts to regain this Trade: But were not able to make any Head againſt their Encroachments, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in 1585, ſent a Squadron of Men of War, to take and deſtroy all the Ships of foreign Nations that might be found there. But there was no effectual Settlement made upon this Coaſt for Trade till K. *James* I, in 1610, made a Grant of the S. and E. Parts of this Iſland, to the Earl of *Northampton* and others, for the Purpoſes of eſtabliſhing and carrying on the Cod-fiſhery, *&c.* Thereupon, in conſequence of this Grant, Ships were ſent with proper People from Time to Time, to carry the Intentions thereof into execution. But the Zeal of the Patentees in 1613 began to decline, and in 1615 they totally dropt their Patent. However, the Fiſhery was kept up, and carried on with conſiderable Profit, by private Adventurers.

In 1621, Sir *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, obtained a Grant of that Part of *Newfoundland*, that lies between the Bay of *Bulls* in the E. and Cape *St. Mary*'s in the S. and was erected into a Province, called *Avalon*; and he built a Houſe and ſtrong Fort at a Place, called *Ferryland*. But obtaining a better Settlement on the Continent, now called *Maryland*, Sir *George* departed from *Avalon*, and ſettled himſelf, Family, *&c.* in the Province of *Maryland*; but his Poſterity kept Poſſeſſion of *Avalon*, till driven out by Sir *David Kirk*, commiſſioned by *Oliver Cromwell*, in 1654.

The *French*, who had obtained Permiſſion from *Charles* I, in 1634, to fiſh for Cod upon this Coaſt, to ſubſiſt ſome Convents of Religious, found means, in the Reign of *Charles* II, not only to ſettle upon, but to fortify all the Southern Shore of this Iſland. In this State *Newfoundland* continued till the *Revolution*; when War commencing between *England* and *France*, the *French* and *Engliſh* upon this Coaſt commenced Hoſtilities alſo, and were in the Courſe of this War ſupported by Naval Forces ſent from their reſpective Nations. At the Peace of *Ryſwick*, the *Engliſh* were left peaceably in Poſſeſſion of the *Newfoundland* Fiſhery; an Event ſo diſintereſting to the *French*, that, immediately upon the Death of K. *William*, the *French* broke the Peace with their Neighbours upon the Iſland. And upon the Breaking out of the War in *Europe*, both Nations were at great Expence to maintain an Intereſt in the *Newfound-*

The French have leave to fiſh.

land Fiſhery, till the Peace of *Utrecht*, when the *French* in 1713, gave up and quitted all *Newfoundland*, and all Fortreſſes and Places occupied by them, on condition that they ſhould be allowed to catch, cure, and dry their Fiſh, and erect Huts and Stages on the Shores of the Iſland from *Cork* Bay, or *Bonaviſta* on the E. round the N. Parts to Cape *Riche* on the W. with the ſole excluſive Right to ſettle and fortify the Iſland of Cape *Breton*, almoſt joining to *Newfoundland*. And thus the Eſtabliſhment continued till the *French* in the late War were driven out, by the *Britiſh* Arms, not only from the Banks and Coaſts of *Newfoundland* and Cape *Breton*, but from all their Settlements on the Bay and River of St. *Lawrence*, and in *Acadie* and *Canada*; which Acquiſitions were confirmed to the *Britiſh* Crown, by the late Peace of *Verſailles*.

Government. The Form of Government has never been eſtabliſhed in *Newfoundland*, as in other *Engliſh* Colonies, after the Mode of Government in *England*. Here all Differences amongſt the Fiſhermen, in the ſeveral Harbours, are determined by the Admiral of the Harbour, who is the firſt Commander of any Ship, that arrives in theſe Harbours. From this Judgment there lies an Appeal to the Commodore of the King's Ships ſtationed on the Coaſt, who determines in equity. Felonies are not triable in this Iſland; but Facts of a felonious Nature done here, may be tried in any County of *England*. The Commodore of the King's Ships ſtationed for the Protection of the Fiſhery, is *Governor and Commander in Chief, in, and over the Iſland of* Newfoundland, *and all the Forts and Garriſons there*: Under whom, are the Lieutenant-Governors of *Placentia* and St. *John*'s, each of whoſe Salary is 10 s. *per* Day; and they in Abſence of the Admiral of the Harbour, and of the Commander in Chief, are Lord Chancellors, and may determine in equity. Neither have the Rulers at the Helm ever taken any Step, towards the Eſtabliſhment of Eccleſiaſtical Polity. There are but two Clergymen, one at St. *John*'s; the other at *Trinity Bay*, upon the Iſland; and they are ſupported by the Society for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts.

Of the Climate, Soil, Towns, Harbours, Fishery, Trade, *and Number of* Inhabitants.

Climate. The Climate of this Iſland is to be conſidered according to the different Situation of its Parts. The S. and E. Coaſts

Coaſts are generally thick and hazy, occaſioned by their Vicinity to the great Bark, which is almoſt conſtantly covered with a thick Fog. But the Sky is moſt commonly very clear and ſerene in the N. and W. Coaſts. The inland Parts are almoſt impaſſible, though ſome Places can boaſt of their beautiful Vales, whilſt others afford nothing but inhoſpitable barren Rocks and Mountains. In a Word, it is extreme cold here in Winter, and the heat is exceſſively ſcorching in the Summer.

Soil. In the Vallies, and the beſt Soil, there grows Rye, and other Grain, without much Culture; and Strawberries, Raſberries, and other Fruits, but not in Perfection; and the Mountains and Rocks, produce Pine, and Spruce, or Fir. Here are ſeveral Salmon Streams belonging to Patentees.

Bays and Harbours. Here are many fine Bays and Harbours, eſpecially on the E. and S. Coaſts. As the Harbours of *Bonaviſta*, *Trinity*, and *Conception*, which ſtretch themſelves to the N. W. To the S. of the latter, are *Torbay*, *Capling*, St. *John*'s, Bay of *Bulls*, and *Freſhwater* Bay; on the S. the Bay of *Biſcay*, St. *Mary*'s, *Placentia*, *Fortune* and *Deſpair*, &c. all capacious, deep, and fit for every purpoſe of Navigation. St. *John*'s, where is the principal Fiſhery, is large enough for two hundred Sail of Ships.

St. John's Town. The Town of St. *John*, is ſituate within the Neck of the Harbour, in a Bay formed by a River, which falls into the Sea there. The Mouth of the Harbour, is about a Mile and an half over, and fortified on the N. Side, by a Battery, and with a covered Fortification on the S. Side.

Southward of St. *John*'s lies the Bay of *Bulls*, defended by five ſmall Forts.

Placentia. The Bay of *Placentia* runs thirty Miles up, with a Harbour at the Bottom of the Bay. The Entrance into it, is through a narrow Channel, in which only one Ship can paſs at a Time, and deep enough for the largeſt Veſſels. The Harbour can contain one hundred and fifty ſail, well covered from Winds: But the Current is ſo ſtrong, that Veſſels require to be towed through the Channel. The great Strand, or drying Place for Fiſh, is about 3 Miles long between two ſteep Hills, and will contain as many Fiſh, as ſhall load ſixty Ships. On the S. W. Side of this Strand is a Rivulet, that forms a Lake, called the little Bay, where there is an abundance of Salmon. Near this Rivulet, the Houſes of the Inhabitants form a Street, properly

perly called the Town of *Placentia*. On the Shore are two Batteries.

Cape Redhut. To the W. of *Placentia*, is Cape *Redhut*, ſeen at a great Diſtance at Sea, and ſerving for a Direction to Seamen into *Placentia* Bay. Off the Bay of St. *Helena*, lie the three Iſlands of St. *Peter*, the largeſt of which, called *Maquelon*, is but ſmall, and very little capable of Improvement; which were ceded to the *French*, by the Peace of *Verſailles*, for curing their Fiſh, under certain Reſtrictions, after the Conqueſt and Demolition of Cape *Breton*.

Fiſhing Bank. The *Great Fiſhing Bank* of *Newfoundland* lies about 120 Miles from Cape *Race*, and extends about 450 Miles from N. to S. and about 270 Miles, where broadeſt from E to W. North Lat. 41 to 49 Deg. The Depth of the Water on this Bank is from 20 to 60 Fathom, and is covered with an amazing Quantity of Shell and other Kinds of Fiſh, that ſerve for Food to the Cod, and has loaded near 400 Veſſels at leaſt, every Year, for two Centuries, without any Appearance of leſſening the number, or Quantity of Cods. It is very remarkable, that the Sun very rarely appears on this Bank, and it is continually covered with a raw, cold and thick Fog.

Green bank The *Green Bank*, is the next in Size. It lies off Cape St. *Mary*'s, at the Diſtance of about 60 Miles, and meaſures 120 Miles in length, and 50 Miles where broadeſt. ——There are other leſs conſiderable Banks.

Fiſhery. The Cod Fiſhery is the principal Trade, of which, the beſt, largeſt, and fateſt are caught on the S. Parts of the *Great Bank*, from the Beginning of *February* to the End of *April*. Thoſe taken from *March* to *June* keep well, but from *July* to *September*, the Fiſh heat and are very apt to ſpoil.——A Voyage is ſometimes cnmpleated in a Month or ſix Weeks, at other Times not in four or five Months.—— The beſt Market Time is againſt Lent.

Preſent State of Trade. The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, are coarſe Cloathing, Cottons, Checks, Britiſh Linens, Guns, Gun-Powder, Shot, Gun-Flints, Fiſhing-Tackle, wrought Leather, wrought Steel, Iron, Braſs, Copper, Pewter, Pipes, Hoſiery, Hats, Tallow-Candles, Ship-Chandlery, Stationary Wares, Grocery, Bacon, Beef, Pork, Malt, Britiſh Spirits and Wines, all which, at an Average of three Years, coſt 273,400*£*.

For carrying the above ſeveral Articles to *Newfoundland*, from *London*, *Pool*, *Weymouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Tynemouth*, *Topſham*,

ſham, *Briſtol*, *Liverpool*, and the different Parts of *Ireland*, and bringing the Fiſh and Oil to the ſeveral Markets in *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, and alſo in curing and catching the ſaid Fiſh, there are employed 380 Ships, with twelve Men in each, and 2000 Boats, with eight in each, making in the whole 20560 Men.

There are, beſides, the Articles ſent from *Great Britain*, Wheaten-Meal, Oaten-Meal, Barley, Peas, Beans, Salt, *&c.* carried from *Philadelphia*, and our other *American*-Colonies, to a conſiderable Amount.

The Exports from *Newfoundland*, on an Average of three Years, are, 30,000 Tons of Cod-Fiſh, at 10*l.* a Ton, and 3000 Tons of Oil, at 15*l.* a Ton, amounting to 345,000*l.* The Balance of 71,600*l.* in favour of *Great Britain*, is not to be taken for the Profit of the Trade. The Prices ſet upon the Cod-Fiſh and Oil, are only what they are worth on the Spot; at the Places where they are diſpoſed of, they bring twice that Sum; and at the moſt moderate Computation, this Trade adds annually a clear Profit of more than half a Million to the Wealth of this Nation. Exports.

This Trade might be greatly improved, if Settlements were planted on ſuch of the Harbours, as lie moſt convenient to the Banks, for curing the Fiſh, and ſtrong Stages erected and preſerved for that Uſe, ſo as to ſave Expence, Inconvenience, and Loſs of Time, experienced from the temporary ones now uſed.

The Number of the Inhabitants, is a Matter, not eaſily to be aſcertained; for the Natives, a Race of the *Eſkimaux* are very ſhy, but very honeſt and tractable, when uſed to the *Engliſh*, and not to be numbered. The *Engliſh* Settlers, Fiſhermen, *&c.* are computed at about 5000 Souls. Inhabitants.

NOVA SCOTIA;

OR,

NEW SCOTLAND.

THE *French* have always diſputed with the *Engliſh*, the Priority of the Diſcovery of *Nova Scotia*; but there is undoubted Evidence, in Hiſtory, that *Cabot* diſcovered Diſcovery.

vered this Part of *North America* twenty-ſeven Years before the *French* made any Landing there, by *Varrazzano*, on the Part of *France*. It is bounded on the W. and S. by the Gulph and River of St. *Laurence*, and the North Sea; on the S. by the North Sea; and on the W. by the Territory of *Sagadahock*, a Shire in *New England*. But being neglected in its firſt Settlement, by the *Engliſh*, the *French* wriggled themſelves into this Country, as it laid moſt convenient for their Communication with the *Atlantic* Ocean, from their upper Settlement in *Canada*; and gave it the Name of *La Cadia*, or *Acadia*.

Extent.

Attempts of the French.

This Province alſo, as well as *Newfoundland*, has always been in Diſpute between the two Nations. The Conteſt began very early: The *French*, moſt of them Proteſtants, *(Calviniſts)*, ſettled at a Fort built on the River *Penobſcot*, 90 Miles S. W. of the River St. *Croix*, and alſo the Peninſula; and afterwards the Marquis of *Guercheville* placed a new Colony, and gave it the Name of *St. Saviour*, at the Mouth of the River of *Penobſeot*, which being diſcovered by a Fleet, ſent from *Virginia* to fiſh, under Sir *Samuel Argal*, he deſtroyed the new Town, and carried ſuch of the inhabitants as were willing, to the Capital of *Virginia*. This alarmed the Governor of *Virginia*, who ſoon after ſent a ſufficient Force, that drove all the *French* out of *Acadia*, and ruined *Port Royal*, a Town built by *Sieur de Monts*.

Settled by Patent.

In 1621, King *James* I, made a Grant to Sir *William Alexander**, of all the Lands bounded on the W. by the River St. *Croix*: On the N. by the great River of *Canada*: On the E. by a Line drawn through the Gulph of St. *Laurence* to the E. of the Iſle of Cape *Breton*; and on the S. by the Ocean, and gave it the Name of *New Scotland*. And as this Tract of Land is naturally divided by a great Gulph, or Arm of the Sea into two Parts, Sir *William* divided it into two Provinces, one he called *Nova Scotia*; the other *New Alexandria*. And King *Charles* I, did afterwards create for this new Settlement, an Order of Baronets, which ſtill ſubſiſts in the Perſon of Sir *Alexander Grant*, Merchant in *London*, and in ſome few more Knights. But all theſe Meaſures were not ſufficient to diſcourage the *French* from attempting to regain their Poſ-

* Secretary of State for *Scotland*, afterwards Lord *Alexander*, Viſcount *Canada*, and Earl of *Sterling*.

ſeſſions,

ſeſſions, within the Bounds of this Grant. This brought on a Reſolution in the *Engliſh* Miniſtry to ſend a Naval Force to drive them out again from *Nova Scotia*, and even out of *Canada*; which was effected, and *Quebeck* was alſo reduced. Though King *Charles* I, by Treaty ſigned on the 17th of *March*, 1632, at St. *Germain en Laye*, yielded up to *Lewis* XIII, *Port Royal*, *Quebeck*, and Cape *Breton*: From which Time the *French* King uſurped a great deal more than was granted to him by Treaty, till *Cromwell* in 1654 diſlodged the *French* ſettled in and about *Port Royal*, St. *John*'s, and *Penobſcot*, but granted that Part, called *Acadia*, which reaches from *Marlegaſh*, on the E. to the Port and Cape of *Heve*, leading along the Coaſt to Cape *Sable*, to a certain Point, now called *La Tour*, formerly *Lomney*, &c. as far as the Confines of *New England*, and extending 300 Miles from the Sea Coaſt, up in the Land, unto Mr. *St. Stephen de la Tour*.

By the Treaty of *Breda*, (1667) *England* gave up to *France*, the Country, called *Acadia*, together with the Forts of *Pentagoet*, or *Penobſcot*, St. *John*'s, *Port Royal*, *La Heve*, and Cape *Sable*. But this was ſo ill reliſhed by his *American* Subjects, and the Patentees of that Country, that we find continual Animoſity between the two Nations, and the *French* in 1680 were again driven out of *Nova Scotia*. The *Engliſh* then built a ſtrong Fort, at *Pemaquid*, a Peninſula, about midway between the River *Pentagoet* and *Kennebeck*: Nevertheleſs King *James* II, in 1686, ſigned a Neutrality with *Lewis* XIV, for all North *America*; by which, all the Forts were given up again to the *French*. The *New England* Men would not ſubmit to this Act of King *James*, but diſpoſſeſſed the Baron St. *Caſtin*, from *Pentagoet*, as far as *Kennebeck*: Then the *French* called in the *Abakui Indians*, to come down upon the *Engliſh*, who took *Pamaquid* Fort, and all the little Forts belonging to the *Engliſh*, on the *Kennebeck*, by ſurprize. From that Time, the *Boſtonians* determined to make an abſolute Conqueſt of the whole Province of *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, which was effected in 1690, by their Commander, Sir *William Phips*.

Acadia ſurrendered to the French.

Driven out.

In 1697, *Nova Scotia*, by the Name of *Acadia*, was again yielded up to the *French*, by the Treaty of *Ryſwick*, and they remained in peaceable Poſſeſſion thereof, till the Year 1704, when the *Engliſh* began to diſturb them, and after divers

Ceded again to the French.

Disputed. divers Bickerings, *Port-Royal*, or *Annapolis Royal*, was taken by General *Nicholſon*, in 1710.

Treaty of Utrecht. A continued Tranquility enſued the Peace of *Utrecht*, till the War broke out by the Management of the *French*, between *New England* and the *Eaſtern Indians*: By which Treaty the *French* in *Nova Scotia*, upon taking Oath to the *Engliſh* Government, were to continue in their Poſſeſſions. By this Treaty the *Engliſh* did alſo give up to the *French*, a Promontory called Cape *Breton*, a Place never diſputed to lie within the Limits of the Province of *Nova Scotia*, which was a barren Rock, but a Situation, that, when properly fortified, was found capable of commanding the Navigation, not only of the Bay of St. *Laurence*, but to annoy the whole Coaſt of *Newfoundland* and of *North America*; accordingly the *French* fortified this Cape immediately, in ſuch a ſtrong Manner, that it was commonly called, both for its Strength and advantageous Situation, The *Gibraltar* of *North America*.

An Engliſh Governor. In 1717, Lieut. Gen. *Phillips* was appointed Governor of *Nova Scotia*, with a royal Inſtruction to form a Council of twelve Members, for the Management of the Civil Affairs, which was done in the Year 1720, and with Commiſſion to grant Lands, under certain Limitations, at one Penny ſterling *per annum* Quit-Rent, *per* Acre, except to *Roman Catholics*; and in return, the *French* Miſſionaries, by perſuading the *Indians*, that the *Engliſh* had encroached upon their Lands, ſpirited them up to diſturb them in their Poſſeſſions, and to murder the *Engliſh*, whenever they could overpower, or ſurprize them.

Province of Nova Scotia purchaſed. In 1724, the *Indians* dared to attack *Annapolis*, but without ſucceſs. In 1731, the Crown of *Great Britain* purchaſed the Property of all the Province of *Nova Scotia*, for two thouſand Guineas, of *Aglate la Tour*, in whom had centered all the Property of her Grandfather, Mr. *St. Stephen* above-mentioned. And from this Time till 1744 all was in Peace. When the War broke out between *Great Britain* and *France*, the *French* from Cape *Breton*, ſurprized and ſeized *Canſo*, and made a fruitleſs Attempt upon *Annapolis*; the Siege being raiſed by the *New-England* Militia. And at the ſame Time the Aſſembly of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay declared War againſt all the *Indians*, that were or ſhould be found in the *French* Intereſt. In 1746, a vaſt Armament was ſent from *France*, under the Command of

the

the Duke *d'Anville*, who anchored in the Harbour of *Chebecto*, in *Nova Scotia*, and threatened deſtruction to all our *American* Colonies. But, what by Miſconduct in the *French*, and by the great Mortality amongſt their Soldiers and Sailors, this formidable Fleet came to nothing. The Duke poiſoned himſelf; and the poor ſhattered remains, both of Men and Ships were glad to get back again into *France*. But the War continued very briſk in this Province, by the *French* Troops collected from *Canada*, St. *John*'s, the Neutrals in *Nova Scotia*, that revolted, and a Body of *Indians*, and they kept Poſſeſſion of *Chignecto* and *Minas*, until the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; when this Province was once more ceded to the *Engliſh*, with this ſpecial Clauſe in the ſaid Treaty, That the Limits of *Nova Scotia* ſhould be ſettled by Commiſſioners to be appointed by the Claimants on both Sides. And the Value which the *French* ſet upon that Province, opened the Eyes of the *Britiſh* Miniſtry, ſo as to make them conſider ſeriouſly on its Importance † to *Great Britain*; accordingly it was reſolved to ſettle a formidable Colony on it, without delay: Which by the Intereſt of the Earl of *Halifax* was accompliſhed, who, was empowered (in *March* 1748-9) to give Lands to the diſbanded Soldiers and Sailors to cultivate, which was put into execution without delay, and with that Succeſs, that in the beginning of *May*, 1749, there were three thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty Families ſailed for this Settlement, under the Hon. *Edward Cornwallis*, Eſq; who was appointed Governor and Commander.

Attempt of the French to recover it.

Ceded to the Engliſh.

Settled.

Theſe Coloniſts being ſafe arrived at the Place of their Deſtination, amply provided with every Thing neceſſary, immediately ſet about building a new Town, to be fortified, and called it, *Halifax*. An excellent Dock-Yard was alſo built for the Service of the Navy, ſtationed in thoſe Parts of *America*, with good Houſes for the Officers and Artificers employed in it; and likewiſe Barracks for the Army, all at the great Expence of Government. But the Succeſs has no way anſwered this Expence, except ſo far as it reſpects the particular Service of the Navy, which have not

Hallifax built.

† So valuable did the Colony appear at this Time, that the Parliaments from the Year 1749 to 1755 inclusive, did grant for the charge of the Embarkation of the firſt Settlers, and other Expences for the Increaſe and Preſervation of this Colony, the following large Sum of Money, viz, 415,484l. 14s. 11¾.

only

only a ſafe and convenient Harbour to be laid up in, during the Winter Seaſon, when all Navigation is impracticable in thoſe Seas; but can alſo be repaired, and ſupplied with any Thing they may want, without the Loſs of Time by coming Home, as heretofore.

French encroachments.

Notwithſtanding the *French* continued in Poſſeſſion at *Minas*, and the Promiſes of Friendſhip and Aſſiſtance made by the *Indians*, and the Submiſſion made to the Governor, by the *French* Deputies and *Indian* Chiefs, the *Indians* on the ſecond of *September*, 1749, began Hoſtilities: And the Governor of *Canada*, under the pretence of ſecuring the Southern Boundaries of *Canada*, placed Troops at the Iſthmus of *Chignecto*, and other Places, that encroached upon the *Britiſh* Lands; and the *French* Inhabitants of *Nova Scotia* refuſed abſolutely to ſwear Allegiance to the *Britiſh* Crown. This rekindled the War. The Governor was obliged to ſend a ſufficient Force to *Chignecto*, the principal Rendezvous of the hoſtile *Indians*, and neutral *French*, and to reduce the ſame, which was done effectually, under the Command of Major *Lawrence*.

But theſe Broils did not interrupt the quiet of the Settlers at *Halliſax*: The Colonization went on with expedition and ſucceſs. Yet it was eaſy to foreſee that the Meaſures taken by the *French* in *Canada* were pointed at a total Reduction of *Nova Scotia*, and the Deſtruction of *Halifax*; accordingly every prudential Step was taken to oppoſe and fruſtrate their deſigns: A Civil Government was alſo eſtabliſhed; and *Jonathan Belchier*, Eſq. was appointed Chief Juſtice of *Nova Scotia*, in *July*, 1754. And it was determined to drive the *French* out of their Encroachments. Lieutenant Governor *Laurence* marched upon this Expedition in 1755, and took the Fort *Beauſejour*, and a ſmall one upon the River *Gaſpereau*, where the *French* had their principal Magazine, for ſupplying the *French* Inhabitants and the *Indians*. And Colonel *Monckton* drove them from their Poſt at a Blockhouſe, on their Side of the River *Meſſeaguaſh*.

Meaſures taken to drive out the French.

Theſe Operations were countenanced by a Fleet, ſent from *England*, and laid for ſome Time at *Halifax*, or *Chebecto*; and the ſucceſs at the Iſthmus of *Nova Scotia* was followed by the demoliſhing of the Fort, at St. *John*'s River, deſerted by the *French*. The War now broke out between *Great Britain* and *France*; and the *Britiſh* Arms reigned

reigned every where victorious by Sea and Land in every Part of the Globe. Not only *Nova Scotia*, or *l'Acadia*, whose Limits were left to the decision of Commissaries, who were never to come to a Conclusion, was totally reduced to the Obedience of the *British* Crown; but the *French* were driven out of all their Encroachments in North *America*, and from their strong Holds in Cape *Breton* and *Canada*, and obliged by the Treaty of *Versailles* to yield that Country, with *Quebeck*, its Capital, and all its Appendages to *Great Britain*. The Fortifications of Cape *Breton* are since entirely demolished.

Finally conquered by the English.

Cape Breton demolished.

Of the CLIMATE, SOIL, PRODUCE, HARBOURS, RIVERS, TRADE, *and* INHABITANTS *of* NOVA SCOTIA.

Nova Scotia is situate in the same Degrees of Latitude as the southern Parts of *France*; but is subject to severe Colds and thick Fogs. The Climate, though far from being the best, or most agreeable, is yet equally far from being unwholesome, or unfit for the Purposes of Vegetation, if taken timely advantage of; nor is the Soil so poor, but that with proper Cultivation and Care, it would produce Wheat, Hemp, and Flax, in great Plenty, and many of the esculent Plants and Roots in request among us, if not in so high Perfection as other Countries, yet wholesome and good for use.

Climate.

The only Advances as yet made in cultivating and improving this Country, are confined within the narrow Limits of the immediate Environs of the Town of *Halifax*, all at any Distance remaining in the same unprofitable State as before, so that there is not a sufficient Supply of the poor Product of the Place, even for the Inhabitants, who instead of being able to make any Exports, are obliged to depend for their own Support upon our other Colonies; which they would not be able to pay for, but for the ready Money spent among them by the Navy and Army.

If the Safety of the Out-Settlers could be effectually established, they would be able to seek out, and establish their Settlements in the Places most fertile in themselves, and most convenient for their different Purposes of Living and Commerce; and soon make Returns, particularly in Wheat, Hemp, and Flax, as would amply reimburse the Expence of sending them thither. There is no Country for its extent, where we meet with finer natural Harbours.

There

The Foreſts abound with Beavers, Elks, Otters and Hares, Buſtards, wild Turkeys, Partridges, wild Ducks, Teal, *&c.* The Rivers ſwarm with Salmon, Trout, and all Sorts of freſh Water Fiſh; and the Coaſt abounds with Cod, Mackarel, Herrings, Pilchards, Sturgeon, Sea-Calves and Whales, and a Variety of other Sorts of Fiſh.

Diviſion. *Nova Scotia* is to be conſidered, as divided into two Parts; one Part lies between the Bay of *Fundy* and the River St. *Lawrence*: The other is the Peninſula.

Bay of Fundy. The Bay of *Fundy*, 45 Miles wide at its Entrance, runs as high as 60 Miles within Land. The Entrance is found at the Iſland of *Manane*, near the River St. *Croix*, and it extends 180 Miles into the Land, almoſt to meet the *Green Bay*, from the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*. At about 90 Miles this Bay ſends off a Branch to the S. E. which forms the Bay of *Minas*; and at Cape *Chignecto* the main Branch cloſes into half the Width. The Tide is extremely rapid, riſing 24 Feet at the Entrance of the Bay, and upwards of 60 Feet at the Head of that Branch.

River St. Croix. The weſtern Boundary of *Nova Scotia*, is the River St. *Croix*, which diſcharges itſelf into the Bottom of a curious Harbour, called *l'Etony*, or *the Pond*, becauſe of the Stillneſs of the Water, which is always ſmooth, and ſo Land-locked as never agitated by the Winds. Near this River to the S. E. lies the Iſland *Manane*.

St. John's River. There are three inconſiderable Rivers, and a ſmall Harbour or two betwixt this and St. *John*'s River, which lies about 48 Miles down on the North Side of the Bay. St. *John*'s River ſtretching near 120 Miles into the Country, ſends forth three Branches, that ſpread divers Ways, almoſt as high as to meet *Canada* River; each of which Branches are navigable for ſmall Veſſels, for about 75 Miles from the main Channel, which at 120 Miles from its Mouth opens to the Width of half a Mile, with Water enough to carry large Ships all the Way, and running with a gentle Current through a pleaſant Country, affords an eaſy and ſafe Navigation down, very near to its Entrance; but there the Banks almoſt cloſing, leave only a very narrow Gut, about a Piſtol-Shot over, not to be paſſed except at full Tide: At all other Times there is a great Fall, which at low Water makes a Deſcent of 20 Feet and upwards. Beſides there are Rocks on each Side, which makes it neceſſary to keep

to

to the Right and not too near the Shore. The Mouth is formed by an Iſland, near which is a Fort.

The Shore for 120 Miles down the Bay from St. *John*'s River, is rocky, mountainous, and full of Precipices, and the Tide confined within the Branch *Chignecto*, pours along with great Noiſe, and renders the Navigation hazardous. On the ſame Coaſts are ſeveral more navigable Rivers.

At the Bottom of the Bay is an Opening, that reſembles a Baſon called *Beau Baſſin*, or the Baſon a of *Chignecto*; and upon the Verge of this Baſon, on the North Side ſtands *Chidapouchi*, upon the Bank of a navigable River of the ſame Name; whoſe Inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting and fiſhing.

On the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, on the eaſtern Coaſt of this Province, there are ſeveral fine Harbours and Rivers, as the River *Riſtiguſhe*, which ſpreads itſelf in three Branches almoſt to St. *John*'s River.

About 30 Miles North of this River, and near the Bay of *Spinards* lies the Iſland of *Miſcon:* It is about 24 Miles in Circumference, with a very good Harbour: And at a little Diſtance in the *Offing*, there is a freſh Water Spring, that ſpouts up a conſiderable Height.

On the Coaſt of the Iſthmus from *Chidapouchi* ſtand a String of Villages, full of Inhabitants, as far as the River *Chignecto*: and about ſix Miles from its Mouth is the Town *Chignecto*, large, well ſituated on a healthy Spot, and populous, on the North Side of the River, with an extenſive Proſpect, on the Weſt of fine Meadows, interſperſed with ſmall Villages on the Banks of ſeveral navigable Rivers. Chignecto.

About 50 Miles S. W. from hence ſtands the Town and Pariſh of *Cobequid*; the Place made uſe of by the *French*, to carry on a ſecret Correſpondence with their Countrymen in *Canada*, and the Iſle of Cape *Breton*; for which purpoſe they opened a Road 50 Miles from hence to *Tetamagouche* on the eaſtern Coaſt. Cobequid.

Paſſing ſouthward from *Cobequid*, for about 50 Miles, you come to *Minas*, once of the principal Settlement of all the neutral *French*, and the Center of all their Settlements; and ſo ſituated as to have a ſhort and eaſy Communication with the extreme Parts of the Province. It is compoſed of a Number of Villages and Farm-Houſes, extending ſix or ſeven Miles in length. The Soil or Land, in this Part, is very fertile, produces ſeveral Kinds of Graſs, and ſerves for Minas.

all

all the ſeveral Uſes of Huſbandry; for, at certain Seaſons it is overflowed by Spring-Tides, which impregnates the Earth with Sea-Salts, and renders it very fruitful. This Place takes it Name from the Mines, which were formerly worked here: And the Town ſtands near the Middle of the Bay of *Minas*, where the Bay is about 12 Miles broad, but this Bay being in form of a narrow Oval, its Entrance at Cape *Minas*, is not above three Miles a-croſs.

About 36 Miles on the Eaſt-Side from the Entrance of the Bay of *Fundy*, lies a Gut about three quarters of a Mile wide, and a Mile and a half deep, between high Mountains and Rocks; and the Tide is ſo impetuous, as to render this Paſſage dangerous for large Veſſels; But it leads into one of the beſt, or very beſt Harbour in *North America*. On this Harbour ſtands the Town of *Hallifax*, now the principal Town and Fortification in *Nova Scotia*.

A little to the Southward of *Halifax* there is a *German* Settlement, called *Lunenburg*.

From the Gut of *Annapolis* leading to the South Side of the Bay of *Fundy* we come, at the Diſtance of 45 Miles to the North-Weſt Point of the *Peninſula*, at Cape St. *Mary*, at the Entrance of the Bay of the ſame Name: In which Bay are ſeveral ſmall Rivers and Harbours, but none worth Notice, except the navigable River *Poboucou*.

Cape Sable. South of *Poboucou* lies Cape *Sable*, which is the South-Weſt Point of the Peninſula: Near which, is a Sand-Bank for curing Fiſh, and ſeveral ſmall Iſlands about it. The Land near the Coaſt is rocky and dangerous.

La Heve. Ninety Miles S. E. from this Cape, lies Port *la Heve* on the South Coaſt, whoſe Entrance is about three Quarters of a Mile broad, formed on the Weſt, by *Round Iſland*, and a narrow peninſular Promontory on the Eaſt. From the Entrance, the Harbour immediately bends to the Weſt, ſpreading about a Mile and a Half to three Miles in breadth. On the North ſide lies the River *La Heve*, navigable for large Ships, 12 Miles up the Country. Near its Mouth, is a Bed of very fine Oyſters: Not far from this Northward, runs another ſmall River, upon which, is a Paſſage to *Merliqueſh*, a commodious ſmall Harbour, a few Leagues from *La Heve*, which Harbour gives Place to none in the whole Province.

Chebucto. The Bay, or Harbour of *Chebucto*, 51 Miles Eaſt of *La Heve*, juſtly claims to be its Rival; and it is much better ſituated

better ſituated, near the Centre of the Province; but it is more expoſed to the Weather, and its Entrance cannot be ſo eaſily defended. The Soil is very rich here, and much better cultivated, than moſt other Parts.

On the Weſt Shore of this Harbour ſtands, as obſerved before, the new Town of *Halifax*, divided into thirty-five Squares, each containing ſixteen Lots, of 40 by 16 Feet, one Eſtabliſhed Church, one Meeting Houſe, and a ſmall Number of Houſes, out of the regular Streets, which are 55 Feet wide, ſurrounded by Pickettings, and guarded by Forts on the Outſide. Along the River, for two Miles ſouthward of the Town, are Buildings and Fiſh Flakes; as alſo for one Mile on the River Northward. The River *Chebucto* before *Halifax* is three Miles broad; and directly a-croſs ſtands upon a Cove, a ſmall Town, called *Dartmouth*; eaſtward is *Lawrence* Town, in honour of Governor *Lawrence*. Halifax.

This River produces plenty of Cod, Haddock, Pullock, Halbot, Mackarel, Herrings, large flat Fiſh, Maids, Lobſters, *&c.* beſides a plenty of good Oyſters.

Here are vaſt Quantities of Hares, but they are no bigger than wild Rabbits; Porcupines, as big as ſmall Spaniels; black Bears, of a ſmall Size; a large Sort of Deer; black and red Foxes; vaſt numbers of flying Squirrels, and other Sorts.

From hence to *Sambro-head* is about ſeventeen Leagues; In which Space are many ſmall Iſlands, which form many Coves and ſmall Harbours commodious for the Fiſhermen.

At the South Point of the Peninſula lies a ſmall Iſland, which forms Cape *Canſo*. The Port conſiſts of a Bay, with two Creeks; and the whole Harbour is about three Leagues in length: And next to *Anapolis*, the *Engliſh* have always eſteemed this Port of the greateſt Conſequence, on Account of its Vicinity to Cape *Breton*; not lying above twenty Leagues from *Louiſbourgh*. Cape Canſo.

Chedabucto, otherwiſe *Milford* Haven, lies about eight Leagues North of Cape *Canſo*; and its Port at the Entrance is three Leagues Eaſt and Weſt. This Bay is open and expoſed; but Ships may ride very ſafe in twelve to ſix Fathom Water in the two Channels; eſpecially the Northern, formed by a Peninſula, on which ſtands a Fortreſs, that commands, or might be made to command the Bay, and Chedabucto.

the Town, which consists of a good Number of Inhabitants upon the West Bank of the Northern River.

Salmon River. On the South Side of the said River, near the Bottom of the Bay, the *Salmon* River, so called from its abounding with Salmon, falls into it; and the Channel of this River ranges within a few Leagues of Cape *Canso*. From whence the Coast is mountainous, rocky, and unfit for Tillage all along the South Side of the Bay, as far almost as the River *Salmon*. But from thence all round the Bottom of the Bay, the Land is low, and a fertile Soil.

The West Point of the Strait of *Canso* is no more than a League wide, formed by the North Point of the Entrance into *Chedabucto*; but runs six Leagues in length, which is the full Distance of this Part of *Nova Scotia* from the Island of Cape *Breton*. This gut of *Canso* severs the Island of Cape *Breton* from the Continent, and leads into the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, which washes the East Part of the Province.

Antigomiche. About four Leagues from the Gut upon this Coast, lies a small Harbour, called *Antigomiche*, where the *Indians* moor their Canoes, not far from Cape *Louis*: From whence stretching North West for eleven Leagues, we come to the Bay and Island of Port *Epis*, a large commodious Harbour, as good as *Tetamagouche*, from whence the *French* formerly received their Cattle and Provisions for *Louisbourgh*. And from thence about ten Leagues North West lies the Bay of *Vert*; on which and all the Eastern Side of the Province, as far as the Mouth of *Canada* River, lie many fine Rivers and Harbours. And as this Bay points to a Creek, that shoots from the Bottom of the Bay of *Fundy*, they between them form the Isthmus of the Peninsula or Southern Division of *Nova Scotia*.

Green Bay. The Bay of *Vert*, or *Green Bay* is the Landing-Place from *Canada*. And there are only four Miles Land-Carriage from this Bay to *Chignecto* River, which divides the Isthmus in the narrowest Part: Where note, That on the Side of *Chignecto* Bay the Tide flows eleven Fathom; but in the Gulph of St. *Lawrence*, on *Green Bay* Side, the Swell is not above four or five Feet.

Indians. The *Indian* Natives on this Peninsula, or southern Division of *Nova Scotia*, whom the *French* distinguished by the Name of *Souriquois*; and the *Gaspesians* in the eastern Division; and the *Etchemins*, who once inhabited the Province of *Massachusets*, are all comprehended under the Name of the

Abenakis,

Abenakis, a moſt ſenſible and intelligent Tribe, who inhabit the weſtern Diviſion of *Nova Scotia*; becauſe they were not only Confederates, but differ very little either in Language, Cuſtoms, or Manners: As to their Perſons, they are well-ſhaped, very active, and ſwift of Foot, a brave and warlike People, but ſhort and moſtly beardleſs; and ſo improvident or lazy, that they never lay up a Store of Proviſions againſt a bad Seaſon, or other Accidents.

Formerly *Nova Scotia* was divided into ten or twelve Diſtricts, each of which choſe a Deputy annually to be their Agent, to be approved of by the Commander and Council of *Annapolis*. This Agent was not inveſted with any Legiſlative or executive Authority, but was to report the State of the Diſtrict from Time to Time. However, the *French* Miſſionaries appointed and immediately under the Direction of the Biſhop of *Quebec*, ruled as Magiſtrates and Juſtices of the Peace; but all Complaints were appealable to the Governor and Council of *Annapolis*. Government.

Since the preſent Eſtabliſhment a great and general Court of the Freemen, and other Perſons properly qualified, has been held in the ſame Manner as in other Colonies, and as near as poſſible conſonant to the Laws of *England*. Under theſe Proviſions this Country is in a thriving Condition. And the Society for propagating the Goſpel in Foreign Parts has ſent ſeveral Miſſionaries to convert, and eſtabliſh the Natives in the Faith and Practice of the Church of *England*.

As to their Subſiſtence, the Land affords great Quantities of Timber, which they cut up for Ships, Planks, Maſts, Deal Boards, Shingles, Staves and Hoops; beſides what is reduced into Pot-Aſhes, and carried to Market to ſell, or to barter for the Neceſſaries to enable them to cultivate the Earth, and to enjoy the Comforts of Life. Subſiſtence.

The moſt valuable Appendage to the Colony of *Nova Scotia* is the continued Range of Fiſhing Banks, extending from Cape *Sable* to the Height of *Louiſbourgh* in Cape *Breton*, and nearly due Eaſt and Weſt, along the Cape *Sable* Shore for ſome Weeks in Summer.

The annual Exports from *Great-Britain* to *Nova Scotia*, at preſent, conſiſt of the following Articles, viz. Woollen Cloth, Foreign and *Britiſh* Linens, wrought Iron, Steel, Braſs, Pewter, Tin, Hats, Honey, Haberdaſhery, Millenery, and Turnery Wares, Sail-Cloth, Cordage, Ship- Trade.

Chandlery Wares, Fiſhing Tackle, Sadlery Wares, Gold and Silver Lace, Britiſh Spirits, Wines, and Medicinal Drugs, to the Amount of near 27000*£*.

From whence they export to different Parts annually, 3000 Barrels of ſalted Mackarel and Shads, 2500 Tons of Cod-Fiſh, 300 Tons of Fiſh Oil, and five Tons of Whale-Bone; beſides Ship, and other Timber, Maſts, Lumber, *&c.* to the Amount of about 38000*£*. Yet, the Trade of this Country, at preſent, may be ſaid to conſiſt entirely of Timber and the Produce of the Fiſhery; but if it were once well-ſettled, not only theſe might be advanced, the latter more than double its preſent Amount, and the former without Bounds, as the Foreſts cover the whole Face of the Country.

Of the Iſlands of St. JOHN, *Cape* BRETON, *and Others.*

St. John. THE Iſland of St. *John* differs very little in Climate, but moſt materially in Soil, from *Nova Scotia*, the latter being much better for Tillage, and the former for Paſture. But the Difference is far from a Diſadvantage to either, as it gives Riſe to an Interchange of their reſpective Products, which their Nearneſs to each other frees from all Inconvenience.

The Settlement of this Iſland was undertaken immediately at the Concluſion of the laſt War with great Spirit, by Perſons of Rank and Wealth, which gave Reaſon to ſome to expect a farther Progreſs by this Time, than appears to have been made in it.

Cape Breton. The Iſland of Cape *Breton* lies 45 to 47 Degrees North Latitude; its moſt northerly Point about 15 Leagues from *Newfoundland*, the Gulph of St. *Lawrence* intervening, it is ſeparated from *Nova Scotia* by the Gut of *Canſo*. The Importance of this Iſland conſiſts ſolely in its Situation, of which the *French* took ſufficient Advantage, while it was in their Poſſeſſion, for the Protection of their own and Annoyance of our Fiſhery upon the Banks of *Newfoundland*, but that Importance has ceaſed upon its falling into our Hands. However, the Iſland does not thereby loſe all Uſe to us; for as the Cod-Banks extend up to, and all along the Coaſt of it, it affords a convenient Station for curing the Fiſh caught there, without the Trouble and Expence of carrying

carrying them to any other Place for that Purpoſe, and the Importance of its Harbours to the Navigation of the River St. *Lawrence*.

The Climate of this Iſland is worſe than *Nova Scotia*, and the Soil more unfit for Vegetation of every Kind, both on Account of the Rockineſs of the Iſland itſelf, and its Expoſure equally to the Cold of Winter, and Heat of Summer, there being no Foreſts to ſhelter Cultivation from them, as on the Continent; therefore, to attempt making permanent Settlements here would be fruitleſs, as it would be difficult to induce People to reſide, ſo as to reimburſe the Expence. There are great Quantities of Pit-Coal in this Iſland.

Louiſbourg, formerly called *Engliſh Harbour*, when in the Hands of the *French*, was the beſt fortified of any Port in *North America*, but whoſe Fortifications have been demoliſhed, as already mentioned, ſince the Iſland was ceded to the *Engliſh*.

Near the eaſtermoſt of the Fiſhing Banks extending from Cape *Sable* to *Louiſbourg*, lies *Sable* or *Sandy* Iſland; thirty-five Leagues S. E. from *Canſo*; to the Middle of this Iſland, which lies low, with ſmall riſing Elevations of Sand, called *Downs*: The Form of it is like an Arm bent, the hollow Part towards the N. E. The Bite to the Northward is about twenty Miles in length and narrow. By Reaſon of Shoals of Sand, ſmall Tides of only five or ſix Feet, and a great Surf, it is inacceſſible, except in this Bite, where Boats may land.

The other Iſlands in the Gulf of St. *Lawrence* are private Property.

LABRADOR; *or*, NEW BRITAIN.

THE Climate on the Coaſts of this Country is leſs ſevere than that of the Countries confining on *Hudſon's* Bay, with all their Advantages. The Country is covered with Foreſts of valuable Timber, abounding with various Animal, whoſe Furs would be a moſt profitable Addition to our Trade in that Branch, and whoſe Fleſh in the general, is very wholeſome, as that of the Fowls with which the whole Country abounds. The Soil, with proper Cultivation, is capable of producing Corn, and moſt

Kinds of eſculent Roots and Vegetables; the Rivers and Sea Coaſts, yield Fiſh excellent for Food, as well as Trade, in a Plenty that almoſt exceeds Conception. All this is immediately on or near the Sea-Coaſt, our Diſcoveries extending but little Way farther. Were the inland Parts known, perhaps, many other Advantages would be diſcovered in them.

The only Attempt hitherto made to carry on any Trade here, has been in the Fiſhery; which makes the following Exports yearly to *Great-Britain*, *Portugal*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, viz. About 1500 Tons of Whale-Oil, 310 Tons of Seal Oil, ſeventy-two Tons of Whale-Bone, and 12000 Seal-Skins, amounting in the Whole to about 50000*l*.

There are no Exports from *Great-Britain*, that can be placed againſt this; with the Natives we have no Trade, nor Settlement in the Country, therefore, the Conſumption of Goods by the People, employed in carrying on the Fiſhery, is ſupplied by the different Places whence they come every Seaſon, and whither they return at the End of it, only conſiſts in bare Neceſſaries of Life and Implements of Buſineſs.

Of the River of St. Lawrence.

THIS River is the Entrance to *Canada*. At its Mouth we find the Iſland *Anticoſti* about 120 Miles long from S. E. to N. E. but not above 20 Miles broad in the Middle. A Place of no Conſideration for its Soil or Produce; except the Cod-Fiſhery on its Coaſt, neither has it a Creek to ſhelter a Cock-boat.

Having paſſed this Iſland the Land appears on both Sides: But it is neceſſary to proceed with Caution up the River. The firſt Proſpect that offers are the high Hills *Notre Dame* and Mount *Louis* on the left Hand. A little higher on the right Hand on the Southſide lies *Trinity Point*. And above that *Mamelles de Matane*. All this Land and Country appears frightfully wild and deſert, compoſed of Rocks, Lands, or covered with ſhrubby Wood, which nevertheleſs harbour Plenty of wild Fowl, and yield good Springs.

Proceeding up the North Side we meet with the River *Saquenay*, navigable 25 Miles for large Ships. And in entering this River, *Tadouſſac* is left on the Right, a very ſafe Port,

Port, in which twenty-five Men of War might lie ſafe and covered from all Winds.

Its Form is round, and encircled with ſteep Rocks on all Sides, but the Entry, which is eaſy, and the Anchorage good. There is a ſmall Rivulet that runs into it, capable of watering a Fleet. The Country abounds in Marble, and has a good Whale-Fiſhery.

Half way between *Tadouſſac* and *Quebec*, i. e. fifteen Leagues from each, lies the Iſle *de Coudres*. The Channel lies on the north Side, and is dangerous, if the Wind be not fair, the River here, for a Quarter of a League, being rapid and narrow. In the Time of *Champlain*, it was eaſy; but, in 1663, an Earthquake overturned a Mountain, and threw it on this Iſle, which it encreaſed by one half, and in the Place of the Mountain, was ſunk a dangerous Gulph. The Channel, to the South of the Iſle, is not ſo dangerous, and is called the Paſs of *Ibberville*, from the General of that Name; but it is neglected, becauſe it is the Cuſtom to go to the North Side, and Cuſtom often over-rules Reaſon.

Beyond this Gulph is St. *Paul*'s Bay, where the Settlements on the North Side of the River begin; here are many Plantations of Pine Trees, and a good Lead-Mine. Six Leagues higher is a very high Promontory, which terminates a Chain of Mountains, that runs four hundred Leagues to the Weſtward; it is called Cape *Torment*. The Anchorage is good, and ſurrounded with ſeveral Iſles, great and ſmall, which ſecure it. Amongſt theſe, the Chief is the Iſle of *Orleans*, whoſe Lands, all cultivated, riſe like an Amphitheatre, and agreeably bound the View. The Channel for Veſſels, from hence to *Quebec*, is on the South Side of the Iſle of *Orleans*; for the North Channel is impaſſable, even for Shallops, when the Tide is out. They are obliged, therefore, to croſs the River to go to *Quebec*, and this Paſſage is not without Difficulty; for you meet with Shoals of looſe Sands, where the Water is too ſhallow for Ships of great Burthen, unleſs at high Tide. At Cape *Torment*, which is the uſual Paſſage, the Water is ſtill brackiſh, though 110 Leagues from the Sea. This Brackiſhneſs is a Circumſtance not eaſy to be explained, eſpecially, conſidering the great Rapidity, notwithſtanding the Largeneſs of the River. The Iſle of *Orleans* is well peopled: It produces Wheat, and excellent Fruits. Tobacco has been lately planted, and thrives well.

St. Paul's Bay.

Iſle Orleans.

From the Iſle of *Orleans* we paſs over to *Quebec*, the late Capital of the *French* Dominions in *North America*, conquered by the *Engliſh*, and ceded to them the laſt Peace.

The Province of QUEBEC.

Province of Quebec. THIS Province is bounded on the *Labrador* Coaſt by the River St. *John*, and from thence by a Line drawn from the Head of that River, through the Lake St. *John* to the South End of the Lake *Pipiſſim*, from whence the ſaid Line croſſing the River St. *Laurence*, and the Lake *Champlain* in 45 Deg. N. Lat. paſſes along the high Lands, which divide the Rivers that empty themſelves into the ſaid River St. *Laurence*, from thoſe, which fall into the Sea; and alſo along the North Coaſt of the Bay *des Challeur*, and the Coaſt of the Gulph of St. *Laurence* to Cape *Roſieres*, and from thence croſſing the Mouth of the River St. *Laurence* by the Weſt End of the Iſland of *Anticoſti*, terminates at the aforeſaid River St. *John*. All the Coaſts of *Labrador* from the River St. *John* to *Hudſon*'s Straits, together with the Iſlands of *Anticoſti* and *Madelain*; and all other ſmaller Iſlands upon the ſaid Coaſt, are under the Inſpection of the Governor of *Newfoundland*. St. *John*'s Iſland, with that of Cape *Breton*, and the leſſer Iſlands adjacent thereto, are annexed to the Government of *Nova Scotia*.

City of Quebec. The City of *Quebec* conſiſts of two Parts, which by their Situation have obtained the Names or Diſtinction of the *High* and *Low* Town; being ſeparated from each other by a ſteep Cliff. The Streets from the *High* Town are broad, running with a Declivity from the South to the North. Thoſe of the *Low* Town are narrow, commodious in all Reſpects for Merchants to build on. The principal Public Buildings were the Cathedral, of which only the Walls remain; the Biſhop's Palace, the Colleges of the Jeſuits and Recollects, the Convents of the Urſulines, and *Hotel de Dieu*, with their Churches; a Seminary for the Education of Youth, almoſt beat to Pieces; with a neat Chapel adjoining, a ſtately unfiniſhed Houſe, for the Knights Hoſpitallers; the Intendant's magnificent Palace, in the Suburbs of St. *Roch*; and the Church of *Notre Dame de la Victoire*, in the *Low* Town, of which the Walls only are ſtanding. According to report, there was a fine Painting in this Church,

Church repreſenting a Town in flames. The Citadel, the Reſidence of the Governor, ſituated on the grand Parade, a ſpacious Square, ſurrounded with fair Buildings, is curiouſly erected on the top of a Precipice South of the Epiſcopal Palace. There is alſo another Citadel on the Summit of Cape *Diamond*, with a few Guns mounted on it; but excepting its commanding an extenſive View of the circumjacent Country, and of the upper and lower Rivers, is in other Reſpects mean and contemptible. Moſt of the other Public Buildings make a ſtriking Appearance; particularly, the Intendant's ſuperb Palace, the Jeſuits College, *Urſuline* and *Hotel de Dieu* Convents, and the Biſhop's Palace, which as well as the Citadel, being built with Brick, and ſituated on the Top of the Precipice between the higher and lower Towns, ſuffered very conſiderably from our Batteries, during the Siege.

The Cuſtom-Houſe is alſo in the Lower Town, where the Collector is ſplendidly lodged, and by its particular Situation, is the only Houſe in that Quarter, which eſcaped being damaged by our Shells during the Siege. Cuſtom-Houſe.

The General Hoſpital for Sick and Wounded, ſtands near a Mile diſtant from the Town on the W. N. W. ſide, and is a ſtately Building on the South Side of the River *Charles*. In this Houſe is a Convent of *Auguſtine* Nuns. This Hoſpital was endowed by the *French* King with a handſome Salary, for the ſupporting of a Phyſician, Surgeon, and other neceſſary Officers; the Nuns perform every menial Office about the Sick: Each Patient has his Bed with Curtains, allotted to him, and a Nun to attend him. The Nuns are courteous, rigidly reſerved, and very reſpectful; their Dreſs conſiſts of a black Gown, with a Bib and Apron, and a cloſe Cap on their Head, with a Forehead-cloth down to their Eye-brows, their Breaſts entirely covered, their Gown-ſleeves are made ſo long as to reach almoſt to their Wriſts; their Cloaths ſweep the Ground, on the Top of the Head is pinned a ſquare Piece of black Shalloon, which ſerves as a Cloak flowing careleſsly over their Shoulders, below their Waiſt; they wear a Silver Crucifix about three Inches long, which hangs by a black Ribbon from the Neck to the Girdle. In the South Wing of the Edifice is a ſuperb Church, and in the North Wing a neat Chapel. Hoſpital.

The principal Strength of *Quebec* conſiſts in its lofty Situation, Ship-Guns cannot have ſufficient Elevation to do Strength.

any conſiderable Damage, and it is too hazardous an Undertaking for Bomb-Ketches to attempt to deſtroy it, becauſe they muſt be expoſed to a furious Fire from the ſeveral Batteries erected above each other down to the Water's Edge: And Ships brought againſt it muſt run up with the Flood, ſtand off and on until the Tide of Ebb, and then retire. The Communications between the High and Low Town, from their prodigious natural Steepneſs, are always difficult to be aſcended. Originally there was a common Garden-wall between each of the Redoubts, for the Defence of the Town againſt the Intruſions of the *Indians*. The Ground to the N. W. of Cape *Diamond*, within the Walls, is high, and an excellent Spot whereon to erect grand Batteries. Upon the whole, it is in the Power of Art to render this City as impregnable on the Land-ſide, as it is by Nature inacceſſible next the River.

This Conqueſt was planned by the Right Hon. *William Pitt*, and performed by General *Wolfe*, who having ſurmounted the moſt amazing difficulties, and after Victory had declared in his Favour, met with his Death-wound as the *Louiſbourg* Grenadiers advanced with their Bayonets, and drove the Enemy before them with inexpreſſible Vigour and Reſolution, and died on the 13th of *September*, 1759. See Vol. II. p. 424.

Montreal. *Montreal*, ſituated on the Iſland of that Name, is the ſecond Place in *Canada*, for Extent, Buildings, and Strength, beſides poſſeſſing the Advantages of a leſs rigorous Climate; for Delightfulneſs of Situation is infinitely preferable to *Quebec*. It ſtands on the Side of a Hill, ſloping down to the River with the South Country, and many Gentlemen's Seats thereon, together with the Iſland of St. *Helen*, all in Front, which form a charming Landſcape, in the River St. *Laurence*; here being about two Miles a-croſs. Though the City is not very broad from North to South, it covers a great Length of Ground from Eaſt to Weſt, and is nearly as large and populous as *Quebec*: The Streets are regular, forming an oblong Square; the Houſes well-built, and in particular the public Buildings, which far exceed thoſe of the Capital in Beauty and Commodiouſneſs; eſpecially ſince the great Fire; the Reſidence of the Knights-Hoſpitallers is extreamly magnificent. Here are three Churches and Religious Houſes which are plain, but carry

Buildings.

the

the Appearance of the utmoſt Neatneſs and Simplicity. The City has ſix or ſeven Gates large and ſmall; but its Fortifications are mean and inconſiderable, being encompaſſed by a ſlight Wall of Maſonry, ſolely calculated to awe the numerous Tribes of *Indians*. The Inhabitants, in Number about five thouſand, are gay and lively, more attached to Dreſs and Finery than thoſe of *Quebec*; and from the Number of Silk Sacks, laced Coats, and powdered Heads, that are conſtantly ſeen in the Streets, a Stranger would imagine, that *Montreal* was wholly inhabited by People of independent Fortunes. By the Situation of the Place, the Inhabitants are extremely well ſupplied with all Kinds of River Fiſh, ſome of which are unknown to *Europeans*, being peculiar to the Lakes and Rivers of this Country; they have likewiſe Plenty of black Cattle, Horſes, Hogs, and Poultry, with a great Variety of Game in the different Seaſons, and the Iſland abounds with well-taſted ſoft Springs. The Iſland of *Montreal* itſelf is near forty Miles in Length, and about thirteen in Breadth where wideſt. The Soil is exceedingly rich and good, producing all Kinds of *European* Grain and Vegetables, in great Abundance, with Variety of Garden Fruits. The South Side is moſt inhabited.

Inhabitants

Proviſions.

Iſland of Montreal.

The Lands on the Coaſt from *Montreal* to Lake *Francis* are very woody, with a cold and ſpungy Soil; but from this Lake to Lake *Ontario*, North and South, the Ground is much better; producing Variety of excellent Timber for Ship-Building, good Graſs, and little or no Underwood. The *French* had no Settlements further weſt than the *Cedars*, about half Way between the Lake *Ontario* and Lake St. *Francis*; the Country round the former, and on the principal Rivers flowing into it, being inhabited by the *Iroquois*, whoſe chief Employment, when not at War, is Hunting and Fiſhing. The Winter Climate for above ſix Months is ſeverely cold, four of which are truly rigorous: The vaſt River St. *Laurence* is early frozen over to a great Depth; but the Atmoſphere is generally clear and ſerene, except when a Snow-ſtorm ſets in, which ſeldom continues above twenty-four Hours, during which Time it is inceſſant: The Summers though ſhort are pleaſant, except in *July* and *Auguſt*, when it is exceedingly hot, with violent Thunder-Storms, but this Seaſon is ſo prolific, that, as in other Northern Climates, the Farmer reaps the Fruits of his Labour within four

Face of the adjacent Country.

Climate.

four Months after the Seed is ſown; and the Quickneſs of Vegetation in Gardens is ſurprizing. This Country pro-

Timber, &c. duces various Kinds of Timber, ſuch as red, white, and ever-green Oak; black and white Birch, Fir, and Pine-Trees of different Species, Maple, Alder, Cedar, bitter Cherry, Aſh, Cheſnut, Beach, Hazel, black and white Thorn, Apple, Pear, Plumb-Trees, and an infinite Number of no deſcripts; beſides a great Variety of Shrubs, par-

Game, &c. ticularly the *Capillaire*. The *Canadians* have Variety of Game, both Fowl and Quadrupeds, in the greateſt Plenty; fine Poultry, vaſt Flights of wild Pigeons, and an excellent Breed of black Cattle, Sheep, Swine, and Horſes, with which the Farms in general are plentifully ſtocked.

They have hitherto raiſed no Staple Commodity, to anſwer any conſiderable Demand: Some Tobacco has been planted indeed, which is uſed by the meaner Sort of People; but from not being properly manufactured, is wretched in-

Trade. ſipid Stuff, and unfit for Sale. Their Trade with the *Indians* produces all their Returns for the *European* Market, which conſiſt principally of the Furs of Beavers, Foxes, and Racoons, with Deer-Skins; and all the Branches of the peltry Furs, indeed, are more plenty to the ſouthward, but not of ſo good a Staple. Theſe, with what Corn and Timber they ſend to the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, furniſh ſufficient to render Life eaſy and agreeable in a plentiful Country.

Let us cloſe the Account of this conquered Province, or Country, with the *fourth*, *fifth*, and *ſixth* Articles of the late Definitive Treaty. By which we are to regulate our Boundaries of *Canada*, *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, and know how far the *Engliſh* have a Right to reſtrain the *French* and *Spaniards* from Fiſhing upon the Coaſts, and in the Seas of *North America*.

4th Article of the Definitive Treaty. By the IVth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "His moſt Chriſtian Majeſty renounces all Pretenſions, which he has heretofore formed, or might form to *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, in all its Parts, and guarantees the Whole of it, and with all its Dependencies to the King of *Great-Britain*. Moreover, his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty cedes and guarantees to his ſaid *Britannic* Majeſty in full Right *Canada*, with all its Dependencies, as well as the Iſland of Cape *Breton*, and all the other Iſlands and Coaſts in the Gulph and River of St. *Laurence*; and in general, every Thing that depends on the

the ſaid Countries, Iſlands, and Coaſts, with the Sovereignty, Property, Poſſeſſion, and all Rights acquired by Treaty, or otherwiſe, which the Moſt Chriſtian King and the Crown of *France* have had till now over the ſaid Countries, Iſlands, Lands, Places, Coaſts, and their Inhabitants: So that the Moſt Chriſtian King cedes and makes over the Whole to the ſaid King and to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and that in the moſt ample Manner and Form, without Reſtriction, and without any Liberty to depart from the ſaid Ceſſion and Guarantee under any Pretence, or to diſturb *Great-Britain* in the Poſſeſſions abovementioned. His *Britannic* Majeſty on his Side agrees to grant the Liberty of the *Catholic* Religion to the Inhabitants of *Canada*; he will conſequently give the moſt preciſe and moſt effectual Orders, that his new *Roman Catholic* Subjects may profeſs the Worſhip of their Religion, according to the Rites of the *Romiſh* Church, as far as the Laws of *Great-Britain* permit. His *Britannic* Majeſty further agrees, that the *French* Inhabitants, or Others, who had been Subjects of the Moſt Chriſtian King in *Canada*, may retire with all Safety and Freedom wherever they ſhall think proper, and may ſell their Eſtates, provided it be to Subjects of his *Britannic* Majeſty, and bring away their Effects, as well as their Perſons, without being reſtrained in their Emigration, under any Pretence whatſoever; except that of their Debts, or of criminal Proſecutions: The Term limited for this Emigration ſhall be fixed to the Space of eighteen Months, to be computed from the Day of the Exchange of the Ratification of the preſent Treaty.

By the Vth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "The Subjects of *France* ſhall have the Liberty of fiſhing and drying on a Part of the Coaſt of the Iſland of *Newfoudland*, ſuch as is ſpecified in the XIIIth Article of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, which is renewed and confirmed by the preſent Treaty; except what relates to the Iſland of Cape *Breton*, as well as to the other Iſlands and Coaſts, in the Mouth and in the Gulph of St. *Laurence*; and his *Britannic* Majeſty conſents to leave the Subjects of the Moſt Chriſtian King the Liberty of fiſhing in the Gulph of St. *Laurence*, on Condition that the Subjects of *France* do not exerciſe the ſaid Fiſhing, but at the Diſtance of three Leagues from all the Coaſts belonging to *Great-Britain* as well thoſe of the Continent, as thoſe of the Iſlands, ſituated in the ſaid Gulph of St. *Laurence*. 5th Article.

Laurence. And as to what relates to the Fiſhery on the Coaſts of the Iſland of Cape *Breton* out of the ſaid Gulph, the Subjects of the Moſt Chriſtian King ſhall not be permitted to exerciſe the ſaid Fiſhery, but at the Diſtance of fifteen Leagues from the Coaſts of the Iſland of Cape *Breton*; and the Fiſhery on the Coaſts of *Nova Scotia*, or *Acadia*, and every where elſe out of the ſaid Gulph ſhall remain on the Foot of former Treaties."

6th Article By the VIth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "The King of *Great-Britain* cedes the Iſlands of St. *Pierre* and *Mequilon* in full Right, to his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty to ſerve as a Shelter to the *French* Fiſhermen; and his ſaid Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty engages not to fortify the ſaid Iſlands, to erect no Buildings upon them, but merely for the Convenience of the Fiſhery, and to keep upon them a Guard of fifty Men, only for the Police."

18th Article By the XVIIIth Article of the Definitive Treaty, "His Catholic Majeſty deſiſts as well for himſelf as for his Succeſſors, from all Pretenſions, which he may have formed in favour of the *Guipuſcans*, and other his Subjects, to the Right of Fiſhing in the Neighbourhood of the Iſland of *Newfoundland*."

The Advantages ariſing to *Great-Britain* from *Canada* muſt in a ſhort Time be very conſiderable. Beſides, the removing an inveterate, active and inſidious Enemy from the Center of our Colonies, which not only ſecures them from the Danger of being attacked from behind, but enables our People to attend to the Improvement and Extenſion of their Settlements in the more remote Parts of the Country, where the Fertility of the Soil, or any particular Production may induce them to ſettle; and to puſh Commerce with the Natives to its fulleſt Extent; and, above all, it doubles theſe Advantages ten-fold in our Hands, by taking them out of the Hands of our Enemies.

The preſent State of our Commerce with *Canada*, may be ſeen from the following Repreſentation of the Commodities exported from *Great-Britain* to that Country, and thoſe imported from thence.

Thoſe exported are Woollen-Cloths, Britiſh Linens, Cottons, Checks, Callicoes, and ſundry *India* Goods, Paiſley Lawns, Guns, Cutlaſſes, Gunpowder, Shot, Gun-Flints, Haberdaſhery Wares, Gold and Silver Lace, Wearing Apparel, Cotton-Velvets, Stuffs, Hoſiery, Hats, Gloves, Books,

Books Stationary Wares, Drugs, Glaſs, wrought Leather, wrought Steel, Iron, Copper, Tin, Braſs, Pewter, Pictures, Painters Colours, Bees-Wax, Vermillion, Millenery Wares, Blankets, Sadlery Wares, Sail-Cloth, Cordage, Fiſhing-Tackle, Cheeſe, Tobacco-Pipes, ſtrong Beer, *Britiſh* Spirits, and Wines; all which, at an Average of three Years, amount to about 105,000l.

In return for the Commodities exported, we receive annually, about 90000 Beaver-Skins, 9000 Bear, 11,000 Otter, 4000 Fiſher, 36,000 Marten, 350 Wolf, 4000 Cat, 2000 Mink, 2000 Fox, 50,000 Muſquaſh, 100,000 Racoon, 24,000 Elk and Deer, and 2000lb. of Caſtoreum, Whalebone, Whale, Porpus, and other Fiſh-Oil, 12,000 Quarters of Wheat, Ginſeng Snake-Root, and Capillaire, Timber, Planks, Deals, Lumber, *&c.* amounting to about 106,000l. Sterling. Which Trade is carried on by about thirty-four Sail of Ships, navigated by about four hundred Men.

The above View of the Nature and preſent Amount of this Trade proves the practicability of puſhing it to ſuch an Extent, as muſt make it of the moſt eſſential Importance to this Nation. The Commodities it takes off are all, except the *India* Goods, of our own Produce and Manufacture, and the Returns are in the unmanufactured Produce of that Country, which of courſe doubles their Value to us, by the Employment it affords to our Manfacturers.

The Quantity of Corn at preſent exported from *Canada*, are about 12,000 Quarters, but this is rather a Proof that the Country can produce Corn, than any Meaſure of its Production; and fifty Times that Quantity might be annually produced, if proper Attention was given to Agriculture, without neglecting any other Branch of Commerce.

THE

THE HISTORY and SURVEY OF *NEW ENGLAND.*

Extent. *NEW ENGLAND* extends from Lat. 41 to 45 North, or from *New-York* to the Entrance of *Kennebec* River, forming a Sea-Coaſt of about 1300 Miles, and including the Province of *Main*, *New Hampſhire*, *New Plymouth*, *Maſſachuſets*, *Connecticut*, *New Haven*, *Rhode* Iſland, and *Providence*. But its greateſt Width is only about 50 Miles, ſituate moſt happily in the Middle of the temperate Zone.

Settlement. Though we date the firſt Diſcovery of this Coaſt as high as the Reign of King *Henry* VII, and give that Honour to *Sebaſtian Cabot*, and the firſt Settlement made by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *North America* be allowed to Sir *Walter Raleigh* and his Co-adventurers; we are not authorized to carry the Settlement of *New England*, as it is now called, higher than the Year 1602, when Captain *Goſwell*, or *Goſnold*, of *Dartmouth*, at his Return to *England* made ſuch a favourable Report of the Country about *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, Cape *Cod*, &c. and of the Produce, and Diſpoſition of the Natives to trade with Strangers, that certain Merchants at *Plymouth*, *Exeter*, and *Briſtol* united in a Company, and obtained Letters Patent from King *James* I, to incorporate them and other Merchant-Adventurers, of *London*, in 1606, with Leave for them to ſettle two Colonies, one between Lat. 41 and 34, the other between Lat. 38 and 45, provided that a Diſtance of 100 Miles ſhould always be left between the Settlements of the two Companies: The former was granted ſpecifically to the *London* Company, by the Name of *South Virginia*; and the latter to the *Plymouth* Adventurers,

turers, by the Name of *North Virginia*; both to hold as Tenants of the Royal Manor of *Greenwich*, reſerving to the King the fifth Part of the Gold and Silver which ſhould be found in theſe new Territories.

A Settlement was immediately reſolved upon, and one hundred Men were ſent out in the ſame Year for that Purpoſe, but they were ſeized by *Spaniſh Guarda Coſtas*, near the *Canaries*, and carried Priſoners into *Spain*. However, Lord Chief Juſtice *Popham*, who was at the Head of this Undertaking, in 1608, diſpatched two Ships with one hundred Men, Ordnance, Stores, and Proviſions, who built a Fort, called St. *George*, at the Mouth of *Sagadahok* River: But this Infant-Colony ſoon fell into Ruin, by the Death of Captain *Popham*, and Captain *Gilbert*'s Deſertion, who, being reſolved to return to *England*, the Men would not ſtay without a Leader.

From this Time to the Year 1614, this Coaſt was not viſited by any other than ſtraggling Ships, which made conſiderable Profits in Fiſhing and Furs: In which Year four private Adventurers equipped two Veſſels to trade with the Natives. *John Smith*, who had been Preſident of *South Virginia*, and now commanded one of theſe Veſſels, made the Coaſt of *North Virginia*, and while his People were employed in Fiſhing, he went up a conſiderable Way within Land, took a Plan of the Country, and preſented it to the Prince of *Wales*, afterwards King *Charles* I, who gave the Name of *New England* to this Country; by which Name it has been diſtinguiſhed ever ſince.

The Patentees from this Event recovered their Spirits; but the *Indians* had on ſome Account conceived ſuch a Diſguſt againſt the *Engliſh*, that they were conſtantly driven off, as often as any Attempt was made to ſettle on the Shore; ſo that they almoſt totally abandoned the Project, and were contented to grant ſmall Diſtricts on the Coaſt to ſuch Merchants, as ventured to eſtabliſh petty Factories there, to facilitate their Traffic with the Savages. And probably this Country would never have been ſettled by the *Engliſh*, had it not been for the Followers of *John Brewſter*, and *John Robinſon*, *Browniſts*, who firſt fled to *Holland*, for Refuge from the religious Perſecution of Diſſenters from the Church of *England*, and then obtained Leave of the Patentees to tranſport themſelves to and ſettle in *New England*.

These Emigrants obtained of the Council of *Plymouth*, a Grant of a Parcel of Land lying towards *New Hampshire*, *Main*, and *Nova Scotia*; but afterwards resolved to seat themselves on the Banks of *Hudson's* River, now in the Government of *New York*; and also a Grant from King *James* I, for the free Exercise of their Religion in any Part of *America*. But the Course which they steered, after their Departure from *Plymouth*, on the 6th Day of *September*, 1620, brought them to Cape *Cod*, in *New England*, without the Limits of their Agreement; and it being Winter, and the Wind contrary and boisterous, they were compelled to remain here, where they first landed.

In this Situation, it being resolved, to continue there, they drew up a public Instrument, by which they acknowledged themselves to be Subjects of *Great-Britain*, and solemnly engaged to observe the Laws, which should be made for the good of the Colony. This Instrument was dated at Cape *Cod*, on the 11th of *November*, 1620, and signed by forty-one Heads of Families; and at the same Time they elected Mr. *John Carver*, Governor for that Year.

Being thus formed into a Civil Government, they fixed upon a commodious Harbour in the Bay of Cape *Cod*, for the Place of their Settlement, and called it *New Plymouth*; and in a little time their Number of Families were reduced to nineteen, each of which had an Allotment of Ground, one Perch wide and three long, for their Lodgement, divided amongst them by Lot, to prevent all Cause of Dispute. Such was the Beginning of the Colony of *New England*; neither did it increase very fast for some Years. The Settlers got Money; but we find not more than three hundred Souls in this Colony in 1629. They were also uneasy about their Tenure: They had built their City upon Ground to which they had no Right from the Crown of *England*; wherefore they engaged *William Bradford*, their Governor, to follicit a Grant in his own Name, who having succeeded, transferred his Right to the Colonists, by which they became Proprietors of the Soil.

In 1628, *John White*, a Minister, of *Dorchester*, with Leave from the *Plymouth* Company, sailed at the Head of three hundred and fifty Persons, and arriving at *Massachuset*'s Bay, built there a City, called *Salem*: Which Colony throve so extremely, that next Year it was augmented by a Multitude of Nonconformists of both Sexes and all Ranks,

in

in a Fleet of ten Sail of Ships; ſo that in a ſhort Time, *Salem* was ſurrounded by *Charles-Town*, *Water-Town*, *Dorcheſter*, *Boſton*, and many others.

Another Fleet of twenty Sail, in the Year 1635, landed near the ſame Place. Theſe Fugitives, driven from *England*, by the Violence of religious Diſputes, and Star-Chamber Perſecution; ſome of them eſtabliſhed themſelves on the Borders of *Connecticut*, and laid the Foundation of *Hertford*, *Windſor*, *Weatherfield*, *Springfield*, &c. by Authority of a Charter from the Aſſembly of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay; and in 1662, obtained a favourable Charter by the Stile and Title of *The College of Connecticut*, from a River of that Name, upon the Borders of which, they had ſettled, about 60 Miles from its Mouth.

Other Fugitives on the Score of Religion flocked in ſuch Numbers to this Quarter, that finding no more Room in *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, they eſtabliſhed themſelves at the Mouth of the *Connecticut*, upon Lands of which no Grant had been made, and built *Guilford*, *Milford*, *Stamford*, *Brainford*, and *Newhaven*, which gave Name to the reſt of the Colony. Where note, that the Colony of *Newhaven* did not hold their Lands from the Crown of *England*, nor by Commiſſion from the *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay; but they purchaſed their Lands from the Natives, and obliged themſelves mutually to defend each other, and obey the Laws, which ſhould be eſtabliſhed by general Conſent.

In the mean Time, Detachments from *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay built many Towns between the Rivers *Merrimac* and *Sagadahoc*, which formed two Counties, *New Hampſhire* and the Province of *Main*; the Poſſeſſors of which united themſelves into another ſeparate State, though they were afterwards taken under the Juriſdiction of the State of *Maſſachuſet*.

There roſe up two other leſs conſiderable Eſtabliſhments, one at *Rhode* Iſland in 1630, the other at *Providence*, in 1640.

Though each of theſe Colonies was a diſtinct State, and governed by Laws paſſed in their own Aſſemblies, they were always ready to unite in any common Cauſe; and by a ſolemn Alliance made in the Year 1641, they aſſumed the Name of *The United Colonies:* By Virtue of which Alliance, two Commiſſioners, deputed by each Aſſembly, were appointed to meet on proper Occaſions, to concert

Meaſures for the Defence and Advantage of their general Intereſt.

In 1650, the Government of *Maſſachuſet*'s Colony granted a Charter of Incorporation to *Harvard* College, which had been founded by the Rev. Mr. *Harvard*, at *Newton*, which from thence changed its Name for *Cambridge*, as it is now called, and become a flouriſhing Univerſity.

In 1683, King *Charles* II, by a Meſſage to the General Aſſembly of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, required them to ſurrender their Charter to his Royal Pleaſure. On which Occaſion the Aſſembly ſhewed a proper Spirit in ſupport of their chartered Rights, and refuſed to ſurrender their Charter. However, there was a *Quo Warranto* and *Scire Facias*, thereupon iſſued out in Chancery, in *Trinity* Term, 1684; in conſequence of which, Judgment was entered againſt their Charter, and it was vacated.

By this Means the legiſlative and executive Power of Government fell into the Hands of ſix or ſeven Strangers, called the Governor and Council, who were guilty of many oppreſſive and unjuſt Meaſures to extort Money; and the King aſſumed the abſolute Government, the Property of the unappropriated Lands, the Granting of Lands, the Raiſing of Taxes, the making of Laws, and the executive Part of Government alſo; depriving the Colonies of their Right to elect their own Magiſtrates: But this State of Deſpotiſm was of ſhort Continuance; for, when the News of the Revolution, in 1688, reached *America*, the People of *Boſton*, irritated and oppreſſed by the arbitrary Proceedings of their new Governor, took up Arms againſt him, ſeized his Perſon, and ſent him Priſoner to *England*.——They now flattered themſelves with the Hopes of recovering their original Liberty; but as this would have placed them too much in a State of Independance upon *England*, the Charter which they obtained of King *William* III. was limited. The Nomination of Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all Officers of Public Authority was reſerved to the Crown of *England*. The Command of the Militia was given to the Governor, as Captain-General; all the Judges and the Sheriffs were to be nominated by the Governor, with the Advice and Conſent of his Council: The Governor was inveſted with Power to put a Negative upon any Bill paſſed by the General Aſſembly, and after his Concurrence had made it a Law, it was declared neceſſary for ſuch

ſuch Law to be confirmed by the King; and that, if within three Years he ſignified his Diſapprobation, it ſhould become of no Force.

The new Charter to the Colony of *Maſſachuſett*'s Bay, in the Year 1691, is a Union or Conſolidation of ſeveral ſeparate Grants into one Legiſlature and Juriſdiction; for the more effectual Protection of the whole, againſt the Incurſions of the neighbouring *French* and *Indians*. Their new Charter comprehends the following Territories; *Sagadahoc*, or Duke of *York*'s Property; Province of *Maine*; the old Colony of *Maſſachuſet's* Bay; the Colony of *Plymouth*, and the Iſland of *Nantucket*; *Elizabeth* Iſland, *Martha*'s *Vineyard*, and Others, *&c.* We ſhall here inſert an Abſtract of this ſecond or new Charter, as it affords a general Idea of all our *Britiſh* Colonies. The Charter bears date the third of *William* and *Mary*, *October* the 7th, 1691, and counterſigned *Pigot*. After a Recital of the former Charter, it proceeds thus:

Charter William III and Mary

"Whereas the ſaid Governor and Company of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, in *New England*, by Virtue of the ſaid Letters Patent, are become very populous and well ſettled; and whereas the ſaid Charter was vacated by a Judgment in Chancery, in *Trinity*-Term, in 1684, the Agents of that Colony have petitioned us, to be re-incorporated by a new Charter; and alſo to the End that our Colony of *New Plymouth*, in *New England*, may be brought under ſuch a Form of Government, as may put them in a better Condition of Defence: We do by theſe Preſents, incorporate into one real Province, by the Name of the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, in *New England*; viz. the former Colony of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, the Colony of *New Plymouth*, the Province of *Maine*, the Territory of *Acadia* or *Nova Scotia*, and the Tract laying between *Nova Scotia* and the Province of *Maine*, the North half of the Iſles of *Shoals*, the Iſles of *Capawock*, and *Nantucket*, *Martha*'s Vineyard, the *Elizabeth* Iſlands, near Cape *Cod*, and all Iſlands within ten Leagues directly oppoſite to the main Land within the ſaid Bounds; to our Subjects Inhabitants of the ſaid Lands and their Succeſſors. The Quit-Rent, a fifth Part of all Gold, Silver, and precious Stones that may be found there. Then confirms all Lands, Hereditaments, *&c.* formerly granted by any General Court to Perſons, Bodies corporate, Towns, Villages, Colleges, or

Schools; saving the Claims of *Samuel Allen* and *John Maſon*, and any other Claim. Former Grants and Conveyances not to be prejudiced for want of Form. The Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, and Secretary to be in the King's Nomination; twenty-eight Counſellors, whereof ſeven at leaſt ſhall make a Board. A General Court or Aſſembly to be convened the laſt *Wedneſday* in *May* yearly; conſiſting of the Governor, Council, and Repreſentatives of the Towns or Places, not exceeding two for one Place; the Qualification for an Elector forty Shillings Freehold, or fifty Pounds ſterling perſonal Eſtate. The General Aſſembly to elect twenty-eight Counſellors, whereof eighteen ſhall be from the old Colony of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, four from *Plymouth* late Colony, three from the Province of *Maine*, one for the Territory of *Sagadahok*, and two at large. The Governor with Conſent of the Council to appoint the Officers in the Courts of Juſtice. All born in the Province, or on the Paſſage to and from it, to be deemed natural-born Subjects of *England*. Liberty of Conſcience to all Chriſtians except Papiſts. The General Aſſembly to conſtitute Judicatories for all Cauſes criminal or civil, capital or not capital. Probate of Wills and granting of Adminiſtrations, to be in the Governor and Conncil. In perſonal Actions exceeding the Value of 300l. Sterling may appeal to the King in Council, if the Appeal be made in fourteen Days after Judgment, but Execution not to be ſtaid. The General Aſſembly to make Laws, if not repugnant to the Laws of *England*; to appoint all Civil Officers, excepting the Officers of the Courts of Juſtice; to impoſe Taxes, to be diſpoſed of by the Governor and Council. The Converſion of the *Indians* to be endeavoured. The Governor to have a Negative in all Acts and Election. All Acts of Aſſembly to be ſent home by the firſt Opportunity to the King in Council for Approbation; if not diſallowed in three Years after their being preſented, ſhall continue in Force until repealed by the Aſſembly. The General Aſſembly may grant any Lands in the late *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay and *Plymouth* Colonies, and in the Province of *Maine*; but no Grant of Lands from *Sagadahok* River to St. *Lawrence* River ſhall be valid, without the Royal Approbation. The Governor to command the Militia, to uſe the Law-martiàil in the Time of actual War; to erect Forts and demoliſh the

the ſame at Pleaſure. No Perſon to be tranſported out of the Province, without their own Conſent, or Conſent of the General Aſſembly. The Law-martial not to be executed without Conſent of the Council. When there is no Governor, the Lieutenant-Governor is to act; when both are wanting, the Majority of the Council to have the Power. The Admiralty-Juriſdiction is reſerved to the King or Lords of the Admiralty. No Subject of *England* to be debarred from fiſhing on the Sea-Coaſt, Creeks, or Salt-water Rivers, and may erect Lodges and Stages in any Lands not in the Poſſeſſion of particular Proprietors. All Trees fit for Maſts of twenty-four Inches diameter and upwards, twelve Inches from the Ground, growing upon Land not heretofore granted to any private Perſons, are reſerved to the Crown; Penalty for cutting any ſuch reſerved Trees, 100l. Sterling per Tree.

Matters continued in this State till the Houſe of Repreſentatives encroached upon the Royal Prerogative, which Colonel *Shute*, the Governor, in 1722, ſet forth to the King and Privy-Council in ſeven Articles.

1. Their taking Poſſeſſion of Royal Maſts cut into Logs. 2. Refuſing the Governor's Negative of the Speaker. 3. Aſſuming Authority jointly with the Governor and Council to appoint Faſts and Thankſgivings. 4. Adjourning themſelves for more than two Days at a Time. 5. Diſmantling of Forts, and ordering the Guns and Stores into the Treaſurer's Cuſtody. 6. Suſpending of military Officers, and mutilating them of their Pay. 7. Sending a Committee of their own to muſter the King's Forces. Upon a Hearing before the King and Council, Mr. *Cook*, Agent, for the Houſe of Repreſentatives, and his Council, in the Name of the Houſe of Repreſentatives, gave up or renounced the firſt, third, fifth, ſixth, and ſeventh Articles, acknowledging their Fault, induced by Precedents of former Aſſemblies, but wrong and erroneous; and that it was a former Aſſembly, not the preſent, that had been guilty: The other two Articles were regulated by an explanatory Charter, and they directed to accept the ſame. Complaints.

This explanatory Charter is dated the twelfth of *George* I. *Auguſt* the 20th, and counterſigned *Cocks*. "Whereas in their Charter, nothing is directed concerning a Speaker of the Houſe of Repreſentatives, and of their adjourning themſelves: Charter 12 Geo. I.

ſelves: It is hereby ordered, That the Governor or Commander in Chief, ſhall have a Negative in the Election of the Speaker, and the Houſe of Repreſentatives may adjourn themſelves, not exceeding two Days at a Time." By the prudent Conduct of Governor *Dummer*, the Aſſembly were induced to accept of this explanatory Charter, by a public Act of the General Court, in 1726.

In the Year 1730, the Aſſembly paſſed a Bill for fixing the Governor's Salary at 1000l. *per Annum*.

wer of e Gover-

The Governor, is by Patent, commiſſioned from the King, *during his Royal Pleaſure*, with a Book of Inſtructions, which are binding to the Governor, but not ſo to the Houſe of Repreſentatives. The Military Government both by Sea and Land, is ſolely in the Governor: He nominates, *during Pleaſure*, all Judges, Juſtices, and Sheriffs, which with the Militia-Officers in the ſeveral Townſhips, being a great Majority in the Lower Houſe, gives the Governor a very great Influence there; and his Power of negativing the Members of the Upper Houſe, gives him, as it were, two Negatives in the Legiſlature; he alſo has a Negative in all Bills of Aſſembly, and in all their Elections, the Speaker's not excepted. He nominates all Military-Officers, independent of the Council and Aſſembly; and all Civil Officers, except thoſe concerned in Money-Affairs, with the Conſent of the Council; he calls, diſſolves, prorogues, adjourns, removes, and otherways harraſſes the General Aſſembly at Pleaſure; he frequently refuſes his Aſſent to Bills, Reſolves, and Orders of the General Court; whereas our Sovereign, in *Great-Britain*, excepting upon very extraordinary Occaſions, does not exert his Prerogative.

His juſt pecuniary Perquiſites are conſiderable, beſides an Allowance of 1000l. Sterling, or nearly its Value *per Annum*, he has one third of Cuſtom-Houſe Seizures; the Naval Office belongs to him, and many Fees of various Natures. In Time of War there are Fees for granting Letters of Mark to Privateers, and many Emoluments ariſing from multiplied Expeditions.

What he cannot do.

By Charter, the Governor cannot impreſs Men into the Military Service, to march out of the Province, without an Act or Reſolve of the General Court; the Governor, by his eleventh Inſtruction, is not to give his Aſſent to any

Act

Act for repealing any of the ſtanding Laws of the Province, without a ſuſpending Clauſe; that is, until a Copy thereof be tranſmitted and laid before the King. By the twelfth Inſtruction, the Governor is reſtrained to 30,000l. Sterling *per Annum*, Emiſſions of public Paper Credit.

Before we proceed to a general Deſcription of this Province, Climate, Soil, Produce, *&c.* let us animadvert ſomewhat on the Riſe, Settlement, and preſent State of the Territories of *Maine* and *Sagadahok*, now called the County of *York*, both dependant of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay.

The Council of *Plymouth* granted to Sir *Ferdinando Gorges*, their Preſident, on the 22d of *April*, 1635, a Tract of Land extending from *Piſcataqua* River to *Sagadahoc* and *Kennebec* Rivers, which Grant begins at the Entrance of *Piſcataqua* Harbour, up the ſame to *Newichewanock* River, and through the ſame to the furtheſt Head thereof, and thence North-weſtward, till 120 Miles be finiſhed, and from *Piſcataqua* Harbour's Mouth aforeſaid, North-eaſtward along the Sea-Coaſt to *Sagadahok*, and up the River thereof to *Kennebek* River, and through the ſame to the Head thereof, and thence into the Land North-weſtward till 120 Miles be finiſhed; and from the Period of 120 aforeſaid, a-croſs the Land, to 120 Miles before reckoned, up into the Land from *Piſcataqua* Harbour through *Newichewanock* River; as alſo the North half of the Iſles of *Shoals*.

Maine. The Contents of the Province of *Maine* may be about 9600 ſquare Miles; whereof at preſent granted in Townſhips or Diſtricts, are only the firſt or Sea Line, conſiſting of the Townſhips of *Kittery*, *York*, *Wells*, *Arundel*, *Biddiford*, *Scarborough*, *Falmouth*, *North Yarmouth*, *George* Town, or *Arrowſick*, *Brunſwick*, and the Settlement or *Topſham*; and a ſecond or inland Line, conſiſting of *Berwick*, *Philip*'s Town, *Naraganſet* number one, *Naraganſet* number ſeven, *Marblehead* Townſhip, *Powers*, and other Townſhips, and Cape *Anne* Townſhip.

The whole Province of *Maine* at preſent conſtitutes only one County, called *York*-County; and to this County is annexed the Territory of *Sagadahoc*.

Rivers. The moſt conſiderable Rivers in this Province, are the *Kennebec*, *the Ameraſcogin* or *Pegepſcut*, in which is found Plenty of good Sturgeon; the *Saco*, which is navigable for ſmall Veſſels up to the Falls; the *Mauſora*, which falls into

into the Ocean, in the Townſhip of *Wells*; and *Piſcataqua*, or *Newichawanock* River.

Hills. The remarkable Hills are, the *White Hills*, about ſeventy Miles within Land, North from the Mouth of *Piſcataqua* Harbour, about ſeven Miles Weſt by North from the Head of the *Pigwoket* Branch of the *Saco* River; they are called White, being covered with a whitiſh Stone or Shingle: They are barren, producing no Trees or Bruſh. Theſe Hills can be ſeen at a great Diſtance, and are a conſiderable Guide to the *Indians* in travelling the Country. The *Pigwoket Hills*, at a ſmall Diſtance from the *White Hills*, are much inferior to the former. *Aquimanticus Hills*, well known amongſt Seamen, are in the Townſhip of *York*, about eight Miles inland; they are noted and uſeful Land-Marks, for Veſſels that fall in northward of *Boſton*, or *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay.

Bays. Upon the Sea-Coaſt; *Caſco* Bay is a large, good, and ſafe Harbour or Road for Veſſels of any Burthen; being ſheltered by many Iſlands: and here the Maſt Ships take in their Lading. Along this Coaſt are many Harbours, commodious for ſmall Veſſels in lading of Lumber and Fire-Wood for *Boſton*.

Capes. The principal Capes, or Head-Lands, are *Small Point*, at the South Entrance of *Sagadahok*, Cape *Elizabeth*, in the South-eaſt Corner of *Caſco* Bay, *Black Point*, four Miles North-eaſt of *Saco* River, Cape *Porpus*, in *Arundel*, and Cape *Neddick*, in *Wells*.

Sagadahok. The Territory of *Sagadahok* extends from the River St. *Croix* eaſtward, to the River *Kennebec* weſtward, and from each of thoſe two Rivers due North to the River St. *Lawrence*; and the *Atlantic* Ocean is its ſouthern Boundary. But though it be an Appendage to the Juriſdiction of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, and ſends one Member to the Council, the General-Aſſembly have no Authority to diſpoſe of Lands there, without the Conſent of the King in Council.

The only Ship-Wood produced in this Province, is the *White Pine* for Maſts: But it ſupplies *Boſton* with large Quantities of Fire Wood. And the Soil is tolerable; capable alſo of great Improvement.

Roads. The Roads through *Sagadahok* and *Maine*, as well as all the reſt of the Colonies have been properly laid out for the Conveniency of Travellers; the moſt common and moſt frequented, is that which begins at *George* Fort

Fort, a few Miles South-west of *Penobscot* Bay, and from thence to

Muscongus, or Broad Bay —	12 Miles.
Frederick's Fort, at *Pemaquid* —	7
Damarascotti Mills — —	10
The Settlement on *Sheepscot* River	5
George Town, on *Sagadahok* Bay, by Way of *Wiscasset*	20
George Fort, in *Brunswick* —	22
Royal's River, at *North Yarmouth*	14
Presumpscot's Ferry, in *Falmouth* -	9
Stroud Water-Ferry — —	4
Biddeford, on *Saco* River —	20
The Ferry, at *Arundel* — —	10
Wells — — —	6
York Ferry — — —	16
Kittery Ferry, and over *Piscataqua* River, to *Portsmouth*, in *New Hampshire*	8
Hampton Town — —	14
The Boundary Line of *New Hampshire* and *Massachuset*'s Bay	6
	183 Miles

General Description of Massachuset's Bay.

The superficial Contents of *Massachuset*'s Bay is thus set forth; its northerly Line in a direct Course, from the north Side of *Merimack* River, West by South to *Pantucket* Station is twenty-seven Miles; thence West by North to *New York* east Line are about ninety Miles, being in all near one hundred and seventeen Miles. Its southerly Line is from *Conohasset* Rocks to the Notch in *Bridgwater*, fifteen Miles thence West to the Station-Tree, twenty-three Miles thence to *Rhode* Island, north-west Corner, which is nearly the same with *Connecticut* north-east Corner twenty-four Miles, and onward to *Connecticut* north-west Corner seventy Miles, makes in all about one hundred and thirty-two Miles. The meridian Distance from the aforesaid North and South Lines is about forty-seven Miles. These forty-seven Miles multiplied into one hundred and twenty five, which is nearly the Medium between the northerly and southerly Line, produces five thousand eight hundred and seventy-

ſeventy-five ſquare Miles, which makes three million ſeven hundred and ſixty thouſand Acres, for the Quantity of Land in the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay.

Situation. The Situation of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay being nearer the Equator by 10 Deg. than *England*, their Days and Nights are very equally divided. The Sun riſes at *Boſton* the twenty-ſecond of *June*, or longeſt Day, at twenty-ſix Minutes after four in the Morning, and ſets at thirty-ſix Minutes paſt ſeven in the Evening; and on the twenty-firſt of *December*, or ſhorteſt Day in the Year, the Suns riſes at thirty-ſix Minutes paſt ſeven in the Morning, and ſets at twenty-eight Minutes after four in the Afternoon.

Climate. The Climate of *New England* is moderately temperate; but their Summer is ſhorter and hotter, and their Winter longer and colder than in *England*. In the Winter the Ground is, for the moſt Part, covered with Snow, from *November* to *February*; in the Summer, the Heats are exceſſive great in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*: But on the whole, the Air is very healthy, and agrees well with *Engliſh* Conſtitutions.

Soil. The Lands near the Sea-ſhore are low and flat, like *Eſſex*, *Suffolk*, and *Lincolnſhire*; the North-eaſt Parts more hilly, like *Dorſet*, or *Devonſhire*; and the inner Part of the Country is firm riſing Land. The Soil in general is fruitful.

Rivers. The principal Rivers of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, are *Merimack* and *Connecticut*, which, beſides their Uſe in Navigation are ſtored with Plenty of Fiſh. There are likewiſe, almoſt numberleſs ſmaller Rivers and Rivulets.

Merimack River. *Merimack* River, comes from the Fork, near *Endicot*'s Tree, where *Pomagewaſſet* River, and the Diſcharge of the Pond, or Lake *Winipiſtocks* meet and acquire the Name of *Merimack*, ſignifying in the *Indian* Language, a Sturgeon, which this River abounds with; from this Fork it runs ſoutherly about fifty Miles to *Pantucket* Falls, the Elbow of the River in *Dracut*; and thence it runs eaſterly about thirty Miles to *Newbury* Bar.

Townſhips Upon this River, the Townſhips in a deſcending Order lie thus; 1. Upon the Eaſt and North Sides are *Gilman* Town. *Canterbury*, Part of *Rumford*, Part of *Suncook*, *Harry*'s Town, *Litchfield*, *Nottingham*, in *New Hampſhire*; Part of *Dunſtable*, *Dracut*, *Methuen*, *Haverhill*, *Ameſbury*, and *Saliſbury*, in *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay: Upon the Weſt and South

South Sides, are the Townſhips of *Cantacook*, Part of *Rumford*, Part of *Suncook*, *Canada* to *Gorham* and Company, *Naraganſet*, No. 5. *Merimack*, and *Dunſtable*, in *New Hampſhire*; *Dunſtable*, *Chelmsford*, *Tewkſbury*, *Andover*, *Bradford*, and *Newbury*, in *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay. The Bar at the Mouth of this River has only about ten Feet Water, and ſhifts frequently.

The great River *Connecticut*, or the *Long* River, waſhes the ſeveral Colonies in *New England*. *Connecticut* lies upon it about fifty-two Miles; thence *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, by an Indent of nine Miles, which makes the Townſhips of *Suffield* Weſt and Eaſt-ſide of the River to the imaginary divifional Line of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay and *Connecticut*. From this Line, the Province of *Maſſachuſet* lies about forty-ſeven Miles direct northerly; and further North is *New Hampſhire* indefinitely, or Crown-Lands annexed to the Juriſdiction of *Hampſhire*.

The greateſt Extent of this River directly inward from *Saybrook* Bar, at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River to the Garriſon No. 4. is about one hundred and fifty Miles. The River of *Connecticut*, from its long Courſe, is ſubject to ſudden Floods, or Freſhes; at *Hartford*, to which the Tide comes, it ſometimes riſes twenty Feet. From the Mouth of this River to about one hundred and fifty Miles up to the Eye, it does not alter much in its Width, (though in that Space it receives many conſiderable Streams), being generally from eighty to a hundred Rods in Width. At the Mouth of the River, the Tide flows from four to ſix Feet. Upon the Bar are about ten or twelve Feet Water. The general Courſe of the River is North-north-eaſt: A South South-eaſt Wind will carry a Veſſel up all the Reaches of this River, ſo far as it is navigable, which for Sloops is about ſixty Miles. The Banks of the River are generally ſteep and ſandy; in different Places loſing on one Side and gaining on the other. The Townſhips upon this River in the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, are on its Eaſt-ſide, *Endfield*, *Springfield*, *Hadley*, *Sunderland*, and Part of *Northfield*; upon its weſt Side, are, *Suffield*, Part of *Springfield*, *Northampton*, *Hatfield*, *Deerfield*, Part of *Northfield*; in the Province of *New Hampſhire*, Part of *Northfield*, forty thouſand Acres equivalent Land belonging to four Proprietors in the South-eaſt Corner of theſe Lands.

There

Produce. There is Plenty of good Timber in the Woods and Swamps of *New England*; but that Plenty is ſo much fallen off of late near the Sea, that Laws have been made to prevent the Waſte of Wood. Oak, Elm, Fir, Aſh, Cypreſs, Pine, Cheſnut, Walnut, Cedar, Beech, Aſpin, Saſſafras, and Shumack, are common here. Their Fir is of extraordinary Growth for Maſts and Ship-Timber. The Shumack is of Uſe for Dyers and Tanners; and as there is no want of Hides, the Oak ſupplies them with Bark, and the Ship-wrights with Timber for Building. The Fir produces Pitch, Tar, Roſin, and Turpentine. The Spruce and Fir Trees yield a Gum, which hangs like Drops, or little Bladders on the Bark, of a very healing Nature, which in Smell and Taſte very much reſembles the Balm of *Gilead*. Flax and Hemp grow here, as well as in the *Baltick*. The Country abounds with all Sorts of Roots for the Table, which are ſweeter than in *England*, and divers Sorts of phyſical Herbs; beſides vaſt Variety of Fruit, grew wild in the Woods, when the firſt Planters ſettled here. It has been obſerved that all Sorts of Orchard Fruit in *New England* far exceed the ſame Kinds in *Old England*, for Beauty, Largeneſs, and Sweetneſs, excepting ſuch Fruit only, as has the Advantage of a Wall. No Fowls. Country hath greater Variety and Plenty of wild Fowl than this, as well as all Sorts of Barn-door Fowl, and vaſt Flights of Pidgeons, which come and go at certain Seaſons of the Year. There is no leſs Plenty of all Sorts of *Eu-* Cattle. *ropean* Cattle. The Horſes are generally of a ſmall Breed; Wild Beaſt. the wild Beaſts of the Country are Bears, Luſetans, or Onces, Foxes, Squunks, Ferrits, and Wolves, which are a Species of wild Dogs, like our ordinary Curs in *England*; the *Indians* tame them when they are young; they make a hideous Yelling againſt rainy Weather. Beſides theſe, there are Elks, Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Beavers, Otters, Minks, Racoons, Muſquaſh, Sables, *&c.* But the moſt valuable and wonderful Animal of *New England* is the Mooſe, which is about twelve Feet high, with fair Horns, and broad Palms; his Body is about the Bigneſs of a Bull's, his Neck reſembles a Stag's, his fore Legs are longer than his hind; his Fleſh is of a coarſe, big Grain, and eats like Beef; it commonly brings three Calves at a Fall; and timelier than our *Engliſh* Deer by two Months.

When

When the *Engliſh* firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Country, it abounded with great Numbers of venomous Creatures; the moſt noted and dangerous is the Rattle-Snake, which is four or five Feet long, and has a Rattle, conſiſting of about twenty looſe Rings, in its Tail; with which it makes a Noiſe for Aſſiſtance, when it apprehends itſelf in Danger; ſo that they who attack one, muſt have a care that they are not bit by another at the ſame Time. The Black-Snake, is much longer and ſwifter of Motion; it is of an amphibious Kind, not ſo venomous as the Rattle-Snake, but more ſo than the common Graſs-Snakes of ſeveral Colours. Venomous Creatures.

The Sea-Coaſts, as well as the ſeveral Rivers of *New England*, afford a vaſt Variety of Cod, Salmon, Sturgeon, Thornback, Hake, Haddock, Herrings, Polluc, Mackerel, Oyſters, Oldwives, Seals, Grampus, Whales, *&c.* The Fiſhery is an important Article to *New England*; that for Whales and Cod deſerves particular Notice. Concerning Whaling, the true bone-Whales go to the ſouthward towards Winter, and return northward in the Spring. The ſmaller Whales, ſuch as the *Spermaceti* Fin-Backs, Humpbacks, *&c.* never go far to the northward, but ſtroll conſiderably ſouthward. Fiſh.

The *New England* Whaling, at preſent, is carried on by Whaling-Sloops, or Schooners, with two Whale-boats and thirteen Men. In *New England* Whaling, they go upon Shares, one Quarter to the Veſſel, or Owners, the reſt to the Company, finding themſelves Victualling and Whaling Geer.

The Oil-Whales, *&c.* make a conſiderable Article in the Commerce of *New England*.

New England Cod is generally cured or dried upon Hurdles, or Bruſh.

Smaller Fiſheries uſed in the Commerce of *New England*, are of Haddocks, Hake, and Polluc; which are caught and cured in the ſame Manner as dry Cod; thoſe, together with the dry Cod, that is not fit for *European* Markets, are ſhipped off to the *Weſt-India* Iſlands, towards feeding of the *Negroe* Slaves, and make a conſiderable Article in our Trade to the Sugar Iſlands.

A Geographical Description *of* Massachuset's *Bay*.

The moſt northern County of this Province is *Eſſex*, which has in it the Towns of *Ameſbury*, *Andover*, *Beverly*, *Boxford*, Towns.

Boxford, *Glouceſter*, *Haverhill*, *Ipſwich*, *Lynn*, *Mancheſter*, *Marblehead*, *Newbury*, *Rawley*, *Salem*, *Saliſbury*, *Topsfield*, *Wenham*.

Salem. *Salem*, is the chief Town of this County, ſituated on the northern Branch of *Charles* River. Here is one of the beſt-built Churches in the Country; and alſo a large Congregation according to the Church of *England*. The Town is ſituated in a Plain, between two Rivers, and has two Harbours; Winter-Harbour and Summer-Harbour: A very good Trade is driven to *Barbadoes* and the Sugar Iſlands. The Inferior Court is kept here the ſecond *Tueſday* in *July*, and laſt *Tueſday* in *December*, and the Superior, on the ſecond *Tueſday* in *November*. Northward of *Salem*, is the high Promontory *Trabigzando*, now called Cape *Anne*, a Place for Fiſhing, and a Harbour for Ships. A little higher is *Ipſwich*, a large Town, ſituated by a fine River. The Inferiour Court is kept here the laſt *Tueſday* in *March*, and the Superior, the ſecond *Tueſday* in *May*.

Ipſwich.

Lynn. *Lynn*, is a Market-Town, and ſituated at the Bottom of a Bay, near a River, which on the Breaking up of Winter, empties itſelf with a rapid Torrent into the Sea.

Newbury. At the Mouth of the River *Merimack*, ſtands *Newbury*, pleaſantly ſituated, where abundance of Sturgeon are taken, and pickled after the Manner uſed in the *Baltick*. The Society for propagating the Goſpel have a Miſſionary here, to whom they allow 60 Pounds a Year. The Inferior Court is held at *Newbury*, the laſt *Tueſday* in *September*.

Saliſbury. On the other Side of the *Merimack*, over againſt *Newbury*, is *Saliſbury*, where there is a Ferry; the River between the two Towns being half a Mile over.

Marblehead. Four Miles ſouthward of *Salem*, is *Marblehead*, where there is another Miſſionary.

Soil of Eſſex. The Soil of *Eſſex* County is not very fertile, except near the Sea-Coaſt. A little above one of the Falls of *Merimack* River is a Curioſity, a Place, called *Ammuſkeag*, where a large Rock lies in the Middle of the Stream; on the Top of which are a great Number of Pits, made exactly round like Barrels of different Sizes; ſome of which would hold ſeveral Tons. The *Indians* knew nothing of the making of them.

Towns in Middleſex. The chief Towns in the County of *Middleſex* are, *Charles* Town, *Concord*, *Groton*, *Marlborough*, *Medford*, *Reading*, *Sherborn*, *Stow*, *Wooburn*, *Lexington*, *Cambridge*, *Chelmsford*

ſora, *Dunſtable*, *Lancaſter*, *Malden*, *Newton*, *Oxford*, *Sudbury*, *Eaſt Waterton*, *Weſt Waterton*, *Worceſter*, *Framlingham*, and *Weſton*.

Cambridge

Cambridge is the chief Town of this County; it was at firſt called *New Town*, ſituated in the north Branch of *Charles* River, a few Miles from *Boſton*. There are ſeveral fine Streets, with good Houſes in them. The Inferior Court is held there on the third *Tueſday*, in *May*, and the Superior, the firſt *Tueſday*, in *Auguſt*. It changed its Name from *New Town*, to *Cambridge*, upon the founding a College here in 1640.

College

The Income of the Ferry between *Boſton* and *Charles* Town, was granted to the College, which is now lett at ſix hundred Pounds *New England* Currency, or ſixty Pounds Sterling *per Annum*: This Ferry, is about three Miles from *Cambridge*. The College Buildings conſiſt of a Court, built on three Sides, the Front being open to the Fields; the Building on the firſt Side was by a Contribution, in 1672, through the whole Colony of 1895l. 2s. 9d. whereof from *Boſton* about 800l. It wascalled by the Founder's Name, *Harvard* College. The Building on the bottom Side was erected in 1699, at the Charge of Lieutenant-Governor *Stoughton*, and called *Stoughton* College; conſiſting of ſixteen Chambers, Garrets included: The third Side was built in 1720, at the Charge of the Province, and is called *Maſſachuſet*'s Hall, conſiſting of thirty-two Chambers. Beſides this Court, there is a Houſe for the Preſident, at ſome Diſtance from the Court; and at a ſmall Diſtance behind the *Harvard* Side of the Court, is a neat Chapel, the Gift of Mrs. *Holden*, of *London*, Widow of Mr. *Samuel Holden*, a Director of the Bank of *England*. The reſident Inſtructors of Youth, are a Preſident or Superviſor, four Tutors or Philoſophy-Profeſſors, the *Holliſian* Profeſſor of Divinity, the *Holliſian* Profeſſor of natural and experimental Philoſophy, and a Profeſſor of *Hebrew*. Proteſtants of any Denomination may have their Children educated and graduated here: At Admiſſion, the Scholars ſubſcribe the College-Laws: The Manner of this College is, after four Years Reſidence, they are admitted to a Batchelor's Degree, in theſe Words, *Admitto te ad primum gradum in artibus, pro more Academiarum in Anglia*; after three Years more (Reſidence not required) they are admitted to the Degree of Maſter of Arts, in theſe Words, *Admitto te ad ſecundum*

gradum in Artibus, pro more Academiarum in Anglia. They generally become Miniſters. The public Act of Commencement, is on the firſt *Wedneſday* in *July*, annually.

Charles Town. *Charles* Town is much more populous than *Cambridge*, and exceeds it much in Trade, being ſituated on a Peninſula between *Miſtick* and *Charles* River, and parted from *Boſton* only by the latter. The Town is ſo large, as to take up all the ſpace between the two Rivers; 'tis beautified with a handſome large Church, a Market-place, by the River-ſide, and two long Streets leading down to it. The Inferior Court is kept here the ſecond *Tueſday* in *December* and *March*; and the Superior the laſt *Tueſday* in *January:* And it ſends two Members to the General Aſſembly. It is ſaid one thouſand Veſſels clear annually from theſe two Towns only.

Concord. At the Town of *Concord*, the Quarter-Seſſions is held for the County of *Middleſex*, the laſt *Tueſday* in *Auguſt*.

Reading. *Reading* is a pretty populous Town, not very well built, but commodiouſly ſituated on the Banks of a great Lake, There are two Mills in it, one for Corn, and another to ſaw Boards.

Waterton. *Waterton* is noted for its Fairs held there, the firſt *Tueſday* in *June*, and the firſt in *September*.

The Rivers are ſmall in this County, which watering the Paſtures render it one of the fruitfulleſt Spots of Ground in *New England*. The Fields are full of Cattle of all Sorts, and the Market at *Boſton* is plentifully ſupplied by it for Exportation, with Beef, Pork, *&c.* beſides home Conſumption. The Hills are covered with Sheep, and both together, not a little reſemble the Downs in the Weſt of *England*.

County of Suffolk. In the County of *Suffolk* are the following Towns, which ſend one Member to the Aſſembly, except *Boſton*, which ſends four: *Boſton*, *Braintree*, *Dedham*, *Dorcheſter*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Medfield*, *Menden*, *Milton*, *Rockſbury*, *Weymouth*, *Woodſtock*, and *Wrenthan*.

Boſton. The Capital of this County, and of all *New England*, is *Boſton*, the biggeſt City in *North America:* It is pleaſantly ſituated on a Peninſula about four Miles in Compaſs, at the Bottom of a fine Bay, the *Maſſachuſet's*, guarded from the Roughneſs of the Ocean by ſeveral Rocks appearing above Water, and by above a dozen Iſlands, many of which are inhabited. There is but one common and ſafe Paſſage into the Bay, and that not very broad, there being hardly

hardly Room for three Ships to come in a-breaſt; but being once in, there is room for the Anchorage of five hundred Sail. The moſt remarkable of theſe Iſlands, is called *Caſtle* Iſland, from the Caſtle there built: It ſtands about a League from the Town, upon the main Channel leading to it: and is ſo conveniently ſituated, that no Ship of Burden can approach the Town without the Hazard of being torn in pieces by it's Cannon. 'Tis mounted with about one hundred and four Pieces of Cannon. To prevent all poſſible Surprize, there is a light Houſe built on a Rock, appearing above Water about two Leagues from the Town, which in Time of War makes a Signal to the Caſtle, and the Caſtle to the Town, by hoiſting and lowering the Union-Flag ſo many Times as there appear Ships approaching. But if they exceed a certain Number, the Caſtle fires three Guns to alarm the Town of *Boſton*. There are many Hills within Land, the Principal of which are the great *Blue Hill*, twelve Miles South-weſt from *Boſton*, with a continued Ridge of Hills running eaſtward to *Boſton*-Bay. Upon this Hill the Townſhips of *Milton*, *Braintree*, and *Stoughton* meet. From the Summit of this Hill, in a clear Day, you may diſtinctly ſee *Pigeon* Hill, North-eaſterly about forty Miles, a noted Land mark upon Cape *Anne*, the northern Promontory of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, the great *Watchuſet* and *Menadnock*, *Wateticks*, and other noted Mountains. The great *Watchuſet* Hill, in *Rutland*, lies Weſt North-weſt about thirty Miles.

The Bay of *Boſton* is ſpacious enough to contain, in a Manner, all the Navy Royal of *England*. The Maſts of Ships here, at the proper Seaſon of the Year, appear like a Wood of Trees: There is a large Pier at the Bottom of the Bay, near two thouſand Feet long, with a Row of Ware-houſes on the North-ſide. The Pier runs ſo far into the Bay, that Ships of the greateſt Burthen may unlade without the Help of Boats and Lighters. The chief Street of the Town comes down to the Head of the Pier. At the upper End ſtands the Town-houſe, or Exchange; containing, beſides the Walk for Merchants, the Council-chamber, the Houſe of Commons, and a ſpacious Room for the Courts of Juſtice. The Exchange is ſurrounded with Bookſellers Shops. The Town of *Boſton* lies in the Form of a half Moon, round the Harbour, and conſiſting of above four thouſand Houſes, makes an agreeable Proſpect, the

Bay of Boſton.

Houſes.

being large, and the Buildings beautiful. The Goodneſs
Pavements of the Pavement may compare with moſt in *London:* to gallop a Horſe on it is three Shillings and four Pence Penalty. The Number of Inhabitants in *Boſton* are computed to be twenty thouſand.

Churches and Meetings. There are three Churches of *England*, one North of *Ireland*-Preſbyterians, nine Congregationaliſts, one *French* Hugonots, who by Length of Time have incorporated into the ſeveral *Engliſh* Congregations, and at preſent are no ſeparate Body, having ſold their Church to a Congregation of Mr. *Whitfield*'s Diſciples; two Anabaptiſts, and one very ſmall Quakers Meeting.

Manners and Way of Living. The Converſation in this Town, is as polite as in moſt of the Cities and Towns of *Old England*. A Gentleman from *London* would almoſt think himſelf at home, at *Boſton*, when he obſerves the Number of People, their Houſes, their Furniture, their Tables, their Dreſs, and Converſation, which, perhaps, is as ſplendid and ſhowy, as that of the moſt conſiderable Tradeſman in *London*. Upon the whole, *Boſton* is the moſt flouriſhing Town for Trade and Commerce in the *Engliſh America*. Near ſix hundred Sail of Ships have been laden here in a Year, for *Europe* and the *Britiſh* Plantations. Here the Governor commonly reſides; the General Court and Aſſembly meet; the Court of Judicature ſit, and the Affairs of the whole Province are tranſacted: The Inferior Court of Common-Pleas, and Quarter-Seſſions of the Peace are held here for the County of *Suffolk*; the firſt *Tueſday* in *January*, *April*, *June*, and *October*: The Superior Court, the third *Tueſday* in *Auguſt* and *February*. The general Court of Election of the Counſellors is by the Charter, on the laſt *Wedneſday* in *May*, annually. The Court of Aſſiſtants, conſiſting of a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Magiſtrates of *Boſton*, meet here the firſt *Tueſday* in *March* and *September*: They determine Actions of Appeal, capital Cauſes, and Cauſes of Divorce; ſeven muſt be preſent, of which the Governor, or his Deputy to be one, except in Caſe of Neceſſity. The Neck of Land between the Town and Country is about forty Yards broad, and ſo low, that the Spring-tides ſometimes waſh the Road.

Seat of Juſtice.

Extent. The Town is near two Miles in length, and in ſome Places three Quarters of a Mile broad, in which are reckoned near four thouſand Houſes of all Kinds, moſt of them

them built with Brick. The Streets are broad and regular; ſome of the richeſt Merchants have very ſtately well built convenient Houſes; the Ground, on which the Town ſtands, is wonderfully high, and very good Water is found all over it. There are ſeveral Wharfs built, which jet into the Harbour, one of which is called the *Long Wharf*, it being eight hundred Feet in length, where large Ships with great eaſe may load and unload. On one Side, are Warehouſes almoſt the whole Length of the Wharf; and more than fifty Ships may load and unload there at the ſame Time.

Maſſachuſet's Bay runs in about eight Miles to the Bottom, where the Town ſtands: It is fenced with Iſlands, Rocks, and Sands, which makes it a very ſecure Harbour: The Entrance is narrow, and ſome Shoals lie on the South ſide; ſome ſmall rocky Iſlands, called *The Brewſters*, make the North-ſide of it. Maſſachuſet's Bay.

The Capes in and near this Bay, are *Point Alderton* about ten Miles below *Boſton*, upon the South-ſide of the Bay, there is a good Harbour, called *Hull-gut*, and the ſafe Road of *Nantaſket* ſecured by circumambient Iſlands, where the King's Ships and Merchants Ships outward and inward bound anchor for a Time: It lies about ſix or ſeven Miles below *Boſton*, and by an Act of Aſſembly is deemed belonging to the Harbour of *Boſton*. Cape *Anne* North-ſide Entrance of *Maſſachuſet* Bay; *Thatcher*'s Iſland about two Leagues Eaſt of this Harbour; the ſouthern Promontory of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, called Cape *Cod*, is in North Lat. 42 Deg. 10 Min. and lies about eighteen Leagues Eaſt by South from *Boſton*. Capes.

Dorcheſter is the next Town to *Boſton*, and built at the Mouth of two little Rivers, near the Sea ſide. It has two Fairs, one on the fourth *Tueſday* in *March*, and the other on the laſt *Tueſday* in *October*. Dorcheſter.

Rockſbury is ſeated in the Bottom of a ſhallow Bay, but has no Harbour for Shipping: It is well watered with Springs, and of Note for it's Free-ſchool. *Smelt* River runs through it, and a Quarter of a Mile to the North runs *Stony* River. Rockſbury.

Braintree is noted alſo for it's Free-School. At *Hopkinton* and *Braintree* in this County, are two Congregations of the Church of *England*. Braintree.

Weymouth, the moſt ancient Town in the Province, is not now of ſo much Conſideration, as it was in the Infancy of the Colony. The Ferry at *Weymouth* is a well frequented Weymouth

Paſſage, the Price two Pence by Day, and four Pence by Night.

Hampſhire. To the weſtward of this and *Middleſex* Counties, bordering on *Connecticut* River, lies *Hampſhire*, which has the following Towns in it; *Northampton*, *Springfield*, *Endfield*, *Hatfield*, *Hadley*, *Southfield*, *Weſtfield*, and *Brookfield*. This County being within Land and hilly, is not ſo fruitful as the Lands lying near the Coaſt: The chief County Towns are *Northampton* and *Springfield*, where the Seſſions are held; and the Court of Aſſize at *Springfield* only. *See* p. 406.

In the Year 1731, ſome Townſhips were taken from the Counties of *Suffolk*, *Middleſex*, and *Hampſhire*, and formed into a new County, and called the County of *Worceſter*; the chief Town of which is of the ſame Name. The County-Courts are held at *Worceſter*.

County of Worceſter.

Upon or near the great River *Connecticut* in this Colony, is Mount *Tobit*, a Group of Hills; the two *Sugar Loaves*, or Pikes of *Deerfield*; Mount *Holyhock*, a Ridge of Mountains, running eight or nine Miles North-eaſt from the River; Mount *Tom*, a ſhort Ridge of Mountains running in the ſame Direction.

County of Plymouth. The next County on the Coaſt, to the South, is that of *Plymouth*; which contains *Plymouth*, *Bridgwater*, *Duxbury*, *Marſhfield*, *Middleborough*, *Pembroke*, and *Plympton*.

Town. *Plymouth*, is ſituated on the Bay of *Patuxent*, and contains about five hundred Families: They have a conſiderable *Weſt-India* Trade, for Sugar, Rum, Molaſſes, and Cotton; is a Branch of *Boſton* Cuſtom-houſe Collection, and diſtant from it forty Miles. The County-Courts are held at *Plymouth*. and alſo the Aſſize.

Scituate. *Scituate*, though a bad Harbour has out-grown *Plymouth*; here is alſo a Church of *England*, and a conſiderable Congregation belonging thereto.

Barnſtaple County. The next County takes it Name from the Town of *Barnſtaple*. All the Harbours in *Barnſtaple* Bay to Cape *Cod* are ſhallow, becauſe of a ſandy low Slope of the Shore, and the inland Runs of Water are ſhort and ſmall, not capable of making Channels.

Rivers. The conſiderable Rivers in the old Colony of *Plymouth*, are *North* River, deep Water, but Veſſels in a Storm cannot put in there, the Entrance being rocky. The Tide flows nine or ten Miles up this River: Here Ships and other Veſſels are built to Advantage, Timber being Plenty.

From

From this River, *Boſton* has a conſiderable Supply of Firewood. *Taunton* River, the Tide flows up four hundred and forty Rod below *Falls* River. In this River and the adjacent Townſhips of *Dighton* and *Swanzey* are built good Ships and other Veſſels. *Patucket*, or *Blackſhore* River, which is navigable from *Rhode* Iſland Boundary, at *Bullock*'s Neck, ten Miles to *Patuket*'s Falls: In *Rehoboth*, or *Seaconick*, are built ſome good Veſſels.

The Capes are the *Gurnet-head*, or north Point of *Plymouth* Bay: Cape *Cod*, a narrow long Point ſtretching into the *Atlantic* Ocean, (North Lat. 44 Deg. 10 Min.) upwards of ſixty Miles; containing about two hundred and thirty thouſand Acres of Land: *Sandy* Point, or Cape *Malabar*, about ten Leagues North of *Nantucket* Iſland. Capes.

To the South of *Barnſtaple* County lie the Iſlands of *Nantucket*, *Capawock*, or *Martha*'s Vineyard, and *Elizabeth*'s Iſlands.

The North-ſide of *Nantucket*, or the Town of *Sherburn*, containing about twenty-three thouſand Acres, or ſix Miles ſquare, is a County of itſelf, divided into twenty-ſeven Proprietorſhips, but all in common, except forty Acres home Lots to each Proprietorſhip, and each Proprietorſhip, has a Right to keep five hundred and ſixty Sheep. The People are induſtrious; they dry ſome Cod, but their principal Buſineſs is Whaleing. Sherburn.

At *Sherburn*, is kept the County-courts, on the laſt *Tueſday* in *March*, and the firſt *Tueſday* in *October*.

Martha's Vineyard, about twenty Miles long, and from three to eight Miles in breadth, is very barren, and has no more than *Edgar*, *Tilbury*, and *Chilmark*, three poor Townſhips; and with *Elizabeth*'s Iſlands, makes *Duke*'s County. The County-courts, or Quarter-Seſſions, is held at *Edgar* Town, on the firſt *Tueſday* in *March*, and laſt *Tueſday* in *October*. Martha's Vineyard. Duke's County.

Elizabeth Iſlands make *Buzzard*'s Bay, and the largeſt of them is very narrow, about eight Miles long. It is called *Naſhawn* Iſland, in which is *Tarpaulin*'s Cove, a good Harbour. The others are known by the Names of *Tinker*'s, *Slocums*, and *Cattehunk* Iſlands. Elizabeth Iſland.

The laſt County in this Province is *Briſtol*; it adjoins to *Rhode* Iſland, and contains the Towns of *Rehoboth*, *Swanſey*, *Taunton*, *Attleborough*, *Norton*, *Dartmouth*, *Deighton*, and *Freetown*. Briſtol County.

Rehoboth. *Rehoboth*, or *Seaconick*, the principal Town, is ſituate on a Circle upon a Plain, about a Mile and half in Diameter, with the Church, the Parſonage-houſe, and the School-houſe in the Center.

Government of Maſſachuſet's Bay. Civil. Let us now proceed to the civil, military, and eccleſiaſtical Government of this Province.

The Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and Judge of Vice-admiralty, the Militia-officers, and Judges, are by the new Charter nominated by the Crown, and the Admiralty-court is within the Governor's Commiſſion, for the whole Country of *New England*; or for *Connecticut* and *Rhode* Iſland, as well as *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay.

Beſides this Court of Vice Admiralty, in each of the Provinces and Colonies, there is a juſticiary Court of Admiralty for Trial of Piracies, and other Crimes committed upon the High-Seas; the Members of this Court are various in the different Colonies; in the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, the Judges are, the Governor, the Council, the Secretary, the Judge of the Vice-Admiralty, the Captain of the King's Station-Ships of War, the Surveyor-General of the northern Diſtrict of the Cuſtoms, and the Collector of the Cuſtoms for the Port of *Boſton*.

Surveyors. The Survey of the Royal Timber, eſpecially Maſting-Trees, extends over the northern Provinces and Colonies: The Officers are appointed from home; and are, a Surveyor-General, with four ſubordinate Surveyors: The whole Charge of this Survey is 800l. Sterling a Year, with conſiderable Riding Charges, paid by the Navy-office. The Officers belonging to the Collections of Cuſtoms are from home appointed by the Treaſury-board, and warranted by the Cuſtoms. Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms in *Great-Britain*. In this Province there are but two Collections, *Boſton* and *Salem*.

A deputy Auditor, is commiſſioned by the Auditor-General, in *Great-Britain*, to audit the Treaſurer's provincial Accounts, but in the Year 1721, this was declared by the General Aſſembly of the Province, to be inconſiſtent with their Charter; and was therefore never put in execution.

The King's, or Governor's Council, called the Honourable Board, in the Legiſlature of the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, conſiſts of twenty-eight Aſſiſtants, or Counſellors, to be adviſing and aſſiſting to the Governor, and to conſtitute one Negative in the Legiſlature, analogous to the Houſe of Lords in *Great-Britain*. The firſt Set appointed by

The Council.

by Charter were yearly. Once in every Year the ſaid Number of twenty-eight Counſellors by the General Court, or Aſſembly, choſen, *viz.* of the Proprietors or Inhabitants in the old Colony of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, eighteen; formerly *New Plymouth*, four; formerly the Province of *Maine*, three; Duke of *York*'s former Property, lying between *Sagadahok* River and *Nova Scotia*, one. Two Counſellors more to be choſen at large. The Counſellors are now annually choſen the laſt *Wedneſday* in *May*, by a joint Vote of the laſt Year's Counſellors, and the new Houſe of Repreſentatives. This Negative is called, The Board.

By the new Charter, in 1692, the Houſe of Repreſentatives was conſtituted in this Manner, *viz.* Every Year, and for ever, upon the laſt *Wedneſday* of *May*; and at all other Times as the Governor ſhall think fit, ſhall be held a General Court, or Aſſembly; the Freeholders and other Inhabitants of the reſpective Towns and Places are impowered to depute two Perſons and no more, to repreſent them in the General Aſſembly. The Qualification of an Elector is forty Shillings, at leaſt, a Year Freehold, or other Eſtate, to the Value of fifty Pounds Sterling. The preſent Practice is by Acts, or Reſolves, of the General Aſſembly, and by Cuſtom.

The Townſhips are generally granted to the Value of ſix Miles ſquare, to be divided into ſixty-three equal Lots, *viz.* One Lot for the firſt ſettled Miniſter, as Inheritance, one Lot for his Glebe Lands, one Lot for the Benefit of a School; the other ſixty Lots, to ſixty Perſons, or Families, who ſhall within five Years from the Grant, erect a dwelling Houſe of ſeven Feet ſtud, and eighteen Feet ſquare, with ſeven Acres of Land cleared and improved, fit for Mowing and Plowing; to erect a Houſe for public Worſhip in five Years, and to maintain an orthodox Miniſter. Every Townſhip of fifty, or upwards, of Houſeholders, to be conſtantly provided with a School-maſter, to teach Children and Youth to read and write, the Penalty for neglecting, 20l. a Year; as alſo, if conſiſting of a hundred or upwards of Houſeholders, they are to maintain a Grammar-ſchool; Penalty 30l. a Year, if conſiſting of one hundred and fifty Families; and the Penalty forty Pounds, if conſiſting of two hundred Families. Townſhips

In each Townſhip, by a general Act of Aſſembly, there are conſtituted certain Town-officers, to be elected at a Town- Their Officers.

Town-meeting, annnally, in *March*. We ſhall give an Inſtance of *Boſton*, where they yearly chuſe the following Officers: Town-clerk, ſeven ſelect Men, Town-treaſurer, twelve Overſeers of the Poor, ſeven Aſſeſſors, ten Firewards, five Sealers of Leather, ſix Fence Viewers, a Surveyor of Hemp, Informers of Deer, Hayward, ten Cullers of Staves, ten Viewers of Boards, Shingles, *&c.* four Hogreeves, twelve Clerks of the Market, two Aſſay-Maſters, ſix Collectors of Taxes, twelve Conſtables. Any Man rateable for 20l. principal Eſtate, to the Province-tax, Poll not included, is qualified to vote in Town-meetings, excepting in the Choice of Repreſentatives, which requires a Qualification of 40s. a Year Freehold, or 40l. Sterling perſonal Eſtate.

Military. The People fit for Military-ſervice, are diſpoſed into ſixteen Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horſe, being raiſed from the Training and Alarm Liſts; the Alarm-liſt includes all Males from ſixteen Years of Age and upwards, and generally makes one-third more than the Training-liſt, on the Account of many being excuſed from the Impreſſes and quarterly Trainings.

Eccleſiaſtical. The prevailing Mode of Religion in *New England* is *Independency*, firſt brought into this Country by the rigid *Puritans*, who fled from the Perſecution of the Biſhops in *England*, to enjoy without controul a Religion they had made up for themſelves. At firſt, they were enthuſiaſtically rigid, and called *Browniſts*, from the Name of their Apoſtle, or Leader: Afterwards their indiſcreet Zeal began to ſubſide, and then they took the Name of *Independents*; becauſe every Congregation was independent of the other Churches. A Church conſiſted only of ſo many People as could conveniently meet together in one Audience, and under Covenant amongſt themſelves; a Vote of the Brotherhood, made and unmade their Miniſter, Elders, and Deacons; a Miniſter could not adminiſter the Sacraments but to his own Congregation; they allowed of Communion with other Churches, in Word and Prayer, but not in Sacraments and Diſcipline; they adviſed with neighbouring Churches, but were under no Obligation to follow their Advice. After ſome Time they became more moderate and ſociable, and from *Independents*, called themſelves *Congregationaliſts*. Although they retained the Notion of an independent ſupreme eccleſiaſtic Power in each Congregation;

gregation, they allowed, that ſometimes it may be expedient to have the Advice of Synods and Councils: thus inſenſibly and naturally, for Sake of good Order, they fell into the *Preſbyterian* Mode; and have had ſeveral Synods appointed by the civil Government.

The preſent Practice in many Churches, in order to be admitted into the Church Memberſhip, is only a private Application to their Miniſter to be communicated to the Church only, if required. They admit Members of other Churches to the Lord's Supper, by Letters of Recommendation; and the Miniſter may occaſionally adminiſter the Sacraments in a neighbouring vacant Church. The Brethren of the Church, at the Ordination of a Miniſter do not lay on Hands; it is done by laying on the Hands of the Miniſters of neighbouring Churches. A Lay-elder may teach and perform all Offices, except the Adminiſtration of the Sacraments.

Mr. *Whitfield* drew off ſome of the *Congregationaliſts* to an *Antinomian* Separation, which occaſioned a Separation amongſt the *Anabaptiſts*. There has alſo been a Separation from Mr. *Whitfield*.

However, this Country may have been ſettled and diſtracted in its eccleſiaſtial Government, which has given the World an Opinion, that *Preſbytery* is the eſtabliſhed Church in *New England*, they muſt certainly not attend to the *Act of Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, which enacteth, "That the Church of *England* is for ever eſtabliſhed in all Territories appertaining to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, *Scotland* only excepted."

The firſt Church of *England* Congregation was formed in *Boſton*, in the Year 1679, and which ſtill continues the moſt flouriſhing Religious Society in *New England*. Beſides a Rector in the Electon of the Congregation, there is a Lecturer called the King's Chaplain, to whom a Royal Bounty of 100l. a Year is paid.

Roads.

The general Road in *Engliſh* Miles from the boundary Line of *New Hampſhire* to that of *Rhode* Iſland, is as follows; from *Marimack*-River Ferry dividing *Saliſbury* from

Newbury - - - - - - -	3 Miles
Ipſwich - - - - - - -	12
Beverly Ferry, dividing *Beverly* from *Salem*	12
Chelſea Ferry (of two Miles) to *Boſton*	17

Dedham

Dedham - - - - - - - -	11
Naponſet River in *Walpool* - - -	9
Wrentham Meeting-houſe - - -	7
Attleborough Meeting houſe - - -	9
Rehoboth, or *Seaconick* Meeting-houſe	7
Patucket River Ferry, the Boundary of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, and *Rhode* Iſland	2
	89

The Province of NEW HAMPSHIRE.

The Colony of *New Hampſhire* makes but one County or Shire, and a few Years ſince was ſuppoſed to contain about ſeven thouſand rateable white People, and five hundred Negroes. A Book of the Laws and Statutes of this Colony was printed in the Year 1696, reſpecting their Laws and Uſages, it is to be obſerved, that the Juries are returned by the Sheriff. That their Courts of Judicature, beſides the Juriſdiction of a Juſtice of the Peace, and of a Bench of Juſtices, are the general Seſſions of the Peace held quarterly; inferior Courts of Common Pleas held four Times a Year, conſiſting of four Judges, whereof three make a Quorum. A ſuperior Court of Judicature, or Common Pleas held twice a Year, conſiſts of a chief Judge, and three other Judges, whereof three make a Quorum; from thence are allowed Appeals to the Governor and Council, or to a Court of Appeals in Caſes where the Value in diſpute exceeds 100l. Sterling, and to the King in Council where the true Value of the Thing in difference exceeds 300l. Sterling. Courts of Oyer and Terminer, Aſſizes, or general Goal-delivery, are ſpecially appointed by the Governor and Council. At preſent the ſame Judge of the Vice-Admiralty and other Officers, ſerve for *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, *Rhode* Iſland, and *New Hampſhire*. The Officers of the Court of Probates, are appointed by the Governor and Council, with the Appeal to the Governor and Council. And alſo a Court of Equity. The Commander in Chief with the Council, ſuſtain by way of Appeal from the Court (having Juriſdiction) next below; directly without any new Proceſs, is tried on the ſame original Writ or Proceſs brought to the firſt Court, and comes in *ſtatu quo* exactly, ſaving that either Party may bring new Evidence if they pleaſe: After a Hearing, perhaps ſome Weeks or Months may

may elapſe before Sentence is pronounced; and from theſe may appeal to the King in Council.

There is only one Collection, or Cuſtom-houſe, in *New Hampſhire*, which is fixed at *Portſmouth*. Cuſtom Houſe.

The Produce of this Province is a ſcanty Supply of Proviſions for home Conſumption. Proviſions.

Their Trade conſiſts of Maſts, Timber, Deal-Boards, Joiſts, Staves, Hoops, Clap-Boards, Shingles, and dry Cod: And their chief Buſineſs is Ship-Building. Trade.

There is an Exciſe-Duty upon ſtrong Liquors; nor can any one keep a Tavern, or retail Liquors out of Doors only, without a Licence from the ſelect Men of the Townſhip, to be confirmed by the Juſtices of the Quarter Seſſions. Exciſe.

Of the Colony of RHODE *Iſland and* PROVIDENCE *Plantations.*

This Colony was not originally from *England*, it proceeded from the neighbouring Colony of *Maſſachuſet's* Bay; and was at firſt made up of the Emigrants, and baniſhed from thence becauſe of diſſenting from their generally received way of religious Worſhip: Theſe were *Puritans* of *Puritans*, and by Degrees refined ſo much that all their Religion was almoſt vaniſhed. Origin.

In the *Britiſh* Acts of Parliament, this Colony is named *Rhode* Iſland, *Providence* Plantations, and the *Narraganſet's* Country, or King's Province: Originally theſe were diſtinct Aſſociations, or Plantations, but ſince have been united, and by Charter incorporated into one Colony, or Juriſdiction. We ſhall briefly mention the Origin of theſe ſeveral diſtinct Settlements.

They were by Charter, 15 *Car.* II, made a Body politic and corporate, by the Name of the Governor and Company of Freemen of the *Engliſh* Colony of *Rhode* Iſland and *Providence* Plantations, in *Narraganſet* Bay, in *New England*; granting Liberty of Conſcience in Religion, a Power to make a common Seal, to call an Aſſembly annually, the firſt *Wedneſday* of *May* and the laſt *Wedneſday* of *October*, or oftener; compoſed of the Governor, Deputy-Governor, ten Aſſiſtants, and Repreſentatives of Towns, whereof *Newport* not exceeding ſix, *Providence* four, *Portſmouth* four, *Warwick* four, and two for each other Place, or Town, to be elected by the Majority of Freemen in each Town. The Majority of the Aſſembly, whereof the Governor, or Deputy- Charter.

puty-Governor, and ſix of the Aſſiſtants, at leaſt to be ſeven; to have Power to appoint the Time and Place of their Meetings, to make any Man free of the Company, to nominate proper Officers, to make Laws, *&c.* not repugnant to thoſe of *England*, to appoint Courts of Judicature with their proper Officers, to determine what Towns have Power to ſend Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly, to pardon Criminals, to make Purchaſes of the Native-*Indians*; when the Aſſembly does not ſit, the Governor, with the major Part of the Aſſiſtants, to have the Direction of the Militia. The Governor, ſix of the Aſſiſtants, and the major Part of the Repreſentatives of the Freemen in Aſſembly, to have the Power of making War againſt the *Indians*, or any of the King's Enemies, but not to invade the *Indians* of any neighbouring Colony, without the Conſent of the Government of that Colony: Allowed the Liberty of Fiſhing, and of curing Fiſh, on any of the Coaſts of *New England:* Perſons born there, to be Denizens of *England*; all Perſons and Manner of Goods may be tranſported thither from *England:* Any Difference ariſing with the neighbouring Colonies, to appeal to the King in Council: To have a free Trade with all the other *Engliſh* Colonies. The Bounds of the Colony to be weſterly, the middle Channel of the middle great Stream of *Pokatuke*, alias *Narraganſet* great River, ſo far as it lies up the Country, and thence by a Line due North to the ſoutherly Line of the *Maſſachuſet*'s Colony; northern Bounds, the ſoutherly Line of the *Maſſachuſet*'s Colony, ſo far Eaſt as three Miles to the Eaſt-north-eaſt of the moſt eaſtern and northern Parts of the *Narraganſet* Bay; the eaſtern Bounds, as the Bay lieth, or extendeth itſelf from the Ocean into the Mouth of the River, which runneth into *Providence:* And from thence higher along the eaſterly Bank of the ſaid River, called *Seaconick* River, up to the Falls called *Patucket* Falls, being the moſt weſterly Line of *Plymouth* Colony; and from the ſaid Falls in a ſtraight Line due North, till it meets with the South-Line of *Maſſachuſets*; ſouthern Bounds, the Ocean comprehending all the Iſlands and Banks in *Narraganſet* Bay, *Fiſher*'s Iſland excepted. To hold of the King as of the Manor of *Eaſt-Greenwich*, in free and common Soccage, paying the fifth of all Gold and Silver Ore found there.—Any Clauſe, in a late Grant to the Governor and Company

Company of *Connecticut* Colony notwithſtanding. Signed *Howard*.

All Inhabitants of competent Eſtates being Chriſtians, Roman Catholics only excepted, to be accounted Freemen, and have Power of chooſing and of being choſen Deputies and other Officers.

In 1746, the Aſſembly enacted, that the Qualification for a Freeman ſhould be a Freehold of 400l. Currency in Value, or that ſhall rent for 20l. *per Annum*, or the eldeſt Son of ſuch a Freeholder; and to be propoſed to their reſpective Town-Meetings, three Months, at leaſt, before their Admiſſion. As Briberies in the Elections of Aſſembly-Men and general Officers were become frequent and notorious, by the ſame Act no Man is admitted to vote until he has taken Oath, or Affirmation, that he will uſe his Freedom for the Good of the Government, without any other Motive, and ſhall not receive nor expect any Reward, or Promiſe of Reward in Elections. The ſame Aſſembly enacted, that no Aſſiſtant, or Member of the Houſe of Repreſentatives, ſhould be allowed any Wages, or Pay for their Service. Qualifications of Freemen.

Rhode Iſland eaſterly Line, dividing it from the preſent Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, was ſettled by Commiſſioners, in 1741. The ſouth Line of the Colony of *Rhode* Iſland is bounded by the Sea, or Atlantic Ocean: And its weſterly Line dividing it from the Colony of *Connecticut* was ſettled by Commiſſioners from both Colonies, on the twenty-ſeventh of *September*, 1728; and aſcertained by a direct Line extending Weſt from the Rock at the uttermoſt Point of *Warwick* Neck, twenty Miles, to a conſiderable Heap of Stones in a Cedar-ſwamp, the South-weſt Corner of *Warwick* Purchaſe. From this Monument the Line with *Connecticut* is determined by running firſt North ſeven Degrees; Eaſt, by Compaſs, twenty-three Miles ten Rod, to a large Heap of Stones in a Valley, being between two marked Pine-Trees in the South-Line of the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, and for the firſt ſeven Miles and a half were Monuments made every half Mile; and from thence Northward to the *Maſſachuſet*'s South-line, were Monuments made at the End of each Mile: From the ſaid Monument the South-weſt Corner of *Warwick*, was made a ſoutherly running of fifteen Miles and nine Rod ſouth, 11 Deg. 20 Min. Situation. Bounds.

20 Min. Weſt, to the Mouth of *Aſtrawage* River, where it falls into *Pakatuke* River; and from thence *Pakatuke* River is the Boundary to the Sea.

Government. Each Townſhip is managed by a Town-Council, conſiſting of the Aſſiſtants who reſide in the Town, the Juſtices of the Town, and ſix Freeholders choſen annually by the Freemen of the Town, the major Part of them is a *Quorum*, with full Power to manage the Affairs and Intereſt of the Town to which they reſpectively belong; to grant Licences to Public-Houſes, and are a Probate-office for proving Wills, and granting Adminiſtration, with Appeal to the Governor and Council, as ſupreme Ordinary. On any urgent Occaſion, the Governor, or in his Abſence, the Duputy-Governor may, by Warrant, call a General Aſſembly. The Direction of the Militia, is in the General Aſſembly of the Colony; but when the Aſſembly does not ſit, the Governor and Aſſiſtants have the Power of the Militia.

At the Townſhip-Meetings, annually, in *March*, the Freemen of the Town bring in their written Votes, called Proxies, for a Governor, Deputy-Governor, ten Aſſiſtants, Recorder, Treaſurer, and Attorney-General: All other Officers, civil and military, are appointed by a joint Vote of the Board of Aſſiſtants and Houſe of Repreſentatives. The Aſſembly adjourn themſelves for any Time. The Governor, for the Time being, has the Cuſtody of the Colony's Charter, Seal, Records, *&c.* and appoints the naval Officer: The Governor's Salary is 300l. *per Annum* Currency, and all his Perquiſites do not exceed 1000l, *per Annum*.

The Legiſlature of *Rhode* Iſland, called the General Court, or General Aſſembly, ſits the firſt *Wedneſday* in *May*, annually, at *Newport*, and at *Providence* and *South Kingſton* alternately, the laſt *Wedneſday* of *October*.

Power of Juſtices. A Juſtice may join Perſons in Marriage, take the Acknowledgment of a Deed, or other Inſtrument, take Depoſitions out of Court, the adverſe Party having Notice thereof. Two, or more Juſtices may hear, try, and adjudge all Manner of Debts, Treſpaſſes, and other Actions, not exceeding five Pounds Currency; Titles of Lands are excepted. Three, or more Juſtices of the Peace, may try all Perſons ſuſpected of Thieving, to the Value of ten Pounds Currency. Appeals in civil Caſes are allowed to the inferior Court of Common Pleas, and in criminal Caſes

to

to the Court of the General Seſſions of the Peace; the Judgment of which Court, on all Appeals from the Juſtices Court is final.

Newport County contains *Rhode* Iſland, in which are the Townſhips of *Newport*, *Portſmouth*, and *Middletown*; *Block* Iſland, or the Townſhip of *New Shoreham*; *Canonicut* Iſland, or the Townſhip of *James* Town; *Prudence* Iſland, and *Patience* Iſland, with *Tiverton* and *Little Compton*, *Providence*, *Smithfield*, *Scituate*, *Gloceſter*, *Warwick*, *Daventry*, *Greenwich*, and *Cumberland*. *King*'s County includes *South Kingſton*, *North Kingſton*, *Exeter*, *Weſterly*, *Charles* Town, and *Richmond*. Towns.

The chief Town of the Iſland is *Newport*; it lies in 41 Deg. 35 Min. North Latitude; it is of eaſy and ſhort Acceſs being near the Ocean. Newport.

For the Safety and Conveniency of ſailing into the Harbour of *Newport*, in the Summer of 1749, was erected a light Houſe, in *Beaver Tail*, at the Colony Charge.

Some Gentlemen, Lovers and Encouragers of the liberal Arts and Sciences, and to promote Literature in the Colony, have founded a Library in *Newport*: The Building for the Library conſiſts of one large Room, where the Books are kept, thirty-ſix Feet long, twenty-ſix Feet broad, and nineteen Feet high, with two ſmall Offices adjoining. The principal or weſt Front, is a Pediment and Portico, of four Columns after the Dorick Order; the whole Entablature of which, runs quite round the Building. The two Offices are placed as Wings, one on each Side the Portico, and connected with the Body of the Building, ſo as to form two half Pediments proceeding from the lower Part of the Entablature.

Providence and *Warwick*, two large Towns, the former is well ſituated for inland Trade, and daily increaſing in all commercial Advantage. Providence Warwick.

Briſtol, late an Appendage of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, is a populous flouriſhing Town, and has a good Trade, having the Advantage of a very commodious Harbour. Near this Town is a remarkable Hill, called Mount *Hope*, ſaid to contain a Quarry of Marble. Briſtol.

The other Towns of this Colony, though pretty conſiderable in themſelves, eſpecially *Weſterly*, *North* and *South Kingſton*, *Scituate*, *Glouceſter*, and *Little Compton*, being all

inland Towns, confine themſelves to the Trade peculiar to all the Towns, under the ſame Circumſtances in the Colony.

This Colony in general, is a Country for Paſture, not for Grain, extending along the Shore of the Ocean, and a great Bay. The Air is ſoftened by a Sea-vapour, which fertilizes the Soil. Their Winters are ſofter and ſhorter than within Land. It is noted for Daries. Hence, the beſt Cheeſe, made in any Part of *New England*, is called *Rhode*-Iſland Cheeſe.

Soil. Climate.

Of the Colony of CONNECTICUT.

Situation. The Colony of *Connecticut*, is in length, from the Mouth of *Pakatuke*-River, in *New London* County, upon the *Long* Iſland Sound, to *Byram*-River; its diviſional Line with the Province of *New York*, near one hundred Miles, and in breadth, from *Saybrook*, in *New London* County, to the Borders of *Hampſhire* County, in the Province of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, about ſeventy Miles.

Extent. Its North-line upon *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, of about ſeventy-two Miles, was ſettled in 1713; its eaſterly Line upon the Colony of *Rhode*-Iſland, of about forty-five Miles, in 1728; its ſoutherly Line upon *Long*-Iſland Sound, in a direct Weſt ſoutherly Courſe from *Pakatuke*-River to the Mouth of *Byram*-River; its weſterly Line, as finally ſettled with *New York*, and by a Deed of Surrender from the Colony of *Connecticut* to the King, on the 14th of *May*, 1731, was regulated thus; beginning at twenty Miles Eaſt from *Courtland*'s Point, near *Hudſon*'s River, fifty-two Miles and a half to a Continuation of the *Maſſachuſet*'s and *Connecticut* diviſional Line, in North Latitude 42 Deg. 2 Min. From the aboveſaid Projection from *Courtland* Point, run South 24 Deg. 32 Min. Eaſt ſeven Miles and a Quarter; then Weſt South-weſt thirteen Miles ſixty-four Rod; then South-ſouth-eaſt eight Miles to the Mouth of *Byram*-River. A Line parallel with the firſt two Lines, at the Diſtance of one Mile three Quarters and twenty Rod eaſtward, is the preſent Boundary between *Connecticut* and *New York*; and the Land comprehended by theſe parallel Lines, is called the oblong, granted by *Connecticut* to *New York*, as an equivalent for ſome Lands upon the Sound, ſettled by, but not originally belonging to, *Connecticut*: This was confirmed by the King in Council.

This

This Colony now ſubſiſts by a Royal Charter of King *Charles* the Second, from a Coalition of the two diſtinct voluntary Colonies of *Hartford* and *Newhaven*, by the Name of the *Governor and Company of the* Engliſh *Colony of* Connecticut, *in* New England, *in* America, with perpetual Succeſſion, to purchaſe Lands and Chattles, and them to leaſe or alien, as Corporations in *England* may do, with a common Seal; and there ſhall be elected out of the Freemen, one Governor, one Deputy-Governor, and twelve Aſſiſtants. The Governor may at any time call an Aſſembly; to have two annual Aſſemblies, *viz.* the ſecond *Thurſday* in *October*, and the ſecond *Thurſday* in *May*, to conſiſt of the Aſſiſtants and Deputies, not exceeding two from one Place, choſen by the Freemen, to be a General Aſſembly, whereof the Governor, and Deputy-Governor, and ſix of the Aſſiſtants, at leaſt, to be ſeven; this General Aſſembly, may change the Times of their Meeting and Elections, to admit Freemen, and conſtitute ſuch Officers as they think fit. The General Aſſembly to erect Judicatories, and to make reaſonable Laws, not contrary to the Laws of *England*, and to ſettle Forms of Magiſtracy and Magiſtrates, and to impoſe lawful Fines and other Penalties, a power Martial to raiſe Forces for their own Defence, to kill and otherwiſe deſtroy, by all fitting Ways, any who attempt the Detriment of the Colony, and upon Occaſion to uſe Law-martial, and upon juſt Cauſes to invade and deſtroy the Natives, or other Enemies of the ſaid Colony. Liberty is reſerved to all his Majeſty's Subjects to fiſh, and build Wharfs and Stages upon waſte Lands. This Colony by Charter was to be bounded Eaſt by the *Narraganſet*-River, commonly called *Narraganſet* Bay, where the ſaid River falleth into the Sea; on the North, by the Line of the *Maſſachuſet*'s Plantations; on the South by the Sea; and from the ſaid *Narraganſet* Bay on the Eaſt to the South Sea on the Weſt. To be holden in free and common Soccage as of the Manor of *Eaſt Greenwich*, in *Kent*, paying only the fifth Part of all the Ore of Gold and Silver that may be diſcovered there.

Charter.

General Aſſembly.

By Writ Privy-Seal, *Signed*, HOWARD.'

The Colony of *Connecticut* is divided into five Counties, three of which lie along the Sea-ſhore, or along Iſland Sound, in the following Order from Eaſt to Weſt, *New London*, *Newhaven*, and *Fairfield*; and two within Land

Counties.

adjoining to the South Line of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, *Windham*, and *Hartford*.

New London County

In *New London* County, are the following Towns, *New London*, *Norwich*, *Saybrook*, *Stonington*, *Killingworth*, *Lyme*, *Groton*, and *Preſton*. *New London* is ſeated on the Eaſt-ſide of *Thames* River or Creek, navigable for about fourteen Miles up the Country. The Port of *New London* is five Miles within the Creek, has a very good and ſafe Harbour, and deep Water, and here all Maſters of Ships enter and clear out. Here the Collector and other Cuſtom-houſe Officers are appointed: They build large Ships here. The Society for propagating the Goſpel in foreign Parts have a Miſſionary here.

Saybrook.

Saybrook is the oldeſt Town in the County. It ſtands at the Mouth of *Connecticut* River, on the Weſt-ſide; as

Lyme.

Lyme does over againſt it on the Eaſt; they build ſmall Veſſels for the *Weſt-India* Trade; the Eaſt-Parts of this County are pleaſant and fruitful, but the weſtern are ſwampy and mountainous.

Norwich.

The Townſhip of *Norwich* is the beſt peopled, and conſiſts of five or ſix Pariſhes. Each of the Towns already mentioned ſend two Members to the General Aſſembly, and annually fifteen Jurymen to the ſeveral Courts of the Colony.

Newhaven County.

The next County along the Sea-coaſt is *Newhaven*, which conſiſts of the following Towns, that ſend each two Members to the General Aſſembly; *Newhaven*, *Milford*, *Guilford*, *Brentford*, *Wallingford*, *Darby*, *Waterbury*; *New Milford*, *Durham*, *Sharon*, and *Saliſbury* have not yet that Privilege.

The Capital of the Whole is *Newhaven*, which is at preſent a very flouriſhing Town; the College built in it called *Yale* College, for the Reception of Students, has proved a very beneficial Foundation.

Near *Brentford* was a ſmall Iron-wo k, on a Branch of a River running into the Sea; from thence the Place has ob-

Derby.

tained the Name of the *Iron-Mills*. At *Darby* there is eſtabliſhed a Miſſionary of the Church of *England*. *Newhaven* ſends annually to the Courts below twenty Jurors, *Wallingford* fifteen, *Milford* and *Guilford* each twelve, *Brentford* ten, and *Derby*, *Durham*, and *Waterbury* ſix each. Moſt of theſe Towns are employed in Ship-building.

The next County is that of *Fairfield*; its principal Towns are *Fairfield*, *Stratford*, *Norwalk*, *Stamford*, *Greenwich*,

wich, *Woodbury*, *Danbury*, *New Town*, and *Ridgefield*, which ſend each two Repreſentatives to the General Aſſembly; *Fairfield*, *Stratford*, and *Norwalk*, ſend each twenty Jurors to the Inferior Courts: *Stamford*, *Danbury*, and *New Town* twelve each; *Greenwich* ten, and *Ridgefield* ſix. The Society for propagating the Goſpel have five eſtabliſhed Miſſionaries in this County.

Windham County.

Windham County is within Land, and joins to *Rhode-Iſland* Colony on the Eaſt, and *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay northward. The Towns ſending Members to the General Aſſembly from this County are, *Aſhford*, *Canterbury*, *Coventry*, *Killingly*, *Lebanon*, *Mansfield*, *Fairfield*, *Pomfret*, *Volentown*, and *Windham*; all theſe Towns except *Killingly*, ſend twelve Jurors annually to the Courts below.

Hartford County.

The next within Land, and the oldeſt County of this Colony, is *Hartford*, which contains the Towns of *Windſor*, *Weathersfield*, *Middletown*, and *Farmington*, who ſend each two Members to the Aſſembly, and twenty Jurors to the Inferior Courts; *Limſbury*, *Glaſſenbury*, and *Hebron*, ſend two Members to the Aſſembly; and *Simſbury* ſends twelve Jurors, and has a ſettled Miſſionary: The other two Towns ten each: Beſides theſe, the Towns of *Bolton*, *Wallington*, *Toland*, and *Litchfield* ſend two, and *Haddam*, and *Eaſt Haddam*, each one Member to the General Aſſembly of the Colony: *Hartford*, the moſt conſiderable of all theſe, is commodiouſly ſituated on the Banks of *Connecticut*-River, fifty Miles from *Saybrook* Bay.

Hartford.

Regulations of the General Court.

The Governor, the Deputy-Governor, or Secretary, may call a General Court upon Emergencies. No Member of the General Court, during its Seſſion, to be arreſted, except for Treaſon, or Felony. Every Town may ſend one or two Deputies.

Juries.

In the Courts of Judicature, all Caſes exceeding the Value of forty Shillings, ſhall be determined by a Jury of twelve Men in common Law.

Judges and Juſtices.

All Judges and Juſtices are appointed by the General Aſſembly, and commiſſioned by the Governor, with the Province Seal. The Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Aſſiſtants, are Juſtices by their Offices.

The chief Judge, or in his Abſence, any three of the Judges, may call a ſpecial Court upon extraordinary Occaſions.

An Inferior Court of Judicature to be held in each County twice a Year, by a Judge, with two or more Juſtices of the Quorum, commiſſioned for that Purpoſe, to determine by a Jury, or otherwiſe, all civil Cauſes, real, perſonal, or mixed; as alſo all criminal Matters, not extending to Life, Limb, Baniſhment, or Divorce; and have alſo a Power to levy a County-tax.

No Perſon to be married, unleſs publiſhed in ſome Congregation, or publicly poſted up eight Days before ſuch Marriage. No Perſon to join People in Marriage, beſides a Juſtice in the County, or an ordained Miniſter of the Pariſh, where the Parties dwell. Any Juſtice, or Miniſter, marrying Perſons without Publication and Certificate of the Conſent of the Parents or Guardians, the Penalty 20l. Any Man endeavouring to obtain the Affections of a Maid, without Liberty of Courtſhip from the Parents or Guardians, for the firſt Offence, 5l. Degrees of Kindred forbidden Marriage, are according to the *Levitical* Law; and ſuch Marriages are declared to be null and void, and to ſit upon the Gallows with a Rope about their Necks, and to have Stripes not exceeding forty; and to wear the Letter I on their Arm or Back. If any Perſon within the ſaid Degrees marry or cohabit, or Perſon, cohabiting after Divorce, Penalty the ſame as Adultery; excepting Caſes of Abſence, as the Law directs, where the Superior may grant Liberty to marry again. The Age of Conſent for Marriage, is to the Man fourteen Years of Age, to the Woman twelve. No Perſon unmarried ſhall keep Houſe of himſelf, without Conſent of the Town; Penalty 20s. *per* Week.

Public-houſes of Entertainment for each Town, to be nominated in *January* annually, by the Magiſtrates, ſelect Men, Conſtables, and grand Jurymen, to be approved of by the next County-court, and licenſed by them: The Houſekeeper not to ſuffer Sons not of Age, or Servants to ſit tipling, under Penalty of 6s. Strangers and Foreigners excepted: None to keep Company in Public-houſes, the Evening next following the Lord's-day, or Days of Faſt: any Perſon found in a Tavern the Night before, and the Night after the Lord's day, or after nine o'Clock in any other Night, Fine 3s. By a ſpecial Warrant, Houſes may be broke open in ſearching after Perſons in Taverns. Inhabitants not to ſit in a Tavern drinking above one Hour at a Time, excepting upon extraordinary Occaſions, Fine 6s.

Tavern-

Tavern-Hunters to be poſted up at the Tavern Doors, with a Prohibition of entertaining them, upon Penalty of 3l. No Tavern-keeper to bring an Action for Drink ſold after two Days. None but licenſed Houſes to ſell ſtrong Liquors in Quantities exceeding one Quart of Wine, or Spirits, or one Gallon of any other Liquor, Fine 3l. for the firſt Offence; 6l. for the ſecond Offence; if not able to pay, to be whipt, not leſs than ten, and not exceeding fifteen Stripes, for every Offence.

In *Connecticut*, the Qualification for a Voter, or Freeman, is twenty one Years of Age, and upwards, with a Freehold rated in the Common Liſt at 50s. or perſonal Eſtate rated at 40l. Qualification for a Voter.

No Perſon to be admitted an Inhabitant of a Town, but by Conſent of the ſelect Men; no Stranger to reſide, but a certain Number of Days, without Liberty from the ſelect Men, and the Entertainer finable. A Stranger continuing after being warned out, Fine 10s. *per* Week. or whipt, not exceeding ten Stripes. One Year's Reſidence qualifies a Perſon for an Inhabitant: A Stranger entertained above four Days, the Entertainer ſhall be at the Charge, if taken ſick. Inhabitant

In 1750, the Laws of this Colony were reviſed, and ſome new ones enacted, which make them the beſt Body of Plantation-Laws extant; the Introduction to theſe Laws, is in the Manner of MAGNA CHARTA, ſecuring the general Privileges of his Majeſty's Subjects in the Colony, in theſe Words, *Be it enacted, &c.* That no Man's Life ſhall be taken away; no Man's Honour, or good Name ſtained; no Man's Perſon arreſted, reſtrained, baniſhed, dismembered, or otherwiſe puniſhed; no Man ſhall be deprived of his Wife and Children; no Man's Goods or Eſtate taken away from him, nor in any ways damaged under the Colour of the Law, or Countenance of Authority, unleſs it be by Virtue or Equity of ſome expreſs Law of the Colony warranting the ſame, eſtabliſhed by the General Court, and ſufficiently publiſhed; in Caſe of Defect of ſuch Laws in any particular Caſe, by ſome clear and plain Rule warranted by the Word of *God.*" Laws reviſed.

All his Majeſty's Subjects within this Colony, whether they be Inhabitants or not, ſhall enjoy the ſame Juſtice and Law that is general for the Colony, in all Caſes proper for Civil Authority, and Courts of Judicature in the ſame;

and that without Partiality or Delay: That no Man's Perſon ſhall be reſtrained, or impriſoned by any Authority whatſoever, before the Law hath ſentenced him thereunto, if he can and will give or put in ſufficient Security, Bail, or Mainprize, for his Appearance and good Behaviour in the mean Time, unleſs it be for capital Crimes, Contempt in open Court, or in ſuch Caſes, where ſome expreſs Law doth allow, or order the ſame.

By an Act of Parliament, 1732, in any Actions in the Plantations, when one of the Parties, Plaintiff or Defendant, reſides in *Great-Britain*, Evidences to prove any Matter, or Thing, may be taken in *Great-Britain* before any chief Magiſtrate where the Parties reſide, which certified and tranſmitted, ſhall be good as if done in open Court in the Plantations. No Lands to be bought of *Indians* without conſent of the General Aſſembly: And no *Indian* to be ſued for Debt. No Indenture for Service, made by an *Indian*, ſhall be valid, unleſs acknowledged before Authority. Any Book-debt not accounted for with the original Debtor in ſeven Years, ſhall not be pleadable after the Debtor's Death. Every Perſon playing at Dice, Cards, or Tables, to be fined 20s.

Public Worſhip. Lord's Day.

Neglecting of the Public Worſhip, working or playing on the *Lord's Day* 10s. rude Behaviour, diſturbing the public Worſhip 40s. travelling, 20s. going abroad, excepting to public Worſhip 5s. No Veſſel to ſail excepting upon extraordinary Occaſions 30s. and refuſing to pay any of thoſe Fines, ſhall be publicly whipped.

Strong Liquors.

For ſelling ſtrong Liquor to an *Indian* 10s. *per* Pint, An *Indian* convicted of Drunkenneſs, Penalty 5s. or ten Laſhes.

Public Schools.

All Schools to have a Colony Allowance, and every Society of ſeventy Families, or upwards, ſhall have a School for the Inſtruction of Children to read and write; and a Grammar-School in every County-town.

Exciſe.

There is an Exciſe of Three-pence a Gallon on all Wines and diſtilled Liquors.

Militia.

By the Act for forming and regulating the Militia; the Governor, to be Captain-general; the Deputy-governor, Lieutenant-general; the Military Companies of the ſeveral Townſhips, to be formed into thirteen Regiments of Foot, and to each Regiment of Foot, one Troop of Horſe of ſixty-four Men, Officers included. The Companies to be trained

four

four Times a Year; every Soldier for Non-appearance, to pay 3s. The training Militia of this Colony conſiſts of about fifteen thouſand Men.

Throughout the Colony of *Connecticut*, they are in general, employed in Huſbandry, being both as to the Climate and Soil well adapted for that Purpoſe, producing as good Grain, and affording the beſt Paſture-land in *America*. Produce.

The Poſt-Road through the Colony of *Connecticut*, from the Boundary of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, runs one Mile to *Providence* Town, and through ſeveral Towns and Villages in the Government of *Rhode* Iſland to *Pakatuke* River, to its Boundary with *Connecticut*, fifty-ſeven Miles. Roads.

	Miles.
From *Pakatuke* River to *Myſtick* River, dividing *Stonington* from *Groton*	7
Thames River Ferry, dividing *Groton* from *New London*	8
A Ferry over *Nahantick* Gut	5
Saybrook River Ferry, dividing *Lyme* from *Saybrook*	10
Killingſworth	10
Guildford Eaſt Pariſh	5
Guildford Weſt Pariſh	5
Brentford Old Meeting-Houſe	12
Eaſt Haven Ferry	8
New Haven	2
Milford	12
Stratford Ferry	4
Stratfield	3
Fairfield	4
Norwalk	12
Stamford	10
Greenwich, or *Horſe-neck*	7
Byram River, dividing *Connecticut* from *New York*	2
	126

The Importance of *New England*, which is the greateſt Colony in *America*, to the Mother-Country, may be judged from the Amount of the Exports and Imports.

The Exports to *New England*, including *Connecticut*, *Rhode Iſland* and *New Hampſhire*, from *Great Britain* amount on an Average for three Years, to 327000l. The Imports from thence to 664000l. This State of the Trade is taken ſince the unhappy Diſputes between *Great Britain* and her *American* Colonies.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *NEW YORK.*

Settlement

THE *Swedes* and *Finns* ſeem to have been the firſt Occupiers of ſome Parts of this large Country, to which the *Dutch* gave the Name of *New Netherlands*; they made Settlements on both Sides of *Delawar* Rivers, and began ſeveral Towns and Forts; *Eleſenburgh*, *Caſimire*, now called, *Newcaſtle*, and ſeveral other Places: The *Dutch* traded thither, and ſoon became more powerful and rich than the *Swedes*; the *Swedes* and *Finns* followed Huſbandry only, and being in conſtant Fear from their neighbouring numerous *Indians*, put themſelves under the Protection of the *Dutch*, in 1655, and *John Kizeing*, the *Swediſh* Governor, made a formal Surrender of that Country to *Peter Stuiveſant*, Governor for the States of *Holland*; whereupon all that Tract of Land in *North America*, from the Latitude of about 38 Deg. to the Latitude of about 41 Deg. in *Connecticut*, was called *New Netherlands* by all People, except the *Engliſh*, who ſtill claimed it as Part of *New England*. The Progeny of theſe *Swedes*, who firſt ſettled *Delaware* River, and down lower, as far as *New York*, ſtill live in a ſeparate Manner: They have, at Times, Preachers and Books of Devotion from *Sweden*; but do not hold their Lands of the *Penns*; becauſe the Royal Grant to *Penn* exempts Lands then ſettled by any *Chriſtians*; but they are as to Juriſdiction under the Government of *Pennſylvania*.

Original Bounds.

The original Bounds of *New York* to the South was *Maryland*, and the main Land as far as could be diſcovered weſtward, which would extend to the Nations bordering on the *Miſſiſippi*, the great River of *Canada* northward, and *New England* eaſtward. It was reduced into narrower Bounds on the South by King *Charles* II, giving a large Tract of Land to the Duke of *York*, who called it Eaſt and Weſt *Jerſey*;

Jerſey; now the Limits of *New York* to the Weſt and South; on the North it is bounded by *Long Iſland*, and on the Eaſt by *New England*.

The Extent of the Juriſdiction of *New York* is as follows, from South to North, that is, from *Sandy Hook*, in Latitude 40 Deg. 30 Min. to *Canada*, in the Parallel of 45 Deg. Latitude are three hundred and thirteen *Engliſh* Miles; the Extent from Weſt to Eaſt is various. As from the Eaſt ſoutherly Termination of the Boundary Line between the *Jerſeys* and *New York*, in Latitude 41 Deg. upon *Hudſon*'s River to *Byram* River, where the Colony of *Connecticut* begins, are ten Miles: From the Weſt northerly Termination of the ſaid Boundary Line between *Jerſey* and *New York*, on the North Branch of *Delawar* River, in Latitude 41 Deg. 4 Min. to *Connecticut* weſt Line, including the oblong, are eighty-two Miles, whereof about ſixty Miles from *Delawar* River to *Hudſon*'s River, and twenty-two Miles from *Hudſon*'s River to *Connecticut* Boundary Weſt, the oblong included. From 41 Deg. 40 Min. on *Delawar* River, *New York*, runs twenty Miles higher on *Dalawar* River to the Parallel of 42 Deg. of Lat. which by *Pennſylvania* Royal Grant divides *New York* from the Province of *Pennſylvania*; upon this Parallel *New York* extends Weſt to Lake *Erie*, and from thence along Lake *Erie*, and along the communicating great Run of Water of *Niagara* from Lake *Erie* to Lake *Ontario*, or *Cataraqui*, and along the ſaid Lake and *Cataraqui* River to the River of St. *Lawrence*. Extent of Juriſdiction.

By the Peace of *Breda*, ſigned *July* 21, 1667, between *England* and the *United Provinces*, the *Engliſh* were to remain in Poſſeſſion of that whole Country, in Exchange for the Country of *Surinam*, which the *Dutch* had taken from the *Engliſh*.

King *Charles* made a new Grant of that Country to his Brother, the Duke of *York*, by Letters-Patent, bearing date, *June* 29, 1674.

A Geographical *Deſcription of* New York.

The Province of *New York* is divided into eight Counties, with the City and County of *New York*, containing all *Manhatten*, *Zeland*, the County of *Richmond*, comprehending all *Staten* Iſland, the County of *Suffolk*, with *King* and *Queen*'s *County*, including all *Long Iſland*; and within Land, the City and County of *Albany*, *Dutcheſs*, *Orange*, *Ulſter*, and *Weſtcheſter* Counties. There are four principal Diviſion. Counties.

Principal Towns.

cipal Towns in this Province, which hold Courts within themſelves, ſend Repreſentatives to the General Aſſembly, and have ſundry other Privileges. 1. The City of *New York*, and its Territory. 2. The City of *Albany*. 3. The Borough of *Weſtcheſter*; and, 4. The Townſhip of *Schenectady*; each of them ſend one Repreſentative to the General Aſſembly.

Manhatten

Manhatten Iſland, upon which *New York* ſtands, has Communication with the main Land by *King*'s Bridge: The whole Iſland is about fourteen Miles long, but very narrow, and lies on the Mouth of *Hudſon*'s River, is very fruitful and pleaſant, and makes a moſt profitable Plantation.

New York City.

New York contains about five thouſand Houſes of Brick and Stone; and take the ſame Number in any Part of *London*, thoſe of this City excel them in Elegance. Their Town-houſe is little inferior to our *Guild-hall*, and their Streets well paved. Moſt of their Trade is by Water Carriage, having many fine Wharfs; ſo that Ships of four hundred Tons burthen may come up to them, and be always a float. They have ſix large Markets, and none in *Europe* ſupplied with ſo good, plentiful, and cheap Proviſions. It lies in 40 Deg. of North Latitude, being parallel with *Naples*, *Greece*, and *Aſia Minor*. The principal Produce of the Place, and from the adjacent Counties, is Barley, Oats, Rye, Wheat, *Indian* Corn, Peaſe, and all Kinds of Pulſe, and excellent Paſturage; therefore, have black Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, and Hogs, in great Abundance, beſides every Sort of Timber known in *England*, with Fir, Saſſafras, and other Sorts we have not. The great Church here, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, was built in 1695, and is a very noble Edifice; alſo a *Dutch*, *French*, and *Lutheran* Church; a School for Negroes, an epiſcopal College, and ſome other Places of religious Worſhip for *Preſbyterians*, *Quakers*, &c. A Free-ſchool, Printing-houſe, and Bookſellers. The chief Defence of the Town now is Fort *George*, and two new Batteries, one on each Side of the Narrows, to ſecure the Place by Sea. The Fort is in good Order, and two Companies of Soldiers uſually in Garriſon in it. The Council-Houſe is a fair Building. The Government of the Town is by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, Common Council-men, Conſtables, and other inferior Officers, in Imitation of the Corporations in *England*. The Charter of the City of *New York* is the fulleſt and moſt excluſive of any

Corporation.

in

in *America*: This Charter begins by reciting ſeveral Grants of Privileges, which they have enjoyed by former Patents and Charters. Charter.

"Whereas the City of *New York* is an ancient City, and the Citizens anciently a Body politic, with ſundry Rights, Privileges, &c. as well by Preſcription as by Charters, Letters-Patent, Grants, and Confirmations not only of divers Governors and Commanders in Chief in the ſaid Province, but alſo of ſeveral Governors, Directors, Generals, and Commanders in Chief of the *Nether Dutch* Nation, whilſt the ſame was or has been under their Power and Subjection, that *Thomas Dongan*, Eſq. Lieutenant-governor of *New York*, under King *James* II, *Auguſt* 27, 1686, by a Charter confirmed all their former Grants not repugnant to the Laws of *England* and Province of *New York*, with ſome Additions, granting to them all the unappropriated Lands to low Water Mark, in *Manhatten*'s Iſland, under the yearly Quit-Rent of one Beaver Skin, or the Value thereof, their Juriſdiction to extend all over the Iſland, &c."

This *Charter* was confirmed by a ſubſequent Charter from Lord *Cornbury*, Governor, *April* 18, 1708, with ſome Additions, granting to them the Ferries, &c. But ſome queſtioning the Validity of their former Charters, becauſe they were in the Governor's Name only, and not in the Name of their Kings and Queens, they petitioned Governor *Montgomery* for a new Charter; by which they now hold dated *January* 15, 1730, and was afterwards confirmed by an Act of the General Aſſembly of *New York*, and declared to be a public Act, relating to the whole Colony. The Subſtance of this Charter was as follows:

"They are incorporated by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of *New York*. The City to be divided into ſeven Wards, *viz.* Weſt Ward, South Ward, Duck Ward, Eaſt Ward, North Ward, *Montgomery* Ward, and the Out Ward, divided into the *Bowry* Diviſion and *Harlem* Diviſion. The Corporation, to conſiſt of one Mayor, one Recorder, and ſeven Aldermen, ſeven Aſſiſtants, one Sheriff, one Coroner, one common Clerk, one Chamberlain or Treaſurer, one High Conſtable, ſixteen Aſſeſſors, ſeven Collectors, ſixteen Conſtables, and one Marſhal. The Mayor, with the Conſent of the Governor, may appoint one of the Aldermen his Deputy. The Governor yearly to appoint the Mayor, Sheriff, and Coroner; Charter by K. Geo. II.

and

and the Freeholders and Freemen in their reſpective Wards, to chuſe the other Officers, excepting the Chamberlain, who is to be appointed in Council by the Mayor, four or more Aldermen, and four or more Aſſiſtants. The Mayor to appoint the High-Conſtable; all Officers to take the proper Oaths, and to continue in Office till others have been choſen in their Room; upon Refuſal to ſerve in Office, the Common Council may impoſe a Fine, not exceeding 15l. for the Uſe of the Corporation. The Mayor, or Recorder, and four or more Aldermen, with four or more Aſſiſtants, to be a Common Council to make Bye-Laws, to regulate the Freemen, to leaſe Lands and Tenements, *&c.* but to do nothing inconſiſtent with the Laws of *Great-Britain*, or of this Province; ſuch Laws and Orders not to continue in force exceeding twelve Months, unleſs confirmed by the Governor and Council; may puniſh by diſfranchiſing, or Fines for the Uſe of the Corporation. The Common Council ſhall decide in all controverted Elections of Officers. The Common Council may be called by the Mayor, or in his Abſence, by the Recorder: A Fine of a Member for Non-attendance, not exceeding 20s. for the Uſe of the Corporation. The Corporation may eſtabliſh as many Ferries as they may ſee fit, and let the ſame. To hold a Market at five or more different Places every Day of the Week, (excepting *Sunday*); to fix the Aſſize of Bread, Wine, *&c.* The Mayor, with four or more Aldermen, may make Freemen, Fees not exceeding 5l. None but Freemen ſhall retail Goods, or exerciſe any Trade, Penalty 5l. No Aliens to be made free. To commit common Vagabonds, erect Work-Houſes, Goals, and Alms-Houſes. The Mayor to appoint the Clerk of the Market, and Water Bailiff, to licence Carmen, Porters, Cryers, Scavengers, and the like; to give Licence to Taverns and Retailers of ſtrong Drink for a Year, not exceeding 30s. a Licence: Selling without Licence, 5l. current Money *toties quoties*. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen for the Time being, to be Juſtices of the Peace. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, or any one of them, with three or more of the Aldermen, ſhall hold Quarter-Seſſions, not to ſit more than four Days. Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, to be named in all Commiſſions of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, and Goal Delivery. The Mayor, Deputy-Mayor, Recorder, or any of them, with three or more of the Aldermen, ſhall and may hold every

Tueſday

Tuesday a Court of Record, to try all civil Causes, real, personal, or mixt, within the City or County. May adjourn the Mayor's Court to any Time not exceeding twenty-eight Days. The Corporation to have a common Clerk, who shall be also Clerk of the Court of Record, and Sessions of the Peace, to be appointed during his good Behaviour, by the Governor and eight Attornies in the beginning, but as they drop, only six to be allowed, during their good Behaviour. The Mayor's Court to have the Direction and Cognizance of the Attornies, who, upon a Vacancy, shall recommend one to the Governor for his Approbation. The Mayor, Recorder, or any Alderman, may with or without a Jury, determine in Cases not exceeding 40s. Value. No Freeman-Inhabitant shall be obliged to serve in any Office out of the City. A Grant and Confirmation to all the Inhabitants of their Hereditaments, *&c.* paying the Quit-rent reserved by their Grants. The Corporation may purchase and hold Hereditaments, *&c.* so as the clear yearly Value exceeds not 3000l. Sterling, and the same to dispose of at Pleasure: To pay a Quit-rent of 30s. Proclamation-money a Year, besides the Beaver-skin, and 5s. current Money in former Charters required. No Action to be allowed against the Corporation for any Matters or Causes whatsoever prior to this Charter. A Pardon of all Prosecutions, Forfeitures, *&c.* prior to this Charter. This Grant or the Inrolment thereof, (Record) shall be valid in Law, notwithstanding of Imperfections; the Imperfections may in Time coming be rectified at the Charge of the Corporation."

Long Island.

South-east from *New York* lies *Long Island*, called by the *Indians*, *Matowacks*, and by the *Dutch*, *Nassau*: It is in Length from East to West about one hundred and twenty Miles, and at a Medium about ten Miles broad: The western Parts were settled by the *Dutch*, where many Families to this Day understand no other Language but the *Dutch*. It is divided into three Counties, *Queen*'s County, *King*'s County, and *Suffolk* County.

Division.

Queen's County.

In *Queen*'s County are two Churches, supplied with Incumbents; one at *Jamaica*, the other at *Hampstead*, each 50l. *per* Year from the Society for propagating the Gospel, and each of these Ministers have also 60l. *per* Year from *New York*. Near *Hampstead*, is a noted Plain, there are often Horse-Races on it. It is also a Constable-town.

There

There are of *Preſbyterians*, *Independents*, and *Quakers*, ſeveral Congregations. There is a Plain towards the Middle of the Iſland ſixteen Miles long, and four broad, called *Saliſbury* Plain, which yields very fine Graſs. Here are Races twice a Year; and to encourage a good Breed of Horſes, yearly a Silver-cup is given to the ſwifteſt.

Staten Iſland. *Staten* Iſland, at it's eaſt End, has a Ferry of three Miles to the weſt End of *Long* Iſland: At it's weſt End is a Ferry of one Mile to *Perth-Amboy*, in *Eaſt Jerſey*; is in Length about twelve Miles, and about ſix broad, makes one

Richmond County, called *Richmond*, which pays ſcarce one in one-and-twenty of the Provincial Tax: It is all in one Pariſh, but ſeveral Congregations, *viz.* an *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French* Congregation. There is only one conſiderable Vil-

Cuckold's Town. lage, called *Cuckold*'s Town.

Kingſton. *Kingſton* lies between *New York* and *Albany*, on the weſt Side of the River, fifty Miles from the former. The Houſes are ſtraggling, except about one hundred, which compoſe the main Rim, which is well built, and the whole may amount to above two hundred Families.

Weſtcheſter County. In *Weſtcheſter* County there is but one Pariſh Church, but there is a ſettled Maintenance for two Miniſters, at 50l. each. At the Town of *Rye*, at *Newburgh* and at *New Rochel* there is a Miſſionary for each.

Albany. The Town of *Albany*, called anciently *Orange* Fort, is one hundred and forty-ſix Miles from *New York*, towards *Canada*. The Inhabitants are ſtill moſtly *Dutch*. Here is a ſtrong Stone-fort. Queen *Anne* ſent a Church of *England* Miniſter hither, who has 100l. a Year ſettled upon him; here the Governors of *New York* have their Conferences, and make Treaties with the *Six Nations*. There are generally two Companies of regular Soldiers in Garriſon at *Albany*.

Schenectady. *Schenectady*, is about twenty Miles above *Albany*. Here are more than one hundred and fifty Families, including *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

Mount Johnſon. About thirty Miles above *Schenectady*, and near the *Mahawks* River is Mount *Johnſon*, the Reſidence of the brave and worthy General *Johnſon*.

Oſwego. *Oſwego* is three hundred and ſeventy-five Miles from *New York*, and two hundred and twenty-five from *Albany*, on the Lake *Ontario* or *Cataraqui* in North Lat. 45 deg.

almoſt

almoſt directly weſt, and at the Diſtance of two hundred Miles from *Oſwego*, lies Fort *Niagara*, which was the Key to the grand Paſs from *Canada* to the *Ohio*.

The Legiſlature of the Colony of *New York* conſiſts of three Negatives. 1. The Governor, or Commander in Chief for the time being. 2. The Council; their Complement is twelve in Number, appointed by the King; when by Death or other Circumſtances, they fall ſhort of a certain Number, the Governor may for the Time fill them up to that Number. 3. The twenty-ſeven Repreſentatives of the People, elected by themſelves, except the Repreſentatives of four Towns, and of three great Manors, *viz.* for the County of *Richmond*, *King's*, *Queen's*, *Suffolk*, *Weſtcheſter*, *Orange*, *Ulſter*, *Albany* County, and *Albany* City, two each; County and City of *New York*, four; *Weſtcheſter* Borough, *Schenectady* Town, Manor of *Ranſlaer*, *Livinſton*, *Courtland*, one each. Legiſlative Power.

The printed Law-Book of *New York* begins in *April*, 1691, with a *Magna Charta*, or fundamental Conſtitution, which ſets forth, that the Kings of *England* only, are inveſted with the Right to rule this Colony, and that none can exerciſe any Authority over this Province, but by his immediate Authority, under his broad Seal of the Realm of *England*: That the ſupreme Legiſlative Power and Authority (under the King) ſhall be in the Governor, Council, and Repreſentatives of the People in General Aſſembly; the Exciſe and Adminiſtration of the Government ſhall be in the Governor and Council, with the Conſent of, at leaſt, five of the Council; to govern according to the Laws of the Province, or in Defect of them, by the Laws of *England*. Upon the Death or Abſence of a Governor, the firſt in Nomination of the Council to preſide. That every Year there be held an Aſſembly, and every Freeholder of 40s. a Year, and a Freeman of a Corporation, ſhall have a Vote in chuſing Repreſentatives: [*Here the Repreſentatives are enumerated, and as many more as his Majeſty ſhall think fit to eſtabliſh*]: That the Repreſentatives, during their Seſſions, may adjourn themſelves, and purge their own Houſe. No Member going, coming, and during the Seſſions, to be arreſted or ſued, (except for Felony and Treaſon): Their Laws to continue in force, till diſallowed by his Majeſty, Great Charter.

or till they expire. That every Man ſhall be judged by his Peers, and all Trials ſhall be by Verdict of twelve Men of the Neighbourhood; that in all capital and other criminal Caſes there be a grand Inqueſt to preſent the Offender, and afterwards twelve Men to try the Offender: That in all Caſes, Bail by ſufficient Sureties be allowed, unleſs in Caſe of Treaſon, and of ſuch Felonies as are reſtrained from Bail by the Laws of *England*: That no Tax or Impoſition be laid but by the General Aſſembly: That no Freeman (a Tavern-keeper excepted) be compelled to entertain any Soldier or Mariner, unleſs in Time of actual War with the Province; That all Lands in this Province be accounted as Freehold and Inheritance in free and common Soccage, according to the Tenure of *Eaſt Greenwich* in *England*: That all Wills atteſted by three or more Witneſſes, and regiſtered at the Office of the County in a ſet Time, be a ſufficient Conveyance for Lands, &c. That any Chriſtian Religion not diſturbing the Peace of the Province, be freely allowed of; (the Roman Catholics only excepted) the Enacting ſtyle is, *By the Governor, Council, and General Aſſembly of the Province of* New York.

Courts. The Courts of Judicature are much the ſame in *New York* as in *New England*. At *New York* is a Court of Chancery: The Governor is Chancellor. The General Aſſembly is no Court of Judicature, but they examine into the erroneous Proceedings of the Courts of Judicature, and grant re-hearing. The Juſtices of each County ſhall yearly ſummon all the Freeholders in *January*; to chuſe two Church-Wardens and ten Veſtry-men to aſſeſs, and the Miniſter to be called, choſen, and appointed, by the Wardens and Veſtry. Elections for Repreſentatives to be in the Sheriff's Court of the County or City; the Qualification for a Voter is 40s. at leaſt Freehold *per Annum* improved Land, and no Perſon to be choſen but who reſides in the Place, in each County or Town; at the Seſſions of the Peace, the Juſtices of the Peace, or at leaſt, five of them, whereof two of the *Quorum*, ſhall appoint the Rate for their County, as alſo a Treaſurer and Collector.

Elections.

Qualifications.

Purchaſes how made. In the Province of *New York*, to obtain a good Title to vacant Lands, firſt there muſt be produced an *Indian* Deed, which muſt be approved of by the Governor and Council; by Warrant it is ſurveyed by the Provincial Surveyor, and patented

patented by the Governor and Council: The Fees are very high.

The *Militia* of the Province of *New York*, is nearly upon the ſame Regulation with the Militia of *New England*; beſides there are four regular independent Companies of Fuziliers, one hundred private Men to a Company; their Pay, Cloathing, and Accoutrements, from *Great-Britain*, amount yearly to upwards of 7800l. Sterling: They are under the immediate Direction of the Commander in Chief, for the Time being, and are a conſiderable Perquiſite: They are principally ſtationed at the City of *New York*, *Albany*, and *Oſwego*. All Men from ſixteen to ſixty Years of Age, to be liſted in ſome Company of Militia, each Foot-man to have a Cartouch-Box and ſix Charges, the Horſe twelve Charges; at their Habitation to keep one Pound of Powder, and three Pound of Bullets, each Foot; and two Pound of Powder, and ſix Pound of Bullet, each Horſe. Militia.

On a view of the Trade carried on between *New York* and *Great Britain*, we find on an Average for three Years, the Exports, conſiſting of the different Goods manufactured here, amounts to 531,000l. Sterling. Produce, Trade, &c

The Commodities exported from *New York* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, conſiſting of Flour, Biſcuit, Wheat, and other Grain, Salt Beef, Pork, &c. Bees Wax, Deer Skins, Flax, Lead, Live Stock, Timber, Potaſh, Ships for Sale, Copper Ore, and Iron in Pigs and Bars, amount on the above-mentioned Average to 526,000l. Sterling.

The high amount of our Exports ſhews the Importance of this Trade to the Mother Country; but this Importance will appear in a much ſtronger light, when it is conſidered the greateſt part of the Exports of *New York* are carried to other Markets, and the Returns for ours made in Money, the moſt advantageous Syſtem of Trade carried on in any Country.

The Province of *New York* is the happieſt for Habitation in all *North America*, the Healthfulneſs of the Climate vying with the Fertility of the Soil, which not only produces every Neceſſary of Life, but in greater Perfection and leſs trouble than in *England*. By the Extent of its Commerce, it is become one of the moſt flouriſhing of all our Settlements in *America*. The Inhabitants have the Repute of being induſtrious and active. Inhabitants

Carriage. The Merchandizes that arrive at *New York* are without much Expence tranſported to *Albany*, up *Hudſon's* River, which may be navigated with great Certainty and Safety, as the Veſſels may be rowed Night and Day. An Advantage may be taken of the Tide both coming up and going down. From *Albany*, thoſe who trade with the Natives uſually tranſport their Commodities ſixteen Miles by Land to *Corſlaer*, or *Schenectady*, at the Rate of 9d. *per* Load Current Money. Here they embark them on the River *Aniez*, or *Mohawks*, and carry them a conſiderable Way in Canoes; then they are removed over Land three Miles farther, to a River which diſcharges itſelf into the Lake *Onido*: From this Lake they fall down with the Current to the Lake *Ontario*, near which all the Savages paſs, who come from the Lake *Erie*, from that of the *Hurons*, and the *Ilinois*, and from the Upper Lake, to traffic in *Canada*.

City of New York. The advantageous Situation of the City of *New York* marks it for the Capital of the *Engliſh* Governments on the *American* Continent. The Number of Inhabitants in this Colony, in 1732, was taken by the Conſtables of every Town, Pariſh, or Diſtrict, and they were found to be near ſixty-five thouſand; at the ſame Time the Houſes in the City were counted by the Aldermen of each reſpective Ward, and they were found to be ſomething under fifteen hundred; ſince that Time the Town has encreaſed in Wealth and Inhabitants amazingly.

College. By the Charter for the Foundation of the College in *New York*, for the Education of Youth, paſſed in the Year 1754. the Head of the ſaid College is always to be a Member of the Church of *England*, and the Prayers of the ſaid Church always to be uſed in it.

Roads. The great Road through the Province of *New York* is as follows;

	Miles.
From *Byram* River to *Rye* - - - - -	3
New Rochel - - - - - - - - - -	5
Eaſt-Cheſter - - - - - - - - - -	4
King's Bridge, in the Iſle of *New York* - -	6
Half way Houſe Tavern - - - - - -	9
City of *New York* - - - - - - - -	9
Ferry to *Staten* Iſland Point - - - -	15
By Land to *Elizabeth* Point Ferry - - -	6
	57

Of

Of the PROVINCE *of* NEW JERSEY.

THE firſt Settlement of *New Netherlands*, or *Nova Belgia*, which comprehended the preſent *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and the three lower Counties of *Penſylvania*, *Newcaſtle*, *Kent*, and *Suſſex*, upon *Delaware* River, was by the *Swedes*, who had three Towns here; *Chriſtiana*, called by the *Indians*, *Andaſtaka*, *Elſinbourg* and *Gottenbourg*: Their Settlements were chiefly on the ſouth Side of the River, towards *Penſylvania*, oppoſite to which there is a Place to this Day called Fort *Elſinbourg*; but the *Swedes* made very little of their Plantations, and the *Dutch* always induſtrious in their Trade, worked them ſo far out of it, that *Berghen*, the Northern part of *New Jerſey*, was almoſt entirely planted by *Hollanders*. Situation.

There is a Supreme Court for the *Eaſt Jerſey* Diviſion, held at the City of *Amboy*, two Terms yearly, the third *Tueſday* in *March*, and ſecond *Tueſday* in *Auguſt*; each of theſe with only eight Days continuance. The ſupreme Court for the *Weſt Jerſey* Diviſion, is held at *Burlington*, the firſt *Tueſday* in *May*, under the ſame Regulations. There is in each County, once a Year, a Court for Trial of Cauſes brought to Iſſue in the Supreme Court; thoſe for *Weſt Jerſey* are in the Spring, thoſe for *Eaſt Jerſey* are in the end of Autumn. In each County there are Courts of Quarter Seſſions, and inferior County-courts for holding Common Pleas. Courts.

The Province of *New Jerſey* is bounded Eaſterly by the Province of *New York*, from the Forty-firſt Degree of North Latitude on *Hudſon's* River to *Sandy Hook*, about forty Miles; from *Sandy Hook* Eaſt, Southerly upon the Ocean, forty Leagues to *Cape May*, at the entrance of *Delawar* Bay; from *Cape May* it is bounded Weſterly on *Penſylvania*, along the various turnings of *Delawar* River, to forty-one Degrees, forty Minutes North Latitude, which, if in a ſtrait Line, would be about two Hundred Miles. The North eaſterly Line of *New Jerſey*, with *New York*, was determined by the Duke of *York*, in his grant of *New York*, to Lord *Berkley* and Sir *George Carteret*, to be from a Point in the main Bounds.

Branch of *Delawar* River, in Lat. 41 Deg. 40 Min. to a Point in *Hudſon*'s River, in Lat. 41 Deg. The Point on *Delawar* River is fully agreed upon and aſcertained by both Governments; the other on *Hudſon*'s River is not ſo fully agreed upon; the Line from Point to Point is about eighty Miles in length. The Sea Line of *New Jerſey* is *Arthur Cul-bay* and *Amboy Sound*, between *Staten* Iſland and the Main.

Diviſion of Eaſt Jerſey.

Eaſt *Jerſey* is divided into ſix Counties; *Bergen*, *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*, *Monmouth*, *Somerſet*, and *Morries*. *Bergen* County lies on *Hudſon*'s River, over-againſt *New York*; this, as well as the other Parts of the *Jerſies*, is extremely well watered with Rivers: The only Town is *Bergen*, and this is but a ſorry one.

Bergen County.

Town.

Eſſex County.

Elizabeth Town.

Eſſex County is of note, chiefly for the Borough of *Elizabeth Town*, which is three Miles within a Creek, oppoſite to the Eaſt-end of *Staten* Iſland. This Town is the moſt ancient Corporation in the Province, the Government is managed, Courts kept, Aſſemblies held, and a great Part of the Trade of the Colony is carried on here.

Newark.

Newark is the moſt compact Town in this County, or perhaps in the whole Province. It lies ſix or ſeven Miles Northward from *Elizabeth Town*, and contains about One Hundred and Fifty Families.

New Brunſwick

The City of *New Brunſwick* is nearly in the center of Eaſt and Weſt *Jerſey*. The Tide flows hither, being twelve Miles from *Amboy* Point. A College, for the Inſtruction of Youth, was built in this Town by a Charter from Governor *Belcher*, dated *October* 22, 1746, with Power to confer all Degrees, as in the Univerſities of *England*. The preſent Truſtees are generally Preſbyterians. A Majority of ſeven or more Truſtees to have the Management: Each Scholar to pay four Pounds *per Annum*, at eight Shillings *per* Ounce Silver. They have no public ſupport, but depend entirely on Donations and Benefactions. Here is a Church of *England* Miſſionary. The Church a very handſome Stone building.

Middleſex.

Amboy.

Piſcataway

Wood-bridge.

Middleſex is the moſt flouriſhing and populous for its out Plantations; though the Capital, *Amboy* does hardly deſerve the Name of a Village. *Piſcataway* lies about ſix Miles up *Raritan* River. It has one hundred Families. Seven or eight Miles from hence is *Woodbridge*, a good

good Town on a Creek within the Sound, formed by *Staten Iſland*, and this County is ſuppoſed to conſiſt of two Hundred Families.

The City of *Perth Amboy* is at the Mouth of the River *Raritan*, which runs to *Sandyhook Bay*, able to contain five hundred Ships. The Plan of this City was laid out very regular and ſpacious; but the City has not above three hundred Men, Women, and Children in it. Here is a Church of *England* Miniſter. The only conſiderable Sea-Port and Cuſtom-houſe of *New Jerſey* is here: and here alſo are kept the Provincial Records. The Name is a Compound of *Perth* and *Amboy*, its *Indian* Name. Perth Amboy.

In *Monmouth* County, we firſt meet with *Middletown*, a pretty good Town. It conſiſts of one hundred Houſes. Here is a Church of *England* Miſſionary in this County. *Shrewſbury* is the moſt ſouthern Town of the Province, and reckoned the Capital of the Shire. It contains about one hundred and ſixty Families, and here is an Iron-work. Monmouth County. Middletown. Shrewſbury

Glouceſter is a pretty good Town, and gives Name to the County, in which it ſtands. It contains above one hundred Houſes. Glouceſter.

The City of *Burlington* is the Capital of *Weſt Jerſey*, and ſituated upon *Delawar* River: It contains above three hundred Families. The Houſes are well built, and almoſt all Brick. The Market affords Plenty of all Sorts of Proviſions. The Church of *England* in this Town is dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, ſupplied by a Miſſionary. Above this Town is *Trenton*, having the Privilege of being a Borough: and alſo *Maidenhead*, which contains about one hundred Houſes each. Burlington. Trenton. Maidenhead.

It may be ſaid to be in general a good Corn Country. They alſo raiſe Hemp and Flax. They manufacture ſome Iron-ore into Pigs and Bars. Produce.

The Road, at preſent in Uſe, from *New York* to *Philadelphia*, is from *New York* to *Elizabeth Town*, 17 Miles; thence to *Brunſwick* 22 Miles; to *Trent-Town Ferry* 30 Miles; to *Briſtol*, oppoſite *Burlington* 15 Miles, to *Philadelphia* 20 Miles; being in all from the City of *New York* to *Philadelphia* 104 Miles; from Cape *May* to *Salem* about 60 Miles, thence to *Burlington* 50 Miles, to *Trent-Town Falls* 50 Miles. Theſe are the firſt Falls of *Delawar* River, and the Tide flows ſo high; when the Tide is down, and no Land flooding in the River, the River is there fordable. Produce.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *PENNSYLVANIA.*

Name. THIS Province is one of the moſt conſiderable belonging to *England*. It derives its Name from its Founder, *William Penn*, a Quaker, Son of *Penn*, an Admiral under the Rump-Parliament. This Admiral, during the Uſurpation, acted as a zealous Republican and Independant; but at the Reſtoration thought proper to make his Peace with *Charles* II, was knighted, and commanded the *Engliſh* Fleet under the Duke of *York*, againſt the *Dutch*, commanded by the famous *Opdam*. During the latter Part of his Life, he ſolicited *Charles* II. for a Grant of that Part of *America*, now called *Pennſylvania*; *Charles* promiſed him a Grant, but he did not live to obtain it; and his Son having ſtrongly imbibed the Principles of the *Quakers*, did not at firſt trouble himſelf about getting the King's Promiſe to his Father fulfilled; but finding his Sect fall under the Scourge of Perſecution, he put himſelf at their Head, and procured them a Retreat in that Country, which his Father ſolicited for in 1680. He obtained a Grant, by Charter, of all the Country in *North America*, from Latitude 40 to 43 Deg. North, by the Name of *Pennſylvania*; and he alſo obtained the Conſent of the Duke of *York*, and, by Virtue of that Conſent, another Patent from the King, to annex to *Pennſylvania* ſome Part of *Nova Belgia*, by which it was bounded on the eaſtern Side, and which he had purchaſed for 4000l. of Lord *Berkeley*, and the Heirs of Sir *George Carteret*.

Diviſion. The Province of *Pennſylvania* was originally divided into three upper and three lower Counties: the three former of which, *Cheſter*, *Buckingham*, and *Philadelphia*, are the *Pennſylvania* of King *Charles*'s Grant; the three lower Counties, *Newcaſtle*, *Kent*, and *Suſſex*, were the additional Grant of the Duke of *York*. The upper Counties end at *Marcus Hook*, four Miles below *Cheſter* Town.

Briſtol,

Briſtol, the chief Town of *Buckingham County*, is well inhabited, and ſituate directly oppoſite to *Burlington*, in *New Jerſey*. In this County alſo is *Pennſbury*, ſo called after the Proprietary, who has a very handſome Manſion-houſe there. The next Town is *Philadelphia*. Briſtol.

Philadelphia, the Capital of *Pennſylvania*, is ſituated in 40 Deg. 30 Min. Latitude, being one of the fineſt Plans of a Town that is now exiſting, and is more regular than *Lima*. It is an Oblong of two Miles, extending from the River *Delawar* to the River *Schuylkill*, the eaſt End fronting the River *Delawar*, and the Weſt the River *Schuylkill*, each Front being a Mile in length. Every Owner of one thouſand Acres has his Houſe in one of the two Fronts facing the Rivers, or in the High-ſtreet, running from the Middle of one Front to the Middle of the other; and every Owner of five thouſand Acres, has an Acre of Ground in the Front of his Houſe, and the reſt half an Acre for Garden and Court yards. In the Centre of the Town is a ſquare of ten Acres ſurrounded by the Town-houſe, and other public Buildings, and each Quarter of this City is a Square of eight Acres. The High-ſtreet, which runs the whole Length of the Town, is an hundred Feet wide; parallel to which run eight Streets, which are croſſed by twenty more at right Angles, all of them thirty Feet wide, and ſeveral Canals are let into the Town from each River, which add to the Beauty and Conveniency of the Place. There is alſo a fine Quay, two hundred Feet ſquare, to which Ships of four or five hundred Tons may come up; with wet and dry Docks for building and repairing of Ships, Magazines, Warehouſes, and all Manner of Conveniences for importing and exporting of Merchandize; but ſtill a great many more are wanting to complete the Plan. Philadelphia.

The Town-houſe ſtands in a Square of three hundred and ninety-ſix Feet by two hundred and fifty-five, and cloſed by a high Wall, which Square is to be laid out in Walks, with Rows of Trees: It was erected in the Year 1732. In the Body of the Edifice are two Rooms of forty Feet ſquare and thirty Feet high; one for the Aſſembly, the other for the ſupreme Court; between them is a Hall of forty Feet by twenty; on the ſame Floor are the Council-chamber and Committee-room, with a long Gallery one hundred Feet by twenty. The public Offices are kept in the Wings: Other public Buildings are the Court-houſe, two *Quakers* Meeting- Town-houſe. Public Buildings.

ing-houſes, two *Preſbyterian* Meeting-houſes, one Church of *England*, one *Baptiſt* Meeting, one *Dutch Lutheran* Church, one *Dutch Calviniſt* Church, one *Moravian* Church, one *Popiſh* Meeting-houſe, the Academy, the *Quakers* School-houſe, the City Alms-houſe, the *Quakers* Alms-houſe, the Hoſpital, Priſon and Work-houſe.

Houſes. In the Year 1749, the dwelling Houſes in this City were carefully numbered, and found to be two thouſand and

Academy. ſeventy-ſix. There is an Academy eſtabliſhed at *Philadelphia*. This Inſtitution owes its being to a Set of private Men, who at the Cloſe of the War, having conſulted and agreed upon the general Heads, publiſhed their Propoſals, framed a Body of Conſtitutions with Liberty to alter and amend, and appointed twenty-four Truſtees, without any regard to religious Differences, to carry them into Execution: The Scheme, on its Publication, was ſo well liked, that in a very ſhort Time the Subſcriptions roſe up to 800l. a Year, for five Years.

The Corporation having duly weighed its Utility, voted 200l. to be paid to the Truſtees in Hand, and 100l. a Year for five Years; 50l. of which they have appropriated to the Uſe of an intended Charity ſchool, for inſtructing poor Children *gratis*, in the Principles of the *Chriſtian Religion*, and in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic: One of the moſt promiſing Children is to be annually choſen out of the Charity School by the Corporation, and educated gratis, in higher Learning in the Academy.

The Maſters of the Academy are a Rector, who teaches *Greek* and *Latin*; an *Engliſh* Maſter, and a Teacher of the Mathematicks. The Tutors and Uſhers will be added, as the Scholars encreaſe. Though this Foundation is called an Academy, yet it is more properly an Aſſemblage of Schools under one Roof, ſubject to the inſpection of Truſtees.

Value of Lands. The Price of Land, at firſt, was 2l. for one thouſand Acres, now it is much raiſed in Value, and even at ſome Diſtance from *Philadelphia* is 20s. *per Ann.* an Acre, and at twenty Years Purchaſe.

The whole Province of *Pennſylvania* is in length about three hundred and thirty Miles, and two hundred and twenty in breadth.

Mr.

Mr. *Penn*, the Proprietor of it did not satisfy himself with the Grant thereof from King *Charles* II, but entered into a Treaty with the *Indians*, and bought it of them. At first, twenty Miles of Territory, did not, it seems, cost so much as one Acre of *Philadelphia* would now. Purchased from the Indians. Delawar River.

The River *Delawar* is navigable for large Vessels above two hundred Miles; and the *Schuylkill* for large Ships as far as *Philadelphia*, so that by these and the River *Susqueannah*, this Country is admirably situated for Trade; which, with its excellent Plan of Government, has been the occasion of industrious People resorting to it in such great Numbers.

Philadelphia was erected into a City and incorporated by Mr. *Penn*'s Charter in *October*, 1701. The corporation to consist of a Mayor, Recorder, Sheriff, and Town-clerk, eight Aldermen, and twelve Common Council-men, by the Name of the Mayor and Commonalty of the City of *Philadelphia*, the Mayor or Recorder, with five or more of the Aldermen, and nine or more of Common-council, to chuse one of the Aldermen to be Mayor for that ensuing Year, and to fill up Vacancies of Aldermen and Common-council; all Officers to take the Declarations and Professions directed in the Provincial Charter. The Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, to be Justices of the Peace and of Oyer and Terminer; any four or more (whereof the Mayor and Recorder to be two) to hear all Cases capital or otherwise criminal, and with the Sheriff and Town-clerk to hold a Court of Record quarterly, for determining of Pleas and other Matters. The Mayor and Recorder shall be of the Quorum of the Justices of the County-courts, Quarter Sessions, Oyer and Terminer and Goal delivery in the said County of *Philadelphia*, and shall have Power to take Cognizance of Debts there according to the Statute of Merchants, and of Action Burnel. The Mayor to appoint the Clerk of the Market. The Sheriff to be the Water-bailiff of the Province. The Corporation have Power to remove any Officer of their own for Misbehaviour. No meeting shall be deemed a Common-council, unless the Mayor, Recorder, and at least three of the Aldermen, and nine of the Common-council be present; a Power to admit Freemen into the Corporation, to make Bye-Laws for the Government of the City,

City, to impoſe Fines for the Uſe of the Corporation; none to be admitted Freemen, but ſuch as have been reſident in the City for two Years, and ſhall have an Eſtate of Inheritance, or Freehold therein worth fifty Pounds in Money. To have two Market Days every Week, on *Wedneſday* and *Saturday*, two yearly Fairs (each to continue three Days) *May* the ſixteenth, and *November* the ſixteenth. And to be a Port comprehending all Creeks and Landings of the Province.

Abington and Dublin

Abington and *Dublin* are two pretty Towns in *Philadelphia* County; but the moſt conſiderable next to that City

German Town.

is *German* Town, a Corporation of High and Low *Dutch*; there are between two and three Hundred Houſes in it: Peach Trees are planted all along before the doors. The Town is very pleaſant. Within Land lies

Radnor.

Radnor, finely ſituated and well built, containing above fifty Families. In this Place is a large Congregation of the Church of *England*.

Cheſter County.

Cheſter County is ſo called, becauſe the People who firſt ſettled here came for the moſt part from *Cheſhire*.

Newton.

The firſt Town in it is *Newton*, conſiſting of between fifty and ſixty Houſes. There are above one Hundred Houſes in *Cheſter* Town, the Capital of the County, where is a very good Road for Shipping, the *Delawar*, on which it ſtands, being here three Miles over. Here is a Court-houſe and a Priſon. This place is alſo called *Upland*, and has a Church dedicated to St. *Paul*, with a numerous Congregation. There's another Town called

Chicheſter.

Chicheſter, as is alſo the Creek on which it ſtands, which is navigable. It has above one Hundred Houſes. The

Concord.

little Town of *Concord* has not ſo many. The other Townſhips in this County are ſmall, but the Land well planted.

Brandywine Creek.

Below *Chicheſter* is a large Creek called *Brandywine*. Here's room enough to lay up the whole Navy Royal of *England*, there being from four to eight Fathom Water. Between this place and *Chriſtiana* is an Iron-mill.

Newcaſtle County and Town.

Newcaſtle County is the firſt of the Territories, and lies next to *Cheſter*; the Lands about the Town of *Newcaſtle* are called the *Welch Tract*, and there are near forty thouſand Acres, planted and laid out by and for *Welchmen*. It is thick of little Townſhips, as *Haverford Weſt*, *Merioneth*, and others. It is populous, and the

the People are very induſtrious, by which means this part of the County is the beſt cleared. The Inhabitants have many large Plantations of Corn and abundance of Cattle.

Mountjoy is a Manor where the firſt Lime-ſtone was dug that ever was found in *America*. This whole Country is remarkable for its excellent Gravel, very rare to be met with on all the Continent of *America*. It ſends ſix Members to the Aſſembly. *Newcaſtle* is inhabited by *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and is the next place for Bigneſs and Trade to *Philadelphia*, containing ſix hundred well built Houſes. The Church has a large Congregation. The *Dutch* have alſo a Church here. The Court-houſe is for the Magiſtracy, who do not want Buſineſs. Ten Miles from it is St. *George's*, a pretty Village. Upon *Apaquinminck* River, there is a little Town ſo called; the Country within ten Miles of *Newcaſtle*, North and Weſt, is its proper ſigniory. The Inhabitants built a Church. Mountjoy. St. Georges.

In *Kent* County are *Cranebrook*, *Dover*, *Murden*, and *Miſpelliven* Creeks. *Dover* was formerly called St. *John's* Town, and conſiſts of about one hundred Families; it is looked upon as the Capital of the County, which is ſettled like *Virginia*, not in Townſhips, but in ſcattered Plantations. The Land is good, and this Shire is repreſented by ſix Members in the Aſſembly. Here is a Church of *England* Congregation. It is in the Bay of *Delawar*, which is there about ſeven Leagues over. Kent County. Dover.

Cedar Creek River is the firſt in *Suſſex* County. The chief Town is *Lewes*, on a Creek ſo called; it is handſome and large, ſtanding on the beautiful Banks of a River between the Town and the Sea, which makes the Harbour. Here is a large Congregation of the Church of *England*. Suſſex County. Lewes.

Beſides theſe three old Counties, there have been five new ones erected, viz. *Cumberland*, *York*, *Lancaſter*, *Berks*, and *Northampton*, which compoſe more than half the Province. In theſe Counties great numbers of *Germans*, of the *Moravian* and many other Sects, are ſettled; and the greateſt Miſchief was done among them by the *Indians* in the late War. Five new Counties.

At *Gnadenhutten*, a ſmall *Moravian* Settlement in *Northampton* County, the poor unhappy Sufferers were ſitting round

round their peaceful Supper, when the inhuman Murderers butchered them, ſcalped them, and conſumed their Bodies all in one general Flame. At the Great Cove in *Cumberland*, at *Tulpehockin* in *Berks*, and in ſeveral other places, the Barbarities were ſtill greater if poſſible. Men, Women, Children, and Brute-beaſts, ſhared one common Deſtruction; with other inſtances of Savage cruelty too horrid to be named. In theſe Counties are ſeveral Congregations of the Church of *England*, as at *Lancaſter*, *York*, *St. John*'s at *Pequay*, *Huntingdon*.

Delawar River. The conſiderable Rivers in *Pennſylvania*, are *Delawar* and the *Suſquehanna*. *Delawar Bay* begins at *Lewes*, near *Cape Henlopen*; from thence, with the various windings, to *Newcaſtle*, is about ninety-three Miles; from *Newcaſtle* to *Philadelphia*, thirty-five Miles; from *Philadelphia* to *Trent Town Falls*, thirty-five Miles. The River is Navigable, with Boats carrying nine or ten Tons, forty Miles higher, to *Durham* Iron-works; this River proceeds from the Weſt ſide of the *Catt-kill* Mountains, in the Province of *New York*. From *Trent Town Falls*, this River is practicable upwards of one hundred and fifty Miles for *Indian* Canoe Navigation.

Suſquehannah. The other conſiderable River is part of *Suſquehanna*; its main Branch comes from ſome Ponds a little South of the *Mohawks* River in *New York*; from the Head of this Branch to the Falls below *Wioming*, there is no obſtruction, and good *Indian* Canoe Navigation; and thence to *Paxton* are five or ſix Falls, which may be ſhot pretty ſafely with a freſh: This River has many good Branches for the *Indian* Skin-Trade; ſome of theſe Branches communicate with the Countries beyond the Mountains.

Blue Mountains The *Blue* or *Kittatinny* Mountains, beginning in *Pennſylvania*, are about nine hundred Miles in length, and ninety or a hundred Miles acroſs, not in ſcattered Peaks, but in uniform Ridges; the further Ridges being much the largeſt and higheſt.

Government. In this Province are only two Negatives in the Legiſlature. The Governor and Houſe of Repreſentatives, or Aſſembly. The Council are ſo to the Proprietor's Governor, they only adviſe the Governor in his Negative. The Acts of Legiſlature run thus. "Be it enacted by the Honourable *N. N.* Eſq; Lieutenant-governor

governor of the Province of *Pennſylvania*, &c. by and with the Conſent of the Repreſentatives of the Freemen in General Aſſembly met." The Governor of *Pennſylvania* is only the Proprietary's Deputy, and ſtiled Lieutenant-governor; his Salary one thouſand Pounds Currency a Year out of the Exciſe Duty, and two hundred Pounds a Year from the three Lower Counties. Governor.

Juries are all returned by the Sheriff, excepting in particular Caſes, but not often; there may be a ſtruck Jury by conſent of Parties, and that muſt be in the Preſence of one of the Judges, the Sheriff, and the Parties. Juries.

The Sheriffs and Coroners are annually elected at the ſame Time with the Repreſentatives, the People elect two for each Office, out of which the Governor chuſes one. Sheriffs and Coroners.

Juſtices of the Peace are all of the Governor's appointing, and ſit in Quarter Seſſions, conformable to the Laws and Inſtitutions of *England*. The Judges of the Common Pleas are the Juſtices of the Peace in each County; when the Quarter Seſſions are finiſhed, they continue to ſit in Quality of the Judges of Common Pleas, by Commiſſion from the Governor. Their preſent times of ſitting are, for the County of *Philadelphia*, at *Philadelphia*, the firſt *Monday* in *March*, *June*, *September* and *December*. For the City of *Philadelphia*, the Mayor's Courts are the firſt *Tueſday in January*, *April*, *July*, and laſt *Tueſday* in *October*. For the County of *Buckingham*, at *New Town*, eleven Miles Weſt from *Briſtol*, on the eleventh Day following the Courts of *Philadelphia* County. Juſtices of the Peace. Times of Sitting.

For *Cheſter*, the laſt *Tueſday* in *May*, *Auguſt*, *November*, and *February*; for *Lancaſter*, the firſt *Tueſday* in *February*, *May*, *Auguſt*, and *November*; for *Suſſex*, at *Lewis*, the firſt *Tueſday* in *February*, *May*, *Auguſt*, and *November*; for *Kent*, at *Dover*, the ſecond *Tueſday* of the laſt ſaid Months; for *Newcaſtle*, at *Newcaſtle*, the third *Tueſday* of the ſaid Months.

The Supreme Court conſiſts of a Chief Juſtice and two Aſſiſtant Judges, commiſſioned by the Governor: they have all the Authority of the King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, and Court of Exchequer in *England*, in the Words of the Provincial Law: They not only receive Appeals, but all Cauſes once commenced in the Inferior Courts, Supreme Court.

after

after the first Writ, may be moved thither by a *Habeas Corpus*, *Certiorari*, Writ of Error, &c. The Judges of this Supreme Court, hold Courts of Oyer and Terminer, and general Goal delivery, throughout the Province, and are Justices of the Peace in every County. The Supreme Courts in *Pennsylvania* are held at *Philadelphia*, the tenth Day of *April*, and twenty-fourth Day of *September*.

Register-General. There is an Officer called the Register-general, for the Probate of Wills, and granting Letters of Administration, whose Authority extends all over the Province, but executed by a Deputy in each respective County, except at *Philadelphia*, where he is obliged to reside himself.

Admiralty Court. The Justiciary Court of Admiralty is, as in the other Colonies, by Commission under the Broad-seal of *England*.

Roads. The great Post-road in *Pennsylvania*, is from *Bristol*, opposite *Burlington*, ten Miles; *Philadelphia*, twenty; *Schuylkill River Ferry*, three; *Derby*, four; *Chester*, nine; *Brandywine*, fourteen; *Newcastle*, six; *Boundary-line* of *Maryland*, twelve; in all seventy-eight.

An Abstract of the *Patent* granted by the King to *William Penn*, the fourth of *March*, 1681.

Patent. 1. WE do give and grant for us, ours Heirs and Successors (upon divers Considerations) to *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns for ever, all that Grant of Land in *America*, with all Lands thereunto belonging, that is to say, from the Beginning of the 40th Deg. of North Latitude unto the 43d Degree of North Latitude, whose eastern Bounds from twelve *English* Miles above *Newcastle*, alias *Delaware* Town) runs all along upon the Side of *Delaware* River.

2. Free and undisturbed Use and Passage into and out of all Harbours, Bays, Waters, Rivers, Isles, and Inlets belonging to or leading to the same, together with the Soil, Fields, Woods, Underwoods, Boundaries, Hills, Fenns, Isles, Lakes, Rivers, Waters, Rivulets, Bays and Inlets, situate in or belonging unto the Limits and Bounds aforesaid, together with all Sorts of Fish, Wines, *&c.* to have and to hold to the only Behoof of the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns forever, to be holden of us, as of our Castle of *Windsor*, in free and common Soccage, paying only two Beaver-skins yearly.

3. And

3. And at our further grace we have thought fit to erect, and we do hereby erect the aforesaid County and Islands into a Province and Seigniority, and call it *Pennsylvania*, and from henceforth we will have it so called.

4. That reposing special Confidence in the Wisdom and Justice of the said *William Penn*, we do grant to him and to his Heirs, and their Deputies for the good and happy Government thereof, to , and under his and their Seals to publish any Laws whatever for the public Uses of the said Province, by and with the Advice and Approbation of the Freeholders of the said Country, or their Delagates, so as they be not repugnant to the Law of this Realm, and to the Faith, Allegiance due unto us, by the legal Government thereof, and that he and they may call the said Freeholders or Delegates in such Manner as to him and they seemeth best.

5. Full Power to the said *William Penn*, *&c.* to appoint Judges, Lieutenant-Justices, Magistrates and Officers for what Causes soever, and with what Power, and in such Form as to him seems convenient, also to be able to pardon and abolish Crimes and Offences, and to all and every other Thing, that to the compleat Establishment of Justice unto Courts and Criminals, forms of Judicature and manner of Proceedings to belong: and our Pleasure is, and so we enjoin and require, that such Laws and Proceedings shall be most absolute and available in Law, and all the Liege People of us, our Heirs and Successors, inviolably keep the same in these Parts, saving to us final Appeals.

6. That the Laws for regulating Property, as well for the descent of Lands as enjoyment of Goods and Chattles, and likewise as to Felonies, shall be the same there as here in *England*; until they shall be altered by the said *William Penn*, his Heirs or Assigns, and by the Freemen of the said Province, or their Delegates or Deputies, or the greater Part of them.

7. Furthermore, that this New Colony may the more happily increase by the Multitude of People resorting thither, therefore we, for us, our Heirs and Successors, do hereby grant License to all the Liege People present and future of us, *&c.* (excepting such as shall be specially forbidden) to transport themselves and Families

into the ſaid Country, there to inhabit and plant for the Pub ic and their private good.

8. Liberty to tranſport what Goods or Commodities are not forbidden, paying here the legal Cuſtoms due to us, *&c.*

9. Power to divide the Country into Counties, Hundreds and Towns; to incorporate Towns into Boroughs, and Boroughs into Cities; to make Fairs and Markets with convenient Privileges, according to the Merit of the Inhabitants or the fitneſs of the Place, and to do all other Thing or Things touching the Premiſes, which to the ſaid *William Penn*, his Heirs or Aſſigns, ſhall ſeem meet and requiſite. Albeit, They be ſuch as of their own Nature might otherwiſe require a more ſpecial Commandment and Warrant than in theſe Preſents is expreſſed.

10. Liberty to import the growth or Manufactures of that Province into *England*, paying here the legal Duty.

11. Power to great Ports, Harbours, Creeks, Havens, Quays and other places for Merchandizes, with ſuch Juriſdiction and Privileges, as to the ſaid *William Penn*, &c ſhall ſeem expedient.

12. Not to break the Acts of Navigation, neither Governor or Inhabitants, upon the Penalties contained in the ſaid Acts.

13. Not to be in league with any Prince or Country that is in War againſt us, our Heirs or Succeſſors.

14. Power of Safety and Defence, in ſuch way and manner as to the ſaid *William Penn*, &c. ſeem meet.

15. Full Power to aſſign, alien, grant, demiſe, or infeoff the Premiſes, ſo many and ſuch Parts and Parcels, to thoſe that are willing to purchaſe the ſame, as the ſaid *William Penn* thinks fit to have and to hold, to them the ſaid Perſons, their Heirs or Succeſſors in Fee Simple or Fee Tail, or for Term of Life or Lives or Years, to be held of the ſaid *William Penn*, &c. as of the ſaid Seigniory of *Windſor*, by ſuch Services, Cuſtoms and Rents as ſhall ſeem fit to the ſaid *William Penn*, his Heirs or Succeſſors, and that the ſaid Perſons may take the Premiſes, or any Parcel thereof, of the ſaid *William Penn*, &c. and the ſame hold to themſelves, their Heirs and Aſſigns, the Statue, *quia emptores terrarum*, in any wiſe notwithſtanding.

16. We

16. We give and grant Licence to any of these Persons to whom the said *William Penn*, &c. has granted any Estate of Inheritance as aforesaid, with the Consent of the said *William Penn*, to grant any Parcels of Lands within the said Province into Manors, to hold Courts-baron and view of Frank-pledge, &c. by themselves or Stewards.

17. Power to those Persons to grant others the same Tenures in Fee-simple, or otherwise to be held of the said Manors respectively, and upon all further Alieniatons, the Land to be held of the Manor that it held of before the Alienation.

18. We do covenant and grant, to and with the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns, that we will not set or make any upon the Inhabitants of the said Province, upon Lands, Houses, Goods, Chattles, or Merchandizes, except with the Consent of the Inhabitants and Governor.

19. Power to the Bishop of *London* to send over a Minister, if desired by any twenty Persons inhabiting in that Province.

20. A Charge that no Officers nor Ministers of us, our Heirs and Successors, do presume at any Time to attempt any Thing to the contrary of the Premises, or in any sort withstand the same, but that they be at all Times aiding to the said *William Penn* and his Heirs, and to the Inhabitants and Merchants, their Factors and Assigns, in the full Use and Benefit of this our Charter.

21. And if any Doubts or Questions shall hereafter arise about the true Sense or meaning of any Word, Clause or Sentence contained in this our Charter, we will and command that at all Times and in all Things, such Interpretation be made thereof, and allowed in any of our Courts whatsoever as shall be adjudged most advantageous and favourable unto the said *William Penn*, his Heirs and Assigns, so as it be not against the Faith and Allegiance due to us, our Heirs and Successors.

In Witness whereof we have caused our Letters to be made Patents. Witness ourself at *Westminster*, &c.

The Province of *Pennsylvania* equals *New York* in all the Gifts of Nature, and perhaps exceeds it in those of Fortune; its form of Civil Government being better calculated to promote private Happiness, and consequently

public Proſperity, than any other, with which we are acquainted under the Sun.

The following is a ſtate of the Commerce of this Colony with *Great Britain.*

Imports. Commodities exported to *Philadelphia*, the only Sea-port in *Pennſylvania*, are, Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead, and Braſs. *Sheffield* Wares; Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad-Cloths, *Colcheſter* Bays, Long-Ells, Shirts, Flannels, *Mancheſter* Goods, Hoſiery, Haberdaſhery and Millinery Wares, Hats, Gloves, *Britiſh*, Foreign and *Iriſh* Linens; Silks, Gold and Silver Lace, Toys, Painter's Colours, Ship Chandlery and Sadlery Goods; Cabinet Wares, Earthen Wares, Grind-ſtones, Fiſhing Tackle, Seeds, Beer, Wines, Spirits and Drugs, all which, at an Average of three Years, amount to 611,000*l.* Sterling.

Exports. Commodities exported from *Philadelphia* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are, Biſcuit, Flour, Wheat, and other Grain; Salt Beef, Pork, Bacon, Hams, and Veniſon; Bees Wax, Butter, Cheeſe, and Tongues, Deer and ſundry other ſorts of Skins; Live Stock and Horſes; Flax, Lead, Timber, Plank, Maſts, Staves and Shingles; Ships built for Sale, Copper-ore, and Iron in Pigs and Bars, the whole at an Average of three Years, amount to 705,500*l.* Sterling.

The nature of theſe Exports from this Colony ſhews, that almoſt the whole of them is carried to other Markets, beſides *Great Britain*, and conſequently the Returns for ours is made in ready Money, for which theſe are ſold there.

This Province is in every Reſpect circumſtanced in the ſame manner as *New York*, and is capable of equal Improvements.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *MARYLAND.*

SIR *George Calvert*, Secretary of State to King *James* I. afterwards Lord *Baltimore*, obtained from King *Charles* I. a Grant of all the Lands from the Mouth of *Potomack* River, in about thirty-eight Degrees ten Minutes North, to the *Swediſh* and *Findland* Settlements, which were reckoned to the bottom of *Cheſapeak* Bay, in about the Latitude of thirty-nine Degrees forty-five Minutes, or fifteen Miles South of *Philadelphia* parallel. This Colony flouriſhed much, and there were computed to be ſixteen thouſand Souls in *Maryland*, ſo long ago as the Year 1665. When ſettled.

King *William* III. being ſettled on the Throne, Lord *Baltimore* was deprived of his Power to appoint a Governor, and the Government of this Province was now immediately under the Crown, by a Governor made by the King or Queen, a Council named by the ſame, and an Aſſembly choſen by the eleven Counties: The Lord Proprietary ſtill enjoying the Profits of the Province, ariſing by certain Revenues granted to him on Tobacco exported, and other incomes. Government.

In 1692, under Governor *Nicholſon* this Province flouriſhed conſiderably, as appears from the following account of the Country ſent to the Royal Society. "The Inhabitants of *Maryland* are governed, ſays he, by the ſame Law as in *England*, except that they have ſome Acts of Aſſembly relating to particular Caſes not provided for by the Laws of *England*. The Church of *England* is pretty well eſtabliſhed among them: Churches are built, and there are annual ſtipends allowed to every Miniſter, by a perpetual Law, which is more or leſs, according to Eccleſiaſtical eſtabliſhment.

the Number of Taxables in each Parish. Every Christian Male sixteen years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, about that Age, pay thirty Pounds of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Revenues, and this makes the Revenues of the Ministers, one with another, about twenty thousand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds sterling a Year, There are very considerable Numbers of *Roman Catholicks* in *Maryland*, particularly about the Borders of *Pennsylvania*: But the Bulk of the Colony is of the Episcopal persuasion, with a great Mixture of divers other Sects. The Women are very Handsome in general, and most notable House-wives; every thing wears the marks of Cleanliness and Industry in their Houses, and their Behaviour to their Husbands and Families is very edifying."

Character.

Education. There are considerable Seminaries of Learning in this Province, but those that cannot afford to send their Children to the better Schools, send them to the Country School-masters, who are generally Servants; who, after serving their Terms out, set up for themselves, and pick up a Livelihood by that and writing Letters, and keeping Books for their illiterate Neighbours.

Way of living. An universal Mirth and Glee reigns in *Maryland* amongst all Ranks of People, and at set times nothing but Jollity and Feasting goes forward. Musick and Dancing are the everlasting Delights of the Lads and Lasses, and some very odd Customs they have at those Merry-makings; you would think all Care was then thrown aside, and that every Misfortune was buried in Oblivion.

Quit-rents The Proprietor's Quit-rents are two Shillings sterling *per Annum* for every hundred Acres.

Salaries. The Governor's allowance of Sallary is as *per* Agreement with the Proprietor. The Council are paid by the Country one hundred and eighty Pounds of Tobacco *per Diem*.

The Representatives are paid by the Country or public Revenues, one hundred and sixty Pounds of Tobacco a Day. By his Patent the Proprietor is not obliged to transmit the Provincial Laws home for Approbation.

Duties. In 1704, the Assembly laid a Duty of two Shillings a Hogshead on Tobacco, one half to the Proprietor, the other

other half towards the Charges of the Government. There is an Impoſt upon Negroe Slaves of twenty Shilling Sterling and twenty Shillings Currency. The Provincial Taxes are Polls of Taxables at ninety Pounds of Tobacco a head or upwards, according to Exigencies.

Maryland was called from King *Charles* the Firſt's Queen, *Henrietta Maria*, a Daughter of *France*. It was held of the Crown in common Soccage as of his Majeſty's Honour of *Windſor*, paying yearly two *Indian* Arrows to the Caſtle of *Windſor* when demanded. Name. Tenure.

Into *Maryland* are imported a prodigious Number of Negroe Slaves; ſome Planters have five hundred. A Peck of *Indian* Corn and ſome Salt is their Weekly allowance of Proviſion for each Negroe. The Planters, by an Act of Aſſembly, are inhibited from planting more than ſix thouſand Plants of Tobacco for each Negroe. Negroes.

The Produce and Manufactures of *Maryland* are but few, and the chief is Tobacco. They uſually Import into *Great Britain* in one Year, about thirty thouſand Hogſheads, of ſeven hundred Pounds weight and upwards. The Plantation Duty is one Penny ſterling a Pound upon Tobacco exported to the other Colonies, and is about two hundred Pounds towards the Revenue of the College of *Williamſburg* in *Virginia*. Produce.

The common Culture of Tobacco is in this Manner. The Seed is ſown in Beds of fine Mould, and tranſplanted the beginning of *May*; the Plants are ſet at three or four Feet intervals; they are kept continually weeded. When as many Leaves are ſhot out as the Soil can nouriſh at advantage, the Plant is ſtopped and it grows no higher; it is wormed from time to time; the Suckers which put forth between the Leaves are taken off till the Plant arrives at Perfection, which is in *Auguſt*, when the Leaves begin to turn browniſh and ſpot; in a dry time the Plant is cut down and hanged up to dry, after being ſweated in Heaps for one Night, when it may be handled without crumbling. Culture of Tobacco.

Tobacco is not handled but in moiſt Weather, the Leaves are ſtripped off the Stalk, tied up in little Bundles, bulked for about two Months, and packed up in Hogſheads for Tranſportation; no Suckers nor Ground-leaves are allowed to be Merchantable.

Hogs. Great numbers of Swine run wild in the Woods of *Maryland*, they are generally ſmall, but ſalted and barrelled, make a conſiderable Branch of the Exports of this Province.

Wheat. Wheat in *Maryland* is ſubject to the Weevel, which ſometimes takes to it in the Ear when growing. The Wheat weighs from fifty-ſix Pounds to ſixty Pounds weight a Buſhel, and caſts white; good Land here yields fifteen Buſhels of Wheat, or thirty Buſhels of *Indian* Corn a Year.

Hemp. They raiſe in the high Lands, a conſiderable quantity of Hemp and Flax.

Timber. Their Oak is of a ſtrait Grain and eaſily ſplit into Staves; in building of Veſſels it is not durable, they build only ſmall Craft. Their black Walnut is in demand for Cabinets, Tables and other Joiner's Work.

Apples. Cyder. This Province produces large and beautiful Apples, but very mealy; of theſe are made large Quantities of Cyder. Peaches are in great Plenty, and from theſe are diſtilled Cyder and Peach-Brandy.

Aſſembly. Formerly the Aſſembly of this Province was Treinnial; at preſent they are called, adjourned, prorogued and diſſolved at the Governor's pleaſure.

Legiſlature In the Government of *Maryland* are four Negatives in the Legiſlature, *viz.* the Lower-Houſe, or Houſe of Repreſentatives, the Governor's Council, the Governor, and Lord Proprietor. Of theſe four Negatives, the Proprietor may be ſaid to have three, *viz.* the Proprietor's own Negative, that of his Deputy-governor, and that of the Council nominated by himſelf; the number of the Council is twelve appointed by the Governor. The Lower Houſe of Aſſembly, or Houſe of Repreſentatives, conſiſts of four from each of the preſent fourteen Counties, and two from the Town of *Annapolis*.

Executive Power. With regard to the executive Courts, the firſt is the Pariſh Veſtries, who not only manage the Affairs of the Pariſh-church, but alſo manage the prudential Matters of the Diſtrict and their Townſhip affairs, being alſo Aſſeſſors of Taxes in each Pariſh. They are generally twelve: The Pariſhes in *Maryland* at this time, are but forty-two in Number.

Number of Pariſhes.

Counties. At preſent the Province of *Maryland* is divided into fourteen Counties, that is, ſeven Counties on each ſide of the

the Bay, viz. on the West side, *St. Mary's Calvert, Prince George, Charles Ann Arundel, Baltimore* and *Frederick*; on the East side, *Worcester, Somerset, Dorchester, Talbot, Queen Anns, Kent*, and *Cecil*.

St. Mary's is the first of these: It begins at *Point Look-out*, and extends along *Potamack* River to the lower side of *Bud's* Creek, and so over to the Head of *Indian* Creek in *Patuxent* River. In the City of St. *Mary's* the general Court was formerly held; since *Annapolis* became the Seat of Justice, and the Public Offices, St. *Mary's* has been reduced to nothing, consisting at this Time of no more than three or four inconsiderable Houses. St. Mary's.

Charles County Bounds begin on the upper side of *Indian* Creek and *Bud's* Creek, where St. *Mary's* County ends, and extends to *Mattawoman* Creek, including all the Land lying at the upper Part of *Bud's* Creek and *Indian* Creek Branches. In this County the chief Places or Parishes are, *Bristol, Port Tobacco* and *Benedict*. Charles County.

Prince George County includes the Land from the upper side of *Mattawoman* and *Swanson's* Creek, extending upwards by *Potomack* in the West, and *Patuxent* River in the East: In this County is the Town of Upper *Marlborough, Piscataway* and others: *Frederick* County was taken out of *Prince George's* County a few Years ago. The principal Town in this County is *Fredericksburgh*, the most flourishing place in all *Maryland*. Prince George County. Frederick County.

Calvert County borders upon *Charles* County, from which it is divided by the River *Patuxent*, as also from *Prince George's* County. In this County are several Towns or Parishes, as *Calverton, Harrington* and others. Calvert County.

Anne Arundel and *Baltimore* Counties are divided by three marked Trees, standing about a Mile and a Quarter from *Bodkin* Creek, on the West side of *Chesapeak* Bay, and this Division runs hence West, till it crosses the Road from the Mountains of the Mouth of *Maggoty* River to a Mill, and so continues Westward to two marked Trees, one for *Ann Arundel*, the other for *Baltimore* County, and still continues West from *Maggoty* and *Potopsco* Rivers, till it comes to a Mountain of white Stone, from thence to the main Road to *Potopsco* Ferry, and two marked Pieces written at large on the North side of the Trees *Baltimore*, and on the South side *Anne Arundel* County; from thence West-north-west to *Elkridge* Ann Arundel and Baltimore Counties.

Elkridge Road, to two marked Trees there; thence to *Patuxent* River, and ſo up the ſaid River to the extent of it, for the Bounds of *Baltimore* County. All the Tract of Land on the North-ſide of thoſe Diviſion Lines is in *Baltimore* County, and all the Land on the South ſide in *Anne Arundel* County. The chief Town in the County of *Anne Arundel* is *Annapolis*, which was formerly called *Severn*, and by an Act of Aſſembly, 1694, it was made a Port Town, and a Collector and Naval-officer were ordered to reſide there: And in the Year 1699, the Port of *Annapolis* was made the chief Seat of Juſtice within this Province.

The Records of the County of *Anne Arundel* are removed to this Town, where are now about two hundred Houſes. In *Baltimore* County is the Town ſo called, conſiſting of fifty good Houſes, as alſo *Joppa* and *New Town*. The great River *Suſquehanna* falls into that Bay a little above *Baltimore*.

Cecil County. *Cecil* County runs along parallel with *Newcaſtle* and *Kent* County in *Pennſylvania*.

Kent County. *Kent* County runs out like an Iſthmus into the Bay of *Cheſepeak*, and has in it *George Town* and *Cheſter*.

Talbot County. *Talbot* County is divided from Queen *Anne*'s County by Lines of marked Trees. The Town of *Oxford* is the Capital of this County; but by an Act of Aſſembly in the Year 1635, it was named *Williamſtadt*, and made a Port-town. The Shipping take in their Loading at *Cambridge*, higher up the River, which is the general ſhipping Port.

Dorcheſter County. *Dorcheſter* County; the chief Town or Pariſh has the ſame Name, where the County-court is kept, it is a very ſmall place.

Somerſet County. *Somerſet* County has a Town or Pariſh of the ſame Name in it.

County Courts. The County-courts in *Maryland* are held in the Months of *March*, *June*, *Auguſt*, and *November*; at preſent they are as follows:

The firſt *Tueſday*, *Talbot*, *Baltimore*, *St. Mary's*, and *Worceſter*: The ſecond *Tueſday*, *Dorcheſter*, *Cecil*, *Anne Arundel* and *Charles*: The third *Tueſday*, *Kent*, *Calvert* and *Somerſet*: The fourth *Tueſday*, *Queen Anne*'s, *Prince George*'s and *Frederick* Counties. In the Months of *April* and *September*, there is a Circuit-Court of Aſſize for trying Titles of Land and criminal Caſes: A diſtinct Court

on

on each side of the Bay, consisting of a chief Judge, an assistant Judge, and proper Juries, who sit in their respective County-courts. From the County-courts there is an Appeal to the Provincial Court at *Annapolis*, which is held the third *Tuesday* in *May* and *October*, in personal Debts of fifty Pounds or upwards. In the City of *Annapolis* are held Quarterly, Mayor's Courts, viz. last *Tuesday* in *January*, *April*, *July* and *October*. From the Provincial Courts held at *Annapolis* there is allowed an Appeal in Cases of three hundred Pounds Sterling Value, or upwards, to the King in Council; the Appeal is first brought under the deliberation of a Committee of Council, called the Lords of Appeals, and from thence reported to the King in Council for a final Determination.

The Commissary is a Place of about one thousand Pounds *per Ann.* but he is not a Superintendant of the Clergy; he is a Judge concerning the Probate of Wills, granting of Administrations and the like. The Lieutenant-governor is Chancellor, he grants Licences for Marrying, which are sold at twenty-five Shillings by the Clerk of each County, whereof twenty Shillings goes to the Governor, and five Shillings to the Clerk. He has Fees for the Great Seal of the Province, and sundry other Perquisites; the Salary allowed him by the Proprietor is by Agreement, and seldom known; the County generally pays three Half-pence *per* Hogshead on Tobacco exported; the Court of Vice-Admiralty is of the same Nature as in the other Colonies.

The Justiciary Court of Admiralty is appointed by a Commission from Queen *Anne*, pursuant to an Act of Parliament of the eleventh and twelfth of King *William*, called, An Act for the more effectual suppression of Piracy.

Besides the great Bay of *Cheesepeak*, which reaches from Cape *Henry* at its Entrance in about thirty-seven Degrees Latitude, to the Bottom of the Bay, where it receives the River *Susquehanna*; the *Potomack* which rises in the Mountains of *Virginia*, divides *Virginia* from *Maryland*, and falls into the Bay of *Cheesepeak*.

The Bay of *Cheesepeak* runs North by West about two hundred Miles.

The other Rivers in the Bay are on the West side, *Pokomoke*, *Wicomoco*, *Nanticoke*, *Choptank*, *Chester*, and *Sassafras*;

Saſſafras; on the Eaſt ſide of thoſe of *Petapſco*, *Maggoty*, *Severn*, and *Patuxent*.

In this large Bay are ſeveral Iſlands. The *Tiger's* Iſles lie off the Shore of *Worceſter*, *Dorcheſter*, and *Talbot* Counties; *Kent's* and *Pool's* Iſle lie in the upper part of the Bay near *Queen Anne* and *Baltimore* Counties.

Soil and Climate. The Soil of *Maryland* is generally ſandy and free from Stone. The Summers now are not extreme hot, but their Winters are generally ſevere.

Manufactures. There is little or no Woolen Manufacture followed by any of the Inhabitants, except what is done in *Somerſet* County: Tobacco is their Meat, Drink, Cloathing and Money. Their common Drink is Cyder, and where rightly ordered, not inferior to the beſt white Wine; there is plenty of good Grapes growing wild in the Woods, but no Improvement is made of them.

Roads. The great Road through *Maryland* lies from the Boundary Line of *Pennſylvania* to *Elk* River, five Miles to the North Eaſt River *Severn*, to the Ferry on *Suſquehanna* nine; to *Joppa* or *Gun-powder* River Ferry, twenty-five; to *Petapſco* River twenty; to *Annapolis* thirty; to *Patuxent* thirteen; to Upper *Marlborough* three, to *Piſcataway* ſixteen, to *Port Tobacco* ſixteen; to *Potomack* Ferry four; in all one hundred and forty-eight Miles.

From *Annapolis* to *Alexandria* in *Virginia*, thirty-ſix Miles, to *Williamſburgh* one hundred and ſeventy one, to *Will's* Creek one hundred and ſixty-three, to *Newcaſtle* in *Pennſylvania* one hundred and eight, to *Lancaſter* one hundred and fourteen, and to *Philadelphia* one hundred and forty-two Miles.

Trade. The ſtate of Trade of this Colony being ſo blended with that of *Virginia*, the Reader is referred for that Particular at the End of the Deſcription of that Province.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *VIRGINIA.*

VIRGINIA was the common Name given by the Diſcoverers of the Continent of *North America* to the whole Country, from *Cape Cod* to *Cape Florida*. But ſince, their Diſcoveries have been divided into diſtinct Provinces: *Virginia*, properly ſo called, is the name of that Province only, bounded on the Eaſt by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South by *Carolina*, on the Weſt by the River *Miſſiſippi*, and on the North-Eaſt by the River *Patowmac*. Name.

This was the firſt Settlement in *America* made by the *Engliſh*; and the *Engliſh* Nation claim this and all the other Settlements on this Coaſt of *North America*, from the Diſcovery of *Sabaſtian Cabot*, under a Commiſſion given him by King *Henry* VII. for that purpoſe: Though they made no Attempts to ſettle a Colony thereon, till Sir *Walter Raleigh* in 1584, obtained a grant from Queen *Elizabeth* to open a Trade with the Natives of that New World, by eſtabliſhing a Colony in that part, which he called *Virginia* in Honour of that *Virgin* Queen. But it was a number of Years before it became of any Utility to the Mother Country, meeting with great Oppoſition from the native Savage Indians, and with great Diſappointments and Loſſes by Sea. Yet this was the firſt of all the *American* Colonies that raiſed itſelf to a reſpectable footing, and produced true Sources of Wealth to its Settlers. When diſcovered. Settled.

The Province of *Virginia*, as it now exiſts, is divided into four Parts, and thoſe Parts are ſubdivided into Counties and Pariſhes as follows: Its Diviſion

1. The

1. The North Diviſion. 2. The Middle Diviſion. 3. The South Diviſion. And, 4. The Eaſt Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Pariſhes.
The North Diviſion contains 5 Counties	*Northumberland* -	*Wincomoca*
	Lancaſhire -	*Chriſt-Church*
	Weſtmoreland -	
	Richmond - -	
	Stafford - - -	*St. Paul's*
The Middle Diviſion contains ten Counties	*Eſſex* - -	*Farnham*
	Middleſex - -	*Chriſt-Church*
	Glouceſter - -	*Abingdon*
	King and *Queen* County	*Stratton*
	King William County	*St. John's*
	New Kent - -	*St. Peter's*
	Elizabeth County -	*Elizabeth*
	Warwick County -	*Denby*
	York County - -	*York*
	Princeſs Anne County	*Lynhaven*
The South Diviſion contains eight Counties	*Norfolk* County -	*Elizabeth*
	Nanſamund County -	*Chukatuk*
	Iſle of Wight County	*Newport*
	Surrey County -	*Southwark*
	Prince George County	*Wyanoke*
	Charles County -	*Weſtover*
	Henrico County -	*Briſtol*
	James County -	*James Town*
		Williamſburg.
The Eaſtern Diviſion between *Cheeſepeak* Bay and the Ocean contains one County.	*Acomac* County -	*Acomac.*

Extent. The Country which ſtill bears this name is now reduced to that tract which has the River *Potomack* upon the North, the Bay of *Cheeſepeak* upon the Eaſt, and *Carolina* upon the South; to the weſtward the Grants extend it to the *South Seas*, which Extent is ſeven hundred and fifty Miles

Miles in length and two hundred and forty in breadth; but our planting goes no farther than the great *Allegany* Mountains, which Boundaries leave this Province in length two hundred and forty Miles, and in breadth about two hundred, lying between the fifty-fifth and fortieth Degrees of North Latitude.

The Climate, Soil, and Natural Hiſtory of VIRGINIA.

The whole face of the Country is ſo extremely low towards the Sea, that even within fifteen Fathom ſoundings, Land can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from the Maſt head. However, all this Coaſt of *America* has one uſeful particularity; the Soundings uniformly and gradually diminiſh as Veſſels approach the Land, by which the diſtance from Shore may be exactly known. Situation.

In ſailing to *Virginia* or *Maryland*, Mariners paſs a ſtreight between two points of Land, called the *Capes* of *Virginia*, which opens into the Bay of *Cheeſepeak*, one of the largeſt and ſafeſt Bays in the World. Capes.

This Bay is for a conſiderable Length about eighteen Miles in Breadth, and ſeven in the narroweſt part, the Water being nine Fathom deep in moſt places. It receives through its whole Extent, both on the Eaſtern and Weſtern ſide, a vaſt number of navigable Rivers. All theſe great Rivers, from South to North, diſcharge themſelves with ſeveral ſmaller ones, into the Bay of *Cheeſepeak*, and are not only navigable themſelves for very large Veſſels a prodigious way into the Country, but have ſo many Creeks, and receive ſuch a Number of ſmall navigable Rivers as renders the Communication between all parts of this Country infinitely more eaſy than that of any other in the World. The *Potomack* is navigable near two hundred Miles, being nine Miles broad at its Entrance, and for a vaſt way not leſs than ſeven. The other three Rivers are navigable above eighty Miles, and in their ſeveral windings approach each other ſo nearly, that the diſtance between one and the other is in ſome Parts not more than ten, nay ſometimes five Miles; whereas, in others, the ſame Rivers are fifty Miles diſtant from each other. Hence the Planters load and unload Veſſels of great Burthen at their own Doors. Rivers.

The Soil in the low Grounds is a dark fat Mould, which for many Years, without Manure, yields plentiful Soil.

Crops.

Crops. The Soil at a diſtance from the Rivers is light and ſandy, and yields Tobacco and Corn extremely well. But the Culture of Tobacco employing all their Attention, they ſcarcely cultivate Wheat enough for their own Uſe.

Climate. The Heats in Summer are exceſſive, though not without the allay of refreſhing Sea-breezes. The Weather is changeable, and the changes ſudden and violent. The Winter comes on without the leaſt warning. After a warm Day towards Winter, ſo intenſe a Cold frequently ſucceeds, as to freeze over the broadeſt and deepeſt of the great Rivers in a Night's time. But theſe Froſts, as well as the Rains, are rather violent than of long continuance. Though terrible Thunder-ſtorms frequently happen in Summer, they ſeldom do any Miſchief. In general the Sky is clear, and the Air thin, pure, and penetrating.

Produce. The Foreſts are full of all kinds of Timber-trees, and the Plains are covered almoſt the whole Year with a prodigious number of Flowers and flowering Shrubs (particularly the Tulip bearing Laurel-tree, which emits the pleaſant ſmell of all Flowers; ſo rich in Colour, and ſo fragrant, that they occaſioned the Name of *Florida* to be originally given this Country. It produces various Medicinal Herbs and Roots, particularly the *Rattle Snake* Root, excellent in the Pleuriſy, and in all Diſorders ariſing from a viſcidity of the Blood, and a ſpecific for the Bite of that Animal; as alſo the celebrated *Ginſeng*, of the *Chineſe*.

Medical Herbs, &c.

Of ſpontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the fineſt Crown Imperial in the World; the Cardinal Flower, ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet Colour; and almoſt all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

Animals. The Animals natural to the Country are Deer, very numerous; a kind of Tigers, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Racoons, Squirrels, Wild Cats, and Opoſſum, a very uncommon Animal, about the ſize of a Cat; which, beſides the Belly common to all other Animals, has a falſe one beneath it, with an Aperture at the end, towards the hinder Legs. Within this Bag, on the uſual part of the common Belly, are a number of Teats, upon which, when the Female conceives, the young are formed, and there hang like Fruit upon a Stalk, until they grow in bulk and

and weight to their appointed Size; then they drop off and are received into the *falſe Belly*, from which they go out at Pleaſure, and in which they take Refuge when they apprehend any kind of Danger.

Fowl. The *Virginians* have all ſorts of tame and wild Fowl, in equal Perfection with us, and ſome which we have not; Birds. as alſo an immenſe number of Birds of various Kinds, valuable for their Beauty and Song.

Fiſh. The Sea Coaſts and Rivers abound with ſeveral of the Species of *European* Fiſh, and with moſt of thoſe Kinds Reptiles. which are peculiar to *America*. The Reptiles are many, the *Rattle Snake* the principal.

Tobacco. Tobacco is the great Staple Commodity of this Country. Traders diſtinguiſh two ſorts of Tobacco, *Oroonoko*, from *Maryland* and the northern Parts of *Virginia*; the other Sort is called *Sweet-ſcented*; the beſt of which comes from *James's* and *York* River, in the Southern parts of *Virginia*.

Number of People. The number of white People in this Province, amounts to about ninety thouſand, and twice as many back Slaves and Servants.

Character. The *Virginians* are a chearful, hoſpitable People, tho' vain and oſtentatious, and for the greater part, Members of the Church of *England*. There are ſome few Meeting-Houſes of *Preſbyterians* and *Quakers*; there being both in *Virginia* and *Maryland*, a general Toleration for Mi- Religion. niſters of all Perſuaſions, legally qualified, to officiate in Places properly licenſed. The Country between *James* River and *York* River, is the beſt inhabited and cultivated. Population *Lunenburg*: the remoteſt Settlement, is about one hundred Miles South-weſt from *Hanover*, which is ſixty Miles diſtant from *Williamſburg*, the Metropolis.

Courts of Judicature. The Frontier or fartheſt back Counties, being of great Extent, no Navigation, and little Foreign Trade, hold quarterly County-courts only; all the others have Monthly Courts: Variations happen from time to time. In 1752 they were as follows:

Quarterly County Courts.

Brunſwick, *Fairfax*, laſt *Tueſday* in *March*, *June*, *September*, *December*.

Lunenburgh, firſt *Tueſday* in *January*, *April*, *July*, *October*.

Frederick, *Albemarle*, ſecond *Tueſday* in *February*, *May*, *Auguſt*, *November*.

Auguſta, fourth *Tueſday* in the ſaid Months.

Monthly County Courts.

Henrico, *Richmond*, *Williamſburgh*, firſt *Monday* in every Month.

James City, *Northumberland*, *Nanſemond*, ſecond *Monday*.

York, third *Monday*.

Prince William, *Cumberland*, fourth *Monday*.

Middleſex, *Elizabeth City*, *Spatſylvania*, firſt *Tueſday*.

Prince George, *King* and *Queen*, *Northampton*, *Stafford*, ſecond *Tueſday*.

Eſſex, *Goochland*, *Princeſs Anne*, *Surrey*, third *Tueſday*.

Louiſa, *Weſtmoreland*, *Accomack*, fourth *Tueſday*.

Charles City, firſt *Wedneſday*.

Warwick, *Iſle* of *Wight*, *Hanover*, firſt *Thurſday*.

New Kent, *Southampton*, ſecond *Thurſday*.

Norfolk, *Colepepper*, third *Thurſday*.

Glouceſter, *Orange*, fourth *Thurſday*.

Cheſterfield, *King George*, firſt *Friday*.

Lancaſter, *Carolina*, ſecond *Friday*.

King William, *Amelia*, third *Friday* in each Month.

Revenues. The public Revenues are, *viz.* 1. A Rent reſerved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hogſhead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Sixpence a Head for every Paſſenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants imported. And laſtly, Money raiſed by Acts paſſed in the Aſſembly; beſides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it, there are ſuch heavy Duties on all that is exported to *England*, that the Planter complains with much reaſon.

The Provinces of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, are in all reſpects circumſtanced ſo exactly alike in Nature, and ſo inexplicably connected with each other in Trade and Intercourſe, that though politically divided into diſtinct Governments, they are in themſelves to be conſidered rather as Parts of one, than as different Countries, any attempt at drawing a Line between them in the Scale of their Commerce, being more difficult to execute than the Execution of it would be advantageous.

The

The State of this Trade as jointly carried on by them at preſent, may be ſeen by the following Account of the Commodities exported from *Great Britain*, and the Exports from thoſe Colonies.

Thoſe exported from *Great Britain* are, Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead, and Braſs; Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, Colcheſter Bays, Long Ells, Britiſh, Iriſh, and Foreign Linens; Silks, Gold and Silver Lace, Toys, Millenery, Haberdaſhery, Hoſiery Goods; Hats, Gloves, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares, Grindſtones, Painter's Colours, Pickles, Seed, Fiſhing Tackles, Cheeſe, Beer, Pipes, Snuffs, Wines, Spirits, and Medicinal Drugs, to the amount, at an Avarage of three Years, of 865,000*l.* Imports.

Thoſe exported from *Virginia* and *Maryland*, to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are, Tobacco, Indian Corn, Beans, Peas, Wheat, Dear and other Skins; Iron in Bars and Pigs; Maſts, Plank, Staves, Turpentine, and Tar; Saſſafras, Snake-root, Ginſeng, &c. Flax-ſeed, pickled Pork, Beef, *&c.* Ships built for Sale, and Hemp, all at an Average of three Years, amount to 1,040,000*l.* Exports.

This ſtate of the Trade of theſe Provinces, at firſt View, may ſtrike the Reader, as the Balance appears upon the face of it ſo much againſt *Great Britain*. But this is only appearance. All the Articles exported from *Great Britain* to *Virginia* and *Maryland*, are of our own Produce and Manufacture, except a few, and thoſe alſo are of our own Importation, in the moſt lucrative Channels of our Trade; therefore our Profit upon them bears an equal Proportion to, if it does not equal their firſt Coſt to us; whereas the principal part of the Exports of *Virginia* and *Maryland* goes to the neighbouring Colonies, in exchange for their produce. The capital Article of their Produce is Tobacco, which yields immediately to the Public, a Revenue greater than any other in the whole Circle of our Commerce. There are 96000 Hogſheads imported annually into *Great Britain* from *Maryland* and *Virginia*; 13500 are conſumed at home, the Duty of which, at the Rate of 26*l.* 1*s.* *per* Hogſhead, amounts to 351,675*l.* the remaining 82500 Hogſheads are exported to other parts of *Europe*, and their Value returned to *Great Britain*. This Trade gives conſtant Employment to 330 ſail of Ships, and 3960 Sailors.

THE PROVINCES OF THE *CAROLINAS.*

When settled.

IT was not until the Year 1663, that the *Engliſh* formally ſettled this Province called *Carolina*, when King *Charles* II. granted by Patent, to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, all that Territory in his *American* Dominions, from the North-end of *Luke Iſland* in the ſouthern *Virginian* Sea,

Bounds.

within 36 Deg. of North Lat. to the Weſt, as far as the *South Seas*, and ſoutherly as far as the River St. *Matheo*, bordering on the Coaſt of *Florida*, within 31 Deg. of North Lat. and South-weſt in a direct Line, as far as the *South Sea* aforeſaid, and full Power to ſettle and govern

Charter.

the Country, together with the uſual Inveſtiture of Fiſheries, Mines, power of Life and Limb. And accordingly theſe Gentlemen had the Model of a Conſtitution framed, and a body of Fundamental Laws compiled by the celebrated Philoſopher *Locke*, by which the Lords Proprietors themſelves ſtood in the Place of the King, gave their Aſſent or Diſſent to all Laws, appointed all Officers, and beſtowed all Titles of Dignity.

Government.

Here was alſo a Parliament compoſed of the Governor, the Deputies of the Proprietaries, ten Men to be choſen by the Freeholders of *Barkley* County, and ten by thoſe of *Colliton* County; but the Number of thoſe Repreſentatives was to be increaſed in Proportion to the Growth of the Colony. But in 1728, the Lords-Proprietors accepted ſeventeen thouſand five hundred Pounds for their Property and Juriſdiction, together with five thouſand Pounds due to them from the Province, except Earl *Granville*, who kept his eighth Part, which comprehends near half of *North Carolina*, on that Part which immediately Borders

on

on the Province of *Virginia*; and this Surrender was confirmed by an Act of the *Britiſh* Parliament, whereby the Province was put under the immediate Care and Inſpection of the Crown. The Conſtitution in thoſe Points, where it differed from other Colonies was altered, and the Country, for the more commodious Adminiſtration of Affairs, was then divided into two diſtinct independant Governments, called *North Carolina* and *South Carolina*.

The Climate, Soil, and Natural Hiſtory *of the* Two CAROLINAS.

Theſe two Provinces lying between the 31ſt and 36th Degrees of Latitude, are together upwards of four hundred Miles in length, and in breadth, to the *Indian* Nations, near three hundred. The Climate and Soil do not differ conſiderably from thoſe of *Virginia*; but where they differ, it is much to the Advantage of *Carolina*; which, on the whole, is one of the fineſt Climates in the World. The Heat in Summer is, indeed, greater than in *Virginia*; but the Winters are milder and ſhorter, and the Year in all Reſpects, does not come to ſuch Violent extremities. However, the Weather, though in general ſerene, and the Air healthy, yet like all *American* Weather, is ſubject to ſuch quick Changes, and thoſe ſo Sharp, as to oblige the Inhabitants to be more cautious in their Dreſs and Diet than the *Europeans* generally are. Thunder and Lightening happens frequently, and *Carolina* is the only *Engliſh* Colony on the Continent which is ſubject to Hurricanes; part of *March*, all *April*, *May*, and the greateſt part of *June*, are inexpreſſibly temperate and agreeable, but in *July*, *Auguſt*, and the greateſt part of *September*, the Heat is intenſe; and though the Winters are ſharp, eſpecially when the North-weſt Wind blows, yet they affect only the Mornings and Evenings, being ſeldom ſevere enough to freeze any conſiderable Water; ſo that many tender Plants, which do not ſtand the Winter of *Virginia*, flouriſh in *Carolina*; Oranges, both ſweet and ſour, being in great plenty near *Charles Town*, and both excellent in their kinds. Extent. Climate. Fruits.

Carolina is in general, a plain Country for near eighty Miles inward, but from the Commencement of the hilly Country, to the extremity of the Province, Heaven has

beſtowed its Bleſſings with a bounteous Hand. Though every where interſperſed with gentle riſings; the whole Country is in a manner one Foreſt, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Trees are much the ſame with thoſe in *Virginia*, and by their different Species the quality of the Soil is eaſily diſcovered, for the Grounds which bear the Oak, the Walnut, and the Hickery, are extremely Fertile: They conſiſt of a dark Sand, intermixed with Loam, and as here all the Land abounds with Nitre, it is a long Time before it is exhauſted, the Planters never uſing any Manure.

Soil.

The Country near the Sea is moſt waſte, much of the Land thereabouts being a light Sandy-coloured Ground; what is otherwiſe, being little better than an unhealthy, unprofitable, Salt-marſh. But the Country, as one advances further from the Sea, improves gradually: and a hundred Miles beyond *Charles Town*, where it begins to grow Hilly, the Soil is prodigiouſly fertile, the Air pure and wholeſome, and the Summer heats much more Temperate than in the flat Country. For eight Miles from the Sea is all an even Plain, not a Hill, a Rock, ſcarce a Pebble, being to be met with.

Produce.

Wheat grows extremely well in the back Country, and yields an immenſe increaſe: In the other Parts of *Carolina* but little is raiſed, the Planters turning their Attention to the Culture of Rice, which is much more profitable, and are ſupplied from *New York* and *Pennſylvania* with what Wheat they want, in exchange for this Grain.

Animals.

Fowls.

Rivers.

The aboriginal Animals of this Country are, in general, the ſame with thoſe of *Virginia*. There is a greater Variety of beautiful Fowls. In the two Provinces, there are ten navigable Rivers, of a very large Courſe, which receive innumerable ſmaller ones in their Courſes, and all abound with Fiſh, about fifty or ſixty Miles from the Sea. Moſt of the great Rivers have Falls: Traders land their Good, carry them beyond the Cataract on Horſes or Waggons, and then re-ſhip them above or below the Falls.

Charles Town.

Charles Town, the Capital of South *Carolina*, is one of the firſt Cities in *North America*, for Size, Beauty, and Commerce. Its ſituation at the Confluence of two navigable Rivers is admirably well choſen; the Harbour is good

good in every Reſpect, except that of a Bar, which prevents Veſſels of above two hundred Tons from entering.

The City is regularly and pretty ſtrongly fortified both by Nature and Art; the Streets are well cut, the Houſes large and well built, and let for high Rents; the Church is ſpacious, the Architecture exceeding every thing of the kind in *North America*. The Town contains about eight hundred Houſes, and is the Seat of the Governor, and the place where the Aſſembly meets. The Planters and Merchants are rich and well bred, and ſeveral handſome Equipages are kept in this City. Like the *Virginians*, the People here are vain, gay, and expenſive in their Dreſs and way of living: ſo that every thing conſpires to render *Charles Town* the livelieſt and politeſt place, as well as the richeſt, as we are informed, in all *Britiſh America*.

Of all the *Britiſh* Colonies in *America*, *South Carolina* has been cultivated with the moſt Attention, Spirit, and Expence, and the Succeſs has been anſwerable. The Advantages derived from this flouriſhing Colony, by the Mother-country, will appear from the following ſtate of its Trade. Trade.

The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *South Carolina*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Braſs, and Lead, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares—Hemp, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloth, Stuffs, Flannels, Colcheſter Bays, Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdaſhery, Millenery, and Hoſiery Goods; Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, Britiſh, Iriſh, and Foreign Linens; Upholſtery and Cabinet Wares, Earthen Ware, Grindſtones, Toys, Cheeſe, Beer, Pipes, Snuffs, Wines and Drugs, to the amount, at an Average of three Years, of 365,000l. Sterling. Imports.

The Commodities exported from *South Carolina* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Pitch, Tar, and Turpentine; Pickled Pork and Beef, Deer and other Skins, Indigo, Indian Corn, Peas, Beans and Callivances, Live Stock, Boards, Maſts, Staves, &c. and Ships built for Sale, the whole amounting, at an Average of three Years, to 395,666l. Sterling. Exports.

The high amount and nature of the Exports from *Great Britain* to this Colony (all conſiſting of its own Produce and immediate Manufactures) ſhews the Importance of it: The Exceſs of the Exports of *South*

Carolina over theſe Imports, is to be accounted for in the ſame manner as the like Exceſs has been in other Inſtances.

Of NORTH CAROLINA.

Port Royal. *Port Royal*, the beſt Harbour in this Province, is far to the Southward, on the borders of *Georgia*. It is capable of receiving the largeſt Fleets, both with reſpect to Number, Bulk, and Burthen, with the utmoſt Safety. Yet the Town named *Beaufort*, built upon an Iſland of the ſame Name, is not yet conſiderable, though it bids fair for becoming, in time, the firſt trading Town in this part of *America*. The mouths of the Rivers in *North Carolina* form but indifferent Harbours, and, except one at *Cape Fear*, do not admit Veſſels of above four-ſcore Tons.

This part of *Carolina* has made very little advances in the Improvement of it, though the Soil and Climate courts Cultivation with aſſurances of the moſt grateful Return. Under ſuch Diſadvantages it cannot be expected, that the Trade. Trade of this Province can have ariſen to any conſiderable Height. The following Account ſhews it in its preſent State.

Imports. The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *North Carolina*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Lead, Pewter. and Braſs, Birmingham and Sheffield Wares, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, Colcheſter Bays and Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdaſhery and Millenery and Hoſiery Goods, Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, Britiſh, Iriſh, and Foreign Linens, Upholſtery and Cabinet Wares, Earthen Ware, Grindſtones, Fiſhing Tackles, Cheeſe, Beer, Snuffs, Wines, Spirits and Medicinal Drugs, to the amount at an Average of three Years, to 18000l. Sterling.

Exports. The Commodities exported from *North Carolina* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Tobacco, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Boards, Staves, Joiſts, Shingles, Maſts and Lumber, Indian Corn and other Grain, Live Stock and Skins of different Kinds, to the amount on a like Average to upwards 68000l. Sterling.

The

The Exceſs of the Exports of this Province over its Imports to *Great Britain*, is owing to the greater Part going to the neighbouring Colonies, in exchange for their Produce, ſo that the balance upon the whole is in favour of *Great Britain*. Every Article of its Produce might be puſhed to many Times the quantity it now is at, and many new Articles introduced, if the advantages of Nature were properly purſued. Pitch, *&c.* and Rice are the only Commodities *North Carolina* ſends to *Europe*; the two former muſt neceſſarily increaſe, with the increaſe of Inhabitants from the clearing the Country, as the Settlements are extended.

Great quantities of Turpentine, Tar, and Pitch, are made in *North Carolina*; all are the Produce of the Pine-tree. Turpentine is drawn from Inciſions made in the Tree, from as great a height as a Man can reach with an Hatchet, which meet at the bottom of the Tree in a Point, from whence the Turpentine runs into a Veſſel. This is the whole proceſs. Tar requires a more conſiderable Apparatus, and great trouble. Pitch is made by boiling Tar in large iron Kettles ſet in Furnaces, or burning it in round Clay holes made in the Earth. The import Trade of the *Carolinas* from *Great Britain* and the *Weſt India* Iſlands is very large, and in every Reſpect the ſame with that of the other Colonies. Their Trade with the Indians is likewiſe in a very flouriſhing ſtate. The nature and prodigious Increaſe of the Exports of *North Carolina* may be diſcerned from a Comparative view of what has been ſaid on Page 455 and 456.

Both the *Carolinas* have made frequent, but not ſufficiently continued Efforts towards the Cultivation of Cotton and Silk. The excellent quality of their Produce of this kind affords great Encouragement to proceed in a project which has not been proſecuted with that Zeal which its Importance certainly deſerves, conſidering how well the Climate is ſuited to theſe valuable productions. Silk indeed, requires more Trouble, and a cloſer Attention, than even Indigo; nor will a premium alone ſuffice to ſet on Foot, with vigour, a Manufacture in any Country where the price of manual Labour is dear; a Circumſtance which muſt long be an Impediment to the growth of Raw Silk in *Carolina*, though no part of the World is fitter for the Buſineſs, and none could be ſo advantageous

Advantageous to *England*, unleſs ſome well-contrived, and vigorouſly executed Scheme be ſet on foot for that purpoſe; a Matter worthy the moſt ſerious Conſideration of the *Britiſh* Legiſlature. Great Advantage might accrue from this Province from the culture of Wines, if proper Encouragement was given, as ſeveral Experiments have proved, the Succeſs has been abundantly ſufficient to encourage the Purſuit of them, and ſcarce leaves a doubt but this Country is capable of producing the Wines of *Switzerland*, *Germany* and *France*, in Quantities ſufficient to ſupply all our Colonies. A very inconſiderable quantity of *Engliſh* Money circulates in either Province; the Current Caſh conſiſting almoſt wholly of *Spaniſh* Dollars and Piſtoles.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *GEORGIA.*

THE whole Country which lies between the River *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, North and South, and from the *Atlantic* Ocean on the Eaſt, to the Great *South Sea* on the Weſt, was, on the 9th of *June*, 1732, veſted in Truſtees for twenty one Years; at the expiration of which period, the Property in chief was to revert to the Crown. Settlement.

This Country extends about ſixty Miles from North to South, near the Sea; but, in the Inland parts, widens to above one hundred and fifty. From the Sea to the *Apalachian* Mountains, the diſtance is near three hundred Miles. The new Settlers under General *Ogelthorpe* fixed upon a ſpot for founding their new Town, about ten Miles up the River *Savannah*; which was named after the River *Savannah*, originally inhabited by a Nation called *Yamacraco*, of which *Tomo Chichi* was Chief. The ſituation of the Town was pleaſant and healthful. Extent. Savannah.

The *Lower Creek* Nations conſiſting of eight confederate Tribes, hearing of this new Colony, ſent a numerous Deputation, compoſed of their Kings and Warriors, to treat of an Alliance with it. The Articles of Agreement were then drawn up and ſigned; which contained, as uſual, Stipulations for liberty of Trade, Reparations of Injuries, and that the *Engliſh* ſhould poſſeſs all the Lands not uſed by them; though, at the laying out every Town, a certain potion ſhould be allotted for their Uſe; and that all runaway Negroes ſhould be reſtored to the *Engliſh*, who agreed to pay a ſtipulated reward for each Negroe. The *Natchez* likewiſe made an Alliance with the Inhabitants of *Georgia*. The Planters of *Georgia* made a ſurprizing Progreſs in clearing their Lands, and the *Britiſh* Parliament granted them twenty-ſix thouſand Pounds, which, with very conſiderable private Donations, was expended upon ſtrengthening their Southern Frontiers. For this ſervice, the Truſtees pitched upon the *Scotch Highlanders*; Treaty with the native Indians. Aſſiſted by Parliament &c.

landers; one hundred and ſixty of whom, all able Men, were ſent over in 1735, and ſettled upon *Alatamaha* River, ſixteen Miles by Water from the Iſland of St. *Simon*; where they built a Fort, mounted with four pieces of Cannon, which they named *Darien*, and a ſmall Town called *New Inverneſs*. In *February* 1736, Mr. *Oglethorpe* arrived at *Savannah* with about three hundred more Settlers, forty ſeven of whom being *Engliſh*, were ſettled on the Iſland of St. *Simon*, which was ceded to the *Engliſh*, together with all the adjacent Iſlands, by the *Creek Indians*. The remainder built another Town, called *Frederica*.

Diſcontents

Nevertheleſs ſeveral Inconveniences in the Plan of Settlement, raiſed a general diſcontent: The Settlers quarrelled with each other, and with their Magiſtrates, complained, remonſtrated, and meeting with no other Satisfaction, many of them quitted *Georgia*. The Miſchief grew worſe and worſe every Day, till the Government revoked the Charter, took the Province into its own Hands, annulled all the particular Regulations that had been made, and left the Province exactly on the ſame footing with *Carolina*.

In 1740, Mr. *Oglethorpe* made a Progreſs of five hundred Miles from *Frederica* Fort, and at the Town of *Cocoeta*, held a Conference with the Deputies of that Town, and likewiſe with thoſe of the *Chactaws* and *Chickeſaws*, *Indian* Nations reſiding between the *Engliſh* and *French* Settlements, who confirmed the Grant they had already made of all the Lands upon the *Savannah* River, as far as the River *Ogeeche*, and all the Lands along the Sea Coaſts, as far as St. *John*'s River, as high as the Tide flows; and all the Iſlands as far as that River, particularly the Iſlands of *Frederica*, *Cumberland*, and *Amelia*, reſerving to the *Creek* Nation, all the Lands from *Pipe-makers Bluff* to *Savannah*, and the Iſlands of St. *Catharine*, *Oſſebaw*, and *Sappolo*, declaring that all the Territory from *Savannah* River to St. *John*'s River to the Bay of *Apalachia*, and from thence to the Mountains, was by antient right, the property of the *Creek* Nation, who had maintained Poſſeſſion of it againſt all Oppoſers, and could ſhew the heaps of the Bones of their Enemies, by them ſlain in defence of their Lands.

Indian Grants confirmed.

The face of the Country reſembles *Carolina*, and tho' intenſely hot in Summer, is, in general, a rich and delicious Country, its Productions varying indeed, according

to

to the different parts of the Colony; but in general the Soil produces Rice, Indigo, Cotton, *Indian* Corn, Wheat, Oats and Barley, Potatoes, Pompions, Mellons, Cucumbers, Peas, Beans, and Sallading of all kinds throughout the whole Year. Nectarines, Plumbs, and Peaches, grow naturally in great abundance. Grapes grow wild, and ripen in *June*. Apple and Pear trees, and Apricot trees thrive well. The white and black Mulberry trees, which are met with in the greateſt plenty, afford excellent nouriſhment for Silk-worms, the propagation of which was one of the principal inducements for ſettling the Colony. Orange and Olive-trees arrive at the greateſt Perfection, eſpecially in the ſouthern parts of *Georgia*. The chief Timber-trees are Oaks, of ſix or ſeven Species, Pines, Hickery, Cedar, Cypreſs, Walnut, Saſſafras, Beech and various other Trees unknown to *Europeans*, beſides a great Variety of flowering Shrubs. This Province produces variety of Game, from the beginning of *November* to *March*; ſuch as a ſmall kind of Woodcocks and Partridges, large wild Turkies, Turtle-Doves, wild Geeſe, Ducks, Qeals, and Widgeons, with immenſe quantities of wild Pigeons and other Birds peculiar to the Country. During the Summer, the Inhabitants kill Deer and Summer Ducks. Tygers, Bears, and the Opoſſum are common here, and the Woods abound with Cattle, Wolves, Racoons, and Snakes, but none are venomous except the *Rattle-Snake*. The Rivers are full of Alligators and Sharks, but the Coaſts are plentifully ſtored with Trout, Mullet, Whitings, and a prodigious variety of other Fiſh.

Soil. Produce. Fruits. Silk-worms. Timber-trees. Flowering Shrubs. Game. Wild Beaſts Cattle. Reptiles. Fiſh.

Savannah, the Capital of *Georgia*, ſtands very well for Traffic, about ten Miles from the Sea, upon a large River as mentioned before, navigable for large Boats two hundred Miles farther, namely, to the Town *Auguſta*, which ſtands upon a moſt fertile Spot, and is ſo commodiouſly ſituated for the *Indian* Trade, that from the firſt eſtabliſhment of the Colony, it has been in a flouriſhing ſtate.

Savannah Town. Auguſta.

The bordering Indian Nations are, the Upper and Lower *Creeks*, the *Chickeſaws*, and the *Cherokees*.

The following is a ſtate of the preſent Trade to this Colony.

The Commodities exported from *Great Britain* to *Georgia*, are Wrought Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead and Braſs, *Bermingham* and *Sheffield* Wares, Cordage, Sail Cloth, Broad Cloths, Stuffs, Flannels, *Colcheſter* Bays,

Imports.

Long

Long Ells, Sadlery, Haberdaſhery, Millenery and Hoſiery Goods, Hats, Gloves, Gold and Silver Lace, Silks, *Britiſh*, *Iriſh*, and Foreign Linens, Earthen Wares, Grind-ſtones, Fiſhing Tackle, Painter's Colours, Ship Chandlery Goods, *Mancheſter* Goods, Upholſtery and Cabinet Wares, Stationary Wares, Books, Toys, Snuffs, Strong Beer, Wines and Drugs, to the amount on an Average of three Years, to 49000l. Sterling.

Exports. The Commodities exported from *Georgia* to *Great Britain* and other Markets, are Rice, Indigo, Silk, Deer and other Skins, Boards, Staves, Tortoiſe Shell, Cattle and Live Stock, to the amount at a like Average, to 74000l. Sterling.

The reaſon of the Exceſs of its Exports over its Imports has been already explained in ſimilar inſtances.

The capital Articles in the preſent Trade of *Georgia*, are Rice, Indigo, and Skins, each of which may be puſhed to many times the amount, as the Settlement of the Colony ſhall be extended. To the importance of theſe Articles may be added, Silk and Wine.

Climate. The Climate of *Georgia* has been found to agree in every Reſpect with the Silk-worm; the Vegetables, which are its natural Food, are indigenous to it, and the Silk that has been produced there, has proved equal in Quality to the beſt that can be purchaſed any where; the only Obſtacle at preſent, is want of Hands to carry on ſuch an advantageous object.

Wines at leaſt not inferior in quality to thoſe of *Portugal*, *Spain*, *Italy*, *Maderia*, and the *Canaries*, have been produced here.

In this Province is an Orphan-Houſe, called *Betheſda*, which was erected under the Direction of the late Rev. Mr. *George Whitefield*, for the Maintenance and Education of poor Children of both Sexes; the Boys in general are taught to read and write, and ſome of them Latin, *&c.* in order to fit them for the Miniſtry; and the Girls reading, writing, *&c.* the young Negro Boys are baptized and taught to read, and the Negro Girls to work with the Needle. To this Houſe is now adding, agreeable to the plan of the deceaſed Projector, an Academy for the Education of Gentlemen's Sons, *&c.* From the Year 1739 to 1770, one hundred and forty Boys and forty-three Girls have been clothed, educated, maintained, and ſuitably provided for.

THE

THE PROVINCE OF *FLORIDA.*

FLORIDA, the Boundary of the *Britiſh* Empire, and conſequently the end of our Travels on the Continent of *America*, is that tract of Land between *Georgia* and the River *Miſſiſippi*, an extent of about ſix hundred Miles, to which the *Engliſh* have always claimed a right, ever ſince it was diſcovered by *Sabaſtian Cabot*, under a Commiſſion from King *Henry* VII. But this Claim has been as conſtantly diſputed by the Crown of *Spain* pretending to a right of pre-occupany, the *Spaniards* having made a Settlement on the Southern part of this Continent about the Year 1512, and maintained their Poſſeſſion, though not without great difficulties, both from the *French Indians* and *Engliſh*, till the concluſion of the laſt War, when the whole Territory of *Florida*, including *Louiſiana* (the Town and Iſland of *New Orleans* excepted) was ceded to the Crown of *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Paris* in the Year 1762, in theſe Words, Diſcovery.

By the 7th Article of the definitive Treaty, it is agreed, that for the future, the Confines between the Dominions of his Britannic Majeſty, and thoſe of his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty in that part of the World ſhall be fixed irrevocably by a Line drawn along the middle of the River *Miſſiſippi*, from its ſource to the River *Iberville*, and from thence by a Line drawn along the middle of this and the Lakes *Maurepas* and *Pontchartrein* to the Sea, and for this purpoſe the moſt Chriſtian King cedes in full Right and Guarantee, to his Britannic Majeſty, the River and Ports of the *Mobile*, and every thing which he poſſeſſes or ought to poſſeſs on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Miſſiſippi*, except Ceded to Great Britain.

except the Town of *New Orleans*, and the Iſland in which it is ſituated, which ſhall remain to *France*, provided that the Navigation of the River *Miſſiſippi* ſhall be equally free, as well to the Subjects of *Great Britain*, as to thoſe of *France*, in its whole breadth and length, from its ſource to the Sea, and expreſsly that part which is between the ſaid Iſland of *New Orleans* and the right Bank of that River, as well as the Paſſage in and out of its Mouth. It is further ſtipulated, that the Veſſels belonging to the Subjects of either Nation ſhall not be ſtopped, viſited or ſubjected to the payment of any Duty whatſoever. The Stipulations inſerted in the 4th Article, in favour of the Inhabitants of *Canada*, ſhall alſo take Place with regard to the Inhabitants of the Countries ceded by this Article.

By the 20th Article of the Definitive Treaty, his Catholic Majeſty cedes and guarantees in full Right to his Britannic Majeſty *Florida* with Fort St. *Auguſtine*, and the Bay of *Penſacola*, as well as all that *Spain* poſſeſſes on the Continent of *North America*, to the Eaſt or to the South-eaſt of the River *Miſſiſippi*, and in general every Thing that depends on the ſaid Countries and Lands, with the Sovereignty, Property, Poſſeſſion and all Rights acquired by Treaties or otherwiſe, which the Catholic King and the Crown of *Spain* have held till now over the ſaid Countries, Lands, Places, and their Inhabitants, ſo that the Catholic King cedes and makes over the whole to the ſaid King, and to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and that in the moſt ample manner and form, his Britannic Majeſty agrees on his ſide to grant to the Inhabitants of the Countries above ceded, the Liberty of the Catholic Religion; he will conſequently give the moſt expreſs and moſt effectual Orders, that his new Roman-Catholic Subjects may profeſs the Worſhip of their Religion according to the Rites of the *Roman* Church, as far as the Laws of *Great Britain* permit. His Britannic Majeſty further agrees, that the *Spaniſh* Inhabitants or others, who have been Subjects of the Catholic King in the ſaid Countries, may retire with all Safety and Freedom, and ſell their Eſtates, provided it be to his Britannic Majeſty's Subjects, and bring away their Effects within the ſpace of eighteen Months, from the Day of the Date of the Exchange of the Ratification of the preſent Treaty. It is moreover ſtipulated, that his Catholic Majeſty ſhall have

have Power to cauſe all the Effects that may belong to him to be brought away, whether it be Artillery or other Things.

Since which ceſſion it has been divided into two Provinces, called *Eaſt* and *Weſt Florida*, and as his Britannic Majeſty has thereby become Sovereign of the Soil, he has appointed Governors in both the *Floridas*.

East Florida.

Eaſt Florida, the moſt ſouthern Colony upon the Continent of *Britiſh America*, lies between the 25th and 31ſt Degrees of North Latitude. By the King's Proclamation, dated the 7th of *October*, 1763, its Boundaries were fixed on the North by the River St. *Mary*'s, on the Eaſt, by the *Atlantic* Ocean and the Gulph of *Florida*, and on the Weſt, by the River *Apalachicola* and the Gulph of *Mexico*; in length, from North to South, is three hundred and fifty Miles; its breadth, from the Mouth of St. *Mary*'s River, its northern Limits to the River *Apalachicola*, is about two hundred and forty. At the Mouth of St. *Juan*'s River forty Miles, South of St. *Mary*'s, where the Peninſula begins, it is one hundred and eighty Miles broad, and grows narrower from thence to the Capes of *Florida*, where its breadth may be between thirty and forty Miles. It contains upon the neareſt Calculation, about twelve millions of Acres, which is nearly as much as *Ireland*.

Bounds.

Extent.

Face of the Country.

The Sea Coaſt of *Eaſt Florida* is a low flat Country, interſected by a great number of Rivers; the Country continues flat for about forty Miles from the Coaſt, and then grows a little hilly, and in ſome parts rocky. The Soil in general is a light Sand.

Soil.

River St. Mary.

To take a view of the eaſtern Shore of *Florida*, beginning from the North, we meet the River St. *Mary*'s laying in 30 Deg. 47 Min. Latitude. It is a Mile broad at its Mouth, where *Amelia* Iſland is ſituated, has five Fathom water upon the Bar at low water, and is navigable above ſixty Miles, where it has three Fathom water. It is the beſt Harbour from the Capes of *Virginia* to thoſe of *Florida*. The Lands upon the Banks of this River are the richeſt in the northern parts of the Province. The abundance of Cane-ſwamps ſufficiently ſhews the fertility thereof. The beſt Trees that grow in the Swamps on this River are, the live Oak and Cedar; and their extraordinary ſize is a ſtrong Mark of the goodneſs of

St. John's River. the Soil. St. *Juan*'s, now called St. *John*'s River, lies forty Miles ſouthward of St. *Mary*'s, the tract of Land between them conſiſts of Plains covered with Pines. Theſe Plains are called in *America*, Pine-barrens, or Highlands, in contradiſtinction to the Swamps and Low-lands. From St. *John*'s River ſouthwards to St. *Auguſtine*, is forty-five Miles; the Country is not quite ſo good, the Swamps being neither ſo frequent nor ſo large. The River St. *John*'s, the principal River of this Province, in point of Utility and Beauty, is not inferior to any in *America*. This River paſſes through five Lakes, the loweſt of them is called by the *Indians*, the *Great Lake*, twenty Miles long and fifteen broad, with eight Feet water, now called *Lake George*. This Lake is 170 Miles from the Mouth of the River, and the whole diſtance from the Lake to Mr. *Roll*'s is forty-five Miles, and the Country between is the beſt yet diſcovered upon the River. Mr. *Rolle*'s Plantation is well ſituated on the eaſtern Banks; the River here is very narrow.

Mr. Roll's Plantation.

Twenty-five Miles from Mr. *Rolle*'s downwards is *Piocolata*, a ſmall Fort with a Garriſon. The River is here three Miles broad; the Bar at Low-water is nine Feet deep, its Channel up to Lake *George* is much deeper. The breadth is very unequal, from a quarter of a Mile to three Miles. The Tide riſes at the Bar from five to eight Feet, and two Feet at Mr. *Rolle*'s, though one hundred and twenty-five Miles from the Sea; there are neither Shallows nor any Rapidity in the River; the Current, owing to the flatneſs of the Country, is very gentle, and Veſſels may go up the River almoſt as eaſy as down, for two hundred Miles. There is, perhaps, no River in the World more commodious for Navigation.

Piocolata Fort.

St. Mark's River. St. *Mark*'s River takes its riſe near the Mouth of St. *John*'s River, runs from North to South, and parallel with the Sea, till it empties itſelf into the Harbour of St. *Auguſtine*. From the flatneſs of the Country, there are many Salt-marſhes on both ſides of the River, almoſt up to its ſource.

St. Auguſtine's Harbour. We come now to the Harbour of St. *Auguſtine*, which would be one of the beſt in *America*, were it not for its Bar, which has but eight Feet water, and is ſurrounded by Breakers that have a formidable appearance when you enter it, but is not ſo dangerous as it appears. There is a

Road

Road on the North ſide of the Bar with good Anchorage for ſuch Ships as draw too much Water to go into the Harbour. Oppoſite to the entrance lies Fort St. *Mark*, a regular Quadrangle, with four Baſtions, a Ditch fifty Feet wide, with a Covert-way, place of Arms, and a Glacis. The entrance of the Gate is defended by a Raveline; it is Caſe-matted all round, and Bomb-proof: The Works are entirely of hewn Stone, and finiſhed according to the modern taſte of Military Architecture. Fort St. Mark.

The Town of St. *Auguſtine* is ſituated near the Glacis of the Fort, on the Weſt ſide of the Harbour. It is an oblong Square, the Streets are regularly laid out, and interſect each other at Right Angles; they are built narrow on purpoſe to afford Shade; the Town is above half a Mile in length, regularly fortified with Baſtions, half Baſtions, and a Ditch. Beſides theſe Works, it has another Fortification, conſiſting of ſeveral rows of Palmetto-trees planted very cloſe along the Ditch, up to the Parapet; their pointed Leaves are ſo many *Cheveaux de freze*, that makes it entirely impenetrable; the two ſouthern Baſtions are built of Stone. In the middle of the Town is a ſpacious Square, called the Parade; at the bottom of this Square is the Governor's Houſe, the Apartments of which are ſpacious and ſuited to the Climate. To the back part of the Houſe is joined a Tower, called a Look-out, commanding an extenſive Proſpect towards the Sea, as well as Inland. There are two Churches within the Walls of the Town; the Pariſh Church, a plain building, and another belonging to the Convent of *Franciſcan Friars*, which is converted into Barracks for the Garriſon. The Houſes are built of Free-ſtone, commonly two Stories high. The Inhabitants, &c. at the Evacuation of St. *Auguſtine* by the *Spaniards*, amounted to 5700, the Garriſon included, which conſiſted of 2500 men. The Land about St. *Auguſtine*, in all appearance, is the worſt in the Province. Town of St Auguſtine.

Oppoſite to the Town of St. *Auguſtine* lies the Iſland of *Anaſtaſia*, about twenty-five Miles in length, divided from the main Land by a narrow Channel, called *Matanza* River, though in reality an Arm of the Sea. The Soil here is but indifferent. At preſent it is uſed for Paſturage. At the North end of this Iſland is a Watch-tower, a Look-out, built of white Stone, which ſerves alſo as a Land-mark Anaſtaſia Iſland.

mark for Veſſels at Sea. At the approach of any Veſſels, Signals are made from this Tower to the Fort. A Quarry of whitiſh Stone is found oppoſite to St. *Auguſtine*; the Stone is manifeſtly a concretion of ſmall Shells petrified, it is ſoft under-ground, but becomes very hard and durable by being expoſed to the Air.

St. Sebaſtian's Creek.

Going Southwards from *Auguſtine*, at the diſtance of a Mile and a half, we come to St. *Sebaſtian's Creek*. This Stream takes its riſe five Miles North of *Auguſtine*, and after making a ſweep to the Weſt, empties itſelf into the Sea at this place: Near the Mouths of this Creek are extenſive Salt-water Marſhes.

Wood-cutter's Creek.

We come next to *Wood-cutter's Creek*, which riſes fifteen Miles North of *Auguſtine*, and after deſcribing a Semicircle to the Weſt, empties itſelf into the Sea ſix Miles below *Auguſtine*. The Lands upon this Creek conſiſt of very good Swamps and high land. At the *Matanzas*, fifteen Miles South of *Wood-cutter's* Creek, is a ſmall Fort and Harbour fit for coaſting Veſſels. The Harbour is oppoſite the South point of *Anaſtaſia* Iſland, where there is a ſecond Watch-tower. The Soil between *Wood-cutter's* Creek and the *Matanzas*, is tolerably good.

Halifax River.

Moko River.

From the *Matanzas* we come to *Halifax* River, which runs parallel to the Sea, and is ſeparated from it only by a ſandy Beech, in ſome parts a Mile, in others two Miles broad. Before it reaches *Moſquito* inlet, *Moko* River falls into it. This River runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and from it to St. *John's* is only four Miles Land-carriage. From the *Matanzas* to *Moſquito* inlet is forty Miles. At this place *Hilſborough* River, coming from the South, and *Halifax* River from the North, meet, and are both diſcharged here into the Sea. The Bar of this Harbour has eight Feet at low water. About *Moſquito* inlet the Country is low and chiefly Salt-marſh; what high Land there is, is covered with Cabbage-trees, Papaw-trees, and Tropical Plants. The weſtern Banks of *Halifax* and *Hilſborough* Rivers contain a great deal of excellent Land. The many Orange Groves, and the frequent remains of *Indian* Towns, ſhews that they have been once well inhabited. Sixty Miles to the South there is ſuch another Harbour as *Moſquito*, with eight Feet water. Between *Indian* River and the Capes of *Florida*, are ſeveral Rivers and Harbours, but they are not yet actually ſurveyed.

In

In *Eaſt Florida* there is indeed a change of the Seaſons, but it is a moderate one; in *November* and *December*, many Trees loſe their Leaves, Vegetation goes on ſlowly, and the Winters are ſo mild, that the tendereſt Plants of the *Weſt Indies*, ſuch as the Plantain, the Alligator Pear-tree, the Banana, the Pine-apple or Ananas, the Sugar-Cane, &c. almoſt conſtantly remain unhurt. Fogs and dark gloomy Weather are unknown in this Country. At the Equinoxes, eſpecially the Autumnal, the Rains fall very heavy every Day, betwixt eleven o'Clock in the Morning and four in the Afternoon, for ſome Weeks together. When a Shower is over, the Sky does not continue cloudy, but always clears up, and the Sun appears again. The Inhabitants of the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America* conſidered *Eaſt Florida* with reſpect to its Healthineſs, in the ſame light that we do the South of *France*. Climate.

The Peninſula of *Florida* is not broad, and as it lies betwixt two Seas, the Air is cooler and oftener refreſhed with Rains than on the Continent: The entire abſence of the Sun for eleven Hours makes the Dew heavy, and gives the Earth time to cool, ſo the Nights in Summer are leſs ſultry here than in the North Latitude, where the Sun ſhines upon the Earth for ſeventeen or eighteen Hours out of the twenty-four: The heat, which in *South Carolina* and *Georgia* is ſometimes intolerable for want of Wind, is alſo here mitigated by a never-failing Sea-breeze in the Day-time, and a Land-wind at Night.

In no one part of the *Britiſh* Dominions is there found ſo great a variety of Trees, Plants and Shrubs, as in *Eaſt Florida*, where the Productions of the northern and ſouthern Latitudes ſeem to flouriſh together.

As yet no very conſiderable Advances has been made in Trade. Our Exports to St. *Auguſtine* conſiſt of the ſame Commodities as thoſe to the neighbouring Provinces of *Georgia* and *Carolina*, and amount to about 7000l. annually. Imports from thence received are, at preſent, Indigo and ſome Rice, but in ſmall Quantities. With proper Cultivation, this Country will produce Silk, Wines and Cochineal, ſo as to be brought into Commerce on advantageous terms.

THE PROVINCE OF *WEST FLORIDA.*

Bounds. THIS Province, bounded Eaſtward by Eaſt *Florida*, Southward by the Gulph of *Mexico*, Weſtward by a Line drawn through the middle of Lake *Pontchartrain* and the River *Miſſiſippi*, and Northward by the Country of the *Chactaws*, makes a part of *Louiſiana*, ceded by *France* by the Crown of *England*, by the late Peace as mentioned before: Hence a deſcription of *Weſt Florida*, in ſome Meaſure, includes that of *Louiſiana*.

Face of the Country. The face of the Country is rather level, but extremely well watered.

Rivers. About twelve Miles above the mouth of the River *Miſſiſippi*, a Branch of it runs on the Eaſt-ſide, which, after a courſe of one hundred and ſixty Miles, falls into the North-weſt end of the great Bay of *Spirito Santo*. At firſt it is very narrow and ſhallow, but by the Acceſſion of ſeveral Rivers and Rivulets, becomes navigable for the greateſt Boats and Sloops, and forms ſeveral pleaſant Lakes, particularly Lake *Pontchartrain*. About ſixty Leagues higher up, on the Eaſt ſide, is the River *Yaſoua*, which comes into the *Miſſiſippi*, two or three hundred Miles out of the Country, and is inhabited by the Nations of the *Yaſoues*, *Senicas*, *Kowronas*, *&c.* Sixty Leagues higher is the River and Nation of *Changue*, with ſome other to the Eaſt of them. Thirty Leagues higher the *Miſſiſippi* receives a River that proceeds from a Lake about ten Miles off, which is twenty Miles long, and receives four large Rivers. The *Caſqui*, the moſt Southern, being the River of the *Cherokees*, comes from the South-eaſt, and its Heads are among the Mountains which ſeparate their Country from *Carolina*, and is the great Road of the Traders

Traders from thence to the *Miſſiſippi*. The *Ohio*, more to the North, a vaſt River, comes from the back of *New York*, *Maryland*, and *Virginia*, navigable ſix hundred Miles. It runs through the moſt beautiful and fruitful Countries in the World, and receives ten or twelve Rivers, beſides innumerable Rivulets. From the North-eaſt is the *Ouabacha*, or St. *Jeremy*'s River. Twenty-five Leagues above the *Ohio* is the great Iſland of the *Tamaroas*. Thirty Leagues higher is the River *Checogou*, or the River of the *Illinouecks*, corruptly called *Illinois*. The courſe of the River *Checogou* is above four hundred Miles, navigable above half way by Ships, and moſt of the reſt by Sloops and Barges. The River *Miſſiſippi* receives the *Miſconſing*, a River reſembling that of the *Illinouecks*, in breadth, depth, and courſe; and the Country adjacent to its Branches is alike pleaſant and fruitful. Sixty Miles before it falls into the *Miſſiſippi* it is joined by the River *Kikapoug*, which is alſo navigable. Eighty Miles farther, almoſt directly Eaſt, there is a communication by a Land carriage of two Leagues, with the River *Miſconqui*, which runs to the North-eaſt, and after a paſſage of one hundred and fifty Miles from the Land carriage, falls into the great Bay of *Poukeoutamis*; higher up the *Miſſiſippi* is the River *Chabadeba*, above which the *Miſſiſippi* forms a fine Lake twenty Miles long, and eight or ten broad. Ten Miles above that Lake is the large River of *Tortoiſes*, navigable forty Miles by the greateſt Boats; there are only two large Rivers which do not communicate with the *Miſſiſippi*, betwixt it and the *Peninſula* of *Florida*, *viz.* the *Coſa* or *Mobile*, and the *Apalache*. The River *Coſa* enters the Gulph of *Mexico* one hundred Miles South of *Mobile*. The River *Coſa* falls into the Gulph of *Mexico* fifteen Leagues Weſt of the great Bay of *Naſſau*, or *Spirito Santo*. The diſtance between the River *Coſa* and that of *Apalache* to the Eaſt, is about one hundred and ninety Miles, and the Coaſt between them is very deep and bold.

Ohio.

St. Jeremy's River.

Tamaroas Iſland.

The chief Harbours betwixt theſe two Rivers, and indeed the beſt upon all this Coaſt, is *Penſacola*; its a large Port, ſafe from all Winds, with four Fathom at the entrance, and deepens gradually to ſeven or eight. It lies eleven Leagues Eaſt of *Port Louis* and *Mobile*. On the Weſt-ſide of the Harbour ſtands the Town of *Penſacola*, the Capital.

Penſacola.

The Land here is a barren Sand, but produces many Pine-trees fit for Ship-masts. There is a Communication from hence by Land, with *Apalache*.

Apalache River.

Apalachy-cola is a good Harbour, thirty Leagues East of the former, and as much West from the River *Apalache*; this River enters the Gulph of *Mexico* about one hundred Miles from the Cod of the Bay of *Apalache*, at the North-west end of the Peninsula of *Florida*, in about North Latitude 30, and though a stately River, whose Mouth makes a large Harbour, yet it has not above three Fathoms Water at most, on the Bar; but when that is passed, it is very deep and large, and the Tide flows higher into it than into any River upon all the Coast. But this is not strange, the Country being a perfect level, and the River having a double Current, one from the West and the other from the South. There is a Communication from hence by Land to St. *Augustine*.

Produce on the Coast.

On the whole Coast of this Province, there are many vast Beds of Oysters, that produce Pearls. Ambergrease is often found upon the Coast; and also, especially after high Winds, a sort of Stone-pitch, which the *Spaniards* soften with Grease and use for their Vessels as Pitch, and which they affirm is better in hot Countries, not being apt to melt with the Heat of the Sun. On both sides the River *Mississippi* there are many Springs and Lakes, that produce excellent Salt. The Country abounds in rich Mines, and in divers Parts, there are great Quantities of Orpiment and Sandarache. The Climate nearly resembles that of *East Florida*. Its natural Productions are also in general the same. The inland parts are capable of producing, in the greatest abundance, all the valuable Commodities recommended as proper for Cultivation in that Province.

Mines.

Climate.

Of LOUISIANA.

Extent.

This is the Country, from the Island of *New Orleans* to the Rivers *Ohio* and *Illinois*, and is part of the Province of *West Florida*. It is the Richest and most Fruitful of any in the *British* Dominions, and extends upwards of a thousand Miles, containing more fruitful Lands than are in all our Colonies put together. No Country in the Universe exceeds the Neighbourhood of the *Mississippi*, in Fertility of Soil, Salubrity of Climate,

or

or Convenience of Situation: The Land on both Sides of this River, previous to the late Peace, in which the Eaſtern was ceded to *Great Britain*, went under the general Name of *Louiſiana*, and have been long celebrated for the Luxuriancy of its Productions. Theſe Lands frequently yield two annual Crops of *Indian* Corn, as well as Rice, and with a little Cultivation, would furniſh Grain of every Kind in the moſt flattering Abundance. Their Timber is as fine as any in the World, and the Quantities of live Oak, Aſh, Mulberry, Walnut, Palm, Cypreſs, and Cedar, are aſtoniſhing *: At this time above a Million of Acres are cleared on the *Engliſh* Borders, to admit of immediate Habitation. The Neighbourhood of the *Miſſiſippi*, beſides, furniſhes the richeſt Fruits in an infinite Variety; particularly Grapes, Oranges, Lemons, and Olives in the higheſt Perfection: — It abounds with Silk, Cotton, Saſſafraſs, Saffron, and Rhubarb; is peculiarly adapted for Hemp and Flax; and in Goodneſs of Tobacco even equals the *Brazils*. Cochineal alſo, of the beſt Quality, is found in Plenty on it's Banks; and Indigo is now a ſtaple Commodity, which commonly yields four Cuttings to the Planter. The *French* prohibited the Cultivation of Vines under a very heavy Penalty; but under the Influence of a *Britiſh* Government, a Plantation on the *Miſſiſippi* would ſoon be productive of the happieſt Conſequences.

A Plan is now under Conſideration for eſtabliſhing a Colony in theſe Parts, ſupported by the Earl of *Eglinton* and ſeveral other Gentlemen, provided a diſtinct Government can be procured, independant of *Weſt Florida*.

The Facility of Navigation on the *Miſſiſippi*, is ſufficiently aſcertained for all the Purpoſes of Commerce †; and the Lakes on the Eaſtern Side render the Navigation ſtill eaſier to the Subjects of this Kingdom than to thoſe

* The *Spaniards* now cut down as much Timber as they think proper on the *Britiſh* Side of the *Miſſiſippi*, and ſend it away to the *Havannah*, for the Uſe of their Navy, without any Interruption.

† Governor *Brown* declares, that in his Expedition to the *Miſſiſippi*, he frequently went up the River, at the moſt diſadvantageous Seaſons of the Current, twenty-five or thirty Miles a Day, with eight Oars only.

on the oppoſite Shore. When *Louiſiana* was under the Government of the *French*, the Trade of the *Miſſiſippi* was eſtimated, according to the moſt accurate Accounts, at 300,000*l.* a Year. Twelve Ships, from a hundred and fifty, to two hundred Tons Burden, with Wares and dry Goods, from *Europe* and *St. Domingo*, ſcarcely anſwered the Conſumption of the Inhabitants; and the intelligent may eaſily imagine, that the Eſtimate is not over-rated, when the Returns in Peltry only, at the ſingle Port of *New Orleans*, amounted annually to five Millions of Livres.

The importance of this Colony ariſes principally from the Advantage of its peculiar ſituation for carrying on a Trade with the *Spaniſh* Settlements, and not ſo much from its Produce.

Trade. The difference between *Eaſt* and *Weſt Florida*, in the amount of their reſpective Trades, is occaſioned by the difference between their Population. The Exports from *Great Britain* to *Weſt Florida* are of the ſame kind as thoſe exported to *Georgia*, *&c.* and amounts on an Average of three Years, to 97000*l.* Sterling.

The Exports from thence to *Great Britain*, conſiſt in Skins, Logwood, and other Dying-woods, and Silver in Dollars, to the amount on the like Average to 63000*l.* Sterling.

The Infancy of this Colony will ſufficiently account for the fewneſs of the Articles in the Liſt of Exports, as it will alſo for the Balance againſt them in value; the Surplus being indiſpenſably neceſſary to effect the Settlement, and keep a Stock in Hand for the *Spaniſh* Trade, till a ſufficient Fund can be eſtabliſhed for that purpoſe.

Weſt Florida yields all the *Weſt India* Produce naturally, and is alſo capable of producing many valuable Articles of other Countries, particularly Medicinal Drugs of ſeveral Kinds, Wines, Indigo, and Cochineal.

THE

95 90 85 80 75 70 65 60

30 25 20 15 10

Louisiana W. Florida

MEXICO

GULF OF MEXICO

ATLANTIC OCEAN

CARIBBEAN SEA

SOUTH SEA

SOUTH AMERICA

New Orleans
North Cape
Ascension Bay
Mouths of the Missisipi Riv.
St Bernard Bay
Bay St Joseph
I. St Joseph
Pensacola Ft
B. St Joseph
St Marks
Apalache Bay
Cayo St Martin
Ancbote Key
Here Ferdinand Soto landed in 1539
Juan Ponce Bay
Dry Tortugas
Cape Florida
E. Florida
Straits of Bahama
Gonaqa Bar
Bahama I.
Isaac Rocks
Lucayos or Bahama Isles
Lucayo I.
Biminis
Cat Keys
Andros Illes
Green Bank
Eleuthera
Cat I.
Little I.
Gr. Bank of Exuma
Long I.
Crooked I.
Fortune Is
Flat I.
Mayaquana or Mogane
Ackleins Key
Hogsties
North Key
Gr. Key
Turks Is
Abrecojo
Silver Keys
Vigia
Gr. Inagua
Tropic of Cancer
The BRITISH ISLANDS and Privileges in the WEST INDIES, conquer'd ceded & confirm'd to GREAT BRITAIN By Treaty.
Esmut
Tampico
Aguatlan
Tuspa
Pta Delgada
Almeria
Vera Cruz
Alvarado R.
Guaxaca
Tehuantepec
Pta de Sacrificios
Pta de St Martin
Pta de St Ann
Bay of Campeche
Tabasco
Chiapa
Ist upa
Ciudad Real
Chiapa
Verapaz
Guatimala
Coban
Guatimala
St Antonio
Bar. of Istupa
Pto de Acazutla
St Salvador or Cuscatlan
Amapalla
Amapalla Bay
Bay of Realejo
G. del Papagayo
Nigrilla
Bermeja
Arenas
Alacranes
C. Condecedo
Sisal
C. Catoche
Cayo
Cao I.
Womens I.
Merida
Plains with Water
Campeche
Yucatan
Coast of Bacalar
Gozumel
Champeton R.
Salamanca de Bacalar
Ascension Bay
Bay of Honduras
Ruatan
Bonaka I.
C. Honduras
C. Tiburon
Mula
Morro Secco
Ochoa Mts
Carthago B.
Gracias a Dios
Tiburones
Serranilla
Baxo Nuevo
Baxo Comboi
Vela
Serrana
Quita Sueno
Pracel
Gulf of Nicuesa
Corn Is
Manglarez I.
St Juan R.
Nicaragua L.
Granada
Leon
Comayagua or Valladolid
St Jago or St George de Olancho
Xerez
Nicaragua
Realejo or de Nueva Segovia
St Catharina or Providence I.
St Andres
Albuquerque
Pracel
Rock
Misteriosa
Swans Is
Int. Cayman
Gr. Cayman
Cayos Largos
Cayos de Sal
Cayo de Guesos
Bahama
Havana
Honda R.
Baxo de Sancho Pardo
C. de St Antonio
C. de Corientes
C. de Guanat
I. de Pinez
St Carlos
Bara Nicolas
Vrel Cayo
Jardin del Rey
Cayo Romano
Nuebas
Ackleins Key
Hogsties
Isle de la Trinidad
Jardin de la Reyna
Porto del Principe
St Jago
Copper Mines
Green I.
Passage
C. de Cruz
Spiritu Santo
Aquador R.
C. Mayzi
I. de la Tortue
Port Paix
Pt de la Plata
Windward
St Nicolas
la Gonave
de Cape
Old Cape Francois
Samana
C. Raphael
C. Dame Marie
St Louis
Port au Prince
St Domingo
Jamaica
Pt Negril
Pt Royal
Old Harbour
Gr. Pt Pedro
el Cascabel
las Viboras
la Sola
Hispaniola or St Domingo
the Ireys
C. de la Beata
Cayes Sidlinas
Saonal.
Porto Rico
Virgin Isles
Anegada
Virgin Gorda
Anguilla
St Martin
Barbuda
St Kitts
Nevis
Montserrat
Antigua
Guadalupe
Basse Terre
Aves I.
Dominica
Martinico
Fr Royal
C. Perre
Pt Salinas
St Lucia
St Vincent
Boco
Cannaouan
Granada
Tabago
C. Galera
Trinidad
Pta del Gallo
Mouth of the Orinoco R.
Paria
St Thomas
Barbadoes
Little Antilles
Curazao
C. Roman
Aves Is
Bonair
Orchilla
Blanco
Roca
Margarita
Testigos
Gr. Bank
Salt for
Coche
Piritu B.
Lago de Leon
Caracas
Comana
Gibraltar
Maracaybo
Venezuela
Las Barbacas
Ste Martha
C. de la Vela
Rio de la Hacha
B. Martha
la Palmada
Pueblo
Caracoli
Carthagena
el Rosario
Is de Nuestras Sra de Palmas
Is de Oro
St Bernard Is
Morosquillo B.
Rio de la Magdalena
C. Aguja
Carthagena
Rio del Almirante
Bocca del Toro
la Trinidad
C. Chagre
Porto Bello
Panama
Pta Mala
Rey R.
Bay of Panama
Pta de Meriato
Golfo Dulce
C. Borica
Ladrones
Coyba
Veragua
St Jago
G. de las Salinas
C. de Guyones
C. Blanco
Carthago
Costa Rica
Barba
Sierre R.
St Domingo
C. de Sta Catalina
Bay of Honduras
Ruatan
Benaka I.
C. Honduras
C. Tiburon
Mula
Morro Secco
Ochoa Mts
Carthago B.
Gracias a Dios
Tiburones
Gulf of Nicuesa
Corn Is
Manglarez I.
St Juan R.
Nicaragua L.
Granada
Leon
Comayagua or Valladolid
St Jago or St George de Olancho
Xerez
Nicaragua
Realejo or de Nueva Segovia
St Catharina or Providence I.
St Andres
Albuquerque
Pracel
Rock
Misteriosa
Swans Is
Int. Cayman
Gr. Cayman
Cayos Largos
Cayos de Sal
Cayo de Guesos
Bahama
Havana
Honda R.
Baxo de Sancho Pardo
C. de St Antonio
C. de Corientes
C. de Guanat
I. de Pinez
St Carlos
Bara Nicolas
Vrel Cayo
Jardin del Rey
Cayo Romano
Nuebas
Isle de la Trinidad
Jardin de la Reyna
Porto del Principe
St Jago
Copper Mines
Green I.
Passage
C. de Cruz
Spiritu Santo
Aquador R.
C. Mayzi
I. de la Tortue
Port Paix
Pt de la Plata
Windward
St Nicolas
la Gonave
de Cape
Old Cape Francois
Samana
C. Raphael
C. Dame Marie
St Louis
Port au Prince
St Domingo
Jamaica
Pt Negril
Pt Royal
Old Harbour
Gr. Pt Pedro
el Cascabel
las Viboras
la Sola
Hispaniola or St Domingo
the Ireys
C. de la Beata
Cayes Sidlinas
Saonal.
Porto Rico
Virgin Isles
Anegada
Virgin Gorda
Anguilla
St Martin
Barbuda
St Kitts
Nevis
Montserrat
Antigua
Guadalupe
Basse Terre
Aves I.
Dominica
Martinico
Fr Royal
C. Perre
Pt Salinas
St Lucia
St Vincent
Boco
Cannaouan
Granada
Tabago
C. Galera
Trinidad
Pta del Gallo
Mouth of the Orinoco R.
Paria
St Thomas
Barbadoes
Little Antilles
Curazao
C. Roman
Aves Is
Bonair
Orchilla
Blanco
Roca
Margarita
Testigos
Gr. Bank
Salt for
Coche
Piritu B.
Lago de Leon
Caracas
Comana
Gibraltar
Maracaybo
Venezuela
Las Barbacas
Ste Martha
C. de la Vela
Rio de la Hacha
B. Martha
la Palmada
Pueblo
Caracoli
Carthagena
el Rosario
Is de Nuestras Sra de Palmas
Is de Oro
St Bernard Is
Morosquillo B.
Rio de la Magdalena
C. Aguja
Carthagena
Rio del Almirante
Bocca del Toro
la Trinidad
C. Chagre
Porto Bello
Panama
Pta Mala
Rey R.
Bay of Panama
Pta de Meriato
Golfo Dulce
C. Borica
Ladrones
Coyba
Veragua
St Jago
G. de las Salinas
C. de Guyones
C. Blanco
Carthago
Costa Rica
Barba
Sierre R.
St Domingo
C. de Sta Catalina

British Miles, 60 to a Degree.
50 150 250 350 450

West 65 Longitude from London

Thos Kitchin Sculp.

Pres.t St. Vol. 4. p. 473.

THE

WEST INDIES.

THE next Poſſeſſions under the Crown of *Great Britain*, lie in that Part of the Globe commonly called the *Weſt Indies*, which contain a multitude of Iſlands, diſcovered at various Times and by divers Nations in the Seas, between the two Continents of *North* and *South America*.

As theſe Iſlands lie within the Tropics, and the Sun in its Paſſage to the North goes quite over their Heads, and never returns further from any of them than about 30 Deg. to the South, they are ſo extremely hot, that it would be impoſſible, under the meridian Sun, to attend neceſſary Concerns abroad, was not the Air refreſhed by Sea-breezes, which Breezes, as the Night advances, return ſmartly from the Land, as it were from a Center, to all Points of the Compaſs at once, towards the Sea.

The Drought of the Land is corrected by the Rains, which begin with the Month of *June*, and continue to the latter end of *December*. At which Seaſon the Heavens pour down Water with ſuch an impetuoſity, that they ſwell the Rivers in a Moment, and frequently form new Rivers and Lakes. But what is more pernicious, are the Hurricanes, in the Month of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in *July* and *September*, which is deſcribed to be a ſudden and violent Storm of Wind, Rain, Thunder and Lightening, attended with a furious ſwelling of the Seas, and ſometimes with an Earthquake, and with every terrible and deſtructive Circumſtance which the Elements can aſſemble.

The grand ſtaple Commodity of theſe Iſlands, is Sugar, firſt cultivated in theſe Regions by the *Portugueſe*, who tranſplanted the Cane, of which Sugar is made, from their

their Colony in *Brazil*. The Juice within this Cane is called Molaſſes, from which Rum is diſtilled. The Cattle eat the tops and Leaves of the Canes, and the refuſe of the Cane, after grinding, ſerves for Fire.

The Lands on which the Sugars are produced are called Plantations; and a large Plantation is generally under the Care of a Manager or chief Overſeer, who commonly places an Overſeer over every thirty Negroes, and keeps a Surgeon to take care of their Health.

The Negroes, who are the Labourers in theſe Plantations, are bought at the rate of thirty to thirty-ſix Pounds a Head; but Women and grown Boys are purchaſed at fifty Shillings leſs. Their Maſter finds them with a Cap, a Shirt, Breeches, Stockings and Shoes; and Feeds them with *Indian* Corn and a Salt Herring, or a ſmall Portion of Bacon or Salt Pork *per* Day. And it is computed that there were lately 230,000 Negro Slaves in the *Weſt Indies*, and not above 90,000 White People or Freemen.

The *Weſt Indian* Iſlands, taken together, lie in a Semicircle, ſtretching almoſt from the Coaſt of *Florida* North, to the River *Oronoque*, in the main Continent of *South America*; and are diſtinguiſhed by Geographers in Maps, into the Great and Little *Antilles*, or by the Name of the *Caribbees*, by the Name of the firſt Inhabitants; and by Navigators, the Name of the *Windward* and *Leeward Iſlands*, with regard to the uſual Courſes of Ships from *Old Spain* or the *Canaries*, to *Carthagena* and *Portobello* in *New Spain*.

We ſhall not give the Names of any other of theſe Iſlands, than ſuch as are actually under the *Britiſh Empire*, namely,

Jamaica, *Barbadoes*, *St. Chriſtopher* or *Kitts*, *Antigua*, *Nevis*, and *Montſerrat*, *Barbuda*, *Anguilla*, *Tobago*, *Dominica*, *St. Vincent*, *Granada*, and *Granadines*, *Barmudas*, *Bahama*, or *Lucay*'s *Iſlands*.

Of the Iſland of JAMAICA.

THIS Iſland came into our poſſeſſion during the Uſurpation of *Cromwell*, by means of a formidable Armament fitted out with a view to reduce the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, under the Command of Colonel *Venables* and Admiral *Penn*, who ſailed from *England* with ſeven thouſand Land Forces, moſtly veteran Troops. How poſſeſſed by the Engliſh.

Jamaica lies between the 75th and 79th Degrees of Weſt Longitude from *London*, and is between ſeventeen and nineteen Degrees diſtant from the *Equinoctial*. It is in length, from Eaſt to Weſt, upwards of one hundred and forty *Engliſh* Miles; in breadth, about ſixty, and of an oval form, divided by a Ridge of rocky Mountains, which give riſe to a vaſt Number of fine Rivulets, well ſtored with Fiſh of various Kinds, though they contain none of the *European* Species; except Eels and Craw-fiſh. Situation. Extent. Form. Rivers.

None of theſe Rivers are navigable, yet ſome of theſe are ſo large, that Canoes, loaded with Sugars, paſs from very remote Plantations to the Sea-ſide. The Soil in general, is excellent, eſpecially in the Northern parts of the Iſland, and prodigiouſly fertile. Soil.

The longeſt Day is little above thirteen Hours, and the Night proportionably long. About nine in the Forenoon the Heat is intenſe, and could ſcarce be endured, was it not tempered by the Sea-breeze, which generally begins to blow about that Time, and continues till five in the Afternoon. The Nights are ſometimes pretty cool; and every Night there falls a piercing Dew, which is extremely unwholeſome. Twilight continues not above three quarters of an Hour. The Seaſons are only diſtinguiſhed by the denomination of Wet and Dry. Climate.

The South and North parts of the Iſland are the moſt wholeſome, agreeable, and leaſt Subject to Hurricanes.

The River-waters are many of them unwholeſome, and taſte of Copper; though there are ſome excellent Springs. In the Plains are ſeveral Springs, of which Salt is made; and in the Mountains, not far from *Spaniſh Town*, is a Hot Bath of extraordinary Medicinal virtues, which relieves Waters.

lieves the dry Belly-ach, an endemial Diſtemper of *Jamaica*.

Produce. The natural Products of this Iſland are as numerous, as perhaps thoſe of any Spot in the World, of the ſame Size. The Tree which bears Pimento grows moſtly upon the Trees. Mountains. The Iſland alſo produces the wild Cinnamon-tree, whoſe Bark is ſo uſeful in Medicine; the Manchineal, which bears a moſt beautiful Apple, and affords a moſt ornamental Wood for Cabinet-makers, though the Apple and Juice, in every part of the Tree, are deadly Poiſons; the Mahogony-tree, the Cedar, the Cabbage-tree, about an hundred Feet high, which bears a Subſtance on the top, which looks and taſtes like Cabbage; and not leſs remarkable for the extreme Hardneſs of its Wood, which, when dry, is incorruptible, and ſcarcely penetrable by any Tool; the Palm-tree, from which an Oil is drawn, much eſteemed by the Negroes. The White-wood, which is never affected by the Worm, with which thoſe Seas abound: The Soap-tree, whoſe Berries anſwer all the purpoſes of Waſhing: The Mongrove and Olive Bark, uſeful to Tanners; the Fuſtick Red-wood, and lately the Log-wood, employed in dying; and the Foreſts ſupply the Druggiſts with Guaiacum, Sarſaparilla, China-root, Caſſia, and Tamarinds. The Iſland alſo produces Aloes, and the Cochineal-plant, though the *Jamaicans* are ignorant of the Method of managing it. The Maſtick-tree, Iron-wood, and Bully-tree, are hard Woods fit for the Mill-wrights.

Aloes.
Cochineal.

Pariſhes. The Iſland of *Jamaica* is divided into nineteen Pariſhes, which ſend each two Members to the Aſſembly. *Port Royal*, the antient Capital, ſtood upon the Point of a Peninſula, which formed a part of the Shore of a noble Harbour of the ſame Name, in which a thouſand Sail of the largeſt Ships may anchor, with the greateſt Conveniency and Safety; there being depth of Water at the Quay of *Port* Port Royal. *Royal* for Veſſels of the greateſt Burthen to lie cloſe to the Wharfs.

Port Royal continued in this flouriſhing ſtate until the 9th of *June*, 1692, when it was overwhelmed by an Earthquake. It was re-built, and a ſecond time deſtroyed by Fire. The extraordinary Conveniency of its Harbour, tempted the Inhabitants to re build it once more; but in 1722, an Hurricane reduced it a third time, to an heap of

of Rubbiſh. Warned by theſe repeated Calamities, the Aſſembly removed the Cuſtom-houſe, Public Offices, and Market from thence, and the principal Inhabitants removed to the oppoſite ſide of the Bay, to a Town called *Kingſton*, now the Seat of Government, advantageouſly ſituated for freſh Water, and all manner of accommodations. The Streets are of a commodious width, regularly drawn, and intercept each other at equal Diſtances, and Right-angles. It contains upwards of a thouſand Houſes, many of them handſomely built, though low, with Porticoes, and ſuitable conveniences for the Climate. The Harbour is now ſtrongly fortified; its Entrance being defended by Fort *Charles*, one of the ſtrongeſt in the *Britiſh* Iſlands, and a Battery of ſixty pieces of Cannon, beſides additional Works. *Kingſton* ſends three Members to the Aſſembly. Kingſton.

St. Jago de la Vega, or *Spaniſh Town*, ſituated on the River *Cobre*, a conſiderable, though not navigable Stream, is equal in gaiety to many *European* Cities, which it ſeems to rival in all polite diverſions. This Town ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. St. Jago de la Vega.

In *St. Catherine*'s Pariſh ſtands a Fort mounted with ten or twelve Carriage Guns, called *Paſſage Fort*, being the greateſt thoroughfare in the Iſland. St. Catherine's.

Port Negril has a good ſafe Harbour, is defended by a regular Fort and a ſmall Garriſon. Port Negril

There is likewiſe a Fort at the Bay of *Port Morant*, on the South-eaſt part of the Iſland, where are excellent Plantations, both of Sugar and Cotton, and a Salt-work. Port Morant.

The Government of *Jamaica* is the beſt in the Gift of the Crown. The ſtanding Salary is two thouſand five hundred Pounds *per Annum*; the Aſſembly vote the Governor as much more, and this, with the great Perquiſites annexed to his Offices, make the whole near ten thouſand Pounds *per Annum*. Governor's Salary, &c.

The principal Exports of the Iſland are, Sugars, of which they Export about twenty thouſand Hogſheads *per Annum*. Trade.

Rum, of which they Export about four thouſand Puncheons, eſteemed better than that of the other *Weſt India* Iſlands: Molaſſes, in which they make the greateſt part of their Returns from *New England*, where there are vaſt Diſtilleries:

Diſtilleries: Cotton, of which they Export two thouſand Bags.

The *Jamaicans* alſo ſend to *England* a conſiderable quantity of Pimento, Ginger, Drugs, Sweetmeats, Mahogony, and Manchineal Plank.

The Logwood Trade is alſo conſiderable. We formerly cut Logwood in the Bay of *Campeachy*, on the northern Side of the Peninſula of *Jucatan*; but being expelled from thence by the *Spaniards*, the Logwood-cutters ſettled upon the Gulph of *Honduras*, on the ſouthern ſide of the ſame Peninſula, where they were protected by a Fort, now demoliſhed, agreeable to an Article of the late Peace. Theſe Logwood-cutters are moſtly Fugitives from all parts of *North America*, who live in a lawleſs manner; for though they elect one of their number King, they pay him very little Obedience. They amount in Number to about five hundred, and go always well armed. The Country they inhabit is extremely Marſhy, the Air prodigiouſly infeſted with Muſkitoes, and the Water full of Alligators: Yet a Life of licentiouſneſs, and large gains, have perfectly reconciled them to the Hardſhips of their Employment, and the unwholeſomeneſs of the Climate.

Logwood-cutters.

Of BARBADOES.

Settlement. *BARBADOES* was the firſt ſettled, and is ſtill the beſt peopled, conſidering its Size, of any of the *Engliſh Weſt India* Iſlands; though it is uncertain by whom it was firſt diſcovered.

The firſt *Engliſhmen* who landed here are ſaid to be ſome Sailors belonging to Sir *William Courteen*'s Fleet, which was cruizing againſt the *Spaniards* about the end of King *James* the firſt's Reign.

Granted to the Earl of Carliſle. King *Charles* I. in the beginning of his Reign made a grant of this Iſland to the Earl of *Carliſle*.

Staple commodity It was not till the Year 1647, that Sugar, their preſent ſtaple, became the principal object of Cultivation. At that time, the King's Affairs entirely ruined in *England*, many Gentlemen of Rank and Fortune, his adherents, flying from the perſecutions of their Enemies, took refuge in this Iſland; and from this Period, its advance in produce and population is perfectly amazing; for in the Year 1650, thirty thouſand Whites, and above double the number of

Population

of Indian or Negroe Slaves, were computed to have been living on that ſmall Iſland.

The Trade was then in the Hands of the *Dutch*, but ſoon after it was confined to the Mother-country by the Act of Navigation. The Colony ſtill continued to improve, and in the Year 1676, reached its higheſt pitch; the Inhabitants at that time, amounting to fifty thouſand Whites, and one hundred thouſand Slaves; a degree of Population not to be parallelled in *China* itſelf. Four hundred ſail of Ships, at an average of one hundred and fifty Tons each, were employed in the Trade, and their annual Exports were reckoned to amount to three hundred and fifty thouſand Pounds.

Purchaſed by K. Ch. II.

Soon after the Reſtoration, King *Charles* II. having purchaſed the property of the Iſland from the Earl of *Kinnoul*, Heir to Lord *Carliſle*, it became hence both a royal and a regular Government; for the Support of which, and of the Fortifications, the Colony granted a Duty of four and half *per Cent.* on their Produce amounting, one Year with another, to above ten thouſand Pounds ſterling.

How ſupported.

Militia.

The Militia of this Iſland is reckoned at five thouſand Men.

Governor's Salary.

The Salary of the Governor, Perquiſites included, is never leſs than five thouſand Pounds;

Officers.

and all the other Officers of the Civil Eſtabliſhment, which is ſupported with great Credit, have very handſome appointments.

Clergy.

The Clergy of the Church of *England*, which is the Religion eſtabliſhed here, as in the other Iſlands, have likewiſe very liberal Proviſions aſſigned them.

On the whole, it is ſaid that there appears in this Iſland ſomething more of order and decency, and of a regular ſettled People, than in any other Iſland in the *Weſt Indies*.

Situation.

Contents.

Barbadoes lies in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in the Latitude of 13 North, and the Longitude of 59 Weſt. It is nearly of a triangular Form, being in length twenty-five Miles from South to North, and fifteen in breadth, from Eaſt to Weſt, where broadeſt. It is for the moſt part, a plain level Country, ſave a few Hills here and there, of an eaſy aſcent.

Air.

The Air is pretty healthy, and rather cooler than that of the large *Weſt India* Iſlands.

Bays.

They have no Harbours but only Bays; and in the principal one, *Carliſle* Bay, ſo called from the original

Proprietor, there is no good anchoring Ground, it being foul and apt to cut the Cables. At the bottom of this Bay there are very commodious Wharfs for the ſhipping and landing of Goods.

Bridge Town. The principal Town is called *Bridge-Town*, was once a very flouriſhing place, conſiſting of above twelve hundred Houſes, but has been lately almoſt entirely deſtroyed by two dreadful Fires. *

Codrington College. There is a College in this place, the only Inſtitution of that nature in the *Weſt Indies*, called *Codrington College* after Colonel *Coldington*, who founded it and endowed it

* On the 8th of *February* 1756, a Fire broke out from a Store-houſe belonging to *Joſeph Blackman*, Eſq; wherein was a large quantity of Cotton, landed by proper orders from a *French* Ship. The Fire ſoon increaſed, and ſeized the Dwelling-houſe of Mr. *Samuel Nuſum* adjoining thereto; from thence the Flames caught the oppoſite and adjacent Houſes of Meſſ. *Haggatt*, *Lampey*, *Walter*, and *Codrington Carrington*, Eſq; and afterwards took its courſe weſtward to *James*'s Fort; which being conſumed, the Fire ſtill increaſing, burnt the Houſes down in *Crown Alley* up to *Cheapſide*. Its progreſs was then eaſtward, burning and raging in a moſt dreadful manner on the South of *Broad-ſtreet*, towards the high Houſe called the Coffee-houſe, which communicated the Flames to the Houſe of Mr. *Blackman*, and that of *Rich. Huſbands*, Eſq; the Secretary, where the public Records were kept; then the Houſe and Stores of Gen. *Barwick*, Meſſ. *Lary*, *Black*, and ſome other adjoining Houſes, which put the whole Town in danger of being conſumed to Aſhes. However, by the providence of God, a ſtop was put to the rapidity of the Flames, and the Fire abated about five o'Clock next morning. It is computed, that about 160 Houſes were burnt. The public Records were carried away during this general Calamity, without Loſs or Embezzlement of any of them.

On *May* 14, 1766, about half an Hour after eleven o'Clock at night, a Fire broke out at Mr. *William Chate*'s in *High-ſtreet*, next door to *Jonathan Blenman*, Eſq; Attorney General, by a Clerk's going to ſleep with a Candle burning by him, and, the Wind being very freſh at N. E. laid waſte all before it, till nine o'Clock the next Morning. The number of principal Houſes conſumed, including the Cuſtom-houſe, and other public Offices, beſides a great number of Stores, ſmaller Houſes, and Sheds, amounted in the whole to near 1100 Buildings, the annual Rents of which amounted to 15000l. *per Annum*.

in

in a very liberal manner; but it has not fully anſwered the benevolent Intentions of the generous Donor.

The number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 20,000 Whites, and 100,000 black Slaves, who are provided with Corn, Flour, Cattle, Fleſh, and ſalted Fiſh from *North America* and *Ireland*, and with all ſorts of Furniture, Engines, Tools of Huſbandry, *&c.* from *England*.

This Iſland is not ſo ſubject to Hurricanes as ſome other *Weſt India* Iſlands; and at all times they have a Trade-wind from the Eaſtward.

Of the Iſland of St. KITTS.

THE Iſland of *St. Chriſtopher's*, vulgarly called *St. Kitts*, is the Colony that was ſettled next in order of Time. It was diſcovered by the *Spaniards*, who deſerted it. Then the *Engliſh* and *French* divided it between them in 1625. Settlement.

St. Kitts is about ſeventy-five Miles in Circumference. Its principal, and almoſt ſole Commodities, are Sugar and Rum; the former of which is ſaid to be the beſt in quality of any that our Iſlands produce. There is one very remarkable Mountain in this Iſland, the Head of which conſtantly over-tops the Clouds. At a diſtance it has the appearance of a Man with another on his Back, which was the reaſon that *Columbus*, its firſt Diſcoverer, in 1493, gave it the Name of *St. Chriſtopher's*, which it ſtill retains. Extent. Produce. Why ſo called.

There are two Towns of ſome note in this Iſland; the principal of which is *Baſſaterre*, formerly the Capital of the *French* part. The other is called *Sandy Point*, and always belonged to the *Engliſh*. There is no ſuch thing as a Harbour, or any thing that has the ſmalleſt appearance of it in this Iſland; on the contrary, at the few landing places that there are, there is a continual Surf beating on the Shore, which is ſandy, and prevents any Quay or Wharf being erected upon it, and alſo makes landing always inconvenient, ſometimes dangerous. Baſſaterre. Sandy Point.

The Air at *St. Kitts* is accounted wholeſome; the Sea-breeze always prevailing there for the ſame Reaſon as at *Barbadoes*. The Inhabitants are computed to be ſeven thouſand Whites and twenty thouſand Negroes. On account of its being extremely mountainous in the middle, St. Kitts. Number of Inhabitants

it is said to contain not more than twenty-four thousand Acres fit for Sugar, of which it produces ten thousand Hogsheads annually, and Rum in the usual Proportion, which is reckoned that of three to five.

Sugar.

Rum.

The *French*, who possessed the South side of this Island, ceded the possession thereof to the *English* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

Of the Island of NEVIS *and* MONTSERRAT.

Extent.

THE Island of *Nevis* is little more than six Miles long, and appears to be one continued Mountain, the top of which reaches far above the Clouds; the Sugar Plantations lying on the Sides of it near the bottom. Small as it is, it produces six thousand Hogsheads of Sugar, with Rum in proportion. The *English* settled this Island in 1628.

Produce.

Montserrat

The Island of MONTSERRAT, so called by the *Spaniards*, from the resemblance it bears to a Mountain of that Name near *Barcelona* in *Spain*, lies in the 17th Deg. of North Lat. and is about nine Miles in length, and as much in breadth, being nearly of a circular form. Its Inhabitants and Produce are much the same with those of *Nevis*. It was settled by Sir *Thomas Warner*. The original Colonists were *Irish*, and the present Inhabitants are chiefly composed of their Descendants, or the natives of *Ireland*. The use of the *Irish* Tongue is common even amongst the Negroes, on this Island.

Extent.

Inhabitants

Of the Island of ANTIGUA.

Why so called.

ANTIGUA, which in the *Spanish* Tongue signifies a place without Water, received its Name from that circumstance, there being no Rivers in it, and but few Springs, and most of those brackish: so that the Inhabitants are obliged to preserve the Rain-water in Cisterns. This Island lies in 16 Deg. 11 Min. North Latitude, and 63 Deg. West; it is of a Circular form, twenty Miles in length and breadth, and near sixty in Circumference. The Air is not so wholesome as at *Barbadoes*, and it is more subject to Hurricanes; but then it has excellent Harbours, particularly *English Harbour*, which is capable of receiving the largest Man of War in the Navy. Here also

Situation.

Extent.

Air.

English Harbour.

alſo is a Dock-yard with Stores, and all other Materials and Conveniencies for repairing, heaving down, and careening Ships. But the principal Trade is carried on at the Harbour of *St. John*'s where the Capital ſtands, and which has water ſufficiently deep for Merchant veſſels. The Town of St. *John*'s was once in a very flouriſhing ſtate, as may be judged by the loſs ſuſtained at the late Fire*, which was computed at the amazing Sum of four hundred thouſand Pounds. This Iſland at preſent, raiſes about ſixteen thouſand Hogſheads of Sugar, as good as in any other Iſland. St. Johns.

Theſe four Iſlands, *Antigua*, *St. Chriſtopher*'s, *Nevis*, and *Montſerrat*, are all under the Government of one Captain-General, who has a very conſiderable appointment, amounting to three thouſand five hundred Pounds ſterling a Year. His reſidence is now generally at *Antigua*. Each of theſe Iſlands has its diſtinct Governor, whoſe Sallary is about two hundred Pounds a Year, and a ſeperate Council and Aſſembly. Govern-ment.

There are two other Iſlands under this Juriſdiction, thoſe of *Barbuda* and *Anguilla*; but they have no direct Communication with *England*. The Inhabitants are more in the nature of Farmers than Planters; and content themſelves with raiſing Stock and Proviſions, which they diſpoſe of to the other Iſlands. *Barbuda* is ſituated in 18 Deg. North Latitude, the Property of the *Codrington* Family. *Anguilla* lies in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; thirty Miles long and ten broad, ſixty Miles North-weſt of *St. Kitts*. Barbuda and Anguilla.

Of the Iſland of TOBAGO.

THE Iſland of *Tobago* lies the fartheſt to the ſouthward of any belonging to the *Engliſh*, being in the Latitude of 11 Degrees 45 Minutes North. It is about twelve Situation.

* On the 17th of *Auguſt* 1716, between two and three in the Afternoon, a Fire broke out in *Corn-ſtreet*, near the Little Negroe-market, at the Houſe of Mrs. *Finlay*'s, occaſioned by a Negro heating the Oven with a part of a pitch Barrel, which deſtroyed 258 Houſes, Lower Stores, and Tenements, excluſive of Corn-lofts, Stores, and Rooms above Stairs, Cooper-ſhops, and Out-houſes, together with 17000 Barrels of Salt Proviſions; 14000 Buſhels of Corn, and 1003 Tierces of Rice.

Extent. Leagues in length, four in breadth, and thirty in circumference, and was a neutral Iſland between the *French* and *Engliſh*, till it was adjudged to the latter by the laſt treaty of Peace. It is juſt now beginning to be ſettled, the Land having been previouſly ſold for the Benefit of the Public, by Commiſſioners appointed for that purpoſe.

Ceded to Great Britain.

Beſides the Commodities common to the *Weſt India* Iſlands, it is ſaid to furniſh the following peculiars to itſelf: An excellent kind of Saſſafras, a ſpecies of Mace and Nutmegs, and Gum-copal, in great Quantities. It is likewiſe ſuppoſed to poſſeſs another Advantage of very great moment; it lies out of the tract of thoſe Hurricanes, which are ſo much dreaded in the other Iſlands.

Produce.

Of the Iſland of St. VINCENT.

Extent. THE Iſland of *St. Vincent* is twenty-four Miles in length, and half as much in breadth. The warmth of the Climate is ſo well tempered with the Sea-breezes, that it is accounted extremely healthful and agreeable, and on the Mountains it is rather cool.

Climate.

Soil. The Soil in general is extraordinary fertile, though the Country is every where hilly, and in ſome places mountainous. Amongſt the Hills there are ſeveral pleaſant Vallies, and at the bottom of the Mountains very large and extenſive Plains. No Iſland in the World is better watered than St. *Vincent*'s, many Rivulets taking their riſe in the Mountains, and ſhaping their Courſe from both ſides into the Sea. There are alſo ſeveral fine Springs at a ſmall diſtance from the Sea, the ſlope to which is ſo eaſy and regular, that there are hardly any Marſhes or ſtanding Water on the Iſland.

Rivers and Springs.

It has however, one diſadvantage; it has no Harbours, and but one good Bay, called St. *Antonio*, which is deep and ſandy, and where Ships may lie ſafely and commodiouſly. The Sugar-cane ſeems to be a native of this Iſland, for it grows wild here. It enjoys a Lieutenant-governor, and a Council and Aſſembly of its own.

St Antonio Bay.

Sugar.

Government.

Of

Of the Iſland of DOMINICA.

DOMINICA lies almoſt exactly in the middle, between the two principal *French* Iſlands, *Martinico* and *Guadeloupe*; lying eight Leagues North-weſt from the former, and at the ſame diſtance South-eaſt from the latter. It is at leaſt twenty-eight Miles in length, and about half that in breadth; and being nearly of a rectangular form, and not interſected by deep Bays, contains more Ground in proportion to its circumference, than moſt of the other Iſlands. It is thought by ſome to be almoſt twice as large as *Barbadoes*: and the *French* reckon it half as large as *Martinico*. Situation. Extent.

The Climate is reputed to be very wholeſome, and it is watered by above thirty Rivers, many of which are ſaid to be navigable ſome Miles from the Sea, the reſt very commodious for Plantations, and abounding in Fiſh. The Country has a mountainous appearance, eſpecially towards the Sea; but the declivities are commonly gentle, ſo that the Cultivation is not difficult, and the Soil being a deep black Mould, of exceeding fertility, it largely and ſpeedily rewards the toils of the Planter. In the interior parts of the Iſland there are many rich and fine Vallies, and ſeveral large and ſpacious Plains. Climate. Rivers. Mountains. Soil.

It bears in great plenty all the Woods, which are common in the *Weſt Indies*, and produces what are called Ground Proviſions in great abundance, ſuch as Bananas, Potatoes, and Manoul, of which Caſſada is made, which ſerves as Bread to the Indians and Negroes, and even to many of the *Europeans*. The Pine-apples of this Iſland are ſaid to excel moſt others in ſize and flavour. Wild and tame Hogs, as likewiſe all ſorts of Fowls, are here extremely plentiful. There are, properly ſpeaking, no Harbours in this Iſland; but there is good and ſafe anchorage all along the Coaſt; there is, beſides *Rupert*'s Bay, ſo called from the famous Prince *Rupert*'s anchoring there, which is one of the largeſt, ſafeſt, and moſt commodious in the whole World, and capable of containing the whole Royal Navy of *Great Britain*. In fact, our Fleets, deſtined for the *Weſt Indies*, generally come to anchor in this Produce. Sea Coaſt. Rupert's Bay.

Bay for the ſake of ſupplying themſelves with Wood and Water, for which there are here excellent Conveniencies.

Advantages to Great Britain.

On the whole, this Iſland is a moſt important acquiſition to *Great Britain*; whether we conſider it on account of itſelf, or its ſituation: The vaſt quantities (when fully ſettled) it will produce of Sugar, Rum, Cotton, Coffee, and other valuable *Weſt India* Commodities, and the Manufactures and other Goods, which it will take in return, muſt be a great improvement to the Riches, Trade, and Navigation of the Mother-Country. Then by its ſituation lying in the center of the *French* Iſlands, in caſe of a Rupture with that People, it will be of infinite Advantage to the *Britiſh* Nation, by totally ſtopping all intercourſe between them, and greatly interrupting their Commerce with *France*.

Mines.

There are likewiſe ſaid to be rich Mines of precious Metals in the Bowels of the Mountains in this Iſland; but, indeed, the moſt valuable Mines are what are raiſed on the ſurface of the Ground, by the labour of hands.

Government.

It was originally a Member of the Government of *Grenada*, but it has lately been made a ſeparate Government, both on account of its own Importance, and its remote Situation from all the other Iſlands in the *Grenada* diſtrict.

Of GRANADA *and the* GRANADINES.

Value.

GRANADA, and the cluſter of ſmall Iſlands near it, called the *Granadines*, is now, excepting *Jamaica*, by far the moſt valuable Colony, which *Great Britain* poſſeſſes. It exports no leſs than twenty thouſand Hogſheads of Sugar, and a proportionable quantity of Rum, eſteemed to be the next in goodneſs to that made in *Jamaica*, and by many thought equal to it. Beſides it produces Coffee and Cotton in greater abundance than all the reſt of our Iſlands taken together; its produce in theſe two latter Articles being eſteemed equal in Value to one half of its Sugars.

Situation.

Extent.

Grenada lies in 11 Degrees 13 Minutes North Latitude, being the ſouthernmoſt of all the *Antilles*, and diſtant only thirty Leagues from the *Spaniſh* Main. It is about thirty *Engliſh* Miles in length, and where broadeſt about ſixteen; but its breadth is unequal. It is computed to be twice as

large

large as *Barbadoes*, and to contain in Sugar-land, more than one third of what is in *Martinico*. Its Climate has ſome Advantages peculiar to itſelf. The dry and rainy Seaſons are remarkably regular in their periods: The Blaſt has not been hitherto known in the Iſland, and, what is the happieſt Circumſtance of all, it lies out of the tract of Hurricanes. Climate.

There are very high Mountains in *Grenada*; but they are few in number. The reſt of the Country is divided into Plains and gentle Eminences, which are capable of Cultivation to the very top. This Iſland is extremely well watered, and which is remarkable, its principal Streams proceed from a large Lake at the top of an high Mountain, ſituated in the center of the Iſland, and flows down the ſides of the Mountains in different directions to the Sea. Moſt of the Hills furniſh ſmaller Brooks, and there are almoſt every where very fine Springs near the Sea: and here are Sea-fiſh, Turtle, and wild Fowls in abundance. Face of the Iſland. Well watered. Fiſh.

There is good Anchoring-ground all along the Coaſt, and on the Eaſt and Weſt ſeveral ſmall Bays and Creeks, commodious for Veſſels, and for landing and ſhipping Goods; but there are two of the fineſt Harbours in the World in *Grenada*; the firſt of theſe, called *Lewis*, lies at the South-eaſt extremity of the Iſland, and is divided into the outward and the inner Port; it is for the moſt part about ſeven Fathom deep, and a ſoft ouzy bottom. Ships can ſail either in or out with the common Trade-wind. Sea Coaſt. Lewis Harbour.

The other Harbour, called *St. George* *, is ſituated at the North-weſt of the Iſland, ſo capacious, that it is capable of holding a large Fleet of Line of Battle Ships.

The *Grenadines* are a cluſter of ſmall Iſlands which lies between *Grenada* and St. *Vincent*, in a North by Eaſt direction. Their number is not well known, as many of them are little better than Rocks: However, there are ſaid to be twenty-three, which are capable of Cultivation, and of producing Cotton, Coffee, and Indigo, ſome ſay Sugar. Grenadines. Produce.

* On the 27th of *December*, 1771, about eleven o'Clock at Night a Fire broke out at St. *George's Town*, which in five Hours conſumed upwards of 170 Houſes, among which was the late Governor *Melvill's* Houſe, and ſeveral others of note. The loſs is computed at 100,000l. Sterling.

The

Couriacou. The chief of them ſtill retains the *Indian* name of *Couriacou*

Extent. It is of a circular form, and is about ſeven Miles in length and breadth. Here is an excellent Harbour. It is now

Produce. tolerably well ſettled; its Produce is Coffee and Cotton, and it ſends three Members to the Aſſembly of *Grenada*.

Bequia. The Iſland of *Bequia* is likewiſe reckoned among the *Grenadilloes*. It is the longeſt of them all, being above twelve Leagues in circumference: It is likewiſe ſaid to be

Extent. Produce. the moſt fruitful, and to have a good Port.

Grenada, excepting *Jamaica*, is the only *Weſt India* Colony which the *Engliſh* poſſeſs by the right of Conqueſt. By the treaty of Peace, the *French* Settlers were allowed a certain Time to conſider whether they ſhould retain their Eſtates and become *Britiſh* Subjects, or depart the Iſland, and ſell their Eſtates, provided it was to *Britiſh* Subjects. Some have choſen the former; others the latter.

Of the BERMUDAS.

Situation. THE *Bermudas* are a cluſter of ſmall Iſlands in the 32d Degree of North Latitude, and 67th of Weſt

Extent. Longitude; they are above two hundred Leagues from any Land whatſoever, and lie in the midſt of a vaſt tempeſtuous Ocean.

Theſe Iſlands are ſaid to be in Number four hundred; but by far the greater number are uninhabited Rocks, and thoſe which are inhabited, do not contain above twenty thouſand Acres.

St. George's Iſland. The principal Iſland is called *St. George*, and is in length ſixty Miles, and in breadth three, where broadeſt. Tho' by Nature extremely well fortified, the Inhabitants have taken the precaution to ſtrengthen it farther, by erecting Fortifications at the moſt acceſſible places. The principal and moſt profitable employment of theſe Iſlanders, is build-

Ship building. ing Sloops and ſmall Brigantines, and Snows of an excellent and moſt durable Cedar-wood. It is incorruptible, and never touched by the Worms. There are Quarries

Produce. of a ſoft white Stone.

The Iſlands of *Bermudas* abound in great variety of wild Fowl, eſpecially of the aquatic kind. Their Sounds and ſurrounding Seas are well ſtored with Fiſh, and the *Bermudians* are moſt dextrous Fiſhermen, eſpecially with the Harpoon.

There

There are a great many Whales about these Islands, many of the Spermaceti kind. Ambergrease is sometimes met with among the Rocks, in lumps of a considerable bigness.

There is one capital town here, called St. *George*, after the Name of the principal Island in which it stands. It is one of the finest Towns in our Plantations, containing above a thousand Houses, built of a beautiful white Free-stone, peculiar to these Islands. It is besides, extremely strong both by nature and art. The Harbour before which it stands is inaccessible to strangers, without the assistance of Pilots, and is at all times extremely dangerous: It is besides, defended by seven Forts, upon which seventy great Guns are mounted, all which could be brought to bear upon any Vessel which should attempt to force an entrance. St. George Town.

Some alledge that they are called *Bermudas* from the great quantity of black Hogs found upon them; for it seems that is the *Spanish* name for those Animals. But it is more probable that they were called so from one *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, shipwrecked upon them. They are also called the *Summer Islands*, from an accident of the same nature, which happened to Sir *George Summer*, one of the first Settlers of *Virginia*; it was owing to this that they were first settled by the *English*. Name.

They now constitute a distinct Royal Government, the Governor and Council being appointed by the Crown, and the Assembly chosen by the People. Government.

There are three Clergymen in this Island well provided for: no Convicts are sent to the *Bermudas*.

Of the BAHAMA *Islands.*

THE *Bahama* Islands lie to the northward of *Cuba*, and East and South-east of *East Florida*, between the 21st and 28th Degree of North Latitude, and 71st and 82d of West Longitude. Their number is very uncertain, amounting to some hundreds; but by far the greatest part are small Rocks and Keys, that is, little hillocks, just emerging out of the Water. Some however, are of a very considerable bigness. The principal are, first, the Island of *Bahama*, from which the rest take their general name, which lies in 26 Degrees 45 Minutes Latitude, and is distant Situation. Bahama.

Extent. distant from the Peninsula of *Florida* about twenty Leagues. It is in length about fifty Miles, and where broadest, sixteen. It enjoys a temperate Air, and is reported to be a very fruitful and pleasant Country, but it is uninhabited.

Climate. Soil.

Lucayo. The next is *Lucayo*, which has also given its name to these Islands: This, as well as *Andros* and *Long Island*, runs out much more in length than breadth. They are all narrow Slips, and five or six times longer than broad.

Exuma. But the most eligible of all those Islands for a Settlement, is that of *Exuma*, not only on account of the fertility of the Soil, and temperature of the Climate, but the excellence of the Harbour, or as it is commonly called, the *Sound*, which is capable of containing the whole Navy of *England* in safety.

There are only three of these Islands settled, and those neither the largest nor the most fertile. *Providence*, *Harbour Island*, and *Eleuthera* are remarkably healthful, it being no uncommon thing to see Persons, especially in *Eleu-*

oil. *thera*, aged above an hundred Years. The Soil of *Providence* is hard, dry, and rocky; it does not seem capable

Produce. of rearing any Produce except Cotton, which has been lately attempted with a tolerable prospect of Success. There grows great plenty of Limes in *Providence*, and Pine-apples, which are mostly raised in *Harbour Island* and *Eleuthera*. Green Turtle, in great numbers, are catched on the *Bahama* Banks; the greater part of which are now brought to *London*. They cut dying Woods, Lignum Vitæ, and an inferior sort of Mahogony, on their own Islands and the *Florida* Keys, of which their chief returns to *England* consist.

Of FAULKLAND *Islands*.

Situation. TO the other *American* Islands we must now add *Faulkland Islands*, which lie in or about 51 and a half Deg. of South Latitude, near to the Straits of *Magellan*, at the utmost extremity of that quarter of the World called *South America*.

Discovered by the English. Though these Islands have never been possessed and settled by the *English*, yet they claim a right unto them by Priority of discovery; it being certain that they were first discovered by Sir *Richard Hawkins*, in the Year 1594, and by

by him named *Maiden Land*, in honour of Queen *Elizabeth*. And perhaps would never have been an object of *Britiſh* Councils to explore their utility and value, had not the operations of our Country by Sea, in this Age, made it, in ſome meaſure, neceſſary to find out and ſecure a ſafe and capacious Harbour, in or near theſe Iſlands, where our Ships, in all future Expeditions to the *South Seas*, might be ſheltered from Hurricanes, and refreſh and ſupply themſelves with neceſſary Sea-ſtock for their Voyage round *Cape Horn*, and avoid the riſks which have frequently rendered thoſe Expeditions abortive, when our Ships were obliged to put into ſome *Portugueze* Settlement on the Coaſt of *Brazil*.

Its Conſequence.

This was often mentioned, and Lord *Anſon*, after his arrival from the *South Seas*, frequently urged the neceſſity of renewing our Claim to theſe Iſlands, for the Reaſons abovementioned: Yet it was not till the Year 1764, after the concluſion of the laſt Peace, that Lord *Egmont*, then firſt Lord of the Admiralty, prevailed with the Miniſtry to carry this Scheme into effectual execution. Accordingly Commodore *Byron* was commiſſioned and diſpatched with the utmoſt ſecrecy, to take poſſeſſion of Sir *Richard Hawkin*'s *Maiden Land*, which Captain *Strong*, in the Year 1689, had changed to *Faulkland Iſlands*, in the name of his *Britannick* Majeſty, notwithſtanding the King of *Spain* ſets up an excluſive right to all the Coaſt and Iſlands in thoſe Seas.

Settled.

Commodore *Byron* performed his Errant in a maſterly manner. He not only found the object required, but made a Settlement upon a fine Harbour, which he diſcovered by minutely exploring and ſounding all the Bays and Inlets in and between this maſs of Iſlands and broken Lands; a Harbour capable of containing the whole Navy of *England*, ſo as to be ſecured from the fury of the Winds by ſurrounding Mountains: and to this Harbour the Commodore gave the name of *Port Egmont*, in honour to the chief promoter of the Eſtabliſhment thereof.

Port Egmont.

During the courſe of this Voyage, and near the time they were expected to arrive in *England*, various extravagant Reports were ſpread amongſt the People. At one time it was aſſerted that the Adventurers had diſcovered Mountains of Gold; and again, that they had diſcovered a Country

a Country whoſe natives were Giants, from eight to ten feet in height.

At his departure the Commodore left ſufficient Proviſions for the Colony and Garriſon of *Port Egmont*; for, the rugged barren Mountains, beaten perpetually by tempeſtuous Seas, could not yield any proſpect of forming Plantations of Roots and Corn. However, the Goats, Sheep and Hogs, turned on Shore throve and increaſed as in other places. The native produce of theſe Iſlands appear to be wild Salary and Sorrel, Sea Lions, Penquins, Foxes, Geeſe, and Snipes, and plenty of good Water.

As ſoon as this lodgement was made public in *Europe*, the Court of *Spain* aſſerted their right to theſe Iſlands, demanded our Evacuation and Reſtitution of them to his moſt Catholic Majeſty, and backed their demand with Orders to the Governor of *Buenos Ayres* to fit out a Squadron of armed Veſſels, and therewith to drive the *Engliſh* off thoſe Iſlands by force, and to maintain poſſeſſion for the *Spaniſh* Crown. This was done. The *Spaniſh* Squadron entered the Harbour of Port *Egmont*, and the *Engliſh*, not having ſufficient ſtrength to maintain their Ground againſt ſix Ships of War, ſurrendered at the firſt Gun the *Spaniards* fired, upon Capitulation to be allowed to return to *England* with the honours of War. But this being known in *England*, the whole nation were inflamed againſt the *Spaniards*, looked upon their proceedings as an act of Hoſtility and a breach of their Peace, and would have ſupported his Majeſty in any meaſures to enable him to drive off the *Spaniards*, and to re-poſſeſs himſelf of theſe Iſlands. In fine, it being found from the Spirit and voice of the Nation, that a Rupture between the two Nations would be unavoidable, except ſome apology could be invented for their hoſtile attack upon a *Britiſh* Settlement, and a ceſſion thereof to be made in form by his Catholic Majeſty. The King of *Spain* threw the whole blame upon the Governor of *Buenos Ayres*, who, he ſaid, acted without a Commiſſion, and ſigned an Order to the commanding Officer at Port *Egmont*, to deliver up to the *Engliſh* the ſaid Port and the Iſlands in the condition, and with the Cannon, Ammunition, and Stores found and given up by the *Engliſh* Commander, at the time the Governor of *Buenos Ayres* forced him to withdraw and yield to his ſuperior Force. So that by this Ceſſion the *Spaniards* have confirmed the Title of *Great Britain* to theſe Iſlands, which before was diſputed.

A Particular Plan of the TOWN and FORT of St. PHILIP.

REFERENCES.

a. St. Philip's Fort.
b. The Royal.
c. St. George.
d. The Hanover & the
e. Welch Counterguards.
f. Wilhelmina.
g. Charlotta.
h. Pr. Frederick's.
i. Pr. William's.
k. Princess Ann's and
l. Amelia's Ravelins.
m. The New Ravelin.
n. The West.
o. The South West &
p. The South Lunettes.
q. Carolina.
r. The Queen's Redoubt
s. Carriage and
t. Timber Sheds.

A DRAUGHT of the TOWN and HARBOUR of MAHON with St. PHILIP'S FORT and its FORTIFICATIONS.

OF THE

ISLAND OF *MINORCA*

AND THE

FORTRESS OF *PORT MAHON.*

BEFORE we enter upon the Settlements made under the *Britiſh* Crown upon the Coaſt of *Africa*, it will be neceſſary to look back into *Europe* and deſcribe the Iſland of *Minorca* and the Fortifications thereon, and the Fortreſs of *Gibraltar*, that lies not far from the Coaſt of *Barbary*.

Minorca is an Iſland in the *Mediterranean* Sea * about thirty-eight Miles long and thirteen Miles broad, ſituated about Situation.

* *Minorca* being a commodious ſtation for Ships employed in the *Mediterranean*, was firſt conquered by the firſt Naval Power, the *Phœnicians* or *Carthaginians*, from whom it was taken by *Metellus* the *Roman*. It was ſeized in 421, by the northern Nations, that had conquered *Spain*, who held it about three hundred Years. The *Moors* then made a deſcent upon it from *Africa*, and conquered it. *Charlemain* ſeized it in 801, but the *Moors* recovered it about ſix Years afterwards, and eſtabliſhed a *Mahometan* King over the *Balearic Iſlands*, with the Title of *King of Majorca*. This Kingdom continued a long time to infeſt the *Mediterranean* with Rovers, and kept the Coaſts of the neighbouring Continent in perpetual Terror.

At length *James* the firſt, King of *Arragon*, wearied and exaſperated with continual Injuries and vain Remonſtrances, reſolved to ſuppreſs this *Mahometan* perſecution; and, invading *Majorca* with twenty thouſand Men, took *Palma* the Capital by aſſault on the 31ſt of *December*, 1129. *Minorca* became by ſtipulation tributary to him about three Years afterwards.

In 1289 *Alphonſo*, King of *Arragon*, determined to make a complete Conqueſt of *Minorca*. The *Moors* obtained ſuccours from *Barbary*, and omitted no Preparations for a vigorous defence;

Contents.

about one hundred Miles South of the Coaſt of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, Latitude 39 Deg. 40 Min. North, nearly as big as the Iſle of *Wight*, computed to contain 236 ſquare Miles, and 62 Miles in compaſs, divided into four Provinces, called *Terminos*, known by theſe diſtinctions: *viz.* The *Termino* of *Mahon*, the *Termino* of *Alajor*, the united *Terminos* of *Mercadad* and *Fererias*, and the *Termino* of *Ciudadella*.

Diviſion.

Minorca continued a Province of *Spain* to the Year 1708, when General *Stanhope* landed with two thouſand Men, and when they had with great difficulty brought up their Artillery, they in a few Days, with the loſs of only forty Men, obtained poſſeſſion of the Iſland, though there were a thouſand Men in Garriſon at the Caſtle of St. *Philip*. At the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Minorca* was guaranteed to the *Engliſh*.

The Inhabitants capitulated for the continuance of their old Laws and Cuſtoms, though inconvenient and oppreſſive; and indeed it was natural for a People little acquainted with the ſtate of other Countries, and conquered by Men whom they conſidered as Heretics, and had been taught to dread and hate, as the moſt miſchievous of the human Race, to prefer any condition, of which they knew all the good and bad, before that which the caprice of a Conqueror might preſcribe. They have one principal Tribunal, called the Court of Regal Government; to this Appeals may be made from the particular Courts of the ſeveral Diſtricts, which are governed by *Jurats* or Magiſtrates choſen yearly. A general Council is called on great occaſions. The Eccleſiaſtical Court is held at *Ciudadella* by the Vicar-general. The Governor is patron of all the Benefices.

Government.

The Natives of *Minorca* are computed to be about twenty-ſeven thouſand, of which nearly three hundred are Eccleſiaſtics. Their Country is able to maintain a far greater

fence; but, being defeated with great Slaughter in two Battles, they retired to Mount *Agatha*, a naked Rock of great height, well fortified and ſtored, and acceſſible only by a narrow Paſſage. Hither they were purſued; but the Aſſailants, however reſolute and eager, were always repulſed. Famine at laſt ſupplied the inefficacy of the Sword; *Agatha* was ſurrendered, and in 1287, the *Moors* of *Minorca* became Slaves to the *Spaniards* on the 17th of *January*, which is ſtill obſerved there as a high Feſtival.

greater number, but having been long oppreſſed and plundered, they have not much inclination to induſtry. Their Religion is Popery in its groſſeſt degree of Superſtition; they are intirely in ſubjection to the Prieſts, who enter any Houſe unqueſtioned, and procure large contributions for the Souls in purgatory, and all other purpoſes of Religion.

The Carnival or Feſtival before *Lent* is their time of pleaſure; no Trade is exerciſed during this happy Seaſon; but all the Day and Night is filled up with Ceremonies of Religion, or ſpectacles of Entertainment.

The common People are diſarmed, but the Gentlemen are allowed Swords and Fire-arms, and are at Liberty to take Game like the *Engliſh* Officers.

The common Dreſs of the Men is a Cloak, a looſe ſhort Coat, a Waiſtcoat, a worſted Girdle, a coarſe Shirt, Breeches reaching to the Ancles, with Stockings and flat-heeled Shoes, a red Cap and a flapped Hat. The gentlemen wear black Clothes, of the *Engliſh* Faſhion, with Wigs, Hats, and Swords. When they are in Mourning they draw a covering of black Cloth over the Scabbard.

The Women wear a cloſe Waiſtcoat of black Stuff, with a coloured Petticoat, and a Robazilla or kind of Hood, which is pinned under the Chin, and falls down the Shoulders; their Hair is gathered behind in a Ribband, and hangs almoſt to their Feet; the Dreſs of ceremony is the black Veil. They marry at about fourteen, and begin to decay at five and twenty.

The *Minorcans* have ſcarcely any Literature among them; they are taught in the Convents a little Grammar, which they ſoon forget; and in the Sciences are ſo ignorant, that not many of them attain the principles of Arithmetic. There are very few Women that can read or write.

They are generally abſtemious and unexpenſive, and ſeldom make Entertainments, or invite Gueſts to their Houſes. Having no knowledge of Books, and being excluded from all other means of Information, they are no great talkers; and the Men, being habitually jealous, do not much covet the acquaintance of ſtrangers.

The Women appear ſo ſeldom, that the beſt ſuit of Clothes deſcends from Mother to Daughter through ſeveral

Generations. They are employed in domeſtic buſineſs, Spinning and Needle-work.

They are, even to the loweſt and pooreſt among them, clean and neat in their Houſes; they riſe early, dine at noon, and amuſe themſelves ſome Hours in the evening.

Soil. The Soil of this Iſland is of ſeveral kinds; on the Hills it is almoſt of a black colour, light, fine, and fertile, and though thinly ſpread over the face of the Rock, produces tolerable Crops with little Cultivation. But the Soil of the Plains is far leſs fertile, being cold and clayey, and producing only ſour Herbage, Ruſhes, and a variety of Weeds.

Animals. Upon the whole, though it is not celebrated for its fertility, yet affords many Species of both animal and vegetable Productions, and might ſupply yet more, if a little care were uſed for their Propagation. But the *Engliſh*, who are there, think only how to get home, and the Natives have probably little Encouragement to make improvements, which they conſider as enjoyed more by heretical Garriſons than by themſelves.

Their Horſes are ſmall, and leſs uſed for travel than Mules, which are more ſure-footed, and will fare more hardy, but are extremely vicious. The Cows likewiſe are ſmall, and both Beef and Mutton are very bad, but the Pork and Kid's fleſh is delicious. They have multitudes of Rabits, but no Deer or Hares. There are land Tortoiſes in great numbers, and many Hedge-hogs.

They have other Animals leſs agreeable. Lizards on every wall without number, with Snakes, Vipers, and Scorpions, and Centipedes that ſwarm after ſunſet in every dwelling, and vaniſh on the dawn of Day.

Birds. Of Birds they have the Eagle, who builds on inacceſſible Rocks; the Vulture, with the Owl, and every kind of the Hawk. There are many Swallows and Martins, with great plenty of the red-legged Patridges, Quails, wild Pidgeons, Ringdoves, Woodcocks, Snipes, and wild Ducks.

Fiſh. Of Fiſh, being ſurrounded by the Sea, they have almoſt every ſpecies.

Vegetables Their vegetable productions are very numerous, as may be expected in ſuch a Latitude: Their Vineyards make the greateſt part of their Wealth; they have Olives, but they make neither Pickles nor Oil; they have maſtic Trees,

Trees, but they do not gather the Gum. Their Timber is chiefly from the Ilex or Evergreen Oak, and they uſe the tops of the Myrtle for tanning Leather.

Of Foſſils they have many varieties. Vaſt maſſes of Granite are every where to be found, and Marble of every variegation lies on the ſurface of the Ground.

The *Minorquins*, are naturally indolent, if they can but contrive to keep their Families from Poverty, they look no further to mend their fortunes by Arts and Manufactures.

Hence it comes that a vaſt balance lies againſt them in their Imports. Trade.

They have few Exports of any account, and are obliged to their Neighbours for one third of their Wheat; all their Oil, Brandy, and ſeveral other Articles in the neceſſaries of Life, which they could not pay for without the circulation of *Engliſh* Money, being paid by the Soldiery for daily ſupply of Proviſions.

The Dealers in Wine for home conſumption are tied down to a rate or price ſettled at the beginning of the Year for red Wine; but they may ſell their White-wine to the moſt advantage.

In the *Termino* of *Mahon* are found about 13000 Inhabitants. The chief Town is *Mahon*. Number of Inhabitants

The *Termino* of *Mercadad* contains about 1700 Inhabitants. The chief Town is *Mercadad*.

The *Termino* of *Alajor* contains about 5000 Souls. The chief Town is *Alajor*.

The *Termino* of *Fererias* (to which *Mercadad* is united) is a long narrow ſlip, ten Miles long, and no more than four Miles over, does not contain more than 1126 Souls. The chief Town is *Fererias*.

The *Termino* of *Ciudadella* contains upwards of 7000 Souls. The chief Town is *Ciudadella*.

Upon the whole it is computed that there are 15,000 Males, and 12,000 Females; In all 27000 *Minorquins* upon this Iſland.

Mahon is now the capital Town; to which the *Engliſh*, upon their conqueſt of this Iſland, removed the Courts of Juſtice from *Ciudadella*, and made it the ſeat of Goverment, becauſe it is ſituated near the principal Harbour and the Caſtle of St. *Philip*. The buildings are all of Free-ſtone, either covered with Tiles or flat roofed and terraced. Mahon.

The Port has its name from the Town that overlooks it; it opens in the South-eaſt part of the Iſland with a narrow entrance, which ſoon widens into a Baſon a League long, and half a League broad, deep enough to contain the largeſt Ships, and completely ſheltered from Storms, and from Enemies. So that it is a place of conſiderable Value to a diſtant maritime Power, as it ſupplies a ſecure ſtation to a Fleet of Men of War, or a retreat for Merchants. The entrance into this Port is defended by St. *Philip*'s Caſtle, which is the principal Fortification, on the fate of which depends that of the Iſland.

St. Philips.

It ſtands upon a neck of Land between *Mahon* Harbour and St. *Stephen*'s Cove, with numerous outworks that extend themſelves to the Shore on both ſides, becoming a key to the ſaid Harbour. The body of this Fortreſs conſiſts of four Baſtions and four Curtains, ſurrounded with a deep Ditch hewn out of the ſolid Rock. In the Area ſtands a Chapel, the Guard-room, Barracks, &c. forming a Square, in whoſe center is a Pump for the uſe of the Troops. Over the flat roofs of the arched buildings, is a ſpacious Rampart with an extenſive proſpect, and the Baſtions have Guns mounted on them. The whole Body of this place is undermined: Serviceable works are contrived on the Rock, and made to communicate with one another, where neceſſary. Before the entrance of the Caſtle is an Horn-work, with other Works to this and the reſt of the Fronts.

A great number of large Guns are mounted towards the Mouth of the Harbour, beſides thoſe pointed into the Country. But the capacious Galleries cut out of the Rock, and which extend themſelves under the Covert-way throughout all the Works, are of the utmoſt advantage, affording ſhelter and quarters to the Garriſon, being impenetrable to Shot and Shells.

There are two Magazines for Powder and Corn; one in the Covert way, another much ſmaller in the main Ditch; and Store-houſes for every occaſion; and an Hoſpital near St. *Stephen*'s Cove.

Charles Fort, built by the *Spaniards*, ſtands on a point of Land Eaſt of the Caſtle. The Grand-battery lies down at the Water's-edge, with a high Stone-wall, in which is a long range of Embraſures.

The

The Queen's Redoubt is the moſt advanced of all the Works towards the Country, on the ſide it ſtands; and between it and the Harbour are two other works; and on the other ſide of St. *Stephen*'s Cove ſtands *Marlborough*, a very chargeable work. For a further deſcription of theſe Fortifications ſee the Plate annexed.

Yet, notwithſtanding all this ſtrength, the *French* took this Fortreſs from us on the 28th of *June*, 1756,* and

* On the 18th of *April*, the *French* landed at *Ciudadella*, and our four Regiments marched next Day into the Caſtle. We ſoon felt the happy conſequences of breaking up the Roads; it being the 30th before we ſaw any of the Enemy, and the 8th of *May* before they could open any Batteries to play againſt us. From the 8th to the 16th, the fire was very ſmart on both ſides. From the 16th to the 20th, they ſlackened a little, which we imagined was owing to their want of Ammunition, and which afterwards we found was really the caſe. The ſmall Progreſs the *French* had hitherto made, gave our ſmall Garriſon great Spirits; but on the 19th, we deſcried the *Britiſh* Fleet bearing towards the Iſland. As they ſtopt ſeven or eight Leagues diſtance, and did not ſeem to come nearer, General *Blakeney* thought proper to ſend off a Boat with a Letter to the Admiral; but the Fleet ſtanding further off, and the Night coming on, the Boat was obliged to return, without being able to effect the intended Purpoſe. The next Morning there was not one Ship in view. On the 21ſt a Fleet appeared at a diſtance, but it proved to be the *French*; nor had we ever the pleaſure of ſeeing our Fleet a ſecond time. The Enemy having received freſh ſupplies of Cannon and Warlike ſtores, began to open new Batteries, and by their continued Fire, greatly damaged our Works, and deſtroyed ſeveral of our Cannon.

They now played on us with thirty Cannon and twenty-one Mortars; and ſo hot a Fire, I believe, can ſcarcely be paralleled in any Hiſtory. I have counted upwards of three hundred Shells thrown by the Enemy in one night. In this manner we continued till the 27th of *June*; when, at eleven at Night, a general Aſſault was made from all quarters, and after about an hour's Engagement, three of our Out-works were taken. They immediately began to intrench themſelves in theſe Redoubts, which they effected; though they loſt a number of Men by our Small-arms. About four in the Morning, the Enemy beat a parley, and deſired time to bury their Dead. This was granted; and, in the mean time, the General called a Council of War, when it was judged abſolutely

kept it till reſtored to the *Britiſh* Crown by the treaty of *Paris*.

lutely neceſſary to offer Propoſals for capitulating, which was accordingly done, and next Day agreed to by the *French*.

The loſs we ſuſtained in the Aſſault was very inconſiderable: Lieutenant *Samuel Whitehead* killed, Colonel *Jeffreys* taken Priſoner, and Major *Cunningham* ſhot through the Hand; thirty private Men killed, and about as many wounded. The *French* acknowledged they had 1200 Men killed and wounded. Before the Aſſault we loſt Lieutenant *Armſtrong*, Nephew to the General, a very promiſing young Gentleman, who was killed by a Cannon-ball; and, ſome Days after, Capt. *Hobby*, who was killed by a Shell. Our whole loſs amounted to about 70 killed, 306 wounded, (35 of whom died of their Wounds) eight who died of Sickneſs, and 16 miſſing, moſt of whom we imagine were ſuffocated in ſpringing the Mines. The *French* Army conſiſted of 32 Battalions, amounting to 20,550 Men, and our Garriſon conſiſted of about 3500. The loſs of the *French* during the Siege amounted to 3332 Men.

OF THE

FORTRESS

OF

GIBRALTAR.

Situation. *GIBRALTAR* is ſituated at the Foot of the famous Mount *Calpe*, uſually called by the Ancients, one of *Hercules*'s *Pillars*; a Mountain that forms an Iſthmus on the eaſtermoſt part of the Streight's mouth, and ſo high as to command the ſight of all the Ships that attempt to paſs, either in or out of the Mediterranean, at a great diſtance; beſides, the narroweſt paſſage of the *Streights*, from

A PLAN of the *TOWN* and *FORTIFICATIONS* of GIBRALTAR.

To Face Page 502 Vol. 4.

from the weſtermoſt part of *Gibraltar Bay* to *Ape's Hill*, on the *Barbary* Shore, is about five Leagues, or half the diſtance between *Dover* and *Calais*. It lies in 6 deg. Weſt long. and in Lat. 36; and about 40 Miles S. W. of *Cadiz*. And here it may be very proper to obſerve, that there is no place, either on the *Spaniſh* or *Barbary* Shore, near the *Streights* Mouth except *Gibraltar*, where Ships of any conſequence can be protected, either from the weather (the ſtrong Current that ſets through it, from the Ocean to the *Mediterranean*, requires a briſk gale to ſtem it) or from a ſuperior Force in thoſe Seas. It takes its preſent Name from a renown'd *Mooriſh* General, called *Teriff* or *Teriffa*, *viz. Gabel Tariff* or *Mount Tariff*, now corruptly *Gibraltar*.

This important place is but ſmall, built on a ſlip of Land that runs into the *Mediterranean* Sea, and forms a ſpacious and ſecure Bay, approachable on the Land ſide by a narrow paſſage between the Mountain and the Sea. The Mountain or Rock which covers it towards the Land, is 1300 feet higher than the level or neck of Land, and about three Miles from North to South, until it reſts in a point ſuppoſed the moſt ſouthermoſt in *Europe*; at the foot of the higheſt part of the Hill is the Town. At the North-end is a neck of Land or Iſthmus, that joins it to the main Land of *Spain*, on which there is an Inundation and a Moraſs, that reach from the Sea to the bottom of the Rock, leaving only a narrow Paſſage for a Road under the latter. The Harbour is ſecured by two Moles, that to the North is called the *Old Mole*, made by the *Spaniards*, and that to the South is called the *New Mole*, made by the *Engliſh* to cover the Ships from the New Works of the *Spaniards*, which they have thrown up quite acroſs the Iſthmus, about a Mile from our Works.

This important Fortreſs was in the ſhort ſpace of two Days compelled to ſurrender to a handful of brave *Britons*, under the Command and conduct of Sir *George Rook*. This Admiral having been diſappointed in his queſt of the *French* Fleet under the Command of *Count de Toulouſe* in the *Mediterranean*, made the beſt of his way for the *Streights*, where being joined by another Squadron of

Engliſh Men of War, commanded by Sir *Cloudeſly Shovel*, they reſolved to attack *Gibraltar* with their united Force. This Fleet got into the Bay on the 21ſt of *July*, 1704, and at three in the afternoon, the Marines, to the number of 1800 commanded by the Prince of *Heſſe*, were diſembarked on the neck of Land to the North of the Town to cut off their communication with the Country. It was deſigned on the 22d in the morning, to cannonade the Town, but the Wind proving contrary, it was put off till the 23d, when the Ships being in their proper Stations, they fired above 15,000 Shot againſt the Town within the compaſs of ſix Hours. This furious cannonading drove the Enemy from their Guns, eſpecially at the South Mole-head, which with great expedition, by the Admiral's orders, was preſently occupied by our Men carried in armed Boats; but not without the loſs of two Lieutenants and forty Men, beſides ſixty wounded by the ſpringing of a Mine under the Fortifications upon that Mole. However this work ſeemed of ſo much Conſequence in the reduction of the Town, that our Men reſolutely maintained their ground on the great Platform, and advancing to a Redoubt between the Mole and the Town, made themſelves maſters of it with a great many of the Enemy's Cannon. This put them into ſuch high Spirits, that they ſent a peremptory Summons to the Governor, who on the 24th in the morning deſired to capitulate. Upon which, Hoſtages being exchanged, and the Treaty concluded, the Prince of *Heſſe* took poſſeſſion of the Town that ſame evening: The moſt memorable Action recorded in the *Britiſh* Annals, and of which the Author of Sir *George Rook*'s Voyage into the *Mediterranean*, written in the ſame Year, gives the following commendation:

Importance.

"An acquiſition, ſays he, of ſo great renown to her Majeſty's Naval ſtrength in thoſe remote Seas, of ſo much diſappointment and mortification to the *Spaniards*, who have always reckoned that place (as truly it is) one of the chief Keys of their Kingdom; that ſhould they attempt to recover it, it is certain they muſt return with ſhame, weaken themſelves in the vain attempt, and certify to futurity the juſt praiſe of thoſe Men and their chief Commander, that accompliſhed this fortunate Action. Then, ſays he, over and above other Benefits likely to accrue by that ſignal piece of Service, whoever ſhall weigh the ſame with

with Judgment and Impartiality, and hath but ever ſo little ſkill in maritime Affairs, he will obſerve that as our naval War ſtands, when our Fleets are to act at ſo remote a diſtance, to cruiſe alſo on an Enemy's Coaſt, without a Port or Friend for three or four hundred Leagues together: I ſay, he who conſiders rightly, and views this Succeſs in its true light, and beholds *Gibraltar* now in our Poſſeſſion, ſituate as it were in the center of our Buſineſs, in the very narrow of the *Streights* mouth, commanding from ſhore to ſhore, and awing by our Cruiſers all the intercourſe between Eaſt *France* and *Cadiz*, *&c.* all the coaſting Trade of both Nations, and the whole *French* Navigation into, and out of the Ocean. When it ſhall be remembered likewiſe, that by making it a Magazine for all our naval Stores, our Fleets may there be ſupplied, cleaned, refitted, victualled, *&c.* and be diſpatched without ſtirring from their Station, which is the life of a cruizing War; where our ſick and wounded Men alſo may be accommodated; where our trading Ships, bound up, may lie for a Wind, and may find Sanctuary in time of Diſtreſs from either the Weather or the Enemy, and where, all the Summer long, which is the Seaſon of action, when the Levant winds blow almoſt conſtantly and with the greateſt violence, Ships may ride and lie quiet as in a Calm: In a Word, after I have enumerated theſe Advantages accruing by our poſſeſſion of *Gibraltar*, and have told you that I do not talk at Random and without Book, but from my own thorough Knowledge of the place, which I conceive too, by the additions the *French* have made to the works of that Fortreſs, may with no exorbitant Expence be rendered impregnable to any Enemy or Power on that ſide of the World, as being almoſt ſo already by Nature On theſe Reflections, I ſay, to which we may add the value and eſteem which the *Spaniſh* nation always ſet upon this place, and *Oliver Cromwell*'s fitting out a Fleet on purpoſe to attempt to take it, to ſecure the Navigation of the *Engliſh* in thoſe Seas; one may do ſo much right, at leaſt. to the wiſdom of human Councils, that there will hardly be a Queſtion, but thoſe Princes who are moſt nearly concerned will do their beſt to preſerve it, and where they ſhould fail, ſuch as are better able, and have a preſent and temporary Intereſt in

the

the profit and honour of its conſervation, will contribute their part towards it.

Since this Fortreſs has been conquered and ceded to the Crown of *Great Britain* by the treaty of *Utrecht*, it has been made a Town corporate, and to prevent any uſurpations upon the freedom of the Inhabitants, that do not belong to the Garriſon, from the exceſs of Military power, the Civil power has been put into the Hands of the Magiſtrates, and ſuch other Officers and gentlemen of the Law as the King and his Council have found neceſſary for the internal Government, the preſervation of Peace, and the ſecurity of every Man's Liberty and Property.

Corporation.

Trade.

This Town is now become a place of conſiderable Trade, eſpecially between the Coaſt of *Barbary* and this place, the *Engliſh* Merchants here having great Warehouſes of all kinds of Goods of the growth of *Barbary*, ſo that they furniſh the Merchants in *London* on as good Terms as they had them in *Barbary*; and by the conveniency of ſhipping, can ſend them to *England* in ſmaller quantities than by loading veſſels wholly, as they were obliged to do before.

They likewiſe have a great Trade here by *Barcolongo*'s with the Empire of *Morocco*; ſo that the Trade is ſeldom ſhut up, and *Gibraltar* is now the Market for Wax, Copper, Almonds, Drugs, and other products of *Barbary*.

Explanation of the PLAN *and* FORTIFICATIONS *of* GIBRALTAR *annexed.*

A higheſt Part of the Mountain, 1300 feet.
B. Queen's Battery, 400 feet high with three others. C. the Prince's Line. D. King's Line, all cut in the Rock.
E Old Mooriſh Caſtle.
F. Powder Magazine.
G. North Baſtion.
H. Hoſpital.
I. Governor's Houſe.
K. South Baſtion.
L. Flat Baſtion.
M. Demi-Baſtion.
N. Old Mooriſh Line.
O. Charles Fifth's Line.
P. Way to great Europa.
Q. 8 Gun Battery.
R. New Barracks.
S. Fort of the New Mole.
T. 5 Gun Battery.
V. Devil's Tower.
W. Inundation, which renders the Works quite inacceſſible.
X Sluice to let in the Sea.
Y. St. Michael's Cave, able to hold 1000 Men.

OF

OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS ON THE Coaſt of *AFRICA.*

FROM the Fortreſs of *Gibraltar* we croſs the *Straits* to the Coaſt of *Africa*, another reputed quarter of the World.

This Continent is of a triangular figure, the Baſe whereof is the Northern part of it. Beſides, it is a Peninſula joined by the narrow Iſthmus of *Suez* to *Aſia*, and is ſituated between the Degrees of 37 North Latitude, and the 35th of South Latitude. This quarter of the World was once divided into ſeveral Kingdoms and States, renowned in Hiſtory for liberal Arts, Wealth, Power and the moſt extenſive Commerce; though at this time there is ſcarce one ſingle Nation exiſting upon this Continent worthy of notice, except thoſe on the Sea Coaſts. Africa. Situation.

To exhibit the preſent ſtate of *Africa* in its proper light, we ſhall therefore begin with the northern parts, in which we find *Berea*, *Barbary*, and the Kingdom of *Zanhaga* or *Zara*.

Berea, ſubject to the Baſhaw of *Tripoli*, extends along the *Mediterranean* to *Egypt*, and is a very barren Country about 200 Miles in breadth, in the broadeſt place. Berea.

Barbary contains the Kingdoms and States of *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, *Algiers*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*. *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are under the ſame Dey or Governor ſubject to the Grand Seignior. Theſe Countries breed abundance of fine Camels and Horſes, and produce plentiful crops of Corn and Olives. In *Tripoli* is produced a great quantity of Silk. And at *Tunis* is a good Manufacture of Soap, perhaps the fineſt in the World. Near *Tunis* ſtood the ancient City of *Carthage*; and not far from a place called *Byjerta* is the Town *Booz-halter*, ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Utica*, famous in Hiſtory by the death of *Cato*. Barbary.

The

Algiers: The Kingdom of *Algiers* is divided into five Provinces, *viz. Tremezen, Tenez, Algiers, Bugia,* and *Conſtantia.*

Oran. The *Spaniards* poſſeſs the Town of *Oran* and alſo *Mazaquilvir*, about one League diſtant from *Oran* in the Province of *Tremezen.* The Harbour of *Oran* is accounted the fineſt and beſt in *Africa*; and the *French* are in poſſeſſion of a Fort on this Coaſt, called the *Baſtion* of *France*, and have a Settlement there for Coral Fiſhery, paying a Duty to the Government of *Algiers.*

Theſe Countries abounds in Corn, Dates, Olives, Figs, Grapes, Wax, Honey, Salt and Oſtrich's Feathers.

Here is a ſtanding Militia of about 12000 Men, compoſed of *Turks* and *Renegadoes*, who are diſtinguiſhed by the Title of *The Nobility* of *Algiers*, becauſe they elect the Dey of *Algiers* and depoſe him at pleaſure.

The Empire of *Morocco* contains three Provinces, *viz. Fez, Morocco*, and *Suz.*

Mazagan. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs a Fortreſs on this Coaſt, called *Mazagan*, which they keep as a place of Puniſhment for Criminals that have been guilty of Murder or ſome other capital Offence. And the *Spaniards* are in poſſeſſion of *Ceuta*, another ſtrong Fortreſs.

Sallee. *Sallee*, otherwiſe *Rabet*, a piratical Port, is eſteemed the beſt Harbour in the Empire of *Morocco.* The Air of this Country is temperate, rather cold than hot.

All Money affairs and foreign Trades are negociated and carried on by *Jews.*

Zara. *Zara* is a barren deſart Country, in want both of Water and Proviſions; and the Inhabitants live in Tents not confined, but removing from place to place as they can meet with Paſture and Water for their Cattle, and live chiefly by plunder and rapine.

Within this northern Diviſion of *Africa*, Geographers enumerate the Iſlands of *Madeira*, and *Canary.* The former, ſubject to the Crown of *Portugal*; the latter, to the Crown of *Spain*; and were called *The fortunate Iſlands* by the Ancients, becauſe there never was a richer Soil, or a more agreeable Situation. There is nothing more deſirable in life, as Corn, Wine, Oil, Fiſh, Fowl, *&c.* but it is found in this terreſtrial Paradiſe in abundance, and the moſt exquiſite in every Kind. They enjoy generally a ſerene Sky and temperate Air, ſo that the

Fortunate Iſlands.

pooreſt

pooreſt People here know no want of Cloathing, Firing, Fruits, or Wines.

On one of theſe Iſlands called *Teneriff*, is a Mountain called *The Pike*, which is reckoned two Miles and a half perpendicular, and thought to be the higheſt Mountain in the World; can be ſeen 120 Miles off at Sea, and takes three Days to travel to the top of it. Pike Teneriff.

In the ſouthern and weſtern parts of *Africa* we find *Jaloff*'s Country, otherwiſe *Nigritia* or *Negroe-land*, ſo called from the Complexion of the Natives. The other Countries are *Guinea* and *Congo*.

In *Negroe-land* riſes the famous River *Niger*, which runs through the middle of the Country, and empties itſelf into the *Atlantic Ocean* by ſeveral Mouths, of which the largeſt are, *Rio Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senegal*. Tho' ſome write that *Gambia* is by far the greateſt River in this part of *Africa*; and that *Senegal*, *Rio Grande*, *Rio St. Domingo*, *Rio Nunas*, *Rio Pungo*, *&c.* are all Branches of the *Gambia*. Negro-land.

The *Portugueſe* have ſeveral Settlements on the *Niger*. The *Engliſh* have a Settlement, or a ſtrong regular Caſtle well planted with Canon on *James*'s Iſland, at the mouth of *Gambia*. The Trade of this place is for fine Gold, Slaves, Ivory, and Wax. They alſo have a Factory ſubordinate to *Gambia* Caſtle at *Joan*, 150 Miles up the River, another 50 Leagues higher at *Cuttajar*, and another called *Portdenelly* near the River's mouth. The Country is exceeding fruitful; and by the tenth Article of the Definitive Treaty concluded at *Paris* in 1763, his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty ceded in full Right and guaranteed, to his Britannic Majeſty, the River *Senegal*, with the Forts and Factories of *St. Lewis*, *Podor*, and *Galam*, with all the rights and dependencies on the ſaid River. James Iſland. Gambia

The *European* Nations that have Factories on this Coaſt, deal with the Natives for Gold, Elephant-teeth, and Drugs, but chiefly for Slaves.

Guinea takes its Name from *Guinky*, a Town ſo named by the *Portugueſe*, who firſt diſcovered this Coaſt; and if we conſider this Country in its largeſt Extent, it comprehends the *Slave-coaſt*, *Gold-coaſt*, *Ivory-coaſt*, and *Grain-coaſt*. Guinea.

In this Diviſion we find theſe *Engliſh* Settlements, *viz.* *Sierra Leone*, *Commenda*, *Cape Coaſt Caſtle*, *Wnydah*, and *Senegal*.

Sierra

Sierra Leon

Sierra Leon, or *Mountain of Lions*, was certainly diſcovered and named by the *Portugueſe*, but has been ſo long in poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh*, as makes their Title thereunto inconteſtable.

The Country on this River is mountainous and barren, eſpecially towards the Cape, where the Hills are exceeding high, and though rocky, are covered with Trees and frequented by Tigers, Leopards, and Lions. The River which is named after the Country is about four Leagues broad at the Mouth; but the depth of the Channel lies cloſe in by the Cape, therefore it requires to ſteer into this River, to keep the Starboard Shore cloſe aboard, ſailing always cloſe under the high Hills, where they will have regular ſoundings and good Anchoring-ground. But the middle of the River is very ſhallow, and the bottom near the edge of the Shoals, is uneven and foul Ground.

In this River the *African* Company have two Iſlands, one named *Taſſo*, the other *Benſe*. *Taſſo* Iſland is flat, and almoſt three Leagues in circumference, on which the Company's Slaves have a good Plantation. The reſt of this Iſland is covered with Woods, amongſt which we find the Silk-Cotton Trees of an extraordinary ſize; there are alſo another kind of Cotton and Indigo.

The River produces ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh; which, except the Oyſters, are good in their kind. But it is peſtered with Crocodiles from twenty to thirty Feet long, which lie upon the Shore, and do much damage to Hogs, Goats, or any other Animal, that can be ſurprized by that voracious creature, who always makes to the River with its Prey as ſoon as poſſible. Here alſo are vaſt numbers of Alligators not exceeding eight Feet in length, which prey chiefly upon Fiſh. The Negroes eat their Fleſh, and are vaſtly fond of it.

On the Land, beſides the Wild-beaſts already mentioned, there are Elephants, Jackalls, Mandrills, Apes, and Deer of ſeveral kinds.

Commenda

On the *Gold-coaſt* the *Engliſh* have a large and ſtrong Fort, called *Commenda*, mounting twenty-one pieces of Canon, near to which is a *Dutch* Fort. There are Negroe Villages belonging to theſe Forts, and good Gardens, and the Landing-place is pretty tolerable.

Cape-coaſt Caſtle.

The next Settlement on this Coaſt is called *Cape Coaſt Caſtle*, ſo named from its Situation upon a large Rock or Head-

Head-land, or Cape, butting out into the Sea, and which the *Portugueſe* that built it, called *Cabo Corſo*. It is a large, ſtrong, and grand Fortification or Caſtle. The Parade, which is twenty Foot perpendicular above the Surface of the Rock, forms a ſort of Quadrangle, open on the Eaſt ſide towards the Sea, which makes it cool, airy, and pleaſant, with a proſpect of Queen *Anne's Point* and *Anamaboe* Road, *&c.* on which is a Platform of thirteen pieces of Canon. The other three ſides contain beautiful Offices and Apartments, well built: amongſt which is a large Chapel well adorned, which ſtands on the South ſide, and covered on the out-ſide by the great Rock *Tabora*.

The *Negroe Town*, or *Cape Coaſt*, is very large and populous, inhabited by civilized Pagans, whoſe Day of reſt or Sabbath is the *Tueſday*. They are of a warlike diſpoſition; but in time of Peace they chiefly attend to Fiſhing, at which they are very dextrous both by Net and Line.

The Government of *Cape-Coaſt-Caſtle* is at preſent in a Triumvirate.

The Landing-place here is very dangerous. When a Ship arrives, it is neceſſary to wait for a Canoe to come off to fetch either Goods or Paſſengers aſhore, and then they are frequently well waſhed. But nevertheleſs, when got to Land, there is not ſo wholeſome and comfortable a place in *Guinea*.

The Gardens of *Cape Coaſt* are near eight Miles in Circumference, and they produce every thing that grows within the torrid Zone, as Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Citrons, Guavas, Papaws, Plantanes, Bonanas, Cocoa-Nuts, Cinamon, Tamarinds, Pine-apples, Indian-Cabbage, alſo many ſorts of European Fruits, Roots, and Plants. But their beſt Roots are Yams and Potatoes.

Near the ſide of theſe Gardens on the top of a Hill ſtands *Phipp's* Tower, which mounts ſeven Guns, and is built exactly three quarters of a Mile N. W. from *Cape Caſtle*; and at the ſame diſtance E. by N. ſtands *Fort Royal* upon a Hill ſo ſteep, that it is only acceſſible one way by a narrow Path, that may be defended by one Gun, and ſo ſituate as to be capable of levelling *Cape Coaſt* Caſtle to the Ground. From hence the Garriſon take

take up and anſwer all the Salutes of Ships that come into the Harbour.

Whydar. *Whydar* is ſo dangerouſly ſituated, that no European Boat can come within two hundred yards of the Landing-place, on account of the Sea-breakers; ſo that all Goods and Paſſengers are carried aſhore by Canoes and Blacks. And the Water is ſo full of Sharks, that a Man, if waſhed over-board, is ſure of being devoured by that voracious creature.

The Country within is moſt pleaſant, and both the *Engliſh* and *French* have Forts within Muſket-ſhot of each other, compoſed of a thick Mud-wall and deep Moats about them. The *Engliſh* Fort is very large, with four ſtrong Batteries, mounting ſixty-ſeven heavy Cannons.

The adjacent Country is a fine, eaſy and almoſt imperceptible aſcent, for almoſt fifty Miles from the Sea-ſhore; and the further you travel into it, you will find it more beautiful and populous. The great number and variety of tall Trees, without any under-wood, that form beautiful Viſtoes and ornamental Groves: the verdant well cultivated Fields, and a vaſt number of pretty Villages, encompaſſed by a low Mud-wall, heighten the proſpect. But here is no Gold, and the Country is very unwholeſome.

The Natives are naturally induſtrious; the Men follow Agriculture, the Women ſpin and weave Cotton.

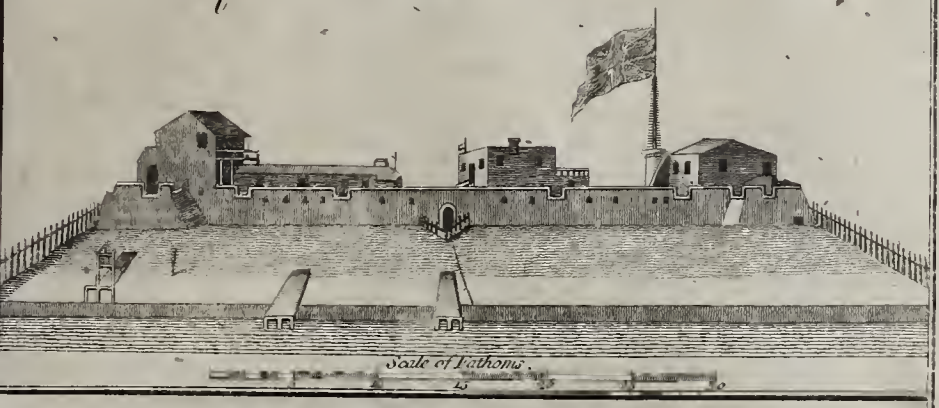
They are Pagans, who worſhip, (1) a certain kind of Snake, to whom they offer Hogs, Sheep, Fowls, Goats, *&c.* (2) Tall Trees; and (3) The Sea. They allow polygamy without Limitation: And the King claims a right to ſeize for his own Uſe any Virgin within his Dominions, whom he ſhuts up in a Nunnery after he becomes tired of her Perſon.

They compute time, not by Hours, Days, Weeks, Months, or Years, but only by Moons.

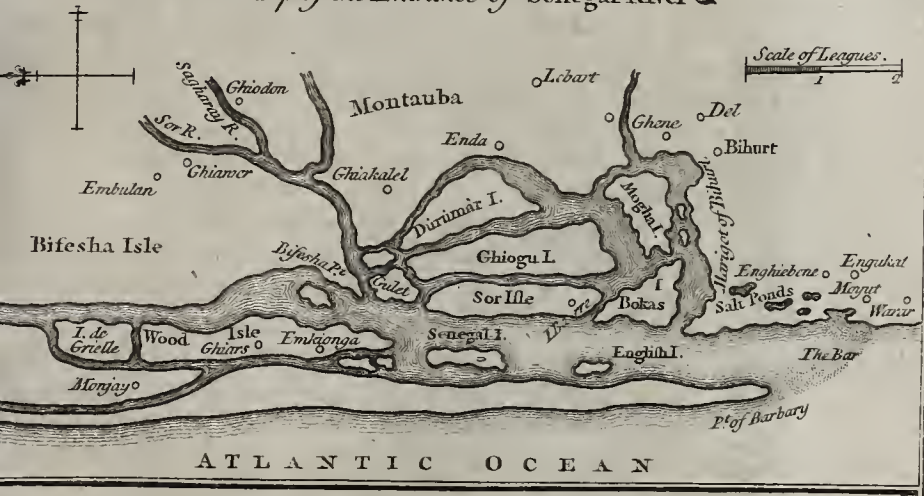
Senegal. *Senegal* is the moſt important Settlement belonging to the *Engliſh* on the Coaſt of *Africa*. It is an Iſland, at the Mouth of the River *Senegal*, ceded to *Great Britain* by the laſt treaty of Peace with the *French*, whereby the *Engliſh* are poſſeſſed of the Gum-trade, which was before in poſſeſſion of the *French* only.

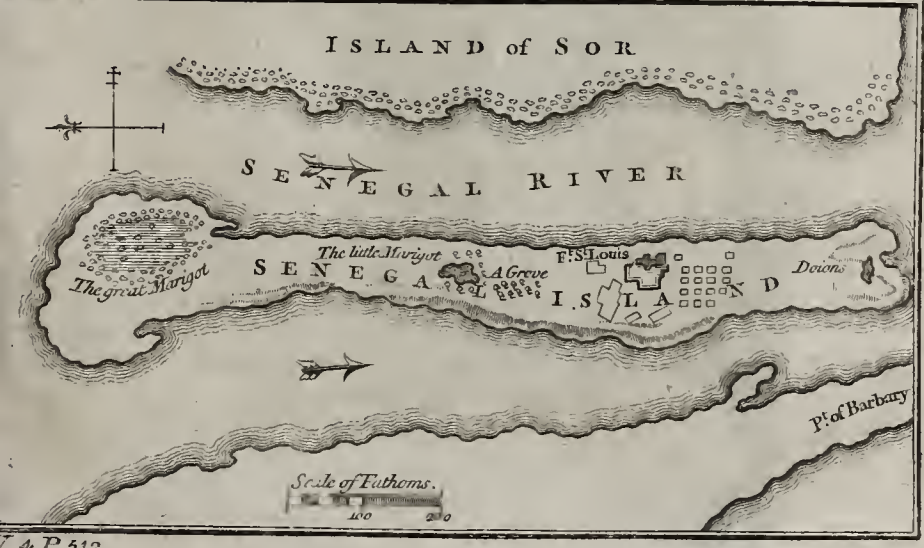
Here

A View of Fort St. Louis, on the East side.



A Map of the Entrance of Senegal River





V. 4. P. 512.

Here is a great Surff and a dangerous Bar at the entrance of *Senegal*; the Seaſon for paſſing it is from *March* to *September*, or rather from *April* to *July*, becauſe the Tides are then higheſt. The River *Senegal* empties itſelf into the Atlantic Ocean, in Lat. 16 Deg. North. The Entrance of it is guarded by ſeveral Forts, the principal of which is *Fort Louis* on the Iſland of *Senegal* *, and is a Key to the grand Settlement of *Goree*. The River within the Bar is very calm and gentle, and about 300 Fathoms broad. Its direction is N. and S. parallel to the Coaſt, three Leagues from its Mouth to the Iſland of *Senegal*. The Land on both ſides is one continued plain of Quick-ſands. The weſtern Bank forms a very low Cape or narrow ſlip of Land, which ſeparates the River from the Sea. This is called *Barbary-Point*. The eaſtern Bank is higher, but neither produce any thing but a few Plants, till you arrive at *Engliſh* Iſland, which lies two Leagues higher, where there are ſome Trees called Mangroves.

The Iſland *Senegal* is the chief Settlement in this Province, and was the reſidence of the Director General under the *French*. Yet this Iſland is no more than a bank of Land, 1150 Fathoms in length, and about 200 Fathoms broad. The *Guinea* ſide of this Country is covered with Woods; but the Iſland and the *Barbary*-Shore are only ſandy Plains, burnt by the heat of the Sun.

This Iſland divides the River into two Branches, one of which to the Eaſtward is about 300 Fathoms broad, and the other to the Weſtward, about 200 Fathoms broad; both conſiderably deep. See the PLATE annexed.

A very conſiderable Trade is carried on here in Gums, Elephants Teeth, Cotton, Hides, Bees-wax, Amber-

* On the 24th of *April*, 1758, the Naſſau of 64 Guns, the Harwich of 50, the Rye of 24, with the Swan Sloop of War, and two Buſſes, under the Command of Capt. *Marſh*, having on Board 200 Marines under Major *Maſon*, with a detachment of the Artillery under Capt. *Walker*, arrived off the Bar of the River *Senegal*, and after ſounding the entrance, the ſmall Veſſels and Boats got over the Bar the 29th, there not being Water for larger Veſſels than the Swan Sloop. The Marines and Seamen (about ſeven hundred) landed, and got the Artillery on Shore; on the 20th, when they were ready to attack *Fort Louis*, the *French* offered to capitulate, and on the firſt of *May*, the Articles of Capitulation were agreed to, and we took poſſeſſion on the ſecond.

greaſe, Indigo, Civet, and Negroe-Slaves; beſides large quantities of Gold-duſt and Bars, to a conſiderable amount.

Climate. The heat of the Climate is exceſſive, and their Winter is warmer than our Summer: Which heats do ſo fertilize the Sands of this Iſland, that the whole is converted into Gardens, in which we find the *Guinea* Oſcille, Botates, Annanas, Gravas, and moſt *European* Roots, Herbs, and Plants; moſt excellent Figs, Pomegranates and Grapes. And it is found alſo that with proper Labour and Care, moſt ſorts of Grain and Fruit might be produced there.

No Country in the world abounds more in Poultry. They breed Turkeys, *Guinea* Hens, Geeſe, Ducks and a prodigious number of Fowls. Here are Pidgeons in wonderful perfection, and their Hogs multiply very faſt. And there is great plenty of Fiſh and Wild-fowl.

Of the Iſland of St. HELENA.

Helena. AT the extremity of this quarter of the World, lies the ſmall Iſland of *St. Helena*, in the Ocean between the two great Continents of the new and old World.

This Iſland, according to *Dampier* is about the 16th Deg. of South Lat. Its Long. is 5 Deg. 30 Min. Weſt from *London*, and it does not exceed ten Leagues in length; but ſo bounded with Rocks againſt the Sea, that there is no landing on it but at two or three places. And though the Mountains bear very little but a few Shrubs, the Valleys yield Timber fit for building: The Soil produces good Crops of Indian Corn, but the Rats, *&c.* devour it. The Paſture is Mint and Purſlain, inſtead of Graſs.

The Air is commonly ſerene, and there are moiſt Seaſons to plant and to ſow. In a word, the Weather is temperate and very healthy though near the Equator.

The *Portugueze* who diſcovered this Iſland, gave it the name of *St. Helena*, the Mother of the Emperor *Conſtantine*, it being her Feſtival on which they landed: But they deſerted it, and the *Dutch* ſettled upon it for the convenience of their *Eaſt-India* Ships for a time, till they had got the Settlement, they now poſſeſs, at the *Cape of Good Hope*.

Then the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company took it up, ſettled it with their Servants, and began to fortify it, till the

the *Dutch* about the Year 1672, drove them off, re-took it, and kept poſſeſſion.

The *Engliſh* Nation interpoſed in favour of the *Eaſt-India* Company, and Captain *Monday* was diſpatched with a Force, that obliged the *Dutch* Garriſon to ſurrender.

From this time *St. Helena* has remained in the Hands of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, and they have improved its natural ſtrength ſo much by Art, that it defies the Attacks of the moſt powerful Enemy. For the common Landing-place is a ſmall Bay like a Half-moon, not quite 500 paces between the two Points. Cloſe by the Sea ſide Guns are planted at equal diſtances, from one end of the Bay to the other; and a ſmall Fort that ſtands a little further in from the Sea, near the midſt of the Bay, makes the Bay ſo ſtrong, that it is impoſſible to force it.

The chief Town is called *Chapel Valley*, built with rough Stones, and containing about 100 Houſes. But though this Iſland is furniſhed with conveniencies of Life, yet it has no commodities for Merchandize.

There is no landing to the windward. All the Creeks and Bays are well fortified, beſides Alarm-bells upon the Hills.

Here are plenty of black Cattle, Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and all ſorts of Poultry. Their chief Grain is Kidney Beans. The common People ſubſiſt principally on Potatoes, Yams, Plantanes, Puſe, and Fiſh. Their common drink is plain Water, which is good and wholeſome. But the Inhabitants that can afford it may be ſupplied twice a Month with Neceſſaries out of the Company's Stores, at ſix Months Credit.

The chief Commodities for ſale are, Cherry Brandy, Malt, and Cyder; Spirits, Beer, *Madeira* and *Canary* Wine, *Batavia* Arrack, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Tea, Fans, China-ware, Lacquered-ware, Silks, Ribbons, coarſe ſtriped Ginghams, ordinary Muſlin, coarſe Chintz, blue and brown long Cloths, Salampones, and all ſorts of coarſe Callicoes. And the ſituation of this Iſland is very convenient for our homeward bound *Eaſt-India* Ships.

The *Eaſt-India* Company maintain upon this Iſland a Governor, deputy Governor, and Storehouſe-keeper, with competent Salaries, and a public Table well provided, to which all Commanders of Ships, and Paſſengers of any Diſtinction are always invited, and are made wellcome

THE PRESENT STATE OF THE *BRITISH* SETTLEMENTS IN *ASIA*.

Asia's Situation.

THE Continent of *Asia*, which is the laſt Diviſion of this Work, is ſituate between 25 and 148 Deg. of E. Lat. and between the Equator and 72 Deg. N. Lat. about 4800 Miles in length, and 4300 in breadth.

Extent.

Bounds.

This quarter of the Globe is bounded on the N. by the *Frozen Sea*; on the E. by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the S. by the *Indian* Ocean, and on the W. by the *Red Sea*; the *Levant*, the *Archipelago*, the *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, and *Boſphorus*; by the *Black Sea* alſo, and the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Don*, and by a Line drawn from the *Don* to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which diſembogues itſelf into the *Frozen Sea*.

Diviſion.

In the grand Diviſion of this Continent, we find the following Kingdoms and States, beginning on the Weſt ſide.

Firſt, There is part of *Turkey*, including the chief Towns of *Burſa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jeruſalem* and *Damaſcus*.

2. *Arabia*, containing the Towns of *Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocho*.

3. *Perſia*, including part of *Circaſſia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Uſbec Tartary*. In which Diviſion we find *Iſpahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombroon*, and *Babara*.

4. *India* within the *Ganges*. In which are theſe chief Towns, *Delli* the Capital of the *Mogul*'s Empire, *Agra*, *Lubor*, *Patna*, *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Calcutta*, *Madraſs*, &c. of which more at large hereafter.

5. *India* beyond the *Ganges*, which comprehends *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin-China*.

6. *China*,

6. *China*, whoſe chief Towns, known to *Europeans*, are *Canton*, *Nanking*, and *Pekin*, the Imperial reſidence.

7. *Chineſe Tartary*, in which we meet with but one Town of note called *Chynian*.

8. *Shibet* and *Mogul Tartary*, which is leſs known to *Europeans*.

9. *Siberia*, which comprehends all the North of *Aſiatic Tartary* and *Aſtracan*, whoſe chief Towns are *Tobolſki* and *Aſtracan*; and theſe Countries called *Calmuc Tartary*, the *Samoieds*, the *Oſtiacks*, and *Bradſki Tartars*, whoſe Inhabitants live in Huts and Tents, perpetually rambling from place to place.

10. To theſe we add the *Aſiatic* Iſlands, which conſiſt of part of the *Turkiſh* Iſlands in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Iſlands, ſituate in the *Indian Seas*, of which *Japan*, *Formoſa*, *Anyan*, the *Philippines*, *Celebes* or *Macaſſar*, *Molucca's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Flores*, and the *Maldiva* Iſlands are the moſt frequented and known to us *Europeans*.

The extention of the *Britiſh* Empire through this vaſt Region, is made by the Trade and Navigation of *Great Britain*. The Crown lays claim to no part of Territory in thoſe *Aſiatic* Nations. But the Merchants, encouraged and aided by Royal Patents and Parliamentary Privileges, have eſtabliſhed Factories and Settlements that improve the Produce, Manufactures and Riches of thoſe Nations to the Advantage and Support of their Mother-country.

Of the LEVANT *or* TURKEY *Company.*

THE *Engliſh* Merchants date their Trade to *Aſia* under the *Ottoman* Dominion ſo early as in the Reign of King *Hen.* VIII. for in the Year 1511, and the following Years they ſent great Quantities of *Engliſh* Manufactures to the Ports in the *Levant*, both on *Engliſh* and Foreign bottoms. But this Trade, though carried on for a while with great Spirit, was diſcontinued, and almoſt forgotten, till revived in 1580, when our Navigation to *Turkey* was again opened by a ſpecial League of Peace and Commerce, with Articles of Privileges dated at *Conſtantinople* in the Year 1580, and ratified at *London* on the 11th *September*, 1581. And in the Year following *William Harborne*, Eſq; was ſent Ambaſſador to the *Grand*

Seignior, and was graciouſly received at *Conſtantinople*; in conſequence thereof the *Engliſh* obtained leave to ſettle Factories, and to have Conſuls for their protection; and for the encouragement of their Commerce at *Alexandria*, *Grand Cairo*, *&c.* in *Egypt*. At *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, *Aman*, *Tripoli*, *Jeruſalem*, *&c.* In *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and *Judæa*.

This Trade to the *Levant*, however, was not incorporated till the Year 1606, when upon the 14th *December*, K. *James* I. by his Letters Patent, gave exiſtence to the *Turkey* Company. By which authority every Perſon who had ſerved his time in the Service of ſaid Company was to pay twenty-five Pounds for admittance; and ſuch Perſon who had not ſerved an Apprenticeſhip to a *Turkey* Merchant, ſhould pay fifty Pounds for the Freedom of ſaid Company.

They who were not Free of this Company, and adventured to trade to the *Levant Seas*, were obliged to pay the ſaid Company twenty *per Cent.* upon the value of the Goods.

K. *Charles* II. on the 2d *April*, 1661, did ratify and confirm the Charter abovementioned, and did further direct, That no Perſon reſiding within twenty Miles of *London* ſhould be admitted into the ſaid Company, or have any Benefit of the Privileges thereof, unleſs he was made Free of the ſaid City.

At preſent this Company reſts upon an Act of Parliament paſſed in the 26th Year of K. *George* II. intitled, "An Act for enlarging and regulating the Trade into the *Levant* Seas," wherein it is enacted that the admiſſion Fine ſhall be no more than twenty Pounds for the uſe of the ſaid Company, and that the party to be admitted into the Freedom of the ſaid Company, ſhall take the following Oath before the Governor or Deputy Governor of the ſaid Company, or before two Juſtices of the Peace, which Juſtices are required to certify, under their Hands and Seals, that the ſaid Oath was taken.

"You Swear to be good, faithful and true to our Sovereign Lord King *George*, his Heirs and Succeſſors:" You ſhall be obedient and aſſiſtant to the Governor, his Deputy and Aſſiſtants of the Company of the Merchants of *England*, trading into the *Levant* Seas, in all lawful matters: "You ſhall truly hold and keep to your Power, (having no ſingular regard to yourſelf, to the hurt and prejudice

prejudice of the Common-weal of the ſaid Company) all Statutes, Acts and Ordinances, which have been duly made according to the grant of Privileges granted to the ſaid Company, and conſiſtent with an Act of Parliament made in the 26th Year of King *George* II. intitled "An Act for enlarging and regulating the Trade into the *Levant* Seas." The Secrets of the ſaid Company you ſhall not diſcloſe; and if you ſhall know any Perſon or Perſons that intends any hurt, harm, or prejudice to our aforeſaid Sovereign Lord the King's Majeſty, his Heirs or Succeſſors, or to the ſaid Company, or the Privileges of the ſaid Company, you ſhall give Knowledge thereof to the ſaid Governor, Deputy or Aſſiſtants, or to ſome of them; and you ſhall not colour or free any Goods belonging to any one not Free of the ſaid Company. So help you GOD.

It was alſo enacted, that it ſhall and may be lawful to and for all and every Perſon and Perſons being Free of the ſaid Company, ſeparately and jointly to export, or cauſe to be exported, from any Port or place in *Great Britain*, to any Port or Place within the limits of theſe Letters Patent, in any *Britiſh* or *Plantation* built Ships (navigated according to Law) at any Time, and to any Perſon or Perſons whatſoever, being Freemen of the ſaid Company, or Sons, or Apprentices of Freemen (ſuch Freemens Sons or Apprentices being his Majeſty's *Chriſtian* Subjects) ſo long as ſuch Perſon or Perſons ſhall remain under, and ſubmit to, the protection and direction of the *Britiſh Ambaſſador* and *Conſul reſpectively*, for the time being, any Goods, Wares, or Merchandizes whatſoever, not prohibited by Law to be exported; and alſo to Import in like manner, from any Port or Place within the limits of the ſaid Letters Patent, Raw Silk, or any other Goods, Wares, or Commodities, purchaſed within the ſaid Limits (not prohibited by Law to be imported) upon paying or ſecuring the Cuſtoms and Duties payable for the ſame. And upon paying ſuch impoſition or ſums of Money as ſhall be aſſeſſed or charged upon all Goods exported or imported. With power to make Bye-Laws, and a right of Appeal from them. See the Act quoted above.

This Company has always maintained, at their own Charge, the Ambaſſador at the *Ottoman* Court, and the

Conſuls, &c. at their ſeveral Factories. But their appointment for their Ambaſſador nor enabling him to appear with proper Dignity on public Occaſions, King *George* II. out of regard to the merit of Mr. *Porter*, and to induce him the more earneſtly to promote the Intereſt of his Kingdoms at the *Porte*, allowed him 1000l. *per Ann.* out of his privy Purſe.

This Trade has been upon the decline many Years, aſcribed to divers Cauſes. Some ſay it is owing to *French* Intereſt in *Turkey*; others would lay it upon the treachery or miſmanagement of our own Merchants; and a third Opinion is, that much may be attributed to the badneſs of our Goods made for that Trade, which gives our Rivals an opportunity to work our Manufactures out of the *Levant* Markets. But be this as it may, this is certain, the *Levant* Trade has languiſhed to ſuch a degree, that our *Turkey* Merchants, who were wont to figure at the top of the Commerical World, now bow down their diminiſhed Heads. Nevertheleſs, don't imagine that this Trade is entirely ſunk; on the contrary, we import annually from *Aleppo* only, 600 Bales of Raw Silk, by the Manufactory of which, this Nation receives a great Benefit.

The principal Articles of Commerce in this part of *Aſia*, are Raw Silk, Cotton, Wool, and Yarn, Grogram, Goat's-Hair, Carpets, Tapeſtry, Calicuts, Cordovans, and ſeveral other rich Manufactures of Silk, &c. beſides a vaſt quantity of Drugs, Gums, Dye-ſtuffs, Earths, Fruits, &c. A Trade carried on by the Merchants ſettled at the Ports on the Coaſts of *Syria* and *Aſia Minor*; with which Ports there is an inland communication by Caravans all over *Aſiatic Turkey*, into *Arabia*, *Perſia*, and the *Eaſt Indies*; and from thence they convey many rich Commodities to *England* and other *Europian* Nations.

The Merchants who chiefly carry on this inland Commerce are *Armenians*, a very ſkilfull and honeſt People; and by this way all the Commodities of the *Indies* were tranſmitted to *Europe* through this Channel.

The Affairs of this Company are managed by a Governor, Deputy Governor, and a Court of Aſſiſtants, conſiſting of eighteen Members, annually choſen in the Month of *February*, who hold a Court monthly, or as occaſion

A New and Accurate MAP, of the Territories and Settlements, belonging to the EAST INDIA COMPANY, in ASIA Engravd from the best Authorities

PERSIA
ARABIA
ARABIAN SEA
INDIAN OCEAN
AFRICA
TIBET
CHINA
MOGULS EMPIRE
INDIA
BENGAL
BAY OF BENGAL
ISLES OF SUNDA
PHILIPPINE ISLES
PACIFIC OCEAN
CASPIAN SEA
RED SEA
ADEL
ABYSSINIA
Kabul
Cassimere
Lahor
Multan
Delhi
Agra
Azmir
Patna
Malva
Berar
Surat
Kandish
Arungabad
Bombay
Goa
Visapur
Bisnagar
Madras or Ft. St. George
Pondicherry
Madura
Tanjour
Princemonater
Candy
CEYLON I.
Lackadives
Maldives
Andaman Is.
Nicobar Is.
Ispahan
Shiraz
Kerman
Hasti
Bassora
Gombroon
Ormus
Gulf of Ormus
Persian Gulf
Gulf of Scindi
Tatta
Moultan
Kandahar
Cabul
Candahar
Sistan
Dergasp
Bojr
Kalat
Kurdistan
Batnir
Kuttee
Hair
Amed-Abad
Baroach
Surat
Daman
Baglana
Telinga
Orixa
Ganga R.
Indus R.
Padder R.
Soan R.
Jumna R.
Ganges R.
Calcutta or Fort William
Mouths of the Ganges
Aracan
Aracan R.
Ava
Pegu
Pegu R.
Rambek
Chedube
Negrais Pt.
Cosmin
Martaban
Martaban R.
Siam
Gulf of Siam
Cambodia
Camboja
Chiampa
Banbom
Cochin China
Tonquin
Gulf of Tonquin
Hainan
Kyunchew
Lanchang
Kehoa
Thoanea
Pracel
Tay-yuen
Tai-nan
Yellow Sea
Sea of Korea
Kiusa I.
Japan
Nan-king
Vuchang
Hangchew
Nan-chang
Ching-tu
Quey-yang
Yun-nan
Quey-ling
Canton
Taywan
Tropic of Cancer
Yuchew
Kinto-sin
Lekeyo
Chinpi
Chusan
Kiang R.
Yang R.
Sin-gan
Kay-fong
Yenchew
Han
Ching-chew
Yochew
Tongchwen
Sechin
Kynineu
Changchew
Kilow
Kouetau
Yeki
Taypin Is.
Basbi Is.
Balujan Is.
Boxeador
Engano
Luconia
Manilla
Mindoro I.
Catanduanes
Samar
Leyta
Panaon
Zebu
Bohol I.
Mindanao
Palaos Is.
Pt. of New Holland
Timor
Timorland
Wasel I.
Celebes
Borneo
Sumatra
Java
Malacca
Malacca Str.
Sunda Str.
Straits of Sunda
Batavia
Bantam
Sumbava
Flores
Amboina I.
Bouton I.
Macassar
Gilolo I.
Morotay I.
Waigeu I.
New Guinea
Molucca Is.
Specca Is.
Sandelhost
Mocha
Aden
Babelmandel Str.
Socotra I.
Ghezan
Hafsek
Dafar
Sakar
Kesem
Zebid
C. Merbat
C. Harpia
C. Guardafui
C. Rasalgat
C. Jaquet
C. Baxus
Brava
Baxos del Patram
Almirante Is.
Alfanse
St. Francisco
Mecca
Medina
Jenabia
Yambo
Suez
Gedid
Bahr
Nile R.
Tigre R.
Euphrates R.
Basra
Bagdad
Diarbec
Kurdistan
Caspian Sea
Asterabad
Rasht
Casbin
Kandahar
Bojr
Derbend
Kabul R.
Indus R.
Penjab R.
Jenadrin
Beker
Jumna R.
Ganges R.
Ava R.
Tigre R.
Euphrates R.
Malay Pen.
Malacca Str.
Sunda Str.
Java Head
Java Major
Java Minor
Bali
Lombock
Sumbava
Flores
Timor
Banda Is.
Molucca Is.
Specca Is.
Celebes
Gilolo I.
Morotay I.
Waigeu I.
New Guinea
Salawati I.
Batanta I.
Mysol I.
Ceram
Amboina I.
Bouton I.
Macassar
Celebes
Sulla Pts.
Burro I.
Laut I.
Billiton I.
Banca
Sumatra
Java
Borneo
Palembang
Jambi
Siak
Achen
Natuma Is.
Anamba Is.
Tioman I.
Pulo Condore
Cambodia
Siam
Gulf of Siam
Junselon Pt.
Lomar Pt.
Ridang Pt.
Pt. de Galle
Negrais Pt.
Toner Pt.
Bragu Pt.
Cosmin
Martaban
Pegu
Ava
Arracan
Chittagong
Hoogly R.
Ganges R.
Calcutta
Fort William
Mouths of the Ganges
Sunderbunds
Orixa
Ganga R.
Telinga
Baglana
Surat
Kandish
Arungabad
Bombay
Daman
Baroach
Amed-Abad
Cambay
Gulf of Cambay
Guzerat
Malva
Berar
Soan R.
Jumna R.
Agra
Delhi
Lahor
Cassimere
Kabul
Multan
Moultan
Sindi
Indus R.
Padder R.
Kandahar
Candahar
Sistan
Dergasp
Bojr
Kalat
Kurdistan
Batnir
Kuttee
Hair
Tatta
Gulf of Scindi
Persian Gulf
Gombroon
Ormus
Gulf of Ormus
Bassora
Ispahan
Shiraz
Kerman
Hasti
Lura
Ahsa
Janama
Calba
Oman
C. Rasalgat
Controki
Serrain
Ghezan
Hafsek
Dafar
C. Merbat
Sakar
Kesem
Zebid
Red Sea
Mocha
Aden
Babelmandel Str.
C. Guardafui
Socotra I.
C. Harpia
C. Baxus
Brava
Baxos del Patram
Almirante Is.
Alfanse
St. Francisco
Adel
Abyssinia
Africa
Arabian Sea
Indian Ocean
Persia
Arabia
Tibet
China
Mogul's Empire
India
Bengal
Bay of Bengal
Isles of Sunda
Philippine Isles
Pacific Ocean
Caspian Sea
Lackadives
Maldives
Andaman Is.
Nicobar Is.
Ceylon I.
Princemonater
Candy
C. Comorin
Pt. de Galle
Tangale
Madras or Ft. St. George
Pondicherry
Madura
Tanjour
Bisnagar
Goa
Visapur
Surat
Kandish
Arungabad
Bombay
Daman
Baglana
Telinga
Orixa
Ganga R.
Indus R.
Padder R.
Soan R.
Jumna R.
Ganges R.
Calcutta or Fort William
Mouths of the Ganges
Sunderbunds
Aracan
Aracan R.
Ava
Pegu
Pegu R.
Rambek
Chedube
Negrais Pt.
Cosmin
Martaban
Martaban R.
Siam
Gulf of Siam
Cambodia
Camboja
Chiampa
Banbom
Cochin China
Tonquin
Gulf of Tonquin
Hainan
Kyunchew
Lanchang
Kehoa
Thoanea
Pracel
Tay-yuen
Tai-nan
Yellow Sea
Sea of Korea
Kiusa I.
Japan
Nan-king
Vuchang
Hangchew
Nan-chang
Ching-tu
Quey-yang
Yun-nan
Quey-ling
Canton
Taywan
Tropic of Cancer
Yuchew
Kinto-sin
Lekeyo
Chinpi
Chusan
Kiang R.
Yang R.
Sin-gan
Kay-fong
Yenchew
Han
Ching-chew
Yochew
Tongchwen
Sechin
Kynineu
Changchew
Kilow
Kouetau
Yeki
Taypin Is.
Basbi Is.
Balujan Is.
Boxeador
Engano
Luconia
Manilla
Mindoro I.
Catanduanes
Samar
Leyta
Panaon
Zebu
Bohol I.
Mindanao
Palaos Is.
Pt. of New Holland
Timor
Timorland
Wasel I.
Celebes
Borneo
Sumatra
Java
Malacca
Malacca Str.
Sunda Str.
Straits of Sunda
Batavia
Bantam
Sumbava
Flores
Amboina I.
Bouton I.
Macassar
Gilolo I.
Morotay I.
Waigeu I.
New Guinea
Molucca Is.
Specca Is.
Sandelhost

occaſion requires for the management of the Company's Affairs, as to appoint Conſuls, Vice-Conſuls, Factors, *&c.* to *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and their other Factories, who are reſponſable to this Court for what they do, or act under their Authority and appointment.

Of the EAST INDIES.

UNDER the general term of the *Eaſt Indies*, which is the other grand Diviſion of *Aſia*, are included all the Countries and Dominions from the Gulph of *Mocha* quite to *China*, and all the Iſlands from *Madagaſcar* to the *Philippines*: The Charter of the *Eaſt India* Company taking in the whole under the ſame Denomination, and the Trade from *Europe* to all or any of thoſe Countries and Iſlands, as well as from thoſe Countries to *Europe*, is called *The* EAST INDIA *Trade.*

In taking a general view of the growth and produce of theſe Countries, we obſerve that Nature has been ſurpriſingly bountiful to the *Indies*, and ſtored this quarter of the World, not only with all thoſe ineſtimable Commodities ſhe has imparted in common to others, but has added abundance beſides, which ſhe had either ſparingly communicated, or utterly denied to the reſt of the World. Amongſt the variety of Productions we enumerate Diamonds of the very beſt qualities, Pearl, Coral, Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Sulphur, Salt-Peter, Red Earth, Allum, Quick-ſilver, Potter's Earth (of which is made *China-ware*) Raw Silk, Cotton, Tea, Coffee, Sago, Nutmegs, Mace. Cloves, Cinnamon, Pepper, Indigo, *China*-root, *Aquila*-Wood, Rhubarb, Muſk, Vermillion, Stick-lack, Borax, Lapis Lazuli, Dragon's Blood, Cabelis, Frankincenſe, Saffron, Myrrh, Manna, Ambergreaſe, and many other valuable Gums and Drugs. To theſe we muſt add that the Manufactures in theſe Countries ſurpaſs all others in the excellency of their Performance, in inimitable wrought Silks, rich Callicoes, Muſlins, and other Stuffs, in the works of Gold and Silver, lacquered Ware, and in China.

The Coaſting-trade in *India* carried on partly by the Nations of *India*, one among another, and partly by the *Europeans*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, *&c.* with them ſeparately

India Coaſting Trade.

rately and apart, is in itſelf very great, and conſiſts of the following Branches:

The *Turks* carry on a Trade from *Aden* into the Gulph to *Mocha*, and all along the *Red Sea* to *Suez*, and from thence their Coffee and other Goods are carried to *Egypt*, to *Alexandria*, and thence by Sea or Land, or both, to *Conſtantinople*, *Aleppo*, *Smyrna*, and other Places.

The Trade of the *Arabians* and *Perſians*, up the Gulph of *Perſia* to *Baſſora*, ſupplies vaſt Caravans with *Perſian* and *Indian* Goods of all ſorts, to be carried by the *Euphrates* and *Tygris* to *Bagdat*, and thence to *Trepizond* on the *Black Sea* one way, and over the Deſarts upon Camels to *Aleppo*, another way.

Then there is the Coaſting-trade of the *European* Merchants and *Indians* promiſcuouſly, upon the Weſt-ſide of the Coaſt of *India*, *viz.* That of *Guzuratte*, *India* and *Malabar*; and the like Coaſting-trade of the ſame *European* Nations, upon the other ſide of *India*, *viz.* On the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, *Golconda*, and *Bengal*; to which add the Trade into, and a great way up the River *Ganges*, on whoſe Banks are ſeveral Factories and Settlements of the *Engliſh* and other *European* Nations, beſides the Trade of the Natives, who bring Goods down that mighty River from very remote Countries.

The next Trade on this ſide of *India* is that of *Achen*, on the N. Point of the Iſland of *Sumatra*, and from thence ſouthward two ways. (1) Along the Weſt ſhore of *Sumatra* to *Bencoolen*, and to the Streights of *Sunda*, which is the South point of that Iſland, and thence on the Weſt ſhore of the Iſland of *Java*, whither the *European* Ships generally go for Proviſion, eſpecially Black Cattle; and from thence ſtill South to the Streights of *Bailly*, and the Iſlands of *Timor* and *Moluccas*. (2) On the inſide or Eaſt ſhore of *Sumatra* and the Coaſt of *Malacca*, and to the Port and City of *Malacca* ſettled by the *Dutch*, and from thence through the Streights of *Sincapore*, to the North ſide of the Iſland of *Borneo*.

Here the courſe of Trade divides itſelf two ways, and in direct contrary Channels, in both very conſiderable; and a third way alſo, of leſs extent. The *firſt* is North, to the *Eaſtern* Coaſt of *Aſia*, *viz.* to the great Gulph of *Siam*, the Coaſt of *Camboyda*, to *Cochin China* and *Tonqueen*, to the Empire of *China* and *Japan*; upon all which extenſive

extenſive Coaſts there is a very great Trade carried on by the *Chineſe* and *Malayans*. The *ſecond* courſe of Trade is South from *Borneo* to *Batavia*, on the Iſland of *Java*, and to the whole Coaſt of that large Iſland, where the *Javans* and other Nations drive a conſiderable Trade from Port to Port, and from Iſland to Iſland, particularly to the Iſland of *Borneo*. From which laſt mentioned Iſland, this Trade takes a courſe farther Eaſt, to the innumerable Iſlands of thoſe Seas, called the *Indian Archipelagus*, which reaches to *Ternate*, *Tydore*, *Celebes*, *Gillolo*, even as far as the *Philippines*.

Theſe are in general the Coaſts and Countries which the *Europeans* are more particularly acquainted with. But there are other inland Branches of Commerce among them which cannot yet be come at. Particularly we are not ſufficiently acquainted with the immenſe inland Traffics of *China* by its many Canals and navigable Rivers; one of which Canals is 1000 Miles in length, and traverſes the whole *Chineſe* Empire from *Canton* to *Pekin*.

General Eaſt India Trade.

Let us proceed to take a view of the Trade between the *Eaſt Indies* and the reſt of the World, taken in its largeſt Extent. The Trade of the *Red Sea* to *Suez*, and from the Coaſt of *India* and *Malabar*, into the Gulph of *Perſia* and up to *Baſſora* has been already mentioned. Another Branch of the northern Commerce from *India* is by Land, from the upper part of the *Mogul* Empire to *Armenia* and *Georgia*, and thence over the *Caſpian Sea*; a way which the Sovereigns of *Ruſſia* have in contemplation, and by the Trial which has been made of this courſe of Trade from *India*, it is accounted very improveable. But there is alſo a paſſage by Land from *China* to *Muſcovy* or *Ruſſia*, by which way there are yearly carried pretty large quantities of Tea, wrought Silks, and other Goods that are not bulky.

But the grand Channel of Commerce between *Europe* and the *Indies* at this time is by Sea from *England*, *&c.* round the *Cape* of *Good Hope*, and ſo to the ſeveral Parts of *India* and *China*; which Trade is managed in every *European* Nation by an excluſive Company, and free Merchants tolerated by thoſe Companies to carry on the coaſting Trade; no Nation admitting private Adventurers to be otherwiſe concerned therein.

Aſia,

Aſia, nevertheleſs, is not ſo rich and fertile in its natural Productions, as it is made by the prodigious numbers, and inimitable diligence and application of its Inhabitants, who again are ſo happily circumſtanced as to ſtand in need of nothing from the other parts of the World; and their Induſtry and unwearied Labour is ſo great, that they are able to furniſh the whole Globe with their Produce and Manufactures; by which means the ſtate of Trade between *Europe* and *Aſia* ſtands thus, *viz. Europe* calls for a vaſt quantity of Goods from *Aſia: Aſia* calls for more Money than Goods from *Europe*.

Our Intention at preſent is only to give an account of thoſe Settlements made in this part of the World by the *Engliſh*, and to deſcribe their Trade and the manner in which it is carried on by an excluſive Company.

Engliſh Eaſt India Trade.

Towards the latter end of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1599, a body of Merchants were incorporated by her Majeſty's Charter, and impowered to eſtabliſh and carry on an excluſive Trade by the *Red Sea* to *Arabia*, and to *Perſia*, *India*, *China*, and ſeveral of the *Eaſt India* Iſlands, which met with great Encouragement from K. *James* I. and K. *Charles* I. But about the beginning of *Oliver Cromwell*'s Protectorate, it being imagined that the laying open the Trade to the *Eaſt Indies* would be of Advantage to the whole Nation, thoſe Charters were ſuperceded, and the Commerce was made general. However, the Event ſoon convinced the Government that they were miſtaken, and that a ſeparate Trade of ſuch an Extent, Expence and riſque, turned out a diſadvantage to the undertakers; ſo that the Company was again reſtored to their chartered Privileges in the Year 1657, but had well nigh dropt through miſmanagement, internal Diſputes, and unavoidable Accidents, in K. *William*'s Reign, who ſaved the old Company from Ruin by raiſing up a new Company, and uniting them by Authority of Parliament, under the Stile and Title of the *United Companies* trading to the *Eaſt Indies*; ſince which time, under the favour of the Parliament, they have arrived to the higheſt pitch of any trading Company that ever exiſted in the known World, for Power, Commerce and Credit.

The Legiſlature from the time of the Eſtabliſhment of the United *Eaſt India* Company, has diſtinguiſhed it with particular

particular tokens of Regard, and ſo judiciouſly framed the Privileges granted to the ſaid Company, as to make them promote the Intereſt of the Nation, and ſecure, as well as increaſe, the Revenue of the Crown.

Thus by the 9th and 10th of *William* III. and the 6th *Anne*, it was enacted "that no Perſon may trade thither till ſufficient Security be given to the Commiſſioners of the Cuſtoms, that all Goods cauſed by them to be laden there, ſhall be brought, without breaking bulk, to ſome Port of *England*; which Security the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company are to give under their common Seal, after the rate of 2500*l.* for every 100 Tons they are let at, for every Ship by them ſent out:" And further it was enacted, "that the Goods imported from thence muſt be unladen in ſome Port of *Great Britain*, and be openly and publicly ſold by Inch of Candle, upon Forfeiture of their Value."

By the ſaid Acts, and by 3 *George* II. and 17 *George* II. the United Company are to have the whole, ſole, and the excluſive Trade to and from thence, and to and from all places between the *Cape of Good Hope* and Streights of *Magellan* for ever. But ſubject to Redemption of Parliament by three Years notice, after the 25th of *March*, 1780: upon the expiration whereof, and the repayment to the ſaid Company of the Capital Stock or Debt of 4,200,000*l.* and all Arrears of Annuities payable in reſpect thereof, their Right and Title to ſuch Trade are to ceaſe and determine.

By divers Acts, perſons not qualified going or trading thither, forfeit the Ship and Goods, and double the Value thereof.

By 5 *George* I. and 7 and 9 *George* I. any of his Majeſty's Subjects (not lawfully authorized) going to, or being found in the *Eaſt Indies*, ſhall be guilty of an high Crime and Miſdemeanor, and may be proſecuted within ſix Years, liable to ſuch Penalties as the Court ſhall inflict. And every perſon ſo offending may be ſeized and brought to *England*, and committed to the next County Goal by any Juſtice of Peace, till ſufficient ſecurity ſhall be given for their appearance. And perſons going or trading thither under foreign Commiſſions forfeit 500*l.*

By 7 *George* I. Goods traded for contrary to Law, are forfeited with double the value; and Contracts for Ships in foreign ſervices to trade thither, are rendered void.

By the ſaid Act, Goods not belonging to the Company, or to Perſons licenſed by them, ſhipped on board of Ships bound thither, or taken out of Ships from thence before their arrival, are forfeited with double the Value: the Maſter privy thereto, forfeits 1000*l.* and all his Wages. And Goods of the Produce of the *Eaſt Indies* may not be imported into any Place belonging to the *Britiſh* Crown, unleſs ſhipped from *Great Britain*, on forfeiture of Ship and Goods, or their value.

By 11 and 12 *William* III. c. 10. wrought Silks, Bengals, and Stuffs, mixed with Silk or *Herba* of the Manufacture of *Eaſt India*, *China*, or *Perſia*, and Callicoes printed, ſtained, or dyed there, are prohibited to be worn in *Great Britain*; and ſuch Goods are to be imported into the Port of *London* only, and there regularly entered, upon forfeiture of 500*l.* And it was further enacted, that the Perſons knowingly harbouring or ſelling ſuch Goods ſhall forfeit 200*l.*

By the 2 and 3 *Anne* c. 9. and 3 and 4 *Anne* c 4. *Eaſt India* unrated Goods, Callicoes, China-ware, and Drugs of the Product of *Eaſt India* or *China*, landed or taken out of any Ship before Entry and Security of the Duties, or without a Warrant from the Officers, are forfeited or their value.

Internal policy of the Company deſcribed.

Having thus ſpecified the ſeveral Charters enacted for the purpoſe of ſecuring to the *Eaſt India* Company the ſole and excluſive Benefits reſulting from ſo diſtant a Commerce, we ought now, in ſtrictneſs of method to lay open the internal policy of the Company; but ſince the *Britiſh* Concerns in *Aſia* have proved of that vaſt importance as to demand the ſerious attention of the *Britiſh* Legiſlature, we ſhall be juſtified in beſtowing a more than ordinary diſquiſition on this part of our Work.

The *Eaſt India* Company, as a ſenſible Writer obſerves, "have of late years ſo much deviated from the "original purpoſe of their aſſociation, that from a So-"ciety of mere Traders, confined by Charter to the Em-"ployment of ſix ſhips, and as many pinnaces yearly, "they are now become Sovereigns of moſt extenſive, "rich, and populous Kingdoms, with a ſtanding army, "compoſed of more than ſixty thouſand men, at their "command." An event of this kind partakes ſo much of the marvellous, that it cannot be related without exciting in the mind of the Auditor or Reader, a wiſh to have the

the means unfolded by which it was brought about. We ſhall therefore, as conciſely as poſſible, make our Readers acquainted with as much of the paſt Hiſtory as may be neceſſary to aſſiſt them in forming a judgment of the preſent ſtate of *India*; and having ſhewn the real ſituation of the *Eaſt India* Company with reſpect to its territorial acquiſitions, and political power abroad, we ſhall revert to the conſideration of its internal policy as a Corporation at home.

Name of the antient inhabitants

The native inhabitants of that part of *Aſia*, known by the name of *Hindoſtan*, are diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of *Hindoos* or *Gentoos*, (a *Portugueſe* term, ſynonimous to the Scripture Phraſe GENTILES) and *Moors*. The latter are *Muſſulmen* or *Mahommedans*, the former are followers of *Brimha*.

The religious ſuperſtitions of the *Hindoos* preventing their viſiting foreign Countries, they ſcarcely can be conſidered as a commercial People. In Agriculture, and the Manufacture of Commodities for home conſumption, they have excelled; and to the adventurers of other trading nations it has been owing, that the ſpirit of traffic ever prevailed amongſt them.

As the *Hindoos* are divided by religion into ſeparate caſts or tribes, ſo antiently they lived ſubject to different Chiefs, or Rajahs; in proceſs of time, they were incorporated into an Empire, under the Sovereignty of different Moguls. This however is not to be underſtood as comprehending all the *Hindoo* people, for at this day there are ſeveral nations in *India*, whom it has been found impoſſible to ſubdue. The *Marattoes* fall under this predicament; they never were either the Mogul's ſubjects, or his tributaries; and the prodigious power, martial ſkill, and independent ſpirit of theſe *Marattoes* have frequently threatened, and may at laſt prove the deſtruction of the Company's Settlements in *Aſia*.

After the eſtabliſhment of the Mogul Empire, *Hindoſtan* flouriſhed exceedingly. The *Mahommedan* Princes judiciouſly diſcerned the beneficial effects accruing from Commerce, and it accordingly made part of their policy to encourage it: hence they iſſued their royal Firmauns or Decrees, granting exemption from the payment of certain duties, as an incitement to foreigners to trade with their ſubjects. Beſides theſe they have at various times ſtipulated Grants of Lands, and other immunities,

as

as will be ſeen in the ſequel, to the ſervants of the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company, in behalf of their maſters.

Antient revenues of the Mogul empire.

In the moſt flouriſhing ſtate of the Mogul Empire, before the invaſion of *Nadir Shah*, the annual revenues, upon a moderate eſtimate, were calculated at thirty-ſeven millions ſeven hundred twenty-four thouſand ſix hundred and fifteen pounds ſterling. This annual revenue was collected from the ſeveral Subahs or Viceroyſhips merely: the Farmers and Huſbandmen are with great juſtice ſuppoſed to have paid twice that ſum. The invaſion of *Nadir Shah* threw the affairs of the Mogul Empire into quite a different channel. It paved the way for that confuſed ſtate of anarchy which at length ended in the diſmemberment of the Empire under the Emperor *Mahomed Shah*, in the year 1739! From that period to 1761, the Capital of *Dehli* was one continued ſcene of confuſion and bloodſhed, each Lord or Rajah of the Empire aſpiring to the rank and dignity of Emperor, depoſing the reigning Prince, and being themſelves depoſed and murdered in their turn.

The Gentlemen however who negociated the *Eaſt India* Company's affairs during ſuch times of tumult, found means to profit by the downfall of the native Princes, and the diſtractions of the Empire. As the Company had a conſiderable military force, their aſſiſtance was frequently ſolicited, and the Preſident and Council ſoon perceived the expediency of taking a part in the civil commotions. In ſhort, it was ſeen that advantage might be taken of the public calamities, and it was judged ſound policy to take that advantage.

One *Allum Gueer* being firſt taken out of priſon, placed on the Throne of *Dehli*, and aſſaſſinated in the year 1759, left a ſon called *Ally Gohar*. This Prince eſcaping out of the priſon in which his father and himſelf had been confined, joined alternately ſuch of the Rajahs as ſeemed willing to aſſiſt in forming enterprizes for regaining thoſe territories to which, by virtue of his Father's right he laid claim. After various unſucceſsful expeditions, *Ally Gohar* made overtures by letters to the then Colonel, now Lord *Clive*, in which he "diſavowed any hoſtile intentions "againſt the Company, and only entreated to be put in "poſſeſſion of his Throne, and in return left the Com-"pany's Servants to fill up a carte blanche with their own "conditions."

Matters

Matters continued in this unſettled ſtate for three ſucceſſive years, during which period the Directors of the *Engliſh* Councils in *India* judged it, for various reaſons, highly inexpedient to accede to the propoſals of *Ally Gohar*. In 1764 however, the *Engliſh* army under the command of Major *Munro*, totally defeated *Sujah al Dowlah*, and in conſequence of this defeat *Ally Gohar*, deceived by almoſt every Prince in whom he had truſted, caſt himſelf on the generoſity of the *Engliſh* for ſafety and protection. Whether any material alteration had happened in the face of affairs, whether a change of men gave riſe to a change of meaſures, whatever was the cauſe the event to *Ally Gohar* happened otherwiſe than might be imagined. He was treated by the *Engliſh* with all imaginable tenderneſs; his Propoſals were liſtened to, and a Negociation immediately opened; the terms on *Ally Gohar*'s part were theſe, "that in conſideration of the aſſiſtance granted by the "*Engliſh*, he agreed to pay them out of the Revenues "of the country, any ſum they demanded yearly, and that "he would put them in poſſeſſion of a country abound-"ing with riches and treaſure;" reſting on his own part ſatisfied with whatever ſhare they choſe to confer upon him.

The Preſident and Council of *Calcutta* having conſidered this petition, ſent a paper to be ſigned by *Ally Gohar*, wherein he agrees "to grant the *Engliſh* out of his "Treaſury ſuch a proportion of the revenues as the exi-"gencies of his affairs would admit of; and when put "in full poſſeſſion, he engages to reimburſe the whole "expences incurred by the Company on account of the "buſineſs, from the time of the *Engliſh* forces joining "his ſtandard."

This treaty being ratified, *Ally Gohar* was put in poſſeſſion of *Illahabad*, and the Subaſhip of *Oud*, and the acquiſition of an immenſe revenue from the treaſury was obtained on the part of the Company. Soon after the ratification of theſe treaties Lord *Clive* arrived in *India*, and an entire new modelling of the treaties, ſubſiſting between the newly created Mogul and the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company, was undertaken; ſeveral articles in the old treaties were aboliſhed or altered; the moſt material change in favour of the Company was a "grant of the "revenues ariſing from the provinces of *Bengal*, with

"the

" actual power of collecting thoſe revenues." A right for ſovereign Princes only to exerciſe; an inveſtment fit only for ſovereign Princes to enjoy. This, in the *Bengal* language, is denominated the DEWANNEE; and whether we conſider the ſmall beginnings of the Company, the difficulties they had to ſurmount, the power and prejudices of the natives, as well as other obſtacles which reaſon will ſuggeſt, our aſtoniſhment, that an handful of adventurers ſhould, in a few years, arrive to ſuch a pitch of glory as to march their own armies into the field, collect their own revenues, and enjoy the actual ſovreignty of Princes, your aſtoniſhment at this muſt riſe in proportion to the ſingularity of the event.

Whether ſo material an alteration in the ſtate of the Company's affairs may not eventually prove detrimental to its intereſt, time only can diſcover. But as the Dewannee, or revenues of territory, thus ceded to the Company by the *Indian* Princes, was on a former occaſion refuſed by the Governor and Council at *Calcutta*, it may not be improper to lay before our readers the reaſons urged for this refuſal, as contraſted with the oſtenſible arguments urged by Lord *Clive*, in favour of the acceptance of the Dewannee.

The Court of Directors, in a paragraph of a letter, dated 9th *March* 1763, thus addreſs their Governor and Council, then reſident at *Calcutta*. " Your refuſal of " the Dewannee of *Bengal*, offered by the King (the " ſame Prince, *Ally Gohar*) was certainly VERY RIGHT; " and we are well ſatisfied with the juſt and prudent " reaſons you gave for declining that offer".

The reaſons the then Governor and Council gave for not accepting it were, that by reducing the Nabob's power it would occaſion endleſs diſputes; would give riſe to jealouſy and contention with the country powers, and the other *European* nations, having ſettlements in *Bengal*; that it might ſubject the affairs of the Company to the controul and interference of the *Britiſh* Parliament, and might in the end be attended with other conſequences prejudicial to the Company's intereſts. Part of this prediction hath been verified, for the *Britiſh* Legiſlature hath interpoſed its authority reſpecting the Company's affairs.

On the other hand Lord *Clive*, and a Select Committee,

mittee, in a letter bearing date the 30th *September*, 1765, argue thus in favour of the propriety of the Company's accepting the Dewannee: "The perpetual ſtruggles for "ſuperiority between the Nabob's and the Company's "agents, together with the recent proofs before us of "the notorious and avowed corruption, have rendered us "unanimouſly of opinion, that no other method could "be ſuggeſted of laying the axe to the root of thoſe "evils, than that of obtaining the Dewannee of *Bengal*, "*Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*, for the Company."*

Again, "By this acquiſition of the Dewannee your "poſſeſſions and influence are rendered permanent and "ſecure, ſince no further Nabob will either have power "or riches ſufficient to attempt your overthrow. The "experience of years has convinced us that a DIVISION of POWER is impoſſible, without generating "diſcontent and thus hazarding the whole; all muſt "belong either to the Company or the Nabob."†

In another ſeparate letter of Lord *Clive*'s, to the Directors, the motives for accepting the Dewannee are thus ſtated: "Though the revenues belong to the Company, "yet, were the Company's officers to be the collectors, "foreign nations would take umbrage, and complaints "preferred to the *Britiſh* court, might be attended with "very embarraſſing conſequences. Nor can it be ſup-"poſed that either *French*, *Dutch*, or *Danes*, will ac-"knowledge the *Engliſh* Company Nabob of *Bengal*, "and pay into the hands of their ſervants the duties on "trade, or quit-rents of diſtricts, which they have for "many years poſſeſſed, by virtue of the Royal Firmauns, or grants from former Nabobs."‖

And again: "In conſidering the ſubject of the De-"wannee, and the conſequences of ſuch large encreaſe "of revenue, I have already obſerved, that our acquiſi-"tion will give no umbrage to foreign nations, with re-"ſpect to territorial juriſdiction, ſo long as the preſent "APPEARANCE of the Nabob's power is preſerved."§

Such are the reaſons offered by Lord *Clive*, in favour

* Authentic Papers, Paragraph 22d p. 82.
† Ibid. Paragraph 23d. p. 84, and 85.
‖ Ibid. Paragraph 12th. p. 26.
§ Ibid. Paragraph 14th. p. 28.

of

of the Company's acceptance of the Dewannee. Upon which we ſhall only remark, that the fact, intimated in the laſt quoted paragraph, is ſtrictly verified; It is the APPEARANCE only of the Nabob's power which is preſerved, and the Company's ſervants are ſure to elevate ſuch only to the dignity as will accede to all their views. Hence upon a Nabob's betraying the ſmalleſt degree of refractorineſs, he is ſtripped of his Royalty with as little ceremony as he was inveſted, and another more tractable is placed in his ſtead. The Company allow an annual ſtipend to the Nabob of their own creation; whilſt they in reality enjoy the office, under the title of Dewannee, and borrow the nominal Nabob's power to ſanctify their acts of ſovereignty.

Such is the PRESENT STATE of the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company; as to power in *Aſia*, they are, to borrow a phraſe from one of Lord *Clive*'s letters, "Now "become the ſovereigns of a rich and potent kingdom;" they are not merely Collectors, but PROPRIETORS of the Revenues of *Eaſtern* Princes, whom they exalt or dethrone as is moſt ſubſervient to the purpoſes of policy.

In juſtice to our readers we could not omit noticing theſe ſingular changes made in the Company's affairs; and having hinted our doubts whether the territorial revenues thus acquired, may prove beneficial to the Company, we ſhall ſtate in juſtification of theſe doubts the obſervation of a very judicious writer.

Revennes ariſing from the Company's provinces.

The whole revenues of the Company's provinces in *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*, (excluſive of *Calcutta* and the twenty-four diſtricts, or Purgunnahs) after deducting the ſtipend allotted for the Emperor, and the annual allowance paid to the Nabob, he eſtimates at £. 2,126,733.

Previous to the acquiſition of the Dewannee the Company, by virtue of former treaties, held grants of revenues of different countries amounting to 1,943,750.

The advantage therefore in favour of this treaty, by which the Dewannee was acquired, amounts only to £. 182,983.

Againſt which, if we place the £. 400,000 ſtipulated to be annually paid by the Company to the Government, and which the writer alluded to, inſiſts, would never have been demanded had the Company made no new

acquiſiti

acquiſition of territory: if to this be further added the encreaſe of expence incurred for various military and other extra charges, the aſſumption of the Dewannee muſt appear a meaſure in no degree advantageous for the Company.

The Court of Directors, in 1768 thought ſo, for they conclude one of their letters thus: "We already "approach the utmoſt limits of what can be afforded "from the revenues; and ſhould there be occaſion for "any military operations, it will be found we have not "altered our ſituation much to our advantage, but have "only exchanged a certain profit in commerce for a pre-"carious one in revenue."

We have now ſeen the Company converted through the enterprize of their ſervants, and many unexpected contingencies from an incorporated ſociety of private traders into a cabinet of Aſiatic Princes. Let us ſee in what their revenues conſiſt.

In what the Company's revenues conſiſt.

Thoſe of which the Company are at preſent poſſeſſed in the provinces of *Bengal* and *Bahar* conſiſts of RENTS of LANDS, DUTIES AND CUSTOMS, FARMS AND EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGES, FINES AND FORFEITURES.

To begin with the RENTS of LANDS, which conſtitute the principal part of the ſaid revenues.

All the lands of the *Aſiatic* provinces are conſidered as belonging to the Sovereign of the country, who has a right to the rents or revenues; but the revenues of certain provinces being granted to the Company, they, as dewan or collectors, on their own accounts, annually receive the rents in ſuch proportion as by previous agreement with the zemindars, or farmers, they have conſented to accept.

The FARMS OF EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGES, which alſo make part of the ſaid revenues, are farms of privileges of excluſive trade; a cuſtom exiſting long before the Company became poſſeſſed of their revenues.

The DUTIES and CUSTOMS are levied upon almoſt every article of life; they are collected either at cuſtom-houſes or at the markets: the dewan being at liberty to adjuſt and alter, if thought fit, the mode of collecting theſe duties. The revenues thus collected are remitted to different places in the following manner: part of them are ſent from one preſidency to another, and to *China* in ſpecie, and by bills as well as goods; but the Company make no remittance to *England*, unleſs by INVESTMENTS;

MENTS; consequently the profits resulting from the revenues are included in the produce of their sales; and in estimating this produce the variation of sales is to be considered. Thus, for instance:

In the course of the last ten years the Teas remaining in the Company's Warehouses, belonging to the purchasers, encreased from eight hundred ninety-two thousand and four hundred pounds, to five million, three hundred ninety-five thousand, eight hundred and eighty pounds. It is hence evident, that these sales exceeded the consumption by so large a quantity of surplus tea, must necessarily operate to the diminution of future sales; and therefore should be considered in forming the estimate.

As we should wish to lay before the Reader every thing of importance which relates to the *East India*, Company, we felicitate ourselves in being able to furnish the most authentic information of the receipts and disbursements of that Company, at their different settlements, for ten years past. The sum total in each year is as follow:

Company's receipts, and disbursements.

Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements in Bengal, *for ten years, from* May, 1761, *to* April, 1771.

Receipts on account of the territorial revenues, remittances from other settlements, by bullion, bills and goods, amount of *European* Cargoes, and profit on *European* goods £. 24,013,382

Amount of Bond Debts at the following periods.

		£ Sterling.
30 *April*	1762 -	234,975
	1763 -	220,235
	1764 -	279,291
	1765 -	589,052
	1766 -	746,200
	1767 -	456,704
	1768 -	209,867
	1769 -	297,812
	1770 -	922,377
	1771 -	612,628
25 *October*	1771 -	937,663
10 *January*	1772 -	1,039,478
10 *March*	1772 -	1,229,704
31 *March*	1772 -	1,268,968
3 *April*	1772 -	1,274,555

Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges,

£. 22,151,433

Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.

		£. Sterling.
1761	——	488,532
1762	——	485,199
1763	——	705,943
1764	——	1,053,533
1765	——	1,210 360
1766	——	1,274,093
1767	——	1,487,383
1768	——	1,573,129
1769	——	1,752,556
1770	——	1,732,088
		11,762,816

Sum

Sum total of Receipts and Diſburſements at Fort St. George, *for ten years, from* May, 1761, *to* April, 1771.

Receipts on account of the territorial Revenues; Cuſtoms, &c. — 11,037,165

Amount of Bond Debt at the following periods.

		£. Sterling.
30 *April*	1762 —	39,693
	1763 —	—
	1764 —	25,400
	1765 —	43,739
	1766 —	10,480
	1767 —	—
	1768 —	103,915
	1769 —	279,199
	1770 —	9,440
	1771 —	26,240

Diſburſements on Civil and Military Charges, Bond Debt, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries,

£. 8,968,999

Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.

		£. Sterling.
1761	—	387,346
1762	—	286,009
1763	—	444,046
1764	—	494,701
1765	—	371,462
1766	—	581,515
1767	—	653,323
1768	—	880,687
1769	—	603,408
1770	—	585,129
		5,287,626

Sum total of Receipts and Diſburſements at Bombay, &c. *for ten years, from* Auguſt, 1761, *to* July, 1771.

Receipts on account of Territorial Revenues, Cuſtoms, &c. — £.4,733,806

Diſburſements on Civil and Military Charges, Bond Debt, Remittances to other Settlements by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries,

£.4,185,161

Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.

		£. Sterling.
1761	—	238,142
1762	—	244,425
1763	—	203,881
1764	—	231,591
1765	—	205,831
1766	—	249,747
1767	—	268,057
1768	—	318,601
1769	—	395,481
1770	—	401,629
		2,757,385

Sum

Sum total of Receipts and Diſburſements at Bencoolen, *from* July, 1761, *to April*, 1770.

Receipts which include the net amount of Revenues ariſing from Licences gra n-ed by the Company, for the Sale of Arrack and other Merchandize; by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and other *European* Cargoes, £.792,787

Diſburſements on Civil and Military Charges, Notes in Circulation diſcharged, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, Loſſes incurred, and Sundries —— £. 632,738

Total of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings.

	£. Sterling.
July 1761 to *Feb.* 1762	5,326
Feb. — to *Oct.* 1762	29,790
Nov. 1762 to *Apr.* 1762	15,272
May 1763 to *Apr.* 1764	42,322
1764 —— 1765	40,532
1765 —— 1766	39,697
1766 —— 1767	40,014
1767 —— 1768	36,795
1768 —— 1769	41,654
1769 —— 1770	43,026
	334,428

Sum total of the Receipts and Diſburſements in China, *for ten years, from* 1771 *to* 1762.

Receipts on account of Bond Debts, Profits on *European* Goods, on Bills of Exchange, Remittances from other Settlements, by Bullion, Bills, and Goods £. 5,204,903

Diſburſements by Bond Debt diſcharged, loſſes on *European* Goods, Remittances to other Settlements, by Bullion, Bills, Goods, and Sundries — £. 5 005,055

Total of Factory Charges.

	£. Sterling.
1762 — 1763 —	13,262
1763 — 1764 —	16.411
1764 — 1765 —	21,004
1765 — 1766 —	23,524
1766 — 1767 —	21,533
1767 — 1768 —	14,387
1768 — 1769 —	18,986
1769 — 1770 —	22,030
1770 — 1771 —	22,780
1771 — 1772 —	31,578
	205,495

Sum

Sum total of Receipts and Disbursements at St. Helena, *for ten years from* 1761 *to* 1771.

Receipts on account of Rents and Revenues, arising from either Rents of Lands or Licences granted by the Company for the Sale of Liquors, bills of Exchange, Remittances from other Settlements, and *European* Cargoes, —— £. 237,588

Disbursements on Civil and Military Charges, Fortifications, sundry Losses, and Remittances to other Settlements —— £. 234,402

Total Amount of Civil and Military Charges and Buildings,

	£. Sterling.
1761 to 1762 —	17,242
1762 — 1763 —	18,527
1763 — 1764 —	18,407
1764 — 1765 —	18,687
1765 — 1766 —	19,319
1766 — 1767 —	19,376
1767 — 1768 —	20,001
1768 — 1769 —	22,254
1769 — 1770 —	25 092
1770 — 1771 —	34,577
	213,482

Previous to the Company's becoming possessed of any territorial acquisitions, the charges of their several presidencies were defrayed out of small revenues then collected at each settlement, or out of the profits of their trade; and to enable the reader to judge what the amount of these charges were, and how much of the present charge is imputable to the alteration which has happened in the Company's affairs, we shall state an account of the civil and military charges of the Company, at their several settlements, for five years, from 1729 to 1734. During this period it appears that they amounted, on an average in each of those years, to £. 169,944; and by an estimate of the charges for five years, immediately preceding 1756, it appears, that they amounted, in each of those years, on an average, to £. 315,446.

Company's Dividend.

Having thus stated, with as much accuracy and conciseness as the nature of our work will admit, the prodigious Receipts and Disbursements of the Company for some time past, we now propose submitting to the reader's inspection the dividend made by the Company to the Stockholders, from so early a period of time as the year 1708 down to the year 1746, including a period of forty seven years and a half. It

It appears then that the Company divided, from Chriſtmas 1708 to the Midſummer 1756, the ſum of £. 12,457,476, being, on an average, £. 262,262, for each year of the forty-ſeven years and an half or about £. 8 ¼ *per Cent. per Annum.* on £. 3,194,080, being the capital upon which the Company now divide.

It further appears, that at the end of the ſaid period there was a balance on the Company's capital in favour of the Company, to the amount of £. 382,078, according to the ſtatement in their annual account; but in the year 1733 the ſum of £. 200,000was added by the Company to the credit ſide of the annual account of that year; which ſum had been paid to the public in the year 1730, for the prolongation of their right of EXCLUSIVE Trade to the *Eaſt Indies*, and for the perpetuity of their corporate capacity; the Company, at the ſame time, added to the credit ſide of their annual account the ſum of £. 155,000, in conſideration of an abatement of one *per Cent. per Annum.* intereſt for five years and an half, from the 29th of *September* 1730 on £. 3,200,000 then owing to the Company by the public; and theſe ſums of £. 200,000 and 155,000 the Company writ off in certain proportions from the annual account of each of the ſubſequent years; ſo that in the annual account of 1756 there remained under this head the ſum of £. 105,000.

The receipts, diſburſements, and dividend, of the Company for a number of years having thus been accurately laid down, we ſhall next conſider the number of ſhips employed by the Company for a ſeries of years paſt.

We propoſe to begin with the year 1753, and to end with the year 1772.

Number of ſhips employed in their ſervice.

From a draught taken from the Freight Accomptants books, the numbers appear as follows.

	Ships taken up.
1753	20
1754	14
1755	15
1756	18
	1
1757	19
1758	21
1759	18
1760	15
1761	21

1762	—	—	20
1763	—	—	20
1764	—	—	20
1765	—	—	22
1766	—	—	24
1767	—	—	27
1768	—	—	31
1769	—	—	30
1770	—	—	30
1771	—	—	26
1772	—	—	25
Total number of ships taken up for the Company's uſe in nineteen years.			437

We now haſten to treat of the internal Policy, Government, and Conſtitution, of a Company carrying on ſo extenſive a traffic.

Antient conſtitution of the Company.

All perſons, without exception of ſex or nation, are admitted Members of this Company, and formerly theſe were the qualifications, that each Member, poſſeſſed of 500*l.* Stock had a right to vote in the general courts, having held the ſame one year, and 2,000*l.* qualified him for a Director. The Directors, twenty-four in number, were elected yearly, but might be re-elected ſucceſſively for four years, and were intitled to a ſalary of 150*l. per Annum*, each, and the Chairman to 200*l. per Annum*. Out of the ſaid number of twenty-four Directors were choſen a Chairman and a Deputy-chairman yearly, and divers Committees, for the better inſpection and more regular diſpatch of the numerous branches of the Company's buſineſs; ſuch as the Committee of *Correſpondence*, the Committee of *Buying*, the Committee of the *Treaſury*, the Committee of *Warehouſes*, the Committee of *Shipping*, the Committee of *Accounts*, the Committee of *Private Trade*, the Committee of the *Houſe*, and the Committee to prevent the Growth of Private Trade.

The Court of Directors is held once a week or oftener, and the Committees meet as often as ſummoned by their reſpective Chairmen, or as the buſineſs of their reſpective departments may require.

Such *was* the conſtitution of the *Eaſt India* Company; but

but in the early part of *George* the Third's reign the ſucceſs of the Company's forces in *India*, the vaſt acquiſition of territory obtained by grants from Nabobs and the Great Mogul, and the conſequent encreaſe of riches acquired by the Company, were all ſo many inducements to the Miniſtry of thoſe times to riſe in their demands in proportion as they apprehended the Company better qualified to pay.

Accordingly a negociation was entered into between Adminiſtration and the Company, and in the year 1769 it was demanded by Government, and acceded to on behalf of the Company, that the Company ſhould pay annually to Government the ſum of 400,000*l.* On the ſtipulation being adjuſted a renewal of Charter was granted.

Matters continued on this footing until about the years 1771 and 1772, at which period the public prints were filled with nothing but the moſt doleful accounts of unheard of cruelties committed by the Company's ſervants upon the harmleſs natives! of peculation, fraud, rapine, extortion, and every other ſpecies of moral and political culpability!

The public were ſhocked at ſuch repreſentations, and execrated thoſe whom they deemed capable of committing ſuch atrocious acts. The Miniſtry however all this while remained ſilent: they ſeemed averſe to intermeddle, probably deeming *Eaſt India* affairs, from their complexity too involved, and from their extenſive magnitude too vaſt for the management even of the profoundeſt politicians. *Eaſt India* Stock, during the period we are ſpeaking of, had alternately fell and roſe, the Proprietors on one day were alarmed, on the next elated; and a gentleman in the direction, to ſoothe their anxieties, gave the moſt flattering repreſentations of the ſtate of the Company's affairs. This for the preſent had the effect intended; but in the end was diſcovered to be falſe and calculated only to ſerve the purpoſe of a job.

Suffice it to ſay, that Stock, at length, fell ſo conſiderably, and the demands on the Company were made ſo faſt, that the Company, plunged into the utmoſt extremity of diſtreſs, applied to Government for aſſiſtance and relief.

The Company was now conſiderably in arrears to Government, having been incapacitated from paying the annual

nual £. 400,000. Parliament met early in the year 1773, for the ſole purpoſe of taking into conſideration the Company's affairs. A ſelect Committee had been previouſly appointed, upon the face of whoſe reports much matter for cenſure appeared againſt ſeveral of the principal ſervants in the Civil and Military departments.

Soon after the meeting of Parliament, at the period above ſtated, a Committee of Secrecy was appointed "to "enquire into the State of the *Eaſt India* Company, and "to inſpect into the Books and Accounts of the Company."

Upon the Reports of this Committee the Miniſtry proceeded; and, after moſt violent Debates, a Bill was paſſed, which totally new modelled the Company's conſtitution and abſolutely diſfranchiſed a prodigious number of Proprietors, whoſe rights had been confirmed by the ſanction of a charter.

It was neceſſary juſt to ſketch the outline of thoſe proceedings on the part of Government, and incidents on the part of the Company, which gave riſe to the preſent conſtitution and internal policy of the *Eaſt India* Company, ſo materially different from the former. What that internal policy is we ſhall now lay before our readers, and then proceed to deſcribe the places where and the commodities in which this Company carry on their Trade.

Internal Policy of the Eaſt-India Company.

By the 13th *George* III. an act paſſed entitled "An "Act for eſtabliſhing certain Regulations for the Better "Management of the affairs of the *Eaſt India* Com- "pany, as well in *India* as in *Europe*." The preamble to which ſets forth, that as the ſeveral powers and autho- "rities hitherto granted by charters to the Company, "have been found not of ſufficient force and efficacy to "prevent various abuſes which have prevailed in the "government and adminiſtration of the affairs of the "Company, to the injury of Public Credit and of the "Company's commercial intereſts; it is therefore "become highly expedient that further regulations, "better adapted to the preſent condition of the Com- "pany, ſhould be provided and eſtabliſhed."

The mode of electing and chuſing Directors every year not having anſwered the purpoſes, inſtead of *twenty-four* Directors to ſerve for one year only, *ſix* Directors are henceforth to be choſen for one year, ſix for two years, ſix for three years, and the remaining

ſix for four years. The ſame Directors, on the expiration of this time, are incapable of being re-choſen; and in caſe of vacancies by deaths, others are to be elected to ſerve the office for the remainder of the period.

Perſons employed in any civil or military capacity in the Company's ſervice in the *Eaſt Indies*, are thereby incapacitated from being choſen into the office of Director, until they have reſided in *England* for the ſpace of two years, from and after the firſt day of *October*, 1773.

No Proprietor is entitled to vote at an election for Directors, or at any General Court, unleſs they ſhall have been in poſſeſſion of 1000*l.* Stock in their own right, and not in truſt for any perſon whatever, twelve calendar months. Proprietors poſſeſſed of 3,000*l* ſhall be entitled to two votes at any election; if poſſeſſed of 6,000*l.* to three votes; and if poſſeſſed of 10,000*l.* to four votes.

Upon an election for Directors, or ballot to be taken at a General Court, every perſon entitled to vote is to take the following oath.

"I *A. B.* do ſwear, (or being one of the people called Quakers, do ſolemnly affirm), That the Sum of one thouſand pounds, or more, of the capital ſtock of the United Company of merchants of *England* trading to the *Eaſt Indies*, ſtanding in my name, doth at this Time belong, and hath for the ſpace of twelve calendar months actually belonged to me, in my own right, and not in truſt for any perſon or perſons whatſoever; and that I have been in the actual receipt of the dividends and profits thereof for my own uſe, freed and diſcharged of all incumbrances which can or may affect the ſame, for the ſaid ſpace of twelve calendar months; or that the ſame came to me within the time aforeſaid by bequeſt, or by marriage, or by ſucceſſion to an inteſtate's eſtate, or by the cuſtom of the city of *London*, or by ſettlement; and that ſuch ſtock has not been transferred or made fraudulently or colluſively, on purpoſe to qualify me to give my vote; and that I have not before given my vote on this ballot"

For the government of the Preſidencies of *Fort William*, in *Bengal*, a governor-general and four councellors are appointed, in whom are veſted the whole civil and military authority, as well as the management of all the territorial acquiſitions and revenues in the kingdoms of

Bengal,

Bengal, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*, as long as the ſaid territorial acquiſitions and revenues ſhall remain in the poſſeſſion of the Company.

The Governor-General, named by this act, is *Warren Haſtings*; the four Counſellors are Lieutenant-General *John Clavering*, the Hon. *George Monſon*, *Richard Barwell*, and *Philip Francis*, Eſquires; they are to continue in their reſpective offices FIVE years from their arrival at *Fort William*, in *Bengal*. The ſalaries of theſe officers are to commence from the day in which proclamation is made of their arrival at *Fort William*.

A ſupreme court of judicature is eſtabliſhed by charter or letters patent, conſiſting of a Chief Juſtice, and three other Judges, Barriſters in *England* or *Ireland*, of not leſs than five years ſtanding. They are fully inveſted with civil, criminal, admiralty, and eccleſiaſtical, juriſdiction; this court is to be a court of Record, of *Oyer* and *Terminer* and Gaol Delivery for the town of *Calcutta*, and Factory of *Fort William*, and the ſubordinate factories thereunto belonging.

His Majeſty is empowered to grant a new charter, with full powers and authorities extending to all *Britiſh* ſubjects reſident in the kingdoms of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*.

The ſupreme court of judicature ſhall be competent to hear, try, and determine, any indictment or information preferred againſt the Governor-General, or any of the Council. Perſons themſelves aggrieved by any determination of the court of judicature, are allowed the right of appeal from ſuch determination to the King in council.

The ſalary of the Governor General is to be £.25,000. *per annum*; to each of the four Councellors £. 10,000 *per annum*; to the Chief Juſtice £. 8,000. *per Ann.* and to each of the other Judges £. 6,000 *per Ann.* Their reſpective ſalaries are made payable out of the territorial acquiſitions in the kingdoms of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*. The ſalaries are to commence from the day of the embarkation of the officers. The Governor-General and Council are not to accept of any preſent, nor be concerned in any ſort of traffic; nor is any perſon, holding either a civil or military office under the Crown, or the Company in *India*, to accept of preſent, gratuity, or donation, from any of the *Indian* Princes, their miniſters, or agents; if convicted of tranſgreſſing in this particular, double the value of the preſent gratuity or donation is to

be forfeited, one moiety to be paid to the Company, the other to the informer. Counſellors, Phyſicians, Surgeons, and Chaplains, are excepted and allowed to accept preſents in the way of their reſpective profeſſions.

This act prohibits any collector, ſupervisor, or other perſon employed in the collection of the revenues, or the adminiſtration of juſtice in the Company's provinces, from buying and ſelling any goods, wares, or merchandize. This prohibition takes place from the firſt of *Auguſt*, 1774. It alſo prohibits any of his Majeſty's ſubjects, reſident in the provinces of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*, from being concerned directly or indirectly in the inland trade of Salt, Beetle-nut, Tobacco, or Rice, except on the Company's account, on pain of forfeiting ſuch goods and merchandize, together with treble the value; one moiety to the Company, the other to the perſon ſuing for the ſame in the Supreme Court. The perſon convicted of offending in this particular is liable to be ſent forthwith to *England*, unleſs upon giving ſufficient ſecurity to remove himſelf within twelve calendar months after conviction.

No *Britiſh* ſubject, reſident in *India*, ſhall, after the firſt day of *Auguſt*, 1774, for any ſum of money lent or contract entered into, ſhall take above the rate of twelve *per cent. per annum* intereſt, on pain of forfeiting for every offence treble the value of the monies ſo lent, one moiety to the Company, the other to the party ſuing for the ſame in the ſupreme court of judicature at *Fort William*, or in the Mayor's court, in any of the Company's ſettlements, wherein ſuch offence ſhall been committed.

All offences and miſdemeanours tried in the ſupreme court of judicature eſtabliſhed by this act, are to be tried by a jury of *Britiſh* ſubjects reſident in *Calcutta*.

The Governor-General and Council are by this act empowered, from time to time, to make and iſſue ſuch rules, ordinances, and regulations, for the good order and civil government of the Company's ſettlements at *Fort William* and other ſubordinate factories, as ſhall be deemed juſt and reaſonable. They are alſo authorized to levy fines and forfeitures for the breach or non-obſervance of their regulations, and ſuch ordinances are to be regiſtered in the ſame court of judicature. The

right

right of appeal, however, to the King in council is permitted. The Governor-General and Council are required to tranſmit copies of ſuch rules and ordinances as they may think fit to make to one of the Secretaries of Sate, and the King is to ſignify to the Company under his ſign manual, his diſapprobation of ſuch rules and regulations within TWO YEARS from the time ſuch rules were made, in which caſe they are to be null and void, otherwiſe in full force.

The Governor-General and Council are to hold quarter ſeſſions at *Fort William*, and to act as Juſtices for that and the ſubordinate factories and ſettlements.

Offences committed by the Governor-General, the Council, or any of the Company's civil or military ſervants, againſt *Britiſh* ſubjects, or any of the natives of *India*, may be tried in the court of King's Bench; and ſuch offences are made cognizable by the ſaid court as if committed in the county of *Middleſex*.

In parliamentary proceedings, touching offences committed in *India*, this Act makes it lawful for the Lord-chancellor, or the Speaker of either Houſe, to iſſue his or their warrants to the Governor-General and Council, the Chief Juſtice and Judges, or the Judges of the Mayor's Court, at *Madraſs*, *Bombay*, or *Bencoolen*, as the caſe may require, authorizing and commanding them to enter upon the examination of witneſſes; and ſuch examination being returned to the Chancellor, Speaker or Speakers, is to be deemed competent evidence, and to be read as ſuch in either Houſe of Parliament, as the circumſtances of the caſe may require.

Proceedings in Parliament, reſpecting offences committed in *India*, are not to be diſcontinued on account of any prorogation or diſſolution of the Parliament, but are reſumable, and may be proceeded upon in a ſubſequent ſeſſion or parliament, as in the courſe of one and the ſame ſeſſion.

Laſtly, this Bill enacts, "that all and every the rights, "intereſts, powers, privileges, and authorities, now "veſted in the Company, and which are not by this act "expreſly taken away, altered, or varied, ſhall remain "to and continue in the ſaid Company in as full and "ample a manner to all intents and purpoſes whatſo-"ever, as if this act had never been made."

To the foregoing Act thus paſſed for the domeſtic government of the *Eaſt India* Company's affairs, certain regulations were framed by the Court of Directors, as rules whereby the Company's principal ſervants in *India* were to frame their conduct, and adjuſt the proceedings of their government: a Committee of Proprietors was appointed to draw up a ſett of Inſtructions, but upon the matter being refered to a Ballott, the Director's inſtructions paſſed on by a majority of

That nothing may be wanting to render our account of the Preſent State of the *Eaſt India* Company as ſatisfactory as poſſible, we have inſerted theſe Inſtructions, which are verbatim as follows:

New Inſtructions for regulating the Company's Affairs at Bengal.

I. AND firſt, after earneſtly recommending to you the moſt perfect harmony amongſt yourſelves, as an object of the higheſt concern to the proſperity of the Company, and the due execution of the great truſt repoſed in you, We direct, that you fix your attention to the preſervation of peace throughout *India*, and to the ſecurity of the poſſeſſions and revenues of the Company.

II. As it is now become unlawful for the Preſidents and Councils of our other ſettlements to make peace or war with any *Indian* powers, or to conclude any treaties with ſuch powers, without your conſent or approbation, except in caſes of imminent neceſſity, or where they ſhall have received ſpecial orders from the Company, We direct, that you attentively view the general poſture of our affeirs in *India*, reſpecting the country powers, their intereſts, and probable connexions with each other, with us, and other *European* nations; and that you take ſuch meaſures, as ſhall, upon the whole, be moſt conducive to our general intereſt: and in all your deliberations and reſolutions, that you make the ſafety and proſperity of *Bengal* your principal object; and in all treaties with *Indian* powers, or conventions with *European* nations, whereby our commerce can be effected, we direct, that before any ſuch treaties ſhall be agreed to by you, you take the opinion of our board of trade (to be conſtituted as hereinafter mentioned) thereon in writing

III. We direct, that you aſſemble in council twice in every week, and all the members be duly ſummoned; that the correſpondence with the Princes, or the country powers in *India*, be carried on by the Governor-General only; but that all letters to be ſent by him, be firſt approved in council, and that he lay before the council, at their next meeting, all letters received by him in the courſe of ſuch correſpondence, for their information: we likewiſe direct, that a copy of ſuch parts of the country correſpondence be communicated to our board of trade, as may any ways relate to the buſineſs of their department.

IV. As

IV. As the welfare of the Company muſt in a great meaſure depend on the proper management of their commercial affairs in *Bengal*, and particularly on receiving large and well choſen inveſtments, in order that thoſe valuable purpoſes may be anſwered, we have judged it expedient to eſtabliſh a Board of Trade; and thinking it incumbent on us to avail ourſelves of the abilities and experience of our late council, we therefore direct, that our *eleven ſenior ſervants*, except ſuch of them as are included in the council conſtituted by the ſaid Act of Parliament, and except alſo the commander in chief of our forces, be our Board of Trade, for managing, conducting, and tranſacting our trade and commerce in *Bengal*, *Bahar* and *Oriſſa*; and we hereby empower our ſaid Board of Trade to appoint ſubordinate Officers and Agents under them, from amongſt our covenanted Servants only; and to ſuſpend or remove any ſuch Officers or Agents, when they ſhall find it neceſſary for our intereſt ſo to do; but in every appointment made by our Board of Trade, we direct, that they do not require any perſon, who ſhall be employed by the Governor-General and Council in the collection or management of the Revenues, to execute any office under the ſaid Board; it being our intention, that none of our ſervants ſhall hold employments in thoſe different departments at the ſame time.

V. It is our direction, that at the firſt meeting of the Members of our Board of trade, they proceed to elect a preſident by ballot.

VI. That ſeven Members of the board do conſtantly reſide at *Calcutta*: that four be appointed chiefs of ſubordinates, or reſidents at the Aurungs, as the board ſhall deem neceſſary; and that the appointment to each chiefſhip, or reſidency, be determined by a ſeparate ballot of the Members of the board; but that no ſuch chief, or reſident, be permitted to remain at the ſame ſubordinate or aurung, for more than three years ſucceſſively.

VII. We order and direct our Board of Trade, in caſe any Member of the ſaid board, being reſident at *Calcutta*, or at the Aurungs, or chief of a ſubordinate factory, be at any time charged with negligence in the execution of the truſt repoſed in him, or diſobedience of orders, that they ſummon him to the board, and that he be made acquainted in writing with all accuſations preferred againſt him; that he have a reaſonable time to make his defence; and that if the charge be proved to their ſatisfaction, they ſuſpend him from the Company's ſervice; and if the offence he ſhall be charged with be cognizable by the Supreme Court of Judicature, that they cauſe him forthwith to be proſecuted for the ſame.

VIII. That in caſe of death or removal of any Member

of the Board of Trade, the next ſenior ſervaat upon the civil eſtabliſhment, do immediately ſucceed to a ſeat at that board, until our pleaſure be known.

IX. That in caſe of the death or removal of the preſident, or of a chief of a ſubordinate factory, or reſident at any Aurung, a ſucceſſor be choſen by ballot, by the Members of our Board of Trade then reſident at *Calcutta*; and in every caſe where the number of votes ſhall be found equal, that the ſame be finally determined by drawing lots

X. That all orders to the Aurungs, or to ſubordinate factories, be ſigned by at leaſt four Members of the Board of Trade, reſiding at *Calcutta*.

XI. It is our order, that our Board of Trade aſſemble twice in every week; that five Members, and not a leſs number, do conſtitute a Board; that they regularly enter all their proceedings upon conſultation, and all diſſents, if ſuch ſhall at any time be made by any Member of the ſaid Board, together with all letters received and ſent in their department; that copies thereof, ſigned by the Members of the Board, be from time to time delivered to you, and by you tranſmitted to us, and duplicates by the next conveyance, as hath been uſually practiſed by our Preſident and Council, reſpecting their conſultations and proceedings; and that if the Board of Trade ſhall at any time have particular information or remarks, which they ſhall think neceſſary to communicate to us, the ſame be tranſmitted by you unopened.

XII. That in caſe of ſickneſs of the Preſident, or of his being unavo dably prevented from attending at any meeting of the Board of Trade, the ſenior Member, who may then be preſent, do take the chair; and that the Board do thereupon proceed to the diſpatch of buſineſs.

XIII That there be paid to the Preſident of our Board of Trade 2000*l.* ſterling, *per annum*; and to each of the other Members of the ſaid Board 1500*l. per annum*, by quarterly payments; which ſums are to be in lieu of commiſſion upon the Revenues, and in full for ſalary, diet money, and every emolument, except ſuch advantages as may ariſe from carrying on a legal trade, and the uſual commiſſion to the Preſident on coral and diamonds, which we direct to be given to him.

XIV. We hereby direct, that you iſſue from time to time to our Board of Trade, ſuch ſums of money as they ſhall require, in order to make the uſual advances to the Aurungs, and for all neceſſary payments reſpecting the Company's inveſtment, or other diſburſements in their department

XV. We direct, that in the collection and management of the Revenues, you continue ſuch of our ſervants, as are, or have been employed with reputation in that department; and

and that you leave under the direction of our Board of Trade, thoſe of our ſervants whom they may report to you as ſkilled in the proviſion of the Company's inveſtment.

XVI. When you take into conſideration the ſalaries to be allowed to the officers employed in the Revenue department, we recommend the ſtricteſt œconomy, and direct, that no greater ſalaries be eſtabliſhed, than the importance of their ſeveral ſtations may render neceſſary; which ſalaries are to be deemed proviſional only, until they ſhall have received our approbation.

XVII. It is our intention to conſign all our *Bengal* ſhips directly to you; but we ſhall make ſeparate invoices of ſuch parts of their cargoes as may be intended for ſale, and conſign the ſame to our Board of Trade; who are hereby directed to apply the produce thereof towards the proviſion of our inveſtment. Our orders for inveſtments will be tranſmitted through your hands to our Board of Trade, and if at any time we ſhould require an inveſtment larger than your finances may enable them to furniſh, you are to ſignify to the ſaid Board of Trade, what diminution you may deem neceſſary, and direct them to limit their purchaſes accordingly; but in all tranſactions of this nature, we ſhall hold you reſponſible for any deviation from our orders.

XVIII. We empower and direct you to enquire, from time to time, into the books, correſpondence, accounts, and proceedings of our Board of Trade, in order that you may be fully informed of the meaſures taken, and proviſions made for lading our ſhips with proper cargoes for *Europe*, and for compleating ſuch cargoes in due time; and that you communicate to us ſuch obſervations as may occur to you thereon, and particularly if you ſhould obſerve any miſconduct in their department, that you inform us thereof by the earlieſt opportunity.

XIX. If any member of our Board of Trade ſhall appear to you guilty of embezzlement of the Company's money, or of oppreſſion, or of any other breach of the truſt repoſed in him by us, we direct, that you forthwith cauſe him to be proſecuted for the ſame in the Supreme Court of Judicature, to be eſtabliſhed under the ſaid Act of Parliament.

XX. If any of the Company's ſervants, civil or military (except the members of our Board of Trade, whom we do not make liable to your ſuſpenſion) ſhall at any time be ſuſpended by you from the execution of his office, or any vacancy ſhall happen by reſignation, or death, it is our order and direction, that the perſon next in rank, office, or rotation, be appointed to ſupply ſuch vacancy in our civil or military ſervice, until our pleaſure ſhall be known. We alſo further direct, that before the removal of any Company's ſervant from any office, the party be made acquainted, in writing

writing, with the accuſation preferred againſt him; that he be ſummoned to make his defence, having a reaſonable time allowed him for that purpoſe; and that you proceed on all ſuch occaſions with the greateſt tenderneſs and circumſpection; and we further direct, that all ſuch charges made before you, againſt any of our ſervants in your department, with all proceedings thereon, be regularly entered upon your conſultations, and with them tranſmitted to us.

XXI. As it hath frequently happened, in our intercourſe with the native manufacturers of *Bengal*, that by reaſon of advances made to them at the beginning, they have been largely indebted to us at the cloſe of the ſeaſon, it is our expreſs direction, that you afford effectual aſſiſtance to our Board of Trade, for obtaining full payment of all outſtanding debts, due from the natives of *Bengal* to the Company, upon application made by our Board of Trade to you for that purpoſe.

XXII. And as the Agents of Foreign Companies, Free Merchants, and others, may greatly embarraſs our Board of Trade in the proviſion of our inveſtments, by obtaining from the Company's manufacturers the goods manufactured by means of our advances; we direct, that you forthwith form ſuch regulations, as ſhall effectually guard our property againſt attempts of this nature.

XXIII. We direct, that ſo ſoon as poſſible after the arrival of theſe our orders and inſtructions at *Fort William*, you ſummon our eleven ſenior ſervants to aſſemble within thirty days at *Calcutta*; and that you deliver to them an authenticated copy of ſuch parts thereof, as any ways relate to the eſtabliſhment or conduct of a Board of Trade in *Bengal*; and it is our order, that our ſaid ſervants, immediately upon receipt of ſuch copy of our inſtructions, as aforeſaid, do forthwith proceed to carry them into execution.

XXIV. Having thus communicated to you our ideas on the ſubject of the Company's inveſtments, under the direction of a Board of Trade, we moſt earneſtly recommend, that you cordially unite with our ſervants in that department, and that you afford them every aſſiſtance in your power, in order to enable them to anſwer the eſſential purpoſes intended by their appointment.

XXV. As we have never permitted our Governor and Council, or our ſelect Committee in *Bengal*, to admit Europeans into our ſervice, unleſs by the appointment of the Court of Directors; nor to licenſe Free Merchants, Free Mariners, or others to reſide in *India*; we expreſsly direct, that you do not, on any account, or under any pretence whatſoever, ſuffer any European to hold any poſt, or to exerciſe any office in our ſervice, civil or military, who ſhall not have been appointed, or admitted into the Company's

ſervice,

ſervice, by the expreſs authority of the Court of Directors; nor permit any ſubject of his Majeſty to reſide in *Bengal* (natives excepted) who ſhall not have obtained a Licenſe from the ſaid Court of Directors for that purpoſe.

XXVI. You will obſerve, that by the before-mentioned Act, you are required to correſpond with the Court of Directors, from time to time, and conſtantly and diligently to tranſmit to them exact particulars of all advices or intelligence, and of all tranſactions and matters that ſhall come to your knowledge, relating to the government, commerce, revenues, or intereſt of the Company; and that the Court of Directors are required, within fourteen days after the receipt of any ſuch letters or advices, to deliver into the Lords of the Treaſury, a copy of ſuch parts of the ſaid letters or advices, as ſhall any way relate to the management of the Company's Revenues; and in like manner, to deliver in to one of his Majeſty's principal Secretaries of State, a copy of all ſuch parts of the ſaid letters and advices, as ſhall any way relate to their civil and military affairs, and government: In order, therefore, to enable us to comply with the directions of the ſaid Act, We hereby order and direct, that you tranſmit to us, by every ſhip, an exact copy, and a duplicate by the next conveyance, of all ſuch parts of your letters and advices, as are by this Law directed to be delivered to the Lords of the Treaſury, and to his Majeſty's Secretary of State reſpectively; and that every copy and duplicate be authenticated under the hands of the Governor-General and Council.

XXVII. In your correſpondence with the Court of Directors, it is our order, That the moſt regular and preciſe intelligence be from time to time communicated, reſpecting the commerce, the number of forces, and the general ſtrength of all foreign companies in *India*; and ſuch intelligence muſt, ſo far as it is practicable, be continued by every Britiſh ſhip which ſhall ſail for Europe.

XXVIII. Our military expences at *Bengal* having increaſed to a degree which is become inſupportable to us, We in an eſpecial manner enjoin you to make ſtrict enquiry into the cauſes of ſuch increaſe, and particularly into the number of Laſcars, draught bullocks, and boats kept for the uſe of the army; into contracts for ſupplying the troops with proviſions, and into all contingent charges; and we direct, that you forthwith retrench every ſuperfluous charge, and reduce every incidental expence to the loweſt ſum poſſible.

XXIX. Having found it neceſſary to limit expreſsly the charges of erecting, repairing, or compleating fortifications, barracks, and all other public buildings in *Bengal* and its dependencies, to the annual ſum of one hundred thouſand pounds ſterling, and having given orders to our Governor and

and Council to that purpoſe, we hereby confirm our ſaid orders, and direct, that you, on no account or pretence whatever, permit more than the ſaid ſum to be annually expended on the above-mentioned ſervices; and that the keeping of our fortifications and public works in a defenſible ſtate and condition, be firſt conſidered in the expenditure thereof, until a further reduction can take place; and that a very exact and particular account of ſuch expenditure be tranſmitted to us by every opportunity, with your ſentiments and obſervations minutely on the ſtate of the ſaid works and fortifications.

XXX. As in purſuance of the Act of Parliament, a Supreme Court of Judicature, conſiſting of a chief Juſtice and three other Judges, is intended to be erected at *Fort William* in *Bengal*, to exerciſe and perform all civil, criminal, admiralty, and eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction at the ſaid Preſidency; we direct, that upon the eſtabliſhment of ſuch court, you give all neceſſary aſſiſtance to the Judges, and that you provide a court-houſe, and proper offices for ſuch clerks and miniſterial officers as ſhall be appointed by them; and when the fees to be payable to the officers of the ſupreme Court are fixed, we direct, that you cauſe tables thereof to be hung up in the moſt public places, and in the different languages of the country, and that no perſon take more than ſuch fees, upon pain of being diſmiſſed; and you will take into conſideration, the amount of thoſe fees, in approving the ſalaries of the reſpective officers; and you are to tranſmit to us, ſo ſoon as poſſible, a particular account of ſuch ſalaries and fees.

XXXI. We direct, that you duly pay to the Governor-general, to each of the Council, to the chief Juſtice, and to each of the Judges, the ſeveral ſalaries eſtabliſhed by the ſaid Act; obſerving at the ſame time, that thoſe ample ſalaries given to them by Parliament, are to be in lieu of all fees of office, perquiſites, emoluments, or advantages whatſoever, and therefore that we are not to be at any further expenſe on their account; and as the officers of the Court are to be allowed ſuch ſalaries as ſhall be approved by the Governor-general and Council, we recommend the ſtricteſt frugality in that reſpect; and direct, that no greater allowances be made to any of them, than their reſpective ſtations ſhall require.

XXXII. But in conſideration of our reſpect for *Warren Haſtings*, Eſquire, we direct, that he continue to enjoy our principal houſe, together with the plate and furniture, both in town and country, rent-free; and that our Preſident of the Board of Trade ſhall, in like manner, have his choice of the next beſt houſe belonging to the Company, without the payment of any rent.

XXXIII.

XXXIII As the reduction of our Debt on Bond, or Intereſt Notes in *Bengal*, is of the utmoſt conſequence to our proſperity; we recommend it to you, to pay every attention to this object, conſiſtent with the ſafety and protection of our poſſeſſions, and with the requiſitions that ſhall be made to you for our inveſtments.

XXXIV. The lands and farms of the Provinces of *Bengal*, *Bahar*, and *Oriſſa*, having been already let by our Governor and Council, and chiefly upon leaſe for a term of years, we have approved of the conduct of our ſaid Governor and Council in letting him; and in caſe it ſhould happen, that any lands or farms fall to the Company, before the expiration of the time for which they have been let, our Order is, that you advertiſe for Propoſals, and proceed in the ſame manner, to re lett ſuch Lands and Farms, as hath heretofore been done, to the higheſt bidders, who may be able to give good ſecurity for the performance of their engagements. And it is our order and direction, that no forbearance of rent be permitted when due, nor any diminution or abatement of revenue made, until, upon full repreſentation to you, of all circumſtances which may entitle any farmer to indulgence, the Collectors of Revenue ſhall have obtained your licence for temporary forbearance, or for the abſolute remiſſion of any part of our rents or revenues; and we alſo direct, that ſuch licence do ſpecify the reaſon for every indulgence or remiſſion, the name of the perſon to whom made, the groſs amount of the farm rented, and the ſpecifick ſum or ſums received for, or in lieu of the whole; and it is our further pleaſure, that a regular account be kept of all ſums finally remitted to renters, and that you tranſmit ſuch account to us annually, under the head of abatements to Farmers; accompanied with the general rent-roll of the provinces, for the year in which ſuch abatements may be made.

XXXV. We direct, that you immediately cauſe the ſtricteſt enquiry to be made into all oppreſſions which may have been committed either againſt the natives or Europeans, and into all abuſes that may have prevailed in the collection of the revenues, or any part of the Civil Government of the Preſidency; and that you communicate to us all information which you may be able to obtain relative thereto, or to any diſſipation or embezzlement of the Company's money: and that you ſo ſoon as poſſible form ſuch regulations, as ſhall ſeem moſt effectual for the remedy thereof, and for regulating the police of the country; paying the greateſt attention therein to the protection and welfare of the natives, and to his Majeſty's European Subjects, as well as to the intereſt of the Company.

XXXVI. As all the Company's buſineſs which can conveniently be performed by contract, is ſo performed in *Bengal*;

gal; we have only to direct, that all contracts, with the conditions, be publicly advertised, and sealed proposals received for the same; that every proposal be opened in council, and the preference given to the lowest, provided sufficient security shall be offered for performance; and that all such proposals, with all proceedings thereon, be entered in a book, to be kept apart for that purpose, and regularly transmitted to us.

XXXVII. In transacting the business of your department, it is our order, that you enter, with the utmost perspicuity and exactness, upon consultations, or minutes of council, all your proceedings whatsoever, and all dissents, if such should at any time be made by any member of your Board; together with all letters received and sent in the course of your correspondence; and that broken sets of all such proceedings, to the latest period possible, be transmitted to us by every ship; a compleat set at the end of every year; and a duplicate by the next conveyance.

XXXVIII. We direct, that all monies, which may arise from our revenues, or be received by you on our account, be secured under three locks as usual; that the keys be kept by the Governor-General, and such other members of council as you shall appoint, who shall be a Committee of Treasury; that exact particulars of all monies paid into our treasury, be first regularly entered on your consultations; specifying from whom received, and on what account; and that all issues of money from our said treasury be made by warrant under your hands, directed to the Committee of Treasury, and not otherwise. That all applications for money be made to you in writing; and that all pay-masters and other persons, who may apply for money in advance, do at the same time specify whether they have any of the Company's money in hand, and to what amount; and also the particular services to which the money applied for is intended to be appropriated; and it is our express order, that no advance be made from the treasury upon any application which shall be deficient in any of the circumstances above-mentioned. And we direct, that the Committee of Treasury prepare exact accounts monthly, of all monies received and issued by that Board: That the monies in their treasury be viewed monthly by those members of the council who may not be of the Committee of Treasury; and that they compare the cash in the treasury with the balance of the said committee's accounts, and report their proceedings to the council at large; and we also direct, that the said accounts, and copies of all receipts and warrants, be transmitted to us by every opportunity for our information.

XXXIX. It is also our express direction, that you not only strictly attend to the standing orders of the company, communicated

municated to their Preſidency of *Fort William*, but to all ſuch orders and inſtructions as the Court of Directors have tranſmitted to the Governor and Council, or Select Committee of the ſaid Preſidency; and in an eſpecial manner to thoſe which any ways relate to forming proper ſtatements of our revenues, and to the keeping of our treaſury accounts; and if any of our orders remained unexecuted, you are to take care that the ſame be carried into execution, in every inſtance, wherein they have not been annulled by the before mentioned Act of Parliament, or ſuperſeded by our preſent orders and inſtructions.

India Trade in general.

Having thus ſubmitted to our Reader's conſideration the outlines of the Preſent State of the Company's affairs in *India* and in *Europe*, we ſhall now haſten to ſet forth the articles of Traffic carried on at the Company's different ſettlements in *India*.

Under this direction we are to conſider and exhibit two things, *viz.* The Trade carried on by them with *Eaſt India* in general, and the ſettlements they have made and at preſent enjoy in *Aſia*.

In regard to the *Eaſt India* Trade in general, it is proper to conſider it; (1) as a general Traffic carried on between *Europeans* and the whole extent of the *Eaſt Indies*. (2) As a particular trade carried on from one part of *India* with other parts of the ſame country, more particularly with regard to their Coaſting-trade, managed partly by the *Indians* themſelves, and partly by the Forts and Factories of the *European* Companies; as the trade of the *Turks* from *Aden*, *Mocha*, and along the *Red Sea* to *Suez*: The trade of the *Arabians* and *Perſians* up the gulph of *Perſia* to *Baſſora*; and the coaſting trade of the *Europeans* and *Indians* from *Gazaratte* to *Madura* on the Weſt Coaſt of *India*, and the Coaſting-trade of the *Europeans*, *viz.* of *Coromandel* and *Bengal*, on the other ſide of *India*, which have been already mentioned.

To theſe add the River-trade up the *Ganges*, and on the iſland of *Sumatra*, the Streights of *Sunda*, the weſt ſide of *Java*, the *Molucca* iſlands, and the iſland of *Borneo*. From whence the trade extends to the eaſtern coaſt of *Aſia*, to the gulph of *Siam*, *Cochin China*, and *Tonquin*, the empire of *China*, and *Great Tartary*, and to the iſlands of *Ternate*, *Tidor*, and as far as the *Philippines*.

Natural Productions.

The production of the ſea in this part of the globe, as concerned in merchandize, are the true oriental pearl.

A good

A good ſort is found on the *Red-Sea*, and brought into *Europe* by the way of *Suez*. But the fineſt pearls are found at *Baſſora*. Great quantities are taken on the coaſt of *Madura*, between the iſland of *Ceylon*, and coaſt of *Coromandel*, but they are inferior to thoſe found in the gulph. A ſmall quantity are found in the *Phillipine* iſlands.

The produce of the earth conſiſts in great variety. The ſurface yields an infinite quantity of plants, drugs, gums, *&c.* for merchandize. The bowels yield diamonds, fine rubies, topazes, turquoiſes, and emeralds; ſapphires, amethyſt, extraordinary agate, and jaſper. There are mines of gold, eſpecially in *Sumatra*, and this metal is the chief return for merchandize carried on at *Achin*, the capital of that iſland. Gold is alſo found in *Pegu*, and carried from thence to *Achin* to be ſold: and in *China*, where the natives ſell it for ſilver, at *Canton*, *Amory*, *&c.* But in the iſland of *Borneo*, they ſift gold out of the ſands of the rivers in their ſearch after Diamonds.

There is a metal called *Tutenage*, peculiar to the oriental regions. It is a ſpecies of tin, but ſoft as lead, and blackiſh, and more compact, found in *Mulaeca* and *Sumatra*; but the fineſt in *China*.

The Minerals and Foſſils are very numerous, ſuch as *Sulphur*, of which there are great quantities in the *Mogul* empire. *Red-earth*, brought to *England* for the uſe of the dyers. Allum abounds in the *Mogul* empire, *Pegu*, *Sumatra* and *China*. But ſalt-petre is the moſt conſiderable article in the *European* importation from *India*, eſpecially from the coaſt of *Malabar* and *India Proper*. And in the Province *Xenſi*, in *China*, they dig it out of the earth as plentifully as we do chalk. To theſe we may add, that earth, of which the *Chineſe* make what we call *China ware*, that excels all other potteries in the known world.

The ſurface of the earth is ſtill richer in its produce than the bowels thereof for trade. *China*, *Cochin China*, and *Japan*, produce teas of divers kinds. *Mallacca*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *&c.* furniſh us with ſago. Coffee is brought from *Mocha* in *Arabia*. Cinnamon grows on the iſland of *Ceylon*, and ſome in *Borneo*. But nutmegs, mace, and cloves, the produce of the *Moluccas*, are monopolized by the *Dutch*. Pepper grows on the coaſt

of

of *Malabar*; but the beſt kind thereof is found on the Iſlands of *Java*, and *Sumatra*. Sugar grows in *Bengal*, *China*, *Cochin China*, *Java*, *Borneo*, and *Ceylon*. To theſe we may add, Arrack imported from *Goa* and *Batavia* in great quantities: and the following Drugs uſed in Medicine, China-root, Camphire, Rhubarb, Muſk, Vermillion, Soy of *Japan*, Stick-lack, Roſamaloes, Shellack, Borax, Lapis-lazuli, Galangal, Benjamin, Aquila-wood, Gambogia, Coſtus-dulcis, Dragon's-Blood, Cubebs, Cardamums, Olibanum, Salt-petre, Aloes, Hepatica, Bezoar-ſtone, Lignum, Aloes, Caſſia, *Goa*-ſtone, Opium, Civet, Frankincenſe, Tamarinds, Turmeric, Rock-ſalt, Saffron, Myrrh, Manna, Tacamac, Ambergreaſe, Nux-vomica, Snake-ſtone, Caſſia-lignum, Aſſafœtida, Ginger, Long-pepper, Sago, Tutty, Galbanum, Gum-elemi, Ammoniacum, Tragacanth.

The Productions which tend to the employment of the Natives, are chiefly Silk, Cotton, and Herba. The conſumption of which Manufactures muſt be exceeding great in the People's ordinary wear, becauſe the Rich and Poor have no diſtinction in Apparel, having no other materials to make any thing for cloathing, but Silk, Cotton, and Herba *: becauſe we muſt take in the whole People of the two vaſt Empires of the *Mogul* and *China*, and the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Cochin-China*, *Tonquin*, and all the Iſlands of the *Indian* and *Arabian* Seas. Again, all theſe Nations are ſo prodigiouſly populous, that in the City of *Naukin* only, they reckon 8,000,000 ſouls; and in *Canton and Pekin* 2,000,000 each, and in others in proportion: Beſides, it muſt be remarked that the Manufactures above mentioned, eſpecially Callicoes, are ſuch a ſlimſy wear, that the People muſt cloath often. Yet, notwithſtanding that prodigious home Conſumption of their Manufactures, they have ſo many Hands, and ſuch quantities of Materials, that thoſe People are able to make and Export Goods enough of the Silken and Cotton Manufactures, to cloath all the People of *Europe*, beſides their own Conſumption.

* Herba a ſpecies of tough Graſs, which drawn out very fine works like Silk, and is mixed with either Silk or Cotton in the Loom.

Theſe are the moſt conſiderable Manufactures of the *Eaſt Indies*. There are two others, *viz.* The Porcelane from *China*, which we call *China-ware*, and the Lacquered-ware, called *Japan-ware*.

In conſequence of the *European* Commerce, the *Indian* Nations take every Day more and more of our *European* Merchandizes. The *Britiſh Eaſt India* Company ſell more of our Woollen and divers other Manufactures, by means of the weight of their Commercial Intereſt, than perhaps could ever have been done by any other means. The *Chineſe* have alſo increaſed in their *Britiſh* Imports, as well of the Woollen, as other *Britiſh* Manufactures. Our Manufactures generally ſold amongſt them are, Broad-cloths, Camblets, Scarlets and other Colours, Sergets, Perpets, Lead, and Lead-ſhot, Birmingham-wares, and Glaſs Manufactures of all kinds and ſorts, and our Clock and Watch-work, which are in high eſteem with the *Indians*.

The *Engliſh* part of the *Eaſt India* Trade is managed by Factories, under the Direction of the Company, and by Governors and Officers, who are accountable to the Company, as at *Surat*, *Bombay*, *Fort St. George*, *Calcutta*, *Bencoolen*, *Chuſan*, *&c.* and other leſſer Factories, ſubject to the Controul of the chief Factories.

The CITY *of* MOCHA *and its Environs.*

Mocha City.

IN deſcribing the Company's Settlements we ſhall begin with *Mocha*. *Mocha* is ſituate in Lat. 13 Deg. 11 Min. N. and before the *Europeans* found the way to it, was little better than an inconſiderable fiſhing Town, at the entrance of the *Red Sea*; but is now a flouriſhing City and become the Emporium or Mart for the whole Trade of *India* to the *Red Sea*. This City ſtands cloſe to the Sea, on a large, dry and ſandy Plain, ſo badly ſupplied with Water, that the People can't get any fit for uſe but what is brought from *Moſa*, and is ſold as dear as Small-beer in *London*. The Water about *Mocha* is of that unwholeſome quality as to breed in the Fleſhy and Muſcular parts of the Body, a Worm called the *Dracunculus*, a Worm very active and lively, about two feet and a half long, and in ſhape very much like a fine Violin-ſtring. It appears

pears commonly in the Thighs and Legs, and is accompanied with an inflammation of the Parts and acute Pain.

The Cure of this Diſorder as practiſed by the Natives, is to lay hold of the Worm with a pair of Pincers as ſoon as it appears on the ſurface of the Skin, and to pull it out gently, about one inch in twenty-four Hours. They then roll it about a Hen's quill, or ſome ſuch like thing, till it be totally extracted.

This City is large and fortified, but not ſtrong. The Buildings are lofty and tolerable regular. Here are many fine Moſques, whoſe Steeples are very lofty, and exhibit a pleaſing Proſpect at a conſiderable diſtance. The Markets are well ſupplied with all the Neceſſaries of Life.

The Houſes in which the *Engliſh* reſide are very handſome, and the *Engliſh* are very much careſſed, and carry on a vaſt Trade for Coffee, Olibanum, Frankincence, Myrrh, Manna, Aloes, Liquid Storax, Caſſia, white and yellow Arſenic, Gum Arabic, Mummy, Balm of *Gilead*, and other Drugs.

Numerous Caravans arrive here annually from *Turkey* and *Egypt*, and the great Ship *Manſouri* ſent hither by the *Sultan* annually in the Month of September, with a vaſt Cargo of *European* Merchandizes, and carries back in return, Spices, Callicoes, Silk and other *Indian* Goods.

The ENGLISH *Settlements at* GOMBROON.

THE *Engliſh* as well as the *Dutch*, have a Factory at *Gombroon*, called *Bander Abaſſi* by the Natives, which lies in Lat. 27. 40. N. It was built by *Shah Abbas* the *Great*; and *Bander Abaſi* takes its Name from the Founder, ſignifying the *Court of Abbas*; as *Gombroon* is derived from *Comerong*, *i. e.* a *Prawn* or *Shrimp* * in *Portugueſe*, which name thoſe People, when in poſſeſſion of the *Indian* Trade and Navigation, gave to this Place by way of contempt.

* Remarkable for the great number of Shrimps and Prawns taken on that Coaſt; meaning, that in compariſon with *Ormus*, *Gombroon* was no better than a Market for Prawns and Shrimps.

Gombroon is now reckoned amongſt the principal Marts in the *Eaſt*. It ſtands in a Bay at the diſtance of twelve Miles northward of the Eaſt end of the Iſland of *Kiſhmiſh*, and nine Miles from *Ormus*, once the Emporium of the *Portugueze* Empire in the *Eaſt Indies*.

The firſt account we have of the Settlement of an *Engliſh* Factory at *Gombroon*, was in the Year 1613, when in conſideration of their Services againſt the *Portugueze*, *Shah Abbas* granted them half the Cuſtoms of this Port.

The intention of this foundation was purely to deſtroy the Trade of *Ormus*, which ſucceeded by the aid of the *Engliſh*. But the *Eaſt India* Company, either not able, or neglecting to fulfill their Engagements, forfeited and loſt their part in the Cuſtoms of this City.

This City is large, and has been well fortified by Walls on the Land-ſide. Againſt the Sea are three Forts, mounting five Guns each, alſo a Platform of eight Guns, and a Caſtle mounting thirty-five pieces of Cannon to defend the Road from ſurprize. It is very populous: The *Engliſh* Factory is ſituated at a little diſtance from the Sea. A great part of the Company's Profits ariſe from the freights of their Veſſels, which the Natives employ to carry their Goods to *Surat* and other *Indian* ports, at an exorbitant rate, and they are exempt from paying Cuſtoms; and all private Traders with the Company's Paſs, enjoy the ſame Privilege on paying two *per Cent.* to the Company; one to the Agent and one to the Broker.

It is not the Produce, nor the Manufactures of the adjacent Country, but the ſituation of the Town, which recommends it and attracts the attention of the Merchantile world. For, notwithſtanding the Market of *Gombroon* affords fine Wines of divers kinds, Raſins, Almonds, Kiſmiſhes, Prunellas, Dates, Galbanum, Armoniac, Aſſafœtida, Tragacant, Piſtachio Nuts, Ginger, Silks, Carpets, Leather, Lapis tutty, and Gums of divers kinds, and Drugs in great variety; it is to be noted, that all theſe Commodities are chiefly brought here in Caravans from *Carmania*, where the *Engliſh* had a ſmall Factory, chiefly for the ſake of fine Wool uſed by Hatters.

The ſituation of *Gombroon* is at the beſt unhealthy; but is more ſo in the Months of *April*, *May*, *September*, and *October*. There is a great plenty of Proviſions, but a

ſcarcity

carcity of freſh Water, which they are obliged to bring from *Aſſeen*, ſeven Miles diſtant, where the *Engliſh* Factory have a Country Houſe and Gardens to retire unto occaſionally.

When a Ship arrives, the *Shabander* ſends his Boat on board to enquire whence ſhe came, what her Cargo, and to whom ſhe belongs. And though the *Engliſh* pay no Cuſtoms, the *Shabander* keeps an Officer at the Factory to examine every thing brought on Shore and delivered to the Merchants, who, to prevent the trouble, which is in his Power to give them, make him a preſent.

All private Trade by *Europeans* on Country Ships, has ſo long been engroſſed by the Company's Servants, that they now look upon it as their Right, and upon their own Terms. The Agent at *Iſpahan* is one third concerned; the Chief of *Gombroon* one third, and all the other Factors in *Perſia* the remaining third in all Inveſtments. Hence it is, that there is ſcarce an *Engliſhman* in the place will give a true Account of the value of Goods againſt his own Intereſt; yet that every thing may ſeem to be done for the Benefit of the Stranger, the Broker acquaints the *Armenian* and *Banian* Merchants of the Goods to be diſpoſed of, and fixes a time for a number of them to meet at the Factory. The Chief preſides as Director of the Sale, at which they beat down the Price, or let the Goods remain, although they can, and do ſell them next Day at thirty *per Cent.* Profit. By which colluſion the poor Trader is bubbled, and the whole Profits flow into the pockets of *Engliſh* Preſidents, Agents, Brokers, and *Armenian* and *Banian* Merchants. Another diſadvantage to the private Trader is the advance a Broker uſually puts to the Money he pays. If Payment be made in *Abaſſees*, he will ſometimes charge ten *per Cent.* for the difference in Exchange. And the honeſt Broker will always charge two *per Cent.* more than he has a right to demand. However, it is proper to obſerve, that none of theſe impoſitions are done by the Authority of the Company, neither is it countenanced by them; it is the effect of a Tax, which the Avarice, the Poverty, and Inſolence of ſome Chiefs impoſe upon the induſtrious and fair Trader. The *Eaſt India* Company ſend great quantities of *Engliſh* Cloths to *Gombroon*, which, from thence are diſperſed by Caravans

into moſt of the Grand Signior's Dominions, which in ſome meaſure prejudices the Trade of the *Turkey* Company in that Article.

At *Gombroon* all bargains are made for *Shakees*, an imaginary Coin valued at four-pence, in which denomination all the Company's Accounts of and belonging to this Factory are kept. Payments are made in *Coz*, *Mamoodas*, and other current Coins of the Country. But in the purchaſe of Horſes, Camels, Houſes, and ſuch like, they are bought by the *Toman*, which is the value of two hundred *Shakees* or fifty *Abaſſees*. This alſo is the uſual way of rating Eſtates, Effects, and a Perſon's wealth; as thus ſuch a-one is worth ſo many *Tomans*, or as we ſay, Pounds.

The Weights of this Country are alſo to be well attended to. Their *Maunds* or great Weights differ according to the nature of the Commodity to be weighed.

A Table of COINS *and* WEIGHTS *in uſe at* Gombroon.

COINS.

10 *Coz*, or *Pice*, a Copper Coin,		1 *Shakee*, i. e. *four-pence* Sterling,
2 *Shakees*	—	1 *Mamooda*.
2 *Shakees* and 5 *Coz*	—	1 *Larce*.
2 *Mamoodas*	—	1 *Abaſſee*.
4 *Mamoodas*, or 2 *Abaſſees*	—	1 *Surat* Rupee.

WEIGHTS.

The *Maund Tabrees* — 6 ¾ *Engliſh* Pounds *avoirdupois* in the Cuſtom-houſe and Factory.
Bazard Maund Tabree — 6 ¼ ditto, in the *Bezar*.
Maund Copara — 7 ¾ ditto, in the Factory.
Bazard Maund Copara — 7 ¼ to 7 ½ ditto, in the *Bezar*.
Maund Shaumakes, --- 2 *Maund Tabrees*.
The *Miſcal* is 2dwt. 23 gr. 24 decim. pts. *Troy*, about one ſixth part of an Ounce *Avoirdupois*.

N. B. Sugar, Copper, and all ſorts of Drugs are ſold by the *Maund Tabrees*.

Eatables, and all ſorts of Fruits and Vegetables, are ſold by the *Maund Copara*.

Fine

Fine Goods, as Gold, Silver, Muſk, Achen, Camphire, Bezoar, Coral, Amber, Cloves, and Cinnamon oil, with dyed *China* Silks, or painted Sattins, are ſold by the *Miſcal*.

Charges on the Port to thoſe who trade under the Company's protection.

Two *per Cent.* on the ſale of Goods to the Company.

One *per Cent.* Conſulage to the Agent.

One *per Cent.* to the Broker.

Thirty *Mamoodas per* 2000 *Maund Tabrees*, for a Boat, or *Trankey*, hired for landing Goods.

One *Coz* of every *Maund Tabrees* for *Harralage* or *Cooley*, hire at weighing.

Ten Bottles make a Cheſt of Wine, each containing five Quarts, or two *Carboys* and two Bottles to a Cheſt, each *Carboy* holding five Gallons.

But one great part of the Company's profit at this Port ariſes from Paſſengers and the Freight of their Effects. The Paſſengers from *Gombroon* are generally very numerous, and the Cargo they put on Board is ſeldom valued at leſs than 300000*l.* great part of which is Pearl or Treaſure; upon which the freight is prodigious, and often fixed at *ad Valorem*.

The Town and ENGLISH *Settlement of* SURAT.

SURAT is a Sea-port on the Banks of the River *Tappee*, ſituate in 21 Deg. 10 min. North Lat. and 72 Long. and was built in the Year 1660, on the Continent, a little to the North of *Bombay*. Its ſituation ſoon recommended it ſo effectually to the Merchantile part of the *Eaſt Indies*, that in a few Years *Surat* became the chief Staple of Trade in the *Mogul*'s Dominions, and ſo populous and extenſive in Buildings, that it became at leaſt, as populous and large as *London*. A wall was alſo found immediately neceſſary to defend it from the inſults of the *Marattas* or *Ghenims*; which Wall was afterwards extended four Miles in compaſs, built of Brick, and about eight Yards high, with round Baſtions two hundred Paces diſtant from each other, with five or ſix Cannons mounted on each. But as Trade increaſed, the People became too numerous for the City thus incloſed, which obliged them to build ſeveral large Suburbs for the convenience of Mechanicks.

But these also are now walled about, and before *Bombay* came into the Possession of the *English*, *Surat* was the chief Settlement, or head Factory of our *East India* Company.

Trade prospered so greatly in this City, that their Merchants therein acquired prodigious wealth: And to instance only in one Merchant, called *Abdal Gazur*, who alone drove a Trade equal to the *English East India* Company, as *Hamilton* in his History of the *East Indies* informs us, Vol. I. p. 149.

The Establishment of *Bombay* contributed much to the Reduction of the Trade of *Surat*; nevertheless it is still very considerable; for the Customs and Land Rents amount to 1,300,000 Rupees, or 162.500*l.* Sterling,

Of all the Religions in *Surat* and the adjacent Country, that of the *Banians* is the most numerous; and they are almost all Bankers, Merchants, Brokers, Accomptants, Collectors, or Surveyors. This Religion it is said, is split into eighty-five different Sects, whose difference arise only from some trifling Ceremony. The *Bramans* are the Priests of the greater part of these Sects. Besides these, there is a Sect called *Talapoins*, who preach up Virtue and Innocence. And a third sort called *Jongies*, who contemn Riches, and practise most rigid austerities, even such austerities as exceed belief; should they be related. Here are also a People called *Pensees*, who are a remnant of the ancient *Persians*, who about the seventh Century were to the number of five hundred Families, sent to Sea in Ships and Boats without a Pilot or Compass by the *Mahometan* Invaders, and escaped by chance upon this Shore, and were permitted to settle; who still retain their Religion without the least alteration.

Provisions of all sorts are here plenty and cheap, and the Markets well supplied; the Country, though sandy and barren along the Coast, the Land farther from thence is extremely fertile.

The Mogul has always a Governor and Garrison in a large Fort adjoining to the Town, which commands the River. The order and œconomy of the *English* Factory, when in its Zenith at this place, was in a President, Accomptant, Storekeeper, and Purser-marine, who formed the Council. The Company had Factors, Writers, Apprentices and a Chaplain. Both the *English*, *Dutch* and *French*

French have now Factories here. But the *Moors*, *Banians*, *Armenians*, *Jews*, and *Arabs*, drive a much greater Trade than the *Europeans*. Both the *Engliſh* Companies before they were united, had Houſes in *Surat*, of which they are ſtill in poſſeſſion; the Preſident and Council reſiding in the new Houſe, and the inferior Servants of the Company in the old.

Surat may be looked upon as a Repoſitory of all the valuable Rarities and Jewels, and precious Stones from the Coaſt of *Africa*, *Malabar*, *Arabia*, *Perſia* and *Indoſtan*. The *Bezar* is always full of Agates and Cornelians, and the Streets on both ſides are crowded with rich Shops. But the Staple Commodity made by the mechanicks of *Surat* is Ivory work, in which they are allowed to excel all other Nations for beauty and dexterity. In which Repreſentation we may ſee that *Surat* is now a flouriſhing, populous, induſtrious, and rich Town, notwithſtanding the *Engliſh* Trade thither is greatly fallen off of late Years, and ſince the Preſidency has been removed to *Madraſs*.

The Current Coins of *Surat* are *Rupees* and *Pice*; yet they reckon by *Rupees*, *Anas* and *Pice*, ſaying that ſixteen *Pice* make an *Ana*, four *Anas* one *Rupee*.

The Weights differ in buying and ſelling, and are adapted to different ſorts of Goods. *Bezoar* is ſold by the *Tola*, almoſt eight dwts. *Troy*, which is divided into thirty-two *Vols*. *Diamond-bolt* is ſold by the *Ruttee* of ſeventeen gr. and a half. *Muſk* is ſold by the *Seer*; and bulky Commodities by the *Maund*, and *Candy Borrock*. They commonly reckon forty *Seer* to a *Maund*, and twenty *Maund* to a *Candy Borrock*. Pepper, Aſſafœtida, dry Ginger, Benjamin, Tyncal, and Salt-petre have forty-two *Seers* to the *Maund*, and ſome Goods have forty-four *Seers* to the *Maund*. On account of this uncertainty of Weights, ſtrangers will always be impoſed upon, unleſs they ſpecify the number of *Seers* to be allowed in a *Maund*.

Of the ISLAND *of* BOMBAY.

THE Iſland of *Bombay* lies in 19 Deg. 4 Min. North Lat. on the Coaſt of *Decan*, ſo called corruptly from the *Portugueſe* name *Buon Bahia*, or the *Good Bay*, a Harbour capable of receiving any number of Ships of any burden

burden. The Iſland is about ſeven Miles in length and twenty in circumference. The Bay is formed by the winding of ſeveral Iſlands. The Ground is excellent for anchoring, and its circular form affords a Landlock ſhelter againſt Winds. Beſides, its ſituation in the center of Dominion and Commerce, for the Coaſt of *Malabar*, Gulph of *Perſia*, the *Red Sea*, the whole ſide of the great *Indian* Peninſula, and the northern parts adjoining to it, gives it the preference to all the other Factories and Settlements, which has induced the Honourable *Eaſt India* Company to give this the preference in their Government and Trade. It was ceded to the Crown of *England* by the *Portugueſe*, and granted by King *Charles* II. to the *Eaſt India* Company.

The Air and Climate of this Iſland has been originally repreſented to be very unhealthful; but the Climate is now found more healthy than any other parts of our Settlements in *India*. Yet great care is to be taken not to expoſe one's ſelf to the night dews, nor to ſleep from under cover in the raw Air of the Night, eſpecially by thoſe who have eat or drank to exceſs.

The Government of this Iſland is entirely *Engliſh*, ſubordinate to the Directors of the United Company of Merchants trading to the *Eaſt Indies*, who appoint a Preſident, and a Council of nine Perſons.

As to matters of a judicial nature, they were in the Year 1727, ſettled by Royal Charter, which appointed Judges of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, a Mayor's Court, and a Court of Appeals to conſiſt of the Preſident and Council.

As to the Military and Marine Service, it is immediately under the direction of the Preſident, who is intitled General and Commander in chief: But he can't act without the concurrence of his Council. The Military are chiefly ſuch Men as the Company ſends out in their Ships, or Deſerters from the different Nations ſettled in *India*, commonly called *Regnolds*, i. e. *Regnicolæ*, and of *Topazees*, i. e. Blacks, or a mixed breed from the *Portugueſe*. Theſe are formed into Companies under *Engliſh* Officers, ſo as to compoſe the preſidiary Force of the Iſland, and are occaſionally draughted off in Detachments for any Services, the Governor and Council ſhall think proper to ſend them upon.

There

There are ſome regular Forces raiſed from the Natives called *Sepoys*, who have their proper Officers, but under the Orders of the *Engliſh*. They are pretty dextrous in the uſe of the Muſket; but their country Arms are Sword and Target, and are clothed in long Drawers, Cabay or Veſt, and a Turbant; and when well conducted by the *Europeans*, behave with reſolution and honour to their Employers in time of Action.

The Company has alſo been obliged to keep up a Military Marine for the protection of Trade upon the Coaſt, infeſted forever with Pirates, called *Sanganians*, who iſſued out upon the fair Traders from the Coaſt to the northward of *Bombay* and *Surat*, and the *Muſkat Arabs*, who poſſeſſed the oppoſite Coaſt, which forms the end of the *Perſian Gulph*; and the Pirates of *Mount Dilly* on the *Malabar* Coaſt, now totally rooted out. But the greateſt danger to our Navigation in theſe Seas aroſe from *Angria*, whoſe Dominions ſtretched from the mouth of *Bombay* Harbour, down a great length of the Coaſt, and was become the Terror of all his neighbouring States; till an *Engliſh* Squadron of King's Ships, under the command of Admiral *Watſon* in the laſt War, deſtroyed his Fortifications and Power, and put a total end to thoſe ruinous Schemes he had formed to aggrandize and ſtrengthen himſelf.

The increaſe of Inhabitants upon the Iſland of *Bombay*, may in ſome meaſure be attributed to the toleration of all Religions under its Government. The *Papiſts*, the *Moors*, or *Turks*, the Infidel *Gentoos*, and the *Parſees* are permitted a free exerciſe of their Rites and religious Ceremonies.

Here are two Gardens diſtinguiſhed for their being cultivated after the *European* manner. The one is a little without the Gates, and is made public for the *Engliſh*. The other at *Parell*, where the Governor has an agreeable Country Seat, is much larger and finer. There is an avenue of Hedges and Trees almoſt a Mile long up to this Seat, which is alſo ſheltered from the Sea-air by a Hill.

The Soil and Climate of this Iſland is particularly favourable to the *Coconut-tree*. The Groves of theſe Trees make a very conſiderable part of the landed Property: Through which Groves, when they lie contiguous, there is always left ſufficient Roads for Paſſengers and Carriages,

riages, and they are well filled with Houſes both for the rich and poorer ſort.

It is remarked by the curious that nothing yields a more profitable, or a more variouſly beneficial Produce. The form ſomewhat reſembles a Palm-tree; the Leaves are uſed in thatching of Houſes: they make Cordage of the huſk of the Fruit. The Oil of it, called *Copra*, makes a conſiderable Branch in traffic. The Natives extract from this Nut a coarſe ſort of Sugar, called *Jagree*, a kind of Arrack, and a ſort of Vinegar, which, with many other particular Advantages gained from the produce of the Coconut-trees, yield an Owner of two hundred Trees a ſufficiency to live upon.

The Land produces good Rice; but let this be a caution, never eat it new, for it will then hurt the ſight. Here and there grows the *Brab-tree*, or the *Wild-tree*, whoſe Fruit, about the ſize of a common Pear, is inſipid; but by an inciſion made at the top of the Tree, it yields a Liquor called Toddy, of which they make good Arrack. There is a Bird which keeps always to theſe Trees, and are from thence named *Toddy Birds*, about the ſize of a Partridge, not valued for either Plumage, or Table, or Song, but only for their exquiſitely curious Neſts, wrought by that feathered Artiſt with an inimitable Mechaniſm. In a word, not a ſpot of this Iſland lies uncultivated, and they make large quantities of Salt.

The Town is walled round, and the Caſtle which defends the Town is a regular quadrangle, well built of hard Stone. In one part of it is a large Ciſtern to preſerve Rain-water. There is alſo a Well, but the Water is not eſteemed, and it is frequently dried up. The Wall is encompaſſed by a Ditch, which can be flooded by letting in the Sea, and thereby renders this town the ſtrongeſt place that the Company has in *India*. The attention of the *Engliſh* towards the ſtrength of this Iſland, has alſo produced proper poſts with ſeveral little Forts.

Here is an *Engliſh* Church, very neat and commodious. It is ſituated very airy upon a place called the *Green*, that reaches quite up to the Fort, and is pleaſantly laid out in Walks planted with Trees, round which are built Houſes for the accommodation of the *Engliſh*. Theſe Houſes are built with Stone, plaiſtered on the out ſide, moſtly low, with Court-yards before and behind. But the

the Houſes of the Black Merchants, ſo called, are both badly built and very incommodious. However, they are in common built with ſmall ranges of Pillars to ſupport a Pent-houſe, to ſhelter againſt the Sun; and where the Natives frequently receive Viſitors. All theſe Buildings including the places of public Worſhip, take up about one Mile in circumference.

The Pagodas of the *Gentoos* are dark and gloomy, ſeldom admitting any light but at the door, facing which ſtands their Idol. They generally ſtand amongſt Trees, and near a piece of Water. The chief foundation of this kind ſtands on *Malabar-hill*, near *Old Woman*'s Iſland. But what is more remarkable, is a natural Crevice thro' a Rock at the very extremity of the point of *Malabar-hill*, which crevice communicates with a hollow, that terminates with an opening outwards towards the Sea; and this place or paſſage is ſuperſtitiouſly uſed by the *Gentoos*, who are poſſeſſed with an opinion, that every one who can paſs through that narrow Paſſage, ſhall be purified or waſhed from their Sins.

Of the Companies Settlements at BAROKIA *and* CARWAR.

Barokia. *BAROKIA* or *Baroche*, about fifty Miles North of *Surat*, is the remains of a fortified ſmall Town, ſituate upon a Hill, inhabited by *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. But the Trade thereof, eſpecially on the part of the *Engliſh*, is totally withdrawn.

Crawar. *Carwar*, a ſmall Sea-port and Fort in Lat 15 Deg. North, and ſeven Leagues to the South of *Cape Ramus*, enjoys a good Harbour on the South ſide of a Bay, capable of receiving Ships of three hundred Tons burden, and is one of the moſt pleaſant and healthful Settlements belonging to the Company on the *Malabar* Coaſt.

The face of the adjacent Country is mountanious: but thoſe Mountains are covered with Woods, that harbour wild Pheaſants and other Game, and a vaſt variety of beautiful Birds, wild Cattle of a prodigious ſize, Deer and wild Hogs; but the Vallies abound with Corn and Pepper. Here are alſo Monkies, Tigers and Wolves.

Here

Here was originally eſtabliſhed a great Factory for Muſlin, and the Company employed not leſs than 50,000 People in that Manufacture: but their Looms, *&c.* were ſo totally ruined and deſtroyed, that the Muſlin Trade has never recovered itſelf. At preſent the chief Trade of this Factory is in Pepper, which is the fineſt in all *India*. For which purpoſe here is a Settlement continued under a Chief and Council, who are defended by two Baſtions of nine or ten Cannon, and a ſmall Garriſon of *Topaſſes* and *Engliſh* Soldiers.

Of the Settlements at TELLICHERRY *and* ANJENGA.

Tellicherry. THERE is a ſmall Settlement at *Tellicherry* on the *Malabar* Coaſt, in Lat. 11 Deg. 50 Min. North, and 75 Long. which the *Eaſt India* Company have thought proper to fortify with Stone walls, Cannon, and a Garriſon of about one hundred Soldiers; though here is no protection for their Shipping, nor even for their Warehouſes. The Town ſtands behind the Fort. The eſtabliſhed Religion of this Town and adjacent Country is Paganiſm; but there are a few black Chriſtians who live under the protection of the Factory.

The Coins are five *Sinams* and a half to a *Rupee*, three *Rupees* to a *Chequeen* or *Maggerbee*; *Maggerbees*, *Gubbers* and *Venetians* are all of a weight; but the former are not above three quarters of the fineſs of the others.

Their Weights are twenty *Pollams* to a *Maund*, and twenty *Maund* to a *Candy*, and the *Maund* weighs twenty-eight Pounds and a half.

Anjenga. There is another Settlement in Lat. 8. 30. North, on the *Malabar* Coaſt, called *Anjenga*, ſupported for managing the Pepper-trade; though the Pepper in this quarter is neither ſo large nor ſo good, as that which grows about *Carwar*. It is a Fort with two Baſtions, joined by a curtain mounted with Cannon, with a Platform alſo towards the Sea. On the Land-ſide, this Fort is well ſecured by a winding River, which having run round the greateſt part of the Fort, empties itſelf into the Sea. But the Bar is too ſhallow for Ships of burden.

The

The management of this Settlement is in a Chief and three Counſellors, who are attended by a Surgeon and proper ſervants.

Rupees are the Current Money at this place; though *Venetians*, *Gubbers*, *Maggerbees* and *Pagodas* paſs likewiſe. The weights are the ſame as at *Tellicherry* and *Corwar*.

Of Fort St. David, *and* Madrass *or* Fort St. George.

THIS Fort or Settlement ſtands in Lat. 11. 45. North, and was formerly called *Tegapatân*. The *Eaſt India* Company in the Year 1686, bought this Settlement and the Territory thereunto belonging, of a *Maharaita* Prince for 90,000 *Pagodas*. The Territory extends about eight Miles along the Coaſt, and four Miles into the Country, which is pleaſant, healthful, fertile, and well watered by ſeveral Rivers. Fort St. David.

This Settlement is accounted to be of more conſequence to the Company than any we have yet mentioned, except *Bombay*, and is protected by a regular Fort well mounted with Cannon, and provided with a ſtrong Garriſon to defend the place and their property from the dangerous incurſions of the *Maharattas*, *&c.*

This Colony produceth good Long-cloths of any colour; Sallampores, Morees, Dimities, Ginghams, and Succatoons, and may be ſaid to be the Prop of *Fort St. George*.

Madraſs, otherwiſe *Fort St. George*, ſituate in 13: 20 North Lat. and 80 Long. is frequently called *China Patem* by the Natives; is a Settlement of the utmoſt conſequence to the *India* Company on account of its Strength, Wealth and Trade in Callicoes and Muſlins; though it muſt be allowed to be built upon one of the moſt incommodious ſpots imaginable; for the Sea beats perpetually againſt it with prodigious violence; it is ſubject to inundations in the Rainy ſeaſon, and can find no freſh Water for more than a Mile from the Town; nevertheleſs this ſituation has its advantages. It was ſuppoſed to be the moſt probable place to ruin the Trade of the *Portugueſe* Settlement at *St. Thomas*; and whatever might be the real cauſe of its foundation, upon a poor, dry, ſandy Soil, where neither Corn can be cultivated, nor a blade of Graſs produced by Nature, this is the Company's head Settlement, Madraſs.

ment, and the richeſt *European* Port in *India*, except *Batavia*.

St. Thomas St. *Thomas*, otherwiſe known by the Name of *Meliapour*, was at the time of this foundation, the moſt conſiderable City on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. The tradition of this place is, that St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle ſuffered Martyrdom here; and there is a Sepulchre on a Hill, a ſmall diſtance from the Town, in which, they ſay, St. *Thomas* was buried. However, this is indiſputable; when the *Portugueſe* made the diſcovery of this Coaſt, they found here a People, who, through the dark ages of Paganiſm, had preſerved ſome remnants of the *Chriſtian* Faith, and held St. *Thomas* the Apoſtle to be the founder of their Church. From which circumſtance the *Portugueſe* and other Writers have given them the Name of *Chriſtians* of St. *Thomas*, becauſe they held the Memory of St. *Thomas* in great eſteem, and refuſed to ſubmit to the *Pope*'s Supremacy.

The *Portugueſe* not only fixed upon this ſpot as a convenient Mart for Trade, but erected it into a Biſhoprick, with ſeveral Villages under its juriſdiction. They built a Church on the Cave, where the Natives told them St. *Thomas* uſed to hide himſelf during the Perſecution; and another on the Hill where they ſaid that Saint was killed, where they preſerve a Lance with which he was put to Death. So that this Town preſently grew up to be the moſt capital Settlement in *India*. The Churches, Monaſteries, and private Buildings, were magnificent even beyond conception, for that part of the World. It was alſo regularly fortified, and became flouriſhing, rich, and populous, till ruined and totally deſtroyed as a trading Town by the *Moors*, who aſſiſted by the *Dutch*, conquered and diſmattled this City of St. *Thomas* or *Meliapour*, in or about the Year 1670; though it is ſtill a *Portugueſe* Biſhopric, inhabited by the deſcendants of the *Portugueſe*, *Moors*, *Gentoos*, and a mixture of other Nations. But the Trade is fled to *Madraſs*.

It is hoped that the Reader will excuſe this digreſſion as it caſts ſome light upon the Hiſtory of *Madraſs*, to which Settlement the *Portugueſe* and the *Indian* and black Merchants reſorted in great numbers, both at the deſtroying of St. *Thomas*'s, and afterwards, in the Years 1685, *&c.* when the *India* Company were at War in *Bengal* and *Bombay*, with the *Mogul*'s Subjects. For *Madraſs* then

then was the only place of tranquility and ſafety; beſides its vicinity to the Diamond Mines of *Golconda* made it more deſirable to Merchants.

The Town ſoon became populous and flouriſhing under theſe Advantages; and to prevent the inconveniencies and danger which might enſue from the co-habitation of ſuch a mixture of People, Intereſts, and Religions, it was judged moſt prudent to ſettle two Towns or two Diſtricts, under the denomination of the *White Town* and the *Black Town*.

The *White Town*, ſo called for being the Habitation of *Europeans*, is 400 paces long and 150 broad: It is alſo called the *Engliſh Town*. In the middle whereof ſtands the Fort built with Iron-ſtone, in a ſquare of 100 Yards each ſide, with two Gates, one on the Eaſt towards the Sea, which is ſmall, and guarded with one file of Soldiers only: Another on the Weſt, towards the Land, and is large, guarded with two files of Muſqueteers, on the right and left. In the centre ſtands a lofty Square-ſtone building for the reception of the Governor and the Company's Servants. They aſcend by ten or twelve Steps to the firſt Floor, and from thence by another flight of Stairs to the Council-chamber and Governor's Lodgings. White Town.

There are three pretty ſtrait Streets to the North of the Fort, and as many to the South. The Houſes are built of Brick covered with a Plaiſter made of Sea-ſhells burnt into Lime, which reſiſts the impetuoſity of the heavy Rains. The Walls are thick, the Rooms are lofty, and the Roofs are flat. Few of them exceed one Floor, and thoſe that riſe a ſecond Story, have the upper Floors paved with Brick.

There is a Barrack oppoſite to the Weſt Gate for the quartering of the Soldiers off guard. Adjoining to which there is an Hoſpital for Sick Soldiers. And at the other end of the Barrack ſtands the Mint, where the Company coin Gold and Silver into *Pagodas* and *Rupees* of different value and denominations. North of the Fort ſtands the *Portugueſe* Church; and the *Engliſh* Church, a pretty neat Building, graces the South ſide. To theſe we add the Town-houſe, where the Corporation meets, and the Court of Juſtice is held. The whole is encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall of Iron-ſtone, defended by Baſtions, Half-Moons, Batteries and Flankers, mounting near two hun-

dred pieces of Cannon and three Mortars, including the Guns on the Out-works, beſides Field-pieces. The left ſide is defended by a deep River, a Battery, *&c.*

South of the *White Town* is a Suburb totally occupied by Black Watermen, who live in little, low, thatched Cottages; and beyond this there is placed an Out-guard of Blacks to give the Alarm in caſe of Danger from the Enemy: and towards the Sea the ſwell and ſurges of that Element make that ſide of the Town perfectly ſecure.

Black Town.

The *Black Town*, called *Madraſs*, and *Chinapatam*, is the reſidence of *Jentoos*, *Mohammadans*, *Armenians*, *Portugueſe*, and *Jews* from divers Nations. It is about one Mile and a half in circumference, fortified on the Land ſide with a Brick-wall ſeventeen Feet thick, and Baſtions at proper diſtances, according to the modern Rules of Fortification. The Sea covers the Eaſt ſide, and a River ſecures the Weſt ſide; and the North is ſecured by a Moat or Canal cut from the River to the Sea; and it is generally well garriſoned, and provided with Stores, Proviſions, and Neceſſaries of all ſorts, that can be wanted for defence and ſecurity.

The Streets are wide, planted with Trees, in which are ſeveral little *Pagodas* or *Indian* Temples, to which belong a number of Prieſts and female Choiriſters. Some of the Houſes are of Brick; the reſt are very mean Cottages, having nothing without or within to recommend them, built of Clay and thatched, with a ſquare hole at the top to admit the light. Yet the Town is very populous, ſeven, eight, and ſometimes ten living in one of thoſe ſmall Cottages, and abounds ſo much in Wealth, that there is no place where the ready Specie circulates in greater abundance. The market-place, called the *Bazar*, is daily crouded, and their Property of immenſe value is negociated and transferred with as great facility as upon the *Royal Exchange* in *London*. So that the Inhabitants of this Town have nothing mean and poor, but the outſide aſpect; all things within are neat and decent, and if the Furniture be not rich, the Houſekeeper is generally ſo.

Beyond the *Black Town* there are Gardens half a Mile long, planted with Cocoa-nuts, Guavas, Mangoes, Oranges, and the moſt delicious Fruits, purchaſed at an eaſy rate.

The

The Company's property extends to ſeveral neighbouring Villages, purchaſed of the King of *Golconda* before thoſe Territories were conquered by the *Mogul*, from which the Company draw a conſiderable annual Revenue; and they have a Houſe and Garden at St. *Thomas*'s Mount.

Government. The Government of both Towns is abſolutely inveſted in the Governor, who has great power, and treated like a Prince by the *Rajahs* of the Country; and when he appears on public occaſions, he has his Guards, a company of Men in Arms, a band of Muſic, two Union Flags, *&c.* going before him. In conjunction with the Council he has the ſupreme direction of all the Company's affairs. He in his own right diſpoſes of all Places of Truſt and Profit, even ſo far as to fill up all vacancies in the *Romiſh* Church in the *White Town*, and he inflicts puniſhments upon all *Europeans* in the Company's Service.

There is indeed a Court of Mayor and Aldermen, for the Town is a Corporation by Charter, and the Mayor and Aldermen are elected by the free Burghers. But the Governor aſſumes a diſpenſing privilege of annulling the deciſion of this Court, and even the ſentence of the Judge Advocate. By an Act of *George* the Firſt, the Company can delegate to the Governor and Council, the power of Life and Death, in caſes of Piracy. To ſum up all, both the Civil and Military Government of this Settlement, of the Fort and both Towns, are veſted firſt in the Governor and Council, and by them delegated to inferior Courts in ſuch a Manner as to preſerve their Power, Authority, and Influence.

Company's Officers. The Governor of *Fort St. George* is Preſident of all the Company's Settlements on the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, as far as the Iſland of *Sumatra*; and they receive Inſtructions from him. His Salary is ſaid to be no more than 300*l. per Ann.* But the perquiſites annexed, and the advantages derived to him in Trade, makes this Government an extreme lucrative Poſt. He alſo is Captain of the firſt Company of Soldiers, which brings him in not leſs than 700*l. per Ann.* in time of Peace.

The Council is compoſed of ſix ſenior *European* Merchants, with Salaries from 100 to 40*l.* according to their Seniority: by whom, or by their Order, all accounts and public Papers are ſigned. Beſides theſe, there are two

ſenior Merchants paid 40*l. per Ann.* each, and two junior Merchants, who have 30*l. per Ann.* each; five Factors at 15*l. per Ann.* each, and ten Writers at 5*l. per Ann.* each. Theſe dine at the Company's table, have Lodgings provided for them, and ſucceed in courſe of Employments and Trade.

Here alſo we find two Chaplains, at 100*l.* each and a Houſe.

A Surgeon at the Fort, at 40*l.* and Perquiſites.

A Judge Advocate, at 100*l.* and great Emoluments.

Two Mint-maſters, at 120*l.* each.

Revenues. The Company receives five *per Cent.* on all Goods brought by Sea, with a fee of three, ſix, or twelve Finams, according to the amount of the Import to be divided amongſt the Cuſtom-officer, the head Searcher, and the Receiver. And this Revenue is eſtimated at 50,000 Pagodas *per Ann.* and the Revenue ariſing from Land Goods is eſtimated at 15,000 Pagodas *per Ann.* Another Branch of the Company's Revenue ariſeth from Anchorage-duty upon Boats, according to their burden. Veſſels under one hundred Tons pay from eighteen Finams to five Pagodas, from one hundred Tons and upwards, pay from five to nine Pagodas: and Country Ships and Boats, pay the ſame Price for Paſſes as others do for Anchorage, which is divided between the Company and the Secretary.

Their other Revenues conſiſt in the Rents of *New Town*, *Egmore*, *Old Garden*, *Scavenger*, *Fiſhing-Farm*, *Wine Licence*, *City Quit Rents*, all which are farmed for conſiderable Sums. The Duties on Tobacco and Betel are larger; which, with the Arrack-farm, are let to the black Merchants at 20,000 Pagodas *per Ann.*

Free-ſchool and College Here, at *Fort St. George*, is a Free-ſchool to teach Children to read and write, to which is annexed a Library of Books worth 450*l.* Sterling. The Church has an accumulating Stock to maintain and uphold it, and to provide every thing neceſſary. And though the Arts and Sciences are not ſtudied, here is a nominal College.

Trade. As to the Trade of *Madraſs*, its Commerce is carried on to all parts Eaſtward of the *Cape of Good Hope*, to *Manilla* under *Armenian* Colours; to *Batavia*, the Coaſts of *Java*, *Janore*, *Malacca*, *Bengal*, *Quedah*, *Pegu*, *Bencoolen*, *Bantall* and *Idriapore*, annually. The largeſt Ships go to *Mocha*, *Surat*, and other Ports in *Perſia* and *India*,

India, loaded with *Bengal* and *India* Commodities, touching on the *Malabar* Coaſt for Pepper, Coco-kernels, Corn, Cardamoms, Nux vomica, Turmeric, &c. But its moſt lucrative Branch of Trade is in Diamonds, ariſing from its vicinity to the Mines of *Golconda*, which lie about one Week's journey from *Madraſs*.

The Town is ſupplied with Rice from *Ganjam* and *Orixa*: with Wheat, from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and with Fuel from the Iſland of *Diſe* or *Diu*.

Though the Diamond Mines are not a part of any Settlement the *Engliſh* have in *India*, it may be acceptable to the Reader, and not improperly introduced in this place, to give ſome account of them in point of Trade carried on at *Madraſs* with *Golconda*.

Let it be obſerved, that the Mines of Diamonds on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, in the Kingdom of *Golconda*, are generally in the vicinity of craggy Hills and Mountains. And there are about twenty three Diamond Mines in *Golconda*. Diamond Mines.

1. At *Qualure*, whoſe Stones are valuable on account of their lively White-water pointedneſs and ſize, which is commonly the ſixth of a *Mangelin* *, and there are found by chance ſome Stones that weigh from one to twenty *Mangelins*. The Stones found at *Qualure* have generally a bright and tranſparent luſtre, inclining to a greeniſh Colour, but the inſide of the Stone is perfectly white.

2. At *Malabar*, *Pattepullan* and *Cadawillikal*, whoſe Stones are of an excellent Water and chryſtalline Coat, but ſmaller than thoſe at *Qualure*.

3. At *Currure*, whoſe Mine excels all the others in that Kingdom: For here have been found Diamonds weighing nine ounces Troy, or eighty one and a half Pagos, of a pale greeniſh ſurface, but white within, kept in general for the uſe of the Sovereign.

4. At *Lattawaar*, whoſe Stones are as heavy as thoſe at *Currure*, but being thick at one ſide and thin on the other, like a Gun-flint, they are leſs valuable, though equal to any in ſize and beauty.

5. At *Ganjeconto* the Stones are ſo large and beautiful, that they are ſolely preſerved for the uſe of the *Mogul*,

* A *Mangelin* is four Grains.

6. At *Janagêrie*, *Pirai*, *Anantapelle*, *Pagalli* and *Parwilli*, the Stones are generally large, and frequently of a green water Colour. Theſe ſtones are much in requeſt on account of their ſoundneſs, ſize, ſhape, and clearneſs from Blemiſhes.

7. At *Wazangerre* and *Manuemurg*, theſe Mines are ſunk forty or fifty Fathoms below the baſe of high Rocks. The Diamonds here are found by ſearching the Earth, and few of them weigh leſs than ſix *Mangelins*. The ſhape of theſe Diamonds are not altogether ſo handſome, but they are of as good Water as any others.

8. At *Maddeburg*, where the Diamonds exceed all others for ſhape, water, and a bright pellucid Skin, and weigh from ten or twelve in a *Mangelin*, to ſix or ſeven *Mangelins* each.

9. At *Lavagarnboot*, whoſe Diamonds reſemble thoſe found at *Wazangerre*.

10. At *Wootore*, whoſe Stones are of like Shape, ſize and Water with the Diamonds at *Currure*, and kept ſolely for the Emperor's uſe.

11. At *Melwille*, which produceth Stones from five or ſix in a *Mangelin*, to fifteen or ſixteen *Mangelins* each; but very few have a chryſtalline Skin, and they are apt to ſplit in working, or to fly off in flaws in ſplitting. However, no Mine in *Golconda* produceth ſo many Diamonds.

Again, in *Viſiapoure*, another Province, there are fifteen or twenty Diamond Mines, which produce Stones equal in ſize, ſhape, water, and every point of beauty, to the Mines of *Golconda*.

The matrix or ſurrounding Earth differs in theſe Mines, as does likewiſe the method of working the Mine, and waſhing the Matrix. In both provinces the Miners, the Employers, and the Merchants, are in general Heathens. The Merchants are generally the *Banians* of *Guzarate*, who correſpond with their Countrymen at *Madraſs*, *Surat*, *Goa*, *&c.* The Governors or Farmers of the Mines are alſo Heathens, who generally agree with the Adventurers in working the Mines, that all the Stones exceeding nine *Mangelins* ſhall be for the King's uſe; ſo that to eſcape the Puniſhments inflicted upon ſuch as break this Agreement, they who are tempted by the Lucre

Lucre of a large ſtone, fly to ſome other Country to diſpoſe of their Property.

Of MASSULIPATAM *and* VIZAGAPATAM.

THE Company had formerly a Factory for long Cloths at *Maſſulipatam*, *Narſipore*, and *Angerang*, a place ſituated upon a deep River, and famous for the fineſt long Cloths in *India*. But they have been greatly diſcouraged and almoſt totally abandoned on account of the unreaſonable Exactions of the neighbouring *Rajahs*. Maſſulipatam.

Vizagapatam is a fortified Factory with four Baſtions, mounting thirty pieces of Cannon. It is ſituated on the *Coromandel* coaſt, about 18 Deg. 40 North Lat. on a River with a dangerous Bar. The adjacent Country is remarkable for the Manufacture of Cotton, Cloths of all degrees of fineneſs, and of the beſt *Doreas* or ſtriped Muſlins in *India*. Vizagapatam.

Within this diſtrict are many ancient Pagods or Temples: In one of which, near the Factory, upon a riſing ground, the Natives worſhip Monkies, which live and breed in great numbers within that Temple, and are fed with boiled Rice by the Prieſts.

In about 20 Deg 45 Min. North Lat. ſtands the Town of *Ballaſor*, about four Miles from the Sea, on a River with a very dangerous Bar: and between this River and the River *Cunnaca*, is one continued Sand-bank on which the Tortoiſes reſort to lay their Eggs. Ballaſor.

The adjacent Country is wonderfully fruitful, almoſt ſpontaneouſly producing Rice, Wheat, Grain, Dole, Calavances, a variety of Pulſe, Annife, Cummin, Coriander, and Carraway-ſeeds; Tobacco, Butter, Oil, and Bees-wax.

Their Manufactures are chiefly of Cotton, in Sannis, Caſſas, Dimities and Mulmals; then of Silk, and Silk and Cotton mixed they make Romals, Gariahs, and Langies; and of Herba, they manufacture Ginghams, Pinaſroes, *&c.* for Exportation.

The Town of *Ballaſor* ſupplies the Iſland of *Maldiva* with Rice and other produce of the Country; in return for which there are brought back Cowries and Cayar or Coyr for the uſe of Shipping. And from *April* to *October*, in which Seaſon it is proper for Ships to enter the Bay

of *Bengal*, this town furniſheth Pilots up the River *Hugly*, kept in conſtant pay by the *Europeans*.

Of BENGAL.

Province. *BENGAL*, the moſt ſouthern Province of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, lies at the mouth of the *Ganges*, and is bounded on the North by the Provinces of *Patna* and *Jeſnat*; on the Eaſt by the Kingdom of *Aracan*; on the South by the Province of *Orixa*, and on the Weſt by the Provinces of *Narvar* and *Malva*, extending about four hundred Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and three hundred Miles from North to South.

Bay. The Bay of *Bengal* extends from the South part of *Coromandel* to the River *Hugly*, in which ſpace it receives on the Weſt-ſide the Rivers *Ganges* and *Guena*, and the Rivers *Arakan* and *Menamkiori*, or *Avat*, on the Eaſt ſide. But *Bengal* as a Coaſt, is generally deſcribed from Cape *Palmiras* on the North-weſt of *Golconda* to the entrance into the *Ganges*, which riſes in the Mountains of *Nigracut* in *Great Tartary*, and after receiving many other great Rivers in the courſe of three thouſand Miles, falls by many Mouths into the Bay of *Bengal*; one of the weſternmoſt Branches of which is called the River *Hugley*, and is frequented as the common Paſſage by the *Europeans* for their Shipping.

Advancing eight Leagues on the weſtern Bank of this Branch of the *Ganges*, we meet with another Branch called the River *Ganga*, not ſo navigable for *European* Ships; for though *Ganga* is the broadeſt, it is ſhallower and full of Sand-banks. However, the Country below the opening of this River is well covered with a variety of Cottages and Villages; but not ſo numerous by far as thoſe on the vaſt Plains that extend along the *Hugley*. The firſt of which, of the leaſt note, is *Culculla*, a good Market for coarſe Cloth, Corn, Oil, and all kinds of Proviſions and Commodities produced in the Country.

From *Culculla* and *Juanpardos* run two large deep Rivers to the Eaſt; and on the Weſt ſide there runs another on the Back of *Hugley* Iſland to *Radnagor*, famous for the Manufacture of Cotton, Cloth, and Silk Handkerchiefs. On the ſame River are ſituated *Baſſindri* and

Traſſindri

Traſſinddi or *Gorgat* and *Cotrong*, remarkable for growing the moſt and the beſt Sugars in *India*.

Porjelly ſtands a little higher up on the Eaſt ſide of the *Hugley*. It is a little Market town for Corn, and exports great quantities of Rice. Porjelly.

This brings us to *Calcutta* or *Fort William*, the largeſt of all the Company's Settlements except *Fort St. George*, and was ſettled in the Year 1690, by Mr. *Channock* the Company's Agent, without paying due Attention to its unwholeſome Situation, owing to its vicinity to a Salt-water Lake that overflows in the Months of *September* and *October*, and the putrefaction of an infinite quantity of Fiſh left on the Land, when the Floods are withdrawn, in the Months of *November* and *December*, which infects the Air, and brings on a great annual mortality at *Fort William*. Calcutta.

Calcutta is ſituated on the moſt weſtern Branch of the leſſer *Ganges*, in 87 Deg. Eaſt Long. and 22 : 45 North Lat. And notwithſtanding all its diſadvantages in point of healthfulneſs, it preſently grew up to a large and populous Town, inhabited by many private *Engliſh* Merchants and ſeveral rich *Indian* Traders, who ſupply the Company with the Produce and Manufactures of the Country; but there is no regularity in the Buildings. Conveniency and taſte ſeem to have ſwayed in the foundation of the Houſes, without any regard to the diſpoſition of the whole. For ſome ſtand in a Line with the Street, others are ſeparated from it by a Garden, inſomuch that there is not to be found any ſimilarity to each other in Situation or Architecture in any two Houſes.

The Company have a Fort for its defence built of Brick, and a kind of Mortar compounded of Brick-duſt, Lime, Molaſſes and Cut-hair or Oakum, which as it dries becomes as hard as Stone. But this Fort is as irregular as the Town, in the form of an irregular Tetragon. Within the Fort is the Governor's Houſe, and alſo convenient Apartments for the Factors, Store-houſes for the Company's Goods, and Magazines for their Ammunition. The Governor's Houſe is ſuppoſed to be the neateſt and moſt complete piece of Architecture in *India*. And here is always kept a ſtrong Garriſon, not only of Sepoys but of *Europeans*; and a Military Force, which has of late Years been able not only to extend the territorial poſſeſſions

of

of the Company, but to give Laws to the Rajahs and Nabobs of the neighbouring Provinces, even ſo far as to make ſome of them Tributaries to the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company.

Here alſo is a Church, which ſtands about fifty yards from the Fort, ſupplied at the Company's expence by a Clergyman of the Church of *England*, and an Hoſpital for the Sick. All Religions, even Turks and Infidels, are tolerated to worſhip the Deity in their own way, except Preſbyterians: and on the oppoſite ſide of the River there are Docks for careening and refitting the Ships.

The Author of the Hiſtory of the *Eaſt India* Company relates, "That the Government at *Calcutta* is pretty Arbitrary, and diſcourages Induſtry and Ingenuity in the populace, founding their ſecurity partly on the Poverty of the Natives: and if a Native has the misfortune to incur the diſpleaſure of the meaneſt *Britiſh* ſubject, he is liable to puniſhment by Fine or Impriſonment, or ſome corporal Suffering.

The *Engliſh* Gentlemen and Ladies live pleaſantly and ſplendidly in *Fort William*. The Forenoons are dedicated to buſineſs, Afternoons to reſt, and the Evenings to recreation. They make excurſions into Fields and Gardens in Palanquins or Chaiſes, or on the Water in Boats; and divert themſelves by fiſhing, and ſhooting wild Fowl. And, continues the ſame Author, at Night they viſit in a friendly manner, except where Pride and Oſtentation, which too frequently happen, ſpoil Society. The Ladies in particular are in a ſtate of perpetual Hoſtilities, ariſing from an emulation of Dreſs, Table, and Rank. In ſhort, neither Men nor Women are unanimous in any thing, beſides oppreſſing the Natives, and enlarging their Fortunes by any means."

Hugley City.

Before we depart from this Coaſt, it will be proper to give a brief account of the City of *Hugley*; for, though it can't be ſaid to be an *Engliſh* Factory, it is much frequented by *Britiſh* Ships, on account of its being the great Emporium or Mart of Trade in *Bengal*. This City ſtretches two miles in length along the River to which it gives a Name; but it is badly built. Here is a prodigious Trade, for all the Produce of *Bengal* and the neighbouring Provinces are brought hither for Exportation; and this is the Port at which all foreign Goods and Merchandize

Merchandize are imported. Fifty or ſixty rich Ships take in their Cargoes here annually, beſides what is conveyed by ſmall veſſels to ſeveral adjacent Countries.

The Veſſels for bringing Salt-petre from *Patrena* to this Port, generally carry two hundred Tons, about fifty yards long, five yards broad, two yards and a half deep. They fall down with the Stream in the Month of *October* above one thouſand Miles, but are towed back by Men, Bullocks and Horſes. To enumerate all the Goods exported from *Hugley* would be to copy all the Invoices of the *Eaſt India* Trade: it may ſuffice to inform the Reader that Opium, Pepper, piece Goods, Tobacco, *&c.* are chiefly taken up by the *India* ſhips.

The Company is now in poſſeſſion, not only of all the Trade in the Gulph of *Bengal*, from the Mouths of the *Ganges* to the extremity of the Promontory of *Malacca*, without any diſburſements for Settlements, Forts, or Factories, but of the Sovereignty of the Provinces of *Bahar*, *Bengal*, and *Orixa*; from whoſe Cuſtoms, Taxes and Tribute paid by the Nabobs, the Company raiſes a very great Revenue, much ſuperior to moſt of the ſovereign Princes and States in *Europe*; but under ſuch bad management that the Company's Servants and the Military, which is become neceſſary to protect thoſe extenſive and rich Acquiſitions, run away with the chief part thereof, and enrich themſelves by Fraud, Treachery, Oppreſſion, Robbery and acts of Cruelty.

Of the SETTLEMENTS *on the Iſland of* SUMATRA.

THE *Eaſt India* Company have Factories on this Iſland at *Moco*, *Cayton*, *Bencoolen*, *Marlborough-Fort* and *Cellibar*, and alſo on *Banca* Iſland.

This Iſland affords Gold, Bezoar and Pepper. It is poſitively aſſerted by all Geographers and Travellers in theſe parts, that the Bowels of *Sumatra* are rich in Gold; but the Natives are ſo lazy that they will not work in Mines, and the *Engliſh* who are in poſſeſſion of the Trade, prefer the Commerce to any thing that can be dug out of the Earth, eſpecially as they find Gold enough in the Sand and clefts of Rocks, at a very eaſy price to ſatisfy their

their demands upon the Natives for the purchaſe of *European* Commodities.

The Bezoar found on this Iſland is taken from an Animal called the *Hog Deer*, which is not much larger than a Rabbit, with a Head like a Dog, Legs and Feet like a Deer. This Bezoar is of a dark brown Colour on the external Coat, which is ſmooth; but when that is taken off the Colour is darker, with ſmall fibres underneath, and ſo light that it will ſwim on Water, valued at ten times its weight in Gold. There is another ſort of Bezoar allowed to be of equal value with this. It is a Stone bred in the Maw of the *Nicobaw* Pigeon. A third ſort is ſaid to be taken from the Porcupine. This kind is of a reddiſh Colour, full of ſmall tranſparent Veins, but it neither has the bitter taſte, nor will it ſwim as the *Siaca* Bezoar abovementioned. The Monkey Bezoar is of a light green tinge, and of a finer poliſh and luſtre than the Goat Bezoar. Some of them weigh half an Ounce, valued at about three Pound twelve Shillings Sterling, or from forty to fifty Rupees. But the Bezoar, commonly called *Monkey Bezoar* from *Surat*, going under the ſuſpicion of being no better than a compoſition, is ſold at ſix or ſeven Rupees an Ounce.

The Pepper-plant is a native of this Iſland, cultivated with great care, and it makes a conſiderable part of the Company's trade from this Iſland.

Here alſo is ſold Camphor, but this Commodity is brought from the *Sunda* Iſlands. The beſt appears in ſmall Scales, white and tranſparent, at about four Shillings and Sixpence *per* Ounce. The common ſort reſembling large Sea-ſand, is ſold at two Shillings and Sixpence *per* Ounce.

Achen. The Metropolis of *Sumatra* is the City of *Achen*, ſituated at the N. W. end of the Iſland, in 5 Deg. 39 Min. North Lat. on a ſpot ſurrounded with Woods and Marſhes about half a League from the Sea, is an open Town, containing about 8000 Houſes, moſtly built upon wooden Pillars to ſecure them from inundations and damps. The King's Palace ſtands in the centre, with a Ditch about it, and it is the moſt conſiderable Sea-port in the Iſland.

The chief produce of the Kingdom of *Achen* is Gold-duſt, Camphor, and Sapan Wood, which the Natives

tives barter for Opium, Rice, Salt-petre, Cotton, and Silk Manufactures, *&c.*

On the arrival of a Ship, the *Shabandar* muſt be applied to for Liberty to trade. At the Rivers mouth or *Great Quala*, the Perſons who go firſt on Shore are examined by the Officer of the Guard, who having notified their arrival to thoſe who are appointed to adjuſt the Conditions on which they ſhall Trade, they confirm the ſame by a ſolemn Oath.

The *Engliſh* Privileges in this Kingdom and Iſland of *Sumatra*, and obtained by Mr. *Grey*, chief of the *Engliſh* Settlements in this Iſland, are as follow:

1. That the *Engliſh* have free leave to buy, ſell, barter, tarry at, or depart from *Achen* at their own pleaſure.

2. That they pay no other Cuſtom on Goods imported or exported, beſides the ordinary Duty of the *Chap*, a Ceremony uſed at a Ship's entering the River.

3. In caſe of Shipwreck on the Coaſt of the Dominions of *Achen*, the Subjects ſhall aſſiſt, and reſtore whatever is ſaved to the Owners, and none of the Men be enſlaved, according to the Laws of the Country.

4. They ſhall have ground for a Houſe, Warehouſe and other Conveniencies, and Liberty at their departure, to make the moſt of them.

5. In caſe of Death, the Goods of the deceaſed ſhall be at the diſpoſal of the Chief of the Factory.

6. The Laws of the Kingdom ſhall have no power over an *Engliſh* offender, but he ſhall be tried and puniſhed at the diſcretion of the Chief; and in caſe any Native or Subject whatſoever abuſe the *Engliſh*, preſent Juſtice ſhall be inflicted upon him as he ſhall deſerve.

7. That their Goods ſhall not be forced from the *Engliſh*, nor returned to them after they are ſold. Preſent Payment ſhall be made, and they aſſiſted in recovering Debts, by ſuch Powers as ſhall be requiſite.

8. That no Seizure be made in the Sovereign's name; but Current Money paid for every thing bought for his or her Uſe.

9. That they exerciſe the Chriſtian Religion without moleſtation; and if a Subject ridicule them on that account, he ſhall be puniſhed.

10. That no *Engliſh* Refugee be protected; and on the other hand, that the *Engliſh* give no ſanctuary to a Native, who flies from the Law.

11. That

11. That according to cuſtom, they bring their annual preſents.

12. That, as formerly, they ſhall have all the Sapan Wood in theſe Dominions, at tale, 1. 4 M. S. per Bahan.

13. That ſuch Merchants as bring Goods, or any of their Ships, be free from paying Savoa, or the fifth part of the Cuſtoms, provided the number of Ships exceed not three every Monſoon.

14. That all Ships bring a Letter from the Chief of the place from whence they came, to the Governor of the Town, certifying that they belong to the Company, *&c.*

Cellibar. *Cellibar*, a Port on the South Coaſt of *Sumatra*, lies in a Bay at the mouth of the River *Cellibar*, and is an *Engliſh* Factory, eſtabliſhed chiefly for the Benefit of the Pepper-trade. And about ten Miles further to the Northward, on the ſame Coaſt, we come to *Bencoolen*, a Town almoſt two Miles in compaſs, inhabited chiefly by Natives, who build their Houſes on Bamboo Pillars. *Bencoolen* ſtands upon a Moraſs; and the Air being infected by the noxious Vapours exhaled from the Land by the heat of the Sun, became extremely ſickly to *Europeans*; on which account the Factory removed to *Fort Marlborough* for the ſake of their Health: by which means, and by cleaning the Country from the Woods which prevented a free action of the Air, and kept the Land in a continual ſtate of Corruption, the Factory of *Bencoolen* and *Fort Marlborough*, are at this time reputed as healthy as moſt others beyond the Tropic.

Fort Marlborough.

Before we cloſe this account ſo far as relates to the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company, it will be proper to obſerve, and it is known to every Perſon the leaſt converſant in their Affairs, that the Servants of the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company, within theſe twenty Years paſt, have accumulated immenſe Fortunes by other means than Merchandize in thoſe Parts; and the Directors who ſit in *Leaden-hall Street*, *London*, conſider the Riches acquired by their Governors and other Servants as ſo much plunder from the Company, while the reſt of the World look upon thoſe acquiſitions as the effects of Treachery, Oppreſſion, Rapine, and Murder; all which is owing to ſome fundamental Errors in the Conſtitution of this Company;

pany; and perhaps, it may, in a great meaſure, be aſcribed to a miſuſe of that Martial power with which the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company are entruſted by the Parliament of *Great Britain*. How theſe Complaints and Errors are to be remedied and amended, is now agitated at this time, not only in the general Courts of the Directors and Proprietors at the *India* Houſe, but is become an Object of conſultation and enquiry of the Legiſlature.

To conclude; the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company, taking the advantage of the diſtractions in the *Mogul*'s Empire, have puſhed their Power in the Field with ſuch ſucceſs, that they are now in poſſeſſion of an amazing property in this Peninſula and in Indoſtan; amounting to almoſt 2,000,000*l.* Sterling, in the Revenue collected from thoſe acquiſitions, out of which the Company pays an annual tribute of 400,000*l.* to our Government, for permiſſion to enjoy thoſe Revenues.

Of the EMPIRE *of* CHINA.

THE *Engliſh* were formerly poſſeſſed of ſeveral Settlements for Trade on the Coaſt of *China*, and though they have been withdrawn, as alſo from the Kingdom of *Tonquin*, the *India* Company continue to carry on a Trade and a lucrative Commerce with thoſe parts. The Company's Factory was then ſettled in the City of *Chuſan*, but it is now removed to *Canton*.

The Empire of *China* is bounded on the North by *Chineſe Tartary*; on the Eaſt it is divided from North *America* by the *Pacific Ocean*; on the South it is bounded by the *Chineſian* Sea, and on the Weſt by *Tonquin*, *Tibet*, and *Ruſſian Tartary*, extending in length 1450 Miles, and in breadth 1260, and lying between 20 and 42 Deg. North Lat. and 98 and 123 Eaſt Long. Boundaries.

The Face of this Country is a continued Plain, till we come to the northern Parts, watered in chief by five great Rivers and in particular places by Canals, which are of an incredible length, and ſo conſtructed as to recommend the ancient *Chineſe* to have been the wiſeſt and moſt induſtrious People upon the face of the Earth. The chief of them are lined with Stone on the ſides, and are deep enough to carry large Veſſels, which are fitted up for all the accommodations and conveniencies of Life, and

and are ſo well inhabited, that it is generally computed there are as many people inhabiting theſe wooden Houſes as there are upon the Land. Some of theſe Canals are one thouſand Miles in Length, and no Art or Labour is wanting to render their Navigation ſafe, pleaſant, and delightful.

From the extent of this Empire, the Air, Soil, and Produce cannot be generally the ſame. It may be ſufficient to ſay, that the Air in the North is ſharp, in the middle mild, and hot in the South; we can affirm of the Soil more preciſely, that where Nature has not beſtowed the greateſt of her Bleſſings, Art and Induſtry, by ingenious and laborious Cultivation, have left no part barren. The Soil every where yields ſufficient to ſupply the Neceſſaries and Conveniencies, and even to indulge the Luxuries of life; and yet the *Chineſe*, knowing nothing of practical or experimental Gardening, which improves the Trees ſo greatly by grafting and inoculation, their Fruits are far from being as delicious as thoſe in the *European* Gardens.

Here our Obſervations ſhall be confined to their culture of Cotton and Rice, from which Products the Inhabitants are principally cloathed and fed. In this Cultivation the *Chineſe* exhibit an amazing ingenuity. In this Country we find moſt of the ornamental and aromatic Trees and Shrubs, as in other parts of the World, and ſome peculiar to itſelf; as the Tallow-tree, Trees that yield a kind of Flour, and partake of the nature of Pepper. The Fruit of the Tallow-tree, manufactured with Oil, ſerves inſtead of Candles; and they make Bread and Puddings of the Flour of Wood, called by the *Portugueſe Farinia de Paw*. There are certain Trees which throw out a poiſonous Gum; but this is found to make the fineſt varniſh in the World. Yet all theſe come far ſhort of the value produced by the Raw Silk and the growth of Tea, the like of which is not to be found in any other Country of the known World.

Here is Corn and Grain of all ſorts in great plenty; rich Paſtures well ſtocked with Cattle, and a vaſt plenty and variety of Game.

As for Fiſh, their multitudes of Rivers, Canals and Lakes, ſwarm with them, and together with the Sea, that waſhes

washes the South-east Coast, supply the Country with an Infinite plenty and variety.

The *Chinese* Silks are the finest and most valued in the World. They have great abundance of that Manufacture in many forms; a great plenty of Sugar, Tobacco, and Oil extracted from Seeds; Olives and excellent Wines. Here we find Oak and Pine, and other Timber-trees. These grow upon the Mountains, as do the Camphore, Ebony, and Sanders-wood. The Low Country abounds with a variety of Canes, Junks, Bamboes, *&c.* of exquisite Beauty, and with Medicinal Roots, such as China Root, Rhubarb, Gen-sang, *&c.*

The Bowels of the Mountains yield Gold and Silver, though the Emperor won't suffer any Mine to be worked for those rich Metals, but only permits his Subjects to gather such particles of Gold, as are washed down the sides of the Mountains by heavy Rains. Here are Mines of Copper, Lead, Iron, Quicksilver, *&c.* which are dug and manufactured with great skill and curiosity. Besides which Metals, the *Chinese* pretend to make several mixtures of Metals. The most noted is a sort called *Tonbaga* or *Donbaga*, in Colour like a dull sort of Tin, to which they ascribe the Virtue of expelling Poison, stopping Hæmorrhages and the like, by the wearing of a Necklace or Ring made thereof. Here also is plenty of Pit-coal; and the Mountains afford many Salts, excellent Quarries of Stone and Marble, some of which is curiously variegated with Landscapes, *&c.*

In *China* there is a sort of Wax, provided by an Insect no bigger than a Flea. These little creatures lay their Eggs upon the top Branches of particular Trees. The Proprietors of these Trees gather these Wax-Eggs and make them into Cakes, which are quite transparent, and become the clearest and whitest Wax in the World.

Pe-ke-li, *Pe-kin*, or *Pekim*, is the Metropolis of this Empire, and signifies the northern Royal residence, in opposition to *Nankin*, which is the Southern one. This City hath, from time immemorial, been one of the principal of the Empire, though under different appellations. Pekin.

This and the Province under it, are esteemed the most populous of all the rest. The latter, according to the Royal Registers, containing 418,900 Families, or 3,450,000

Souls, who pay yearly tribute to the Emperor, beſides thoſe that are exempt from it, as Officers, Soldiers, Prieſts, Monks, &c. and their Families.

The Province of *Pe-ke-li*, however, is far from being the moſt fertile or delightful. Though the greateſt part be flat, plain and arable, yet ſome of it is almoſt barren, and others ſandy and gravelly, and produce but ſmall Crops of any ſort. The Air is healthy, but cold and keen in the Winter.

Pekin now conſiſts of two large Cities beſides Suburbs, *viz.* the *Old* and the *New*; the former may be called the *Tartarian* City, becauſe wholly inhabited by the *Tartars*, who drove the *Chineſe* out of it; and the latter the *Chineſe* City, they being moſtly of that Nation who reſide in it.

Ham-Chew. *Ham-Chew*, and ſome other neighbouring Cities of this Province, are near as large and populous, and *Nankin* is ſtill more ſpacious and more peopled. And what is extraordinary is, the incredible plenty and cheapneſs of all things in this vaſt Metropolis of *Pekin*. All manner of Merchandizes and Treaſures of the *Indies* are tranſported hither from all parts, by means of the Eaſtern Sea, and the Royal Canals. Several thouſands of royal Ships, beſides a prodigious number of others, belonging to private Perſons, are continually employed in ſupplying both Court and City with every thing that can be wiſhed for, either for Conveniency or Luxury; and though ſituated in a barren Country, yet from its ſurprizing abundance, hath given riſe to a Proverb, "That though nothing grows "about *Pekin*, yet it never knows the want of any "thing."

Xanton. *Xantum*, *Xanton*, *Xantong*, *Shanton*, the next Province to *Pekin*, lies on the South-eaſt of it. Its Climate is much milder, and Soil more fertile, and bears ſuch plenty of Corn and other Grain, Rice, Pulſe, &c. that the Crop of one Year is ſufficient for ſeveral Years ſuſtenance to its Inhabitants. It breeds and produces a great quantity of Silk, of which they drive a conſiderable Trade, by means of the great River *Li*.

Xanſi. *Xanſi*, or *Shanſi*, another Province, is ſituate on the Weſt ſide of *Pekeli*. It is far from being as conſiderable as either of the former, but is full as fertile, and as populous in proportion to its extent. They have here plenty of

Vines,

Vines, whoſe Grapes make a good Liquor; but they chiefly dry the Grapes, in order to ſend them into other parts of *China*.

Xenſi or *Shenſi*, is a Province contiguous to that of *Xanſi*, and full Weſt of it. It is the largeſt in the whole Empire. The Soil is rich and fertile, in Arable and Paſture Lands. It is adjoining on the Weſt, to the Kingdom of *Thebet*, which extends itſelf quite to the *Mogul*'s Empire. A great intercourſe and Commerce is carried on by that means with the Merchants of thoſe Countries, eſpecially with the City of *Zunning*, which makes it a place of very conſiderable Traffic. Xenſi.

Ho-nan Province, the Climate is ſo temperate and ſerene, and the Soil ſo fertile and well watered, that it abounds with Corn, Rice, Fruits, and all kinds of neceſſaries for Life, and might be ſtiled a kind of terreſtrial Paradiſe. Honan.

Nankin or *Nang-King*, is a Province which, for its Situation, Fertility, Opulence and Commerce, and for having been formerly the Imperial Reſidence, is inferior to few in the Empire. The commodiouſneſs of its Harbours on the Sea Coaſts, and the great Rivers that run through, or are contiguous to it, occaſions a vaſt number of Merchants Ships, or indeed, rather of whole Fleets, to reſort thither from all parts of *Aſia*. Nankin.

In the City of *Xan-gay*, and in the Towns and Villages under it, they reckon no leſs than 200,000 Weavers in the Silk and Cotton Manufactures, and the Productions that bear the Stamp of it, ſells at a much higher price than what is done in other parts of the Empire.

Nan-kin or *Nang-king*, the Metropolis, and formerly ſtiled the Stately, Opulent, and None-ſuch, *&c.* ſtands in Latitude 32, and Eaſt Longitude from *Pekin* 2. 20. and is by far the largeſt and moſt populous in all the *Chineſe* Empire, though its decay is very viſible ſince the removal of the Imperial City and grand Court, and Tribunals to *Pekin*.

This opulent City, beſides the ordinary Tribute, ſends every Year to the Emperor at *Pekin*, five Ships laden with the fineſt Silks, Cloths, and other Manufactures: which Ships are ſo reſpected by the Mariners, that all others lower their Sails to them. There are other Veſſels that

conſtantly go from hence with fine Fiſh to the Emperor, covered with Ice to keep it freſh.

Suchen-fu. *Suchen-fu*, or as others call it, *Chien-chew*, is another Capital in this Province, which is ſo populous and rich, that Travellers, at firſt view, are apt to think it the biggeſt and moſt opulent in the whole Country.

The Emperor's Fleet, which conſiſts of 9,999 Yonks or Veſſels, paſſes annually from this port to *Pekin*, to carry the Tribute in Money and Merchandize, of the ſouthern Provinces thither.

This City carries on a vaſt Trade, not only with moſt Cities in *China*, but alſo with *Japan*, from which it is parted only by a narrow Channel. The Brocades and Embroideries made in this City are moſt in requeſt, they being not only the fineſt, but the cheapeſt, in proportion to their Quality.

Che-Kyting. *Che-kyting* is reckoned the next maritime Province to that of *Nan-kin*. It is little inferior to any in the Empire, with reſpect to advantageous Situation, Extent, Populouſneſs or Opulence.

This Province produces the largeſt quantity of the fineſt Silk, which they ſell the moſt of to foreign Nations; ſo wiſe and politic are theſe People in conducting their trading Intereſts.

Hang-chew, the firſt Metropolis of *Chek-yang*. Its Situation for Trade is ſo advantageous, eſpecially on account of its vaſt number of Canals and noble Rivers, that it drives a very conſiderable Commerce in ſeveral Manufactures, eſpecially in its Silk, which is eſteemed the fineſt in the World. This City has ſeven others of the ſecond and third rank, which are likewiſe very rich and populous.

Nimpo. *Nimpo*, another celebrated Capital of *Chek-yang*, ſtands on the confluence of the Rivers of *Kin* and *Yaw*. The entrance into the port is ſomewhat difficult, eſpecially for large Veſſels, there being but fifteen Feet of water at the Bar in the Spring-tides. Here is a good Garriſon. About twenty Leagues off at Sea, is the Iſland of *Chew-ſhaw*, whoſe port is pretty good, but not conveniently ſituated for Trade. Here it was the *Engliſh* put in at their firſt arrival. It was formerly much frequented by the *Portugueſe*; it drives a great Trade at preſent with *Japan*, and it was partly on that account that the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company

Company once endeavoured to have eſtabliſhed a Commerce with that Town. A great Trade is carried on here in Salt-fiſh and Fleſh.

Shuſan or *Chew-ſhang*, lies over-againſt *Nimpo*, about ten Leagues Eaſt from it. It is well built, and inhabited ſince the *Chineſe* fled thither from the *Tartars*, upon their Invaſion of *China*. It hath no leſs than ſeventy-two Cities, ſituate along the Coaſts, all well peopled, and driving pretty conſiderable Commerce. The principal one called alſo *Chew-ſhang*, is walled and populous, and is the place where our *Eaſt India* Company traded, as they were not allowed to go with their Ships to *Nimpo*. This Trade began *Anno* 1700, with this Town, which has a very ſafe and convenient Bay, and lies in Latitude 30 : 5. Shuſan.

Kian-ſi is a large and fruitful Province, well peopled. The Country abounds with Rivers, large and navigable, particularly that of *Cau*, which divides it in the midſt. The Silk is here fine, and manufactured in large quantities. Rice is no leſs plentiful and excellent, and the Wine made of it is much admired by the *Chineſe*. Kian-ſi.

Nan-chang-fu was once an opulent City, till deſtroyed by the *Tartars*, though it hath, by degrees, recovered ſome part of its former Grandeur, by means of its fine Canals and Rivers, which facilitate its Commerce, particularly that of its *China-ware*, wrought at *Zau-chew-fu*, a City under its Juriſdiction, and which is in greater requeſt than what is made in other parts of *China*. Its peculiar Beauty conſiſts in its extraordinary whiteneſs, yet without ſhining, and its having neither blue or any Colours painted upon it, ſo that ſtrangers cannot be miſtaken about it. Nan-Chang.

Hu-Queng, or *Hu-Quam*, is another inland Province, adjoining on the Weſt to *Kian-ſi*. It is very large, and little inferior to any in fertility, healthineſs, and opulence. The Province is ſo rich and fruitful, as to be ſtiled the Granary of *China*, the Land of Fiſh, Rice, Corn, *&c.* But the greateſt Produce here is Cotton, which grows and is manufactured in vaſt Quantities. Hu-queng

Vu-cheng-fu, the Metropolis of the whole Province, is a very large populous City, and reſorted to by a great number of Veſſels, which drive a conſiderable Commerce with it. There may be ſaid to be a Foreſt of Maſts of Vu-cheng-fu.

trading Veſſels, ranged along the River *Kyang*, which tho' above 150 Leagues from the Sea, is here full three Miles wide, and deep enough to bear very large Ships.

Vu-Chang. *Vu-chang* is not only the Capital of the whole Province, but of the Northern Diſtrict; and being ſeated, as it were, in the center of the whole Empire, hath an eaſy Communication with every part of it.

Sen-Chew. *Sen-chew* is another large and fruitful Province, extending weſtward to the Mountains of *India*. It abounds with Rice, Cotton, Silk, and in general is exceeding fruitful.

There are divers other capital Provinces in *China*, but as the Produce and Manufactures in general are much the ſame, it is needleſs to dwell longer upon them.

Canton. The Port of *Canton* has not been long in repute with our *India* Company; but the Merchants of *Madraſs* have ſome Years preferred it to *Amoy*, where they experienced the extravagant Demands, Charges, and Abuſes of the *Mandarins*, ready to ſwallow up the whole Profits of a Voyage. Here (at *Canton*) a whole Fleet may be freighted without danger of overſtaying the Monſoons for a Cargo, which is highly beneficial to the Company. To theſe may be added the following *Cautions* and *Remarks*:

In this Trade it is proper to conceal your Money. The Advantage received from it is keeping the Happos and their Officers from Exactions the knowlege of your Riches might induce them to, it being in their power to retard or expedite your Affairs.

Nothing is of ſo weighty conſideration in this Traffic, as the judicious making of Contracts. To mix, as was formerly the caſe, three fourths or two thirds Silver with your Goods, is inconſiſtent with the Company's Intereſt, many of the Company's Supercargoes having experienced, that the ſame things could have been bought with the Money only. Therefore a downright Sale, though you cannot get the full Value of them in Barter, is the beſt way to be free from the Vexations you will otherwiſe Labour under. Here obſerve, Lead, which is a material Commodity, and the only one the Company uſed to gain by, is always eſteemed as ready Money.

China-ware, Pictures, Fans, and Lacquered Ware are better bought out of the Shops than in Contract, unleſs you can ſtay till a parcel is got ready; for theſe it is proper

proper to reſerve a conſiderable Sum of Money, more than will clear the other Contracts and Inveſtments. By no means ſtint yourſelf in Caſh, but rather keep too much, than leſs, to ſerve your Occaſions.

Your Factory being free for every one to bring in his Goods, you muſt expect to be daily viſited by the greateſt Sharpers in *China*; ſome with one thing, ſome another to ſell; wherefore, to deal with them, you ſhould have your Wits about you, till you have detected two or three of the Ringleaders, which, for the future, will check their roguiſh Spirits, and intimidate others from Impoſitions. There is nothing like puniſhing a *Chineſe* in his Pocket. Unroll and meaſure the Silks, which are ſometimes of two or three Colours, and are often deficient in their dimenſions. Never weigh your Silver by their Dotchins, for they have uſually two Pair, one to receive, the other to pay by. In weighing, ſee the Beam is not longer on one ſide than the other, and take an equal number of Draughts of both Scales. Some have two Holes in the ends of the Beam, or notches for the Scales to hang in; which, as they uſe them, will augment or diminiſh the Weight, as ſuits their Intereſts. In others, the ends are to be let out, or drawn in imperceptibly, which has the ſame fraudulent Effect. But the leaſt perceptible Artifice of this kind is, when the Nut or center of the Beam, wherein it hangs, is made to ſlide; a quarter of an Inch added to one, and taken from the other ſide, will make a ſenſible Alteration. In the Dotchins, an expert Weigher will Cheat two or three *per Cent.* by placing and ſhaking the Weight, and mending the motion of the Pole only, without any other help. To detect theſe, the beſt way is to try every thing by *Engliſh* Weights, without the Aſſiſtance of any but your own People. In fine, ballance the Scales often, and they will not ſtick Wax on the bottom of them, which otherwiſe they may attempt to do.

In Package be very wary; if you truſt to them, it may be ill done, the Goods changed, or ſhort in tale. They have heretofore ſhewn no little dexterity in imitating Cheſts, Boxes, and Caniſters in Shape, Mark, and even in Seals, and finding means to change them for the Originals; and there is always Reaſon to ſuſpect new Inventions of this kind, they being wonderfully fruitful

in these arts of Deceit. The *Europeans* having been so often bit by these superlative Sharpers, too much care cannot be taken of them.

In all Payments take Receipts, and mention on them where the *Chinese* live, who receive the Money, which will make them cautious how they deviate from their Agreements, and put bad Goods upon you. For though they may be Rogues enough in their Hearts, they don't care to appear so in Writing.

Tea grows in *China*, *Tonquin*, and *Japan*, but it is seldom exported from the latter; perhaps for want of Skill to cure it, or that it is not so good in Quality. From *Canton* it is a profitable Commodity to all Parts of the World, where they have the Knowledge of it, especially Green Tea. *Bohea* is of little worth among the *Moors* and *Gentoos* of *India*, *Arabs*, and *Persians*; probably, because they have not been used to it; that of forty-five Tale would not fetch the Price of Green Tea of ten Tale a Pecal. Yet many Virtues are ascribed to the Bohea. There are several ways to know the good from the bad, which the Buyer should be well experienced in. It ought to smell and taste well, look all of a Colour, and be very dry, crisp, and brittle. The best opens soonest in hot Water, and the oftener it colours it, the stronger and better it is; small blackish Leaves and dirty are signs of a bad sort.

Singloe, or common Green Tea, is a small lead-coloured Leaf; the best sort has a fresh strong Flavour peculiar to itself. For Trial, chew it, and the greener it is, the better it is; or put an equal quantity of several Sorts into different sizable Pots of Water, and that which holds longest of a pale Amber colour, may justly be preferred, for the worst turns browniſh. Afterwards put fresh Water to it, till it has quite lost its Virtue, and then, if none of the Leaves turn brown, or dark-coloured, you may depend on the Goodness of it, the contrary shewing it to be old, ill-cured, and on the decay.

Imperial Tea, is a large loose Leaf of a very light green when chewed, and being infused, leaves the Water very pale; it yields a pleasant smell, but not so strong as Singloe; it is the lightest sort of all, and takes up a great deal of room in a Ship. If it once loses its Crispness,

it

it will never recover; a Pecal of tough or damp Tea in *China* is not worth the freight in *England*.

'Tis not enough to know and purchaſe the beſt Tea; for without good Management in its package and ſtowage on board of Ships, all your Care may be rendered fruitleſs. The Company are ſo thoroughly ſenſible of this, that they are very particular in their Orders to their Supercargoes about it. The following Paragraph of their real Inſtructions contains all that is neceſſary on that Head.

"Tea is a Commodity of that general Uſe here, and ſo nicely to be managed in its package, to preſerve its Flavour and Virtue, that you cannot be too careful in putting it up; take ſpecial care therefore that it be well cloſed in Tutenague, then wrapped up in Leaves, and ſo put into good Tubs of dry well-ſeaſoned Wood, made tight and cloſe enough to preſerve it from all manner of Scent, which it is very ſubject to imbibe, and thereby become of no Value here; but you muſt be ſure that the Wood of your Tubs have no Scent, whether Sweet or Unſavory, that will ſpoil the Tea; ſo will Camphor, Muſk, and all other ſtrong-ſcented Commodities; wherefore no ſuch ſmell muſt come into the Ship, at leaſt near the Tea. For the like reaſon take care the Tutenague be well cured of the ſmell of the ſoldering Oil before uſing. Bring no Tea in ſmall Pots, 'twill not keep. Be ſure the Tea you bring be very new, and the beſt of its Sort, remembering that, in this and every other Commodity, the worſt pays as much Freight as the beſt, and many times the ſame Cuſtom. Keep the Tea in the cooleſt place of the Ship. When put in the Hold open the Hatches in fair Weather to give it Air as often as you have opportunity; but you will ſee, by the Captain's inſtruction, we have required that our Tea be ſtowed between Decks, abaft the after Hatch-way with a Bulk-head, and a little Gang-way made for Paſſage, which do you ſee done accordingly: it being now Peace, we are reſolved to diſpenſe with our old Orders, in this particular of ſtowing no Goods between Decks, when ſo great an Advantage will accrue as the preſerving the Tea, a very conſiderable Article in the Profit and Loſs in that Commodity."

Quick-ſilver is beſt tried by ſtraining through a white Cloth, three or four times double, or Shamoy Leather; the

the beſt leaves no Droſs nor Filth behind. Or ſet a little in a Spoon over the Flame of a Candle, and it will ſoon evaporate, leaving a white, yellow, or black Spot, and as it excels in the former, ſo is it pure and free from Lead or other mixtures.

Vermillion in Cakes is not to be counterfeited, but it may be foul; the beſt is clean, ſlaky, and of a ſhining or glittering crimſon Colour, extraordinary heavy, and in large bright pieces or lumps, two or three Inches thick; never purchaſe it in Powder, it being liable in that ſtate to great Adulteration.

China-root ſhould be large, ſound and weighty, without Worm-holes, white or reddiſh within; there is no difference with reſpect to Colour, in point of Quality.

The beſt *Rhubarb* is firm and ſolid; what comes from *China* is often deficient in both.

Tonquin Muſk in Cod, is of a dark brown or Liver-colour, ſtrong ſcented, and appears in ſmall round Grains. If it proves gritty between the Teeth, it is a certain ſign of its bad Quality, and an extraordinary weight gives ground for a ſuſpicion of Roguery. A Bodkin or Scoop will beſt diſcover the mixture of Sand, Lead or other Ingredients uſed to augment the weight. If it is mixed with Goat's-Blood, it will not Flame in burning like the genuine Muſk, which leaves whitiſh or grey Aſhes, inſtead of thoſe that are dirty and dark. Old and decayed Muſk the *Chineſe* rarely offer by itſelf; therefore examine the parcel well, that none of a faded Colour be intermixed. It ſhould not be quite dry, and if very moiſt, it will loſe much in weight; wherefore both extremes are to be vigilantly guarded againſt. Upon the whole, it is ſeldom a beneficial Article in this Branch of Trade; for conſidering the Prime-coſt, loſs in drying, *China* Duty, Freight, Cuſtom in *England*, the Company's Charges, and the Price it is generally ſold at in *London*, there is oftener Loſs than Gain to be got by it.

Raw-Silk is ſo nice a Commodity, that it is no eaſy matter to judge within four or five *per Cent.* of its true Value. It ſhould be carefully obſerved, that both inſide and out perfectly agree, that it be un-gummed, neither damp or in any reſpect diſcoloured. Great delicacy ſhould be

be uſed in the package to preſerve it, and the cloſer it is, the greater Advantage you will have in the Freight.

Wrought Silks are cheap and good, of innumerable Sorts, Faſhions, Flowers and Prices, as Damasks, Sattins, Taffaties, Paunches, Pelongs, Tonquin and Canton; Gelongs, Gawſe, Gold-flowered Damaſks, Velvets, Palampores, Embroideries, *&c.* Sattins and Damaſks ſhould be of briſk lively Colours for the *European* Markets, and of Flowers no way reſembling *European* Figures, and care ſhould be taken that they are full weight according to Agreement.

Tonquin Pelongs are the fineſt; thoſe made at *Canton* are longer and broader. White Paunches ought not to owe the beauty of their whiteneſs to Brimſtone, which may be tried with a ſtrong fillip of the Finger. Gillongs are a kind of Silk Crape, uſed by the Officers of the Army and Navy for Neckcloths in time of War, but not in conſtant demand.

Gilt-paper-flowered Silks make a fine ſhow till they are worn in the Rain, or damp with Sweat; the ſmall flowered, and where the Paper does not appear much on the back-ſide, are moſt valuable. The *Velvets* of *China* are of different lengths and breadths, and often rotten with Age, eſpecially black. *Palampores* and *Embroideries* are eſtimable for their Largeneſs, Fineneſs, and Figures; for the Purchaſe of which there are no accurate Directions to be given; the Judgment of the Buyer muſt determine him.

Nankin Goods are generally well made, and hold out the lengths; nor need you ſuffer in others, provided you merit the Character of a careful Man at firſt coming among thoſe Traders; otherwiſe, he that is ignorant of the Qualities will be certainly bit. Pack every ſort in Cheſts by itſelf; ſet the rolled pieces up an end, wrap them all in Paper; leave a Note of the Contents on the Top, and burn your Mark on both ſides of the Cover.

Copper in Bars, in the form of Sticks of Sealing-wax, is better than in Plats; but the *Japan* Copper is beſt of all; though in *Gombroon* and *Muſket* the Merchants make no difference. The cloſer and redder it looks within, on being broke, the better it is. There is no truſting to outward Appearance; for being heated red-hot, and quenched

quenched in common Urine, it will receive a high red Colour that may deceive you. It is uſually packed a Pecal in a Cheſt, covered with Mats, and bound with ſplit Rattans.

Allum; the beſt is clear, dry and free from dirt.

China Camphor is in ſmall, white, tranſparent Grains, a little bigger than Sea-ſand, which being cloſe packed, and heated in the Ship's Hold, coagulate into a lump before it comes home. In Cheſts or Tubs it will waſte, therefore the beſt way to bring it is in *China* Jars or Tutenague covering.

Sugar and *Sugar-candy* are ſorted into Head, Belly, and Foot, which bear each a price proportionably greater than the other. *Cochin-China* affords of the latter the beſt in the World, being white and as clear as Cryſtal.

Fans are in the greateſt perfection, from whence they are brought to *Amoy*, and this Market for Sale. There are great quantities made all over *China*; yet there is a ſenſible difference in the Workmanſhip.

The People of *Amoy* having had the longeſt and the greateſt Commerce with us, know beſt what will pleaſe, and accordingly employ the fineſt Workmen in the Provinces, and provide it againſt the arrival of the *Engliſh* Ships; for which reaſon not only the beſt Fans, but the beſt Pictures, Toys, Lacquered-ware have been always brought from that Port; but of late Years, their beſt Lacquermen have been drawn to *Canton*, which has rendered this a Mart more famous than ever the other was, for good Workmanſhip of theſe kinds, as it has always likewiſe excelled in the Silk Manufactures. Before you ſet out, learn what ſize and faſhion is moſt taking, and provide yourſelf accordingly. Pictures are valued for the livelineſs and briſkneſs of the Colours, and variety of Figures. Odd fancies commonly fit the general Taſte, and the *Chineſe* do not ſeem to have any Taſte for pieces of Gravity.

Lacquered-ware ſhould be without Specks, ſmooth, and of ſo ſhining a black, that you may eaſily ſee your Face in it; the Figures in raiſed work, and well executed, the bottoms, ſides and corners ſound, and nothing ſhould be choſen but what is uſeful; the Gold-work ſhould not come off with ſlight rubbing, nor the ſubſtance of Bowls, Baſons, *&c.* be too thick. The fineſt indeed, comes

from

from *Japan*, but at ſo dear a rate, that it rarely turns to account, any more than the coarſeſt, which our own Artiſts can greatly excel; therefore the beſt China is adviſable. Pack it tight in Cheſts or Boxes, leaſt it receive Damage by the Ship's motion; for the ſmalleſt part worn or rubbed off, makes a great alteration in the Value.

Porcelain or *China-ware* is ſo tender a Commodity, that good admonitions are as requiſite for packing as purchaſe. The beſt of this alſo comes from *Japan*, which the fine *Nankin-ware* ſo well imitates, that it muſt be a Man of Judgment and experience to diſtinguiſh one ſort from the other.

The *Japan Porcelain* is heavieſt, of the coarſeſt Grain, and freeſt from Specks, or raiſing in the bottom; has five or ſix regular Knobs in large pieces, which are never obſerved in the other; and the Gold and Colours are delicately laid on; but the Ground is ſeldom ſo white as the fine *China*. There is but little of it to be found in the Shops, it being generally too dear for the *London* Market. However, what we call *Nankin-Japan*, will turn to good Account. Try every peice with a ſmall Stick to diſcover the Cracks, and take nothing of that which has the leaſt Fire-flaw or diſcolour; otherwiſe you may agree to be allowed ſo much in the whole, or *per Cent.* for Damage.

FINIS.